

# Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council

1 August 2013 – 31 July 2014

Security Council  
Official Records



United Nations • New York, 2015



## NOTE

The present volume of *Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council* contains the resolutions adopted and the decisions taken by the Council on substantive questions during the period from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014, as well as decisions on some of the more important procedural matters. The resolutions and decisions are set out in parts I and II, under general headings indicating the questions under consideration. In each part, the questions are arranged according to the date on which they were first taken up by the Council, and under each question the resolutions and decisions appear in chronological order.

The resolutions are numbered in the order of their adoption. Each resolution is followed by the result of the vote. Decisions are usually taken without a vote.

S/INF/69
----------

ISSN 0257-1455



# Contents

	<i>Page</i>
<b>Membership of the Security Council in 2013 and 2014.....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014 .....</b>	<b>1</b>
 <i>Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security</i>	
Items relating to the situation in the Middle East:	
A. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question.....	1
B. The situation in the Middle East.....	4
Communications concerning the India-Pakistan question .....	36
The situation in Cyprus .....	37
The situation concerning Western Sahara .....	42
United Nations peacekeeping operations .....	45
The situation in Liberia.....	50
The situation in Somalia.....	58
Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia:	
A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina.....	77
B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999).....	82
C. International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 .....	83
International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.....	85
International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	
International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.....	86
The question concerning Haiti.....	87
The situation in Burundi.....	93
The situation in Afghanistan .....	97
The situation in Sierra Leone.....	119
Relations between Cameroon and Nigeria.....	121
The situation in the Great Lakes region.....	121
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	122
The situation in the Central African Republic.....	141
Children and armed conflict.....	177

## Contents

	<i>Page</i>
The situation in Guinea-Bissau.....	182
Protection of civilians in armed conflict.....	188
Small arms .....	275
Women and peace and security .....	280
Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice .....	285
Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.....	286
Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B:	
A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus .....	286
B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.....	287
C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.....	287
D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.....	288
E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	288
F. United Nations Mission in Liberia.....	288
G. United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire .....	289
H. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti .....	289
I. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali .....	290
Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts .....	290
Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council .....	324
The situation in Côte d'Ivoire .....	324
Security Council mission .....	340
The promotion and strengthening of the rule of law in the maintenance of international peace and security .....	346
Central African region .....	349
Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction .....	356
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan .....	358
Post-conflict peacebuilding.....	386
The situation concerning Iraq .....	387
Threats to international peace and security .....	391
Non-proliferation.....	394
Peace consolidation in West Africa.....	395
Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea.....	398
Maintenance of international peace and security:	
A. War, its lessons, and the search for a permanent peace.....	399
B. Security sector reform: challenges and opportunities .....	400
C. General matters.....	404
Peace and security in Africa.....	405

## Contents

---

### Page

Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security .....	411
The situation in Libya .....	418
The situation in Mali .....	427
Items relating to Ukraine:	
A. Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136) .....	439
B. Letter dated 13 April 2014 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/264) .....	442
<b><i>Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council</i></b>	
Security Council documentation and working methods and procedure:	
A. Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507) .....	444
B. General matters .....	449
Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly .....	454
<b>Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014 .....</b>	<b>455</b>
<b>Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014 .....</b>	<b>457</b>
<b>Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted .....</b>	<b>459</b>
<b>Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014 .....</b>	<b>461</b>





## Membership of the Security Council in 2013 and 2014

In 2013 and 2014, the membership of the Security Council was as follows:

### 2013

Argentina

Australia

Azerbaijan

China

France

Guatemala

Luxembourg

Morocco

Pakistan

Republic of Korea

Russian Federation

Rwanda

Togo

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

United States of America

### 2014

Argentina

Australia

Chad

Chile

China

France

Jordan

Lithuania

Luxembourg

Nigeria

Republic of Korea

Russian Federation

Rwanda

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

United States of America



# **Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014**

## ***Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security***

### **ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST**

#### **A. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question<sup>1</sup>**

##### **Decisions**

At its 7020th meeting, on 20 August 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7032nd meeting, on 17 September 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7047th meeting, on 22 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Botswana, Brazil, Cuba, Djibouti, Ecuador, Egypt, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kyrgyzstan, Lebanon, Malaysia, Namibia, Nicaragua, Norway, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Carl Hallergard, First Counsellor of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7063rd meeting, on 19 November 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

---

<sup>1</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

At its 7084th meeting, on 16 December 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7096th meeting, on 20 January 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Brazil, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Malaysia, Morocco, Namibia, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey and Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7118th meeting, on 25 February 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7140th meeting, on 18 March 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7164th meeting, on 29 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cuba, Egypt, Guatemala, Guinea, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Morocco, Namibia, Oman, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority, and Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrillas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations.

At its 7178th meeting, on 20 May 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7204th meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7214th meeting, on 10 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7220th meeting, on 18 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7222nd meeting, on 22 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, Cuba, the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Guatemala, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), Viet Nam and Zimbabwe to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At its 7225th meeting, on 28 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>2</sup>

The Security Council expresses grave concern regarding the deterioration in the situation as a result of the crisis related to Gaza and the loss of civilian lives and casualties.

---

<sup>2</sup> S/PRST/2014/13.

The Council calls for full respect of international humanitarian law, including the protection of the civilian population, and reiterates the need to take appropriate steps to ensure the safety and well-being of civilians and their protection.

The Council expresses strong support for the call by international partners and the Secretary-General of the United Nations for an immediate and unconditional humanitarian ceasefire, allowing for the delivery of urgently needed assistance, and urges all parties to accept and fully implement the humanitarian ceasefire into the Eid period and beyond. The Council commends the Secretary-General and the Secretary of State of the United States of America, Mr. John Kerry, for their efforts in this regard.

The Council also calls upon parties to engage in efforts to achieve a durable and fully respected ceasefire, based on the Egyptian initiative. In this regard, the Council welcomes the efforts of international partners and the convening of the international meeting to support the ceasefire, in Paris on 26 July 2014, and urges all concerned regional and international parties to vigorously support efforts to consolidate an agreement between the parties.

The Council emphasizes that civilian and humanitarian facilities, including those of the United Nations, must be respected and protected, and calls upon all parties to act consistently with this principle.

The Council calls for the full implementation of its resolution 1860 (2009) and stresses the need for immediate provision of humanitarian assistance to the Palestinian civilian population in the Gaza Strip, including through urgent additional contributions to the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East. The Council recognizes and commends the vital role played by the Agency, along with other United Nations agencies and humanitarian organizations, in addressing the critical humanitarian needs in Gaza.

The Council urges the parties and the international community to achieve a comprehensive peace based on the vision of a region where two democratic States, Israel and Palestine, live side by side in peace within secure and recognized borders, as envisioned in Council resolution 1850 (2008).

At its 7232nd meeting, on 31 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. Pierre Krähenbühl, Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

## **B. The situation in the Middle East<sup>3</sup>**

### **Decision**

At its 7025th meeting, on 29 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Israel, Lebanon and Spain to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 31 July 2013 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/457)”.

---

<sup>3</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1967.

**Resolution 2115 (2013)  
of 29 August 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* all its previous resolutions on Lebanon, in particular resolutions 425 (1978) and 426 (1978) of 19 March 1978, 1559 (2004) of 2 September 2004, 1680 (2006) of 17 May 2006, 1701 (2006) of 11 August 2006, 1773 (2007) of 24 August 2007, 1832 (2008) of 27 August 2008, 1884 (2009) of 27 August 2009, 1937 (2010) of 30 August 2010, 2004 (2011) of 30 August 2011 and 2064 (2012) of 30 August 2012, as well as the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon,

*Responding* to the request of the Government of Lebanon to extend the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon for a new period of one year, without amendment, presented in the letter dated 12 July 2013 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and Emigrants of Lebanon to the Secretary-General, and welcoming the letter dated 31 July 2013 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council recommending this extension,<sup>4</sup>

*Reiterating its strong support* for the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Lebanon,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the full implementation of all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006), and aware of its responsibilities to help to secure a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in the resolution,

*Calling upon* all parties concerned to strengthen their efforts to fully implement all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006) without delay,

*Expressing deep concern* at all violations in connection with resolution 1701 (2006), and looking forward to the rapid finalization of the investigations by the Force with a view to preventing such violations in the future,

*Welcoming* the constructive role played by the tripartite mechanism in de-escalating tensions, and expressing its support for the efforts of the Force to engage with both parties to further develop liaison and coordination arrangements,

*Emphasizing* the importance of full compliance with the prohibition on sales and supply of arms and related materiel established by resolution 1701 (2006),

*Recalling* the utmost importance that all parties concerned respect the Blue Line in its entirety, welcoming the continued progress in the marking of the Blue Line, and encouraging the parties to accelerate their efforts in coordination with the Force to visibly mark the Blue Line in its entirety, as well as to move forward on the marking of its points of contention, as recommended by the strategic review of the Force,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* all attempts to threaten the security and stability of Lebanon, reaffirming its determination to ensure that no such acts of intimidation will prevent the Force from implementing its mandate in accordance with resolution 1701 (2006), and recalling the necessity for all parties to ensure that Force personnel are secure and their freedom of movement is fully respected and unimpeded,

*Recalling* the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel,<sup>5</sup>

*Commending* the active role and dedication of the personnel of the Force, expressing its strong appreciation to Member States that contribute to the Force, and underlining the necessity that the Force have at its disposal all necessary means and equipment to carry out its mandate,

*Recalling* the request of the Government of Lebanon to deploy an international force to assist it to exercise its authority throughout the territory, and reaffirming the authority of the Force to take all necessary action, in areas of operations of its forces and as it deems within its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind and to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its mandate,

---

<sup>4</sup> S/2013/457.

<sup>5</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Force, under close review, and stressing the need for the Security Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

*Expressing its full support* for the strategic priorities and recommendations identified by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 12 March 2012 to the President of the Security Council as a result of the strategic review of the Force,<sup>6</sup> and requesting the Secretary-General to continue to update the Council on the implementation of the strategic review,

*Calling upon* Member States to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces as needed to enable them to perform their duties in line with resolution 1701 (2006),

*Determining* that the situation in Lebanon continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the present mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon until 31 August 2014;
2. *Commends* the positive role of the Force, whose deployment together with the Lebanese Armed Forces has helped to establish a new strategic environment in southern Lebanon, welcomes the expansion of coordinated activities between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, and calls for further enhancement of this cooperation;
3. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the engagement of the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces in the strategic dialogue, which aims at carrying out analysis of ground forces and maritime assets and setting a series of benchmarks reflecting the correlation between the capacities and responsibilities of the Force vis-à-vis those of the Lebanese Armed Forces, with a view to identifying Lebanese Armed Forces requirements for implementing tasks mandated in resolution 1701 (2006), and in this regard is encouraged by the progress made in the formalization of a regular strategic dialogue mechanism between the Lebanese Armed Forces and the Force;
4. *Commends*, in this context, the Lebanese Armed Forces for their efforts regarding their wider capabilities development plan, of which the strategic dialogue plan forms a separate but integral component, consistent with the relevant recommendations of the strategic review of the Force,<sup>6</sup> and consequently calls for an enhancement of the coordination among donors to provide assistance to build up Lebanese Armed Forces capabilities, including through training, as these forces are a central pillar of the country's stability;
5. *Strongly calls upon* all parties concerned to respect the cessation of hostilities, to prevent any violation of the Blue Line and to respect it in its entirety and to cooperate fully with the United Nations and the Force;
6. *Urges* all parties to abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of the Force and other United Nations personnel and to ensure that the freedom of movement of the Force is fully respected and unimpeded, in conformity with its mandate and its rules of engagement, including by avoiding any course of action which endangers United Nations personnel, and in this regard calls for further cooperation between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, in particular regarding coordinated and adjacent patrols, welcomes the commitment of the Lebanese authorities to protect the movements of the Force, and reiterates its call for the rapid finalization of the investigation launched by Lebanon regarding the attacks of 27 May, 26 July and 9 December 2011 in order to bring to justice the perpetrators of those attacks;
7. *Also urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the Security Council and the Secretary-General to make tangible progress towards a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in resolution 1701 (2006), and emphasizes that more work remains to be done by the parties to advance the full implementation of resolution 1701 (2006);
8. *Urges* the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar without further delay in coordination with the Force, which has actively engaged Israel and Lebanon to facilitate such a withdrawal;
9. *Reaffirms its call upon* all States to fully support and respect the establishment between the Blue Line and the Litani River of an area free of any armed personnel, assets and weapons other than those of the Government of Lebanon and the Force;

---

<sup>6</sup> S/2012/151.



10. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council on the implementation of resolution 1701 (2006) every four months or at any time as he deems appropriate;

12. *Stresses* the importance of, and the need to achieve, a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East, based on all its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967, 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973, 1515 (2003) of 19 November 2003 and 1850 (2008) of 16 December 2008;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7025th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7037th meeting, on 27 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jamal Benomar, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Yemen.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdul Latif bin Rashid Al Zayani, Secretary General of the Gulf Cooperation Council.

At its 7038th meeting, on 27 September 2013, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

### **Resolution 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* the statements by its President of 3 August 2011<sup>7</sup> and 21 March<sup>8</sup> and 5 April 2012,<sup>9</sup> and its resolutions 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012 and 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic,

*Reaffirming* that the proliferation of chemical weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Recalling* that the Syrian Arab Republic on 22 November 1968 acceded to the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare, signed at Geneva on 17 June 1925,<sup>10</sup>

*Noting* that on 14 September 2013 the Syrian Arab Republic deposited with the Secretary-General its instrument of accession to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use

---

<sup>7</sup> S/PRST/2011/16.

<sup>8</sup> S/PRST/2012/6.

<sup>9</sup> S/PRST/2012/10.

<sup>10</sup> League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCIV, No. 2138.

of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction (the Convention)<sup>11</sup> and declared that it shall comply with its stipulations and observe them faithfully and sincerely, applying the Convention provisionally pending its entry into force for the Syrian Arab Republic,

*Welcoming* the establishment by the Secretary-General of the United Nations Mission to Investigate Allegations of the Use of Chemical Weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic (the Mission) pursuant to General Assembly resolution 42/37 C of 30 November 1987, and reaffirmed in Security Council resolution 620 (1988) of 26 August 1988, and expressing appreciation for the work of the Mission,

*Acknowledging* the report of the Mission of 16 September 2013,<sup>12</sup> underscoring the need for the Mission to fulfil its mandate, and emphasizing that future credible allegations of chemical weapons use in the Syrian Arab Republic should be investigated,

*Deeply outraged* by the use of chemical weapons on 21 August 2013 in Rif Damascus, as concluded in the report of the Mission, condemning the killing of civilians that resulted from it, affirming that the use of chemical weapons constitutes a serious violation of international law, and stressing that those responsible for any use of chemical weapons must be held accountable,

*Recalling* the obligation under resolution 1540 (2004) that all States shall refrain from providing any form of support to non-State actors that attempt to develop, acquire, manufacture, possess, transport, transfer or use weapons of mass destruction, including chemical weapons, and their means of delivery,

*Welcoming* the Framework for Elimination of Syrian Chemical Weapons agreed upon between the Russian Federation and the United States of America in Geneva on 14 September 2013,<sup>13</sup> with a view to ensuring the destruction of the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme in the soonest and safest manner, and expressing its commitment to the immediate international control over chemical weapons and their components in the Syrian Arab Republic,

*Welcoming also* the decision of 27 September 2013 of the Executive Council of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, contained in annex I to the present resolution, in which special procedures were established for the expeditious destruction of the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme and stringent verification thereof, and expressing its determination to ensure the destruction of the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme according to the timetable contained in the Executive Council decision,

*Stressing* that the only solution to the current crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic is through an inclusive and Syrian-led political process based on the final communiqué of the Action Group for Syria (Geneva communiqué) of 30 June 2012, contained in annex II to the present resolution, and emphasizing the need to convene the international conference on Syria as soon as possible,

*Determining* that the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Underscoring* that Member States are obligated under Article 25 of the Charter of the United Nations to accept and carry out the decisions of the Security Council,

1. *Determines* that the use of chemical weapons anywhere constitutes a threat to international peace and security;
2. *Condemns in the strongest terms* any use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular the attack on 21 August 2013, in violation of international law;
3. *Endorses* the decision of 27 September 2013 of the Executive Council of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, contained in annex I to the present resolution, which contains special procedures for the expeditious destruction of the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme and stringent verification thereof, and calls for its full implementation in the most expedient and safest manner;

---

<sup>11</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1974, No. 33757.

<sup>12</sup> S/2013/553.

<sup>13</sup> S/2013/565, annex.

4. *Decides* that the Syrian Arab Republic shall not use, develop, produce, otherwise acquire, stockpile or retain chemical weapons, or transfer, directly or indirectly, chemical weapons to other States or non-State actors;
5. *Underscores* that no party in the Syrian Arab Republic should use, develop, produce, acquire, stockpile, retain or transfer chemical weapons;
6. *Decides* that the Syrian Arab Republic shall comply with all aspects of the Executive Council decision of 27 September 2013;
7. *Also decides* that the Syrian Arab Republic shall cooperate fully with the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations, including by complying with their relevant recommendations, by accepting personnel designated by the Organization or the United Nations, by providing for and ensuring the security of activities undertaken by these personnel, by providing these personnel with immediate and unfettered access to and the right to inspect, in discharging their functions, any and all sites, and by allowing immediate and unfettered access to individuals that the Organization has grounds to believe to be of importance for the purpose of its mandate, and decides that all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic shall cooperate fully in this regard;
8. *Further decides* to authorize an advance team of United Nations personnel to provide early assistance to activities of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic, requests the Director-General of the Organization and the Secretary-General to closely cooperate in the implementation of the Executive Council decision of 27 September 2013 and the present resolution, including through their operational activities on the ground, and further requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Director-General of the Organization and, where appropriate, the Director-General of the World Health Organization, to submit to the Security Council within 10 days of the adoption of the present resolution recommendations regarding the role of the United Nations in eliminating the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme;
9. *Notes* that the Syrian Arab Republic is a party to the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations,<sup>14</sup> *decides* that personnel designated by the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons undertaking activities provided for in the present resolution or the Executive Council decision of 27 September 2013 shall enjoy the privileges and immunities contained in part II, section B, of the Annex on Implementation and Verification to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction (the Convention),<sup>11</sup> and calls upon the Syrian Arab Republic to conclude modalities agreements with the United Nations and the Organization;
10. *Encourages* Member States to provide support, including personnel, technical expertise, information, equipment and financial and other resources and assistance, in coordination with the Director-General of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the Secretary-General, to enable the Organization and the United Nations to implement the elimination of the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme, and decides to authorize Member States to acquire, control, transport, transfer and destroy chemical weapons identified by the Director-General of the Organization, consistent with the objective of the Convention, to ensure the elimination of the Syrian Arab Republic's chemical weapons programme in the soonest and safest manner;
11. *Urges* all Syrian parties and interested Member States with relevant capabilities to work closely together and with the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations to arrange for the security of the monitoring and destruction mission, recognizing the primary responsibility of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic in this regard;
12. *Decides* to review on a regular basis the implementation in the Syrian Arab Republic of the Executive Council decision of 27 September 2013 and the present resolution, and requests the Director-General of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons to report to the Security Council, through the Secretary-General, who shall include relevant information on United Nations activities related to the implementation of the present resolution, within 30 days and every month thereafter, and further requests the Director-General and the Secretary-General to report in a coordinated manner, as needed, to the Security Council non-compliance with the present resolution or the Executive Council decision;

---

<sup>14</sup> General Assembly resolution 22 A (I).

13. *Reaffirms its readiness* to consider promptly any reports of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons under article VIII of the Convention, which provides for the referral of cases of non-compliance to the Security Council;
14. *Decides* that Member States shall immediately inform the Security Council of any violation of resolution 1540 (2004), including acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons, their means of delivery and related materials, in order to take necessary measures therefor;
15. *Expresses its strong conviction* that those individuals responsible for the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic should be held accountable;
16. *Endorses fully* the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012, contained in annex II to the present resolution, which sets out a number of key steps, beginning with the establishment of a transitional governing body exercising full executive powers, which could include members of the present Government and the opposition and other groups and shall be formed on the basis of mutual consent;
17. *Calls for* the convening, as soon as possible, of an international conference on Syria to implement the Geneva communiqué, and calls upon all Syrian parties to engage seriously and constructively at the Geneva Conference on Syria, and underscores that they should be fully representative of the Syrian people and committed to the implementation of the Geneva communiqué and to the achievement of stability and reconciliation;
18. *Reaffirms* that all Member States shall refrain from providing any form of support to non-State actors that attempt to develop, acquire, manufacture, possess, transport, transfer or use nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery, and calls upon all Member States, in particular Member States neighbouring the Syrian Arab Republic, to report any violations of the present paragraph to the Security Council immediately;
19. *Demands* that non-State actors not develop, acquire, manufacture, possess, transport, transfer or use nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery, and calls upon all Member States, in particular Member States neighbouring the Syrian Arab Republic, to report any actions inconsistent with the present paragraph to the Security Council immediately;
20. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the procurement of chemical weapons, related equipment, goods and technology or assistance from the Syrian Arab Republic by their nationals, or using their flagged vessels or aircraft, whether or not originating in the territory of the Syrian Arab Republic;
21. *Also decides*, in the event of non-compliance with the present resolution, including unauthorized transfer of chemical weapons, or any use of chemical weapons by anyone in the Syrian Arab Republic, to impose measures under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations;
22. *Further decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7038th meeting.*

## **Annex I**

### **Executive Council of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons**

#### **Decision on destruction of Syrian chemical weapons<sup>15</sup>**

*The Executive Council,*

*Recalling* that following its thirty-second meeting, 27 March 2013, the Chairperson of the Executive Council (hereinafter “the Council”) issued a statement (EC-M-32/2/Rev.1, dated 27 March 2013) expressing “deep concern that chemical weapons may have been used in the Syrian Arab Republic”, and underlining that “the use of chemical weapons by anyone under any circumstances would be reprehensible and completely contrary to the legal norms and standards of the international community”;

---

<sup>15</sup> Circulated under the symbol S/2013/580.

*Recalling also* that the Third Review Conference (RC-3/3\*, 19 April 2013) expressed “deep concern that chemical weapons may have been used in the Syrian Arab Republic and underlined that the use of chemical weapons by anyone under any circumstances would be reprehensible and completely contrary to the legal norms and standards of the international community”;

*Noting* the report on the alleged use of chemical weapons in the Ghouta area of Damascus on 21 August 2013,<sup>16</sup> prepared by the United Nations Mission to Investigate Allegations of the Use of Chemical Weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic, dated 13 September 2013, which concludes that “chemical weapons have been used in the ongoing conflict between the parties in the Syrian Arab Republic, also against civilians, including children, on a relatively large scale”;

*Condemning in the strongest possible terms* the use of chemical weapons;

*Welcoming* the Framework for Elimination of Syrian Chemical Weapons agreed upon by the United States of America and the Russian Federation on 14 September 2013 (EC-M-33/NAT.1, dated 17 September 2013);<sup>17</sup>

*Noting also* that on 12 September 2013, in its communication to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Syrian Arab Republic notified its intention to apply the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction (hereinafter “the Convention”)<sup>18</sup> provisionally;

*Noting further* that on 14 September 2013, the Syrian Arab Republic deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations its instrument of accession to the Convention and declared that it shall comply with its stipulations and observe them faithfully and sincerely, applying the Convention provisionally pending its entry into force for the Syrian Arab Republic, which was notified to all States Parties by the depositary on the same date (C.N.592.2013.TREATIES-XXVI.3), and taking into account that the depositary received no communications to the contrary from the States Parties with regard to this declaration;

*Noting further* that the Convention enters into force for the Syrian Arab Republic on 14 October 2013;

*Recognizing* the extraordinary character of the situation posed by Syrian chemical weapons and determined to ensure that the activities necessary for the destruction of the Syrian chemical weapons programme start immediately pending the formal entry into force of the Convention with respect to the Syrian Arab Republic, and are conducted in the most rapid and safe manner;

*Recognizing also* the invitation of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic to receive immediately a technical delegation from the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and to cooperate with the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons in accordance with the provisional application of the Convention prior to its entry into force for the Syrian Arab Republic, and noting the designation by the Syrian Arab Republic to the Technical Secretariat (hereinafter “the Secretariat”) of its National Authority;

*Emphasizing* that the provisional application of the Convention gives immediate effect to its provisions with respect to the Syrian Arab Republic;

*Noting further* that the Syrian Arab Republic submitted on 19 September 2013 the detailed information, including names, types and quantities of its chemical weapons agents, types of munitions, and location and form of storage, production and research and development facilities;

*Noting further* that pursuant to paragraph 36 of article VIII of the Convention, the Council, following its consideration of doubts or concerns regarding compliance and cases of non-compliance, shall, in cases of particular gravity and urgency, bring the issue or matter, including relevant information and conclusions, directly to the attention of the United Nations General Assembly and the United Nations Security Council;

*Taking into account* the Agreement concerning the Relationship between the United Nations and the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons of 17 October 2000;<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>16</sup> S/2013/553.

<sup>17</sup> S/2013/565, annex.

<sup>18</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1974, No. 33757.

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 2160, No. 1240.

*Strongly urging* all remaining States not party to the Convention to ratify or accede to it as a matter of urgency and without preconditions, in the interests of enhancing their own national security as well as contributing to global peace and security; and

*Recalling* that, pursuant to paragraph 8 of article IV and paragraph 10 of article V of the Convention, a State acceding to the Convention after 2007 shall destroy its chemical weapons and its chemical weapons production facilities as soon as possible, and the Council shall determine the “order of destruction and procedures for stringent verification” of such destruction;

Hereby:

1. *Decides* that the Syrian Arab Republic shall:

(a) Not later than seven days after the adoption of this decision, submit to the Secretariat further information, to supplement that provided on 19 September 2013, on the chemical weapons as defined in paragraph 1 of article II of the Convention that the Syrian Arab Republic owns or possesses, or has under its jurisdiction or control, in particular:

(i) The chemical name and military designator of each chemical in its chemical weapons stockpile, including precursors and toxins, and quantities thereof;

(ii) The specific type of munitions, sub-munitions and devices in its chemical weapons stockpile, including specific quantities of each type that are filled and unfilled; and

(iii) The location of all of its chemical weapons, chemical weapons storage facilities, chemical weapons production facilities, including mixing and filling facilities, and chemical weapons research and development facilities, providing specific geographic coordinates;

(b) Not later than 30 days after the adoption of this decision, submit to the Secretariat the declaration required by article III of the Convention;

(c) Complete the elimination of all chemical weapons material and equipment in the first half of 2014, subject to the detailed requirements, including intermediate destruction milestones, to be decided by the Council not later than 15 November 2013;

(d) Complete as soon as possible and in any case not later than 1 November 2013, the destruction of chemical weapons production and mixing/filling equipment;

(e) Cooperate fully with all aspects of the implementation of this decision, including by providing the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons personnel with the immediate and unfettered right to inspect any and all sites in the Syrian Arab Republic;

(f) Designate an official as the main point of contact for the Secretariat and provide him or her with the authority necessary to ensure that this decision is fully implemented.

2. *Decides further* that the Secretariat shall:

(a) Make available to all States Parties, within five days of its receipt, any information or declaration referred to in this decision, which shall be handled in accordance with the Annex to the Convention on the Protection of Confidential Information;<sup>18</sup>

(b) As soon as possible and in any case not later than 1 October 2013, initiate inspections in the Syrian Arab Republic pursuant to this decision;

(c) Inspect, not later than 30 days after the adoption of this decision, all facilities contained in the list referred to in paragraph 1 (a) above;

(d) Inspect as soon as possible any other site identified by a State party as having been involved in the Syrian chemical weapons programme, unless deemed unwarranted by the Director-General, or the matter resolved through the process of consultations and cooperation;

(e) Be authorized to hire, on a short-term basis, qualified inspectors and other technical experts and to rehire, on a short-term basis, inspectors, other technical experts, and such other personnel as may be required whose term of service has recently expired, in order to ensure efficient and effective implementation of this decision in accordance with paragraph 44 of article VIII of the Convention; and

(f) Report to the Council on a monthly basis on implementation of this decision including progress achieved by the Syrian Arab Republic in meeting the requirements of this decision and the Convention, activities carried out by the Secretariat with respect to the Syrian Arab Republic, and its needs for any supplementary resources, particularly technical and personnel resources.

3. *Decides further:*

(a) To consider, on an urgent basis, the funding mechanisms for activities carried out by the Secretariat with respect to the Syrian Arab Republic, and to call upon all States parties in a position to do so to provide voluntary contributions for activities carried out in the implementation of this decision;

(b) To meet within 24 hours if the Director-General reports delay by the Syrian Arab Republic in meeting the requirements of this decision or the Convention, including, inter alia, the cases referred to in paragraph 7 of part II of the Annex to the Convention on Implementation and Verification,<sup>18</sup> or a lack of cooperation in the Syrian Arab Republic or another problem that has arisen with regard to the implementation of this decision and at that meeting to consider whether to bring the matter, including relevant information and conclusions, to the attention of the United Nations Security Council in accordance with paragraph 36 of article VIII of the Convention;

(c) To remain seized of the matter; and

(d) To recognize that this decision is made due to the extraordinary character of the situation posed by Syrian chemical weapons and does not create any precedent for the future.

## **Annex II**

### **Final communiqué of the Action Group for Syria<sup>20</sup>**

#### **Geneva, 30 June 2012**

1. On 30 June 2012, the Secretaries-General of the United Nations and the League of Arab States, the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of China, France, the Russian Federation, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, Turkey, Iraq (Chair of the Summit of the League of Arab States), Kuwait (Chair of the Council of Foreign Ministers of the League of Arab States) and Qatar (Chair of the Arab Follow-up Committee on Syria of the League of Arab States) and the High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy met at the United Nations Office at Geneva as the Action Group for Syria, chaired by the Joint Special Envoy of the United Nations and the League of Arab States to Syria.

2. The members of the Action Group came together out of grave alarm at the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic. They strongly condemn the continued and escalating killing, destruction and human rights abuses. They are deeply concerned at the failure to protect civilians, the intensification of the violence, the potential for even deeper conflict in the country and the regional dimensions of the problem. The unacceptable nature and magnitude of the crisis demands a common position and joint international action.

3. The members of the Action Group are committed to the sovereignty, independence, national unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic. They are determined to work urgently and intensively to bring about an end to the violence and human rights abuses, and to facilitate the launch of a Syrian-led political process leading to a transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people and enables them independently and democratically to determine their own future.

4. In order to secure these common objectives, the members of the Action Group (a) identified steps and measures by the parties to secure the full implementation of the six-point plan<sup>21</sup> and Security Council resolutions 2042 (2012) and 2043 (2012), including an immediate cessation of violence in all its forms; (b) agreed on principles and guidelines for a political transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people; and (c) agreed on actions that they would take to implement the objectives in support of the Joint Special Envoy's efforts to facilitate a Syrian-led political process. They are convinced that this can encourage and support progress on the ground and will help to facilitate and support a Syrian-led transition.

---

<sup>20</sup> Circulated under the symbol S/2012/522.

<sup>21</sup> Resolution 2042 (2012), annex.

**Identified steps and measures by the parties to secure the full implementation of the six-point plan and Security Council resolutions 2042 (2012) and 2043 (2012), including an immediate cessation of violence in all its forms**

5. The parties must fully implement the six-point plan and Security Council resolutions 2042 (2012) and 2043 (2012). To that end:

(a) All parties must recommit to a sustained cessation of armed violence in all its forms and to the implementation of the six-point plan immediately and without waiting for the actions of others. The Government and armed opposition groups must cooperate with the United Nations Supervision Mission in the Syrian Arab Republic (UNSMIS), with a view to furthering the implementation of the plan in accordance with the Mission's mandate;

(b) A cessation of armed violence must be sustained, with immediate, credible and visible actions by the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic to implement the other items of the six-point plan, including:

(i) Intensification of the pace and scale of release of arbitrarily detained persons, including especially vulnerable categories of persons, and persons involved in peaceful political activities; the provision, without delay and through appropriate channels, of a list of all places in which such persons are being detained; the immediate organization of access to such locations; and the provision, through appropriate channels, of prompt responses to all written requests for information, access or release regarding such persons;

(ii) Ensuring freedom of movement throughout the country for journalists and a non-discriminatory visa policy for them;

(iii) Respecting freedom of association and the right to demonstrate peacefully, as legally guaranteed;

(c) In all circumstances, all parties must show full respect for the safety and security of UNSMIS and fully cooperate with and facilitate the Mission in all respects;

(d) In all circumstances, the Government must allow immediate and full humanitarian access by humanitarian organizations to all areas affected by the fighting. The Government and all parties must enable the evacuation of the wounded, and all civilians who wish to leave must be enabled to do so. All parties must fully adhere to their obligations under international law, including in relation to the protection of civilians.

**Agreed principles and guidelines for a Syrian-led transition**

6. The members of the Action Group agreed on the principles and guidelines for a Syrian-led transition set out below.

7. Any political settlement must deliver to the people of the Syrian Arab Republic a transition that:

(a) Offers a perspective for the future that can be shared by all in the Syrian Arab Republic;

(b) Establishes clear steps according to a firm timetable towards the realization of that perspective;

(c) Can be implemented in a climate of safety for all and of stability and calm;

(d) Is reached rapidly without further bloodshed and violence and is credible.

8. **Perspective for the future.** The aspirations of the people of the Syrian Arab Republic have been clearly expressed by the wide range of Syrians consulted. There is an overwhelming wish for a State that:

(a) Is genuinely democratic and pluralistic, giving space to established and newly emerging political actors to compete fairly and equally in elections. This also means that the commitment to multiparty democracy must be a lasting one, going beyond an initial round of elections;

(b) Complies with international standards on human rights, the independence of the judiciary, accountability of those in Government and the rule of law. It is not enough just to enunciate such a commitment. There must be mechanisms available to the people to ensure that these commitments are kept by those in authority;

(c) Offers equal opportunities and chances for all. There is no room for sectarianism or discrimination on ethnic, religious, linguistic or any other grounds. Numerically smaller communities must be assured that their rights will be respected.



9. **Clear steps in the transition.** The conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic will end only when all sides are assured that there is a peaceful way towards a common future for all in the country. It is therefore essential that any settlement provide for clear and irreversible steps in the transition according to a fixed time frame. The key steps in any transition include:

(a) The establishment of a transitional governing body that can establish a neutral environment in which the transition can take place, with the transitional governing body exercising full executive powers. It could include members of the present Government and the opposition and other groups and shall be formed on the basis of mutual consent;

(b) It is for the Syrian people to determine the future of the country. All groups and segments of society in the Syrian Arab Republic must be enabled to participate in a national dialogue process. That process must be not only inclusive but also meaningful. In other words, its key outcomes must be implemented;

(c) On that basis, there can be a review of the constitutional order and the legal system. The result of constitutional drafting would be subject to popular approval;

(d) Upon establishment of the new constitutional order, it will be necessary to prepare for and conduct free and fair multiparty elections for the new institutions and offices that have been established;

(e) Women must be fully represented in all aspects of the transition.

10. **Safety, stability and calm.** Any transition involves change. However, it is essential to ensure that the transition can be implemented in a way that ensures the safety of all in an atmosphere of stability and calm. This requires:

(a) Consolidation of full calm and stability. All parties must cooperate with the transitional governing body to ensure the permanent cessation of violence. This includes completion of withdrawals and addressing the issue of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed groups;

(b) Effective steps to ensure that vulnerable groups are protected and that immediate action is taken to address humanitarian issues in areas of need. It is also necessary to ensure that the release of the detained is completed rapidly;

(c) Continuity of governmental institutions and qualified staff. Public services must be preserved or restored. This includes the military forces and security services. However, all governmental institutions, including the intelligence services, have to perform according to human rights and professional standards and operate under a leadership that inspires public confidence, under the control of the transitional governing body;

(d) Commitment to accountability and national reconciliation. Accountability for acts committed during the present conflict must be addressed. There also needs to be a comprehensive package for transitional justice, including compensation or rehabilitation for victims of the present conflict, steps towards national reconciliation and forgiveness.

11. **Rapid steps to come to a credible political agreement.** It is for the people of the Syrian Arab Republic to come to a political agreement, but time is running out. It is clear that:

(a) The sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic must be respected;

(b) The conflict must be resolved through peaceful dialogue and negotiation alone. Conditions conducive to a political settlement must now be put in place;

(c) There must be an end to the bloodshed. All parties must recommit themselves credibly to the six-point plan. This must include a cessation of armed violence in all its forms and immediate, credible and visible actions to implement points 2 to 6 of the six-point plan;

(d) All parties must now engage genuinely with the Joint Special Envoy. The parties must be prepared to put forward effective interlocutors to work expeditiously towards a Syrian-led settlement that meets the legitimate aspirations of the people. The process must be fully inclusive in order to ensure that the views of all segments of Syrian society are heard in shaping the political settlement for the transition;

(e) The organized international community, including the members of the Action Group, stands ready to offer significant support for the implementation of an agreement reached by the parties. This may include an international assistance presence under a United Nations mandate if requested. Significant funds will be available to support reconstruction and rehabilitation.

#### **Agreed actions**

12. Agreed actions that the members of the Group will take to implement the above in support of the Joint Special Envoy's efforts to facilitate a Syrian-led political process are as follows:

(a) Action Group members will engage as appropriate, and apply joint and sustained pressure on, the parties in the Syrian Arab Republic to take the steps and measures outlined in paragraph 5 above;

(b) Action Group members are opposed to any further militarization of the conflict;

(c) Action Group members emphasize to the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic the importance of the appointment of an effective empowered interlocutor, when requested by the Joint Special Envoy to do so, to work on the basis of the six-point plan and the present communiqué;

(d) Action Group members urge the opposition to increase cohesion and to be in a position to ensure effective representative interlocutors to work on the basis of the six-point plan and the present communiqué;

(e) Action Group members will give full support to the Joint Special Envoy and his team as they immediately engage the Government and the opposition, and will consult widely with Syrian society, as well as other international actors, to further develop the way forward;

(f) Action Group members would welcome the further convening by the Joint Special Envoy of a meeting of the Action Group, should he deem it necessary to review the concrete progress taken on all points agreed in the present communiqué and to determine what further and additional steps and actions are needed from the Action Group to address the crisis. The Joint Special Envoy will also keep the United Nations and the League of Arab States informed.

#### **Decisions**

At its 7039th meeting, on 2 October 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>22</sup>

The Security Council recalls its resolutions 2042 (2012), 2043 (2012) and 2118 (2013), and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011<sup>7</sup> and 21 March<sup>8</sup> and 5 April 2012.<sup>9</sup>

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and all other States affected by the Syrian conflict, and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations.

The Council calls upon all parties to respect the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance and stresses the importance of such assistance being delivered on the basis of need, devoid of any political prejudices and aims.

The Council is appalled at the unacceptable and escalating level of violence and the death of more than 100,000 people in the Syrian Arab Republic as reported by the Secretary-General and the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. It is gravely alarmed by the significant and rapid deterioration of the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic. It notes with grave concern that several million Syrians, in particular internally displaced persons, nearly half of whom are children, are in need of immediate humanitarian assistance and that, without urgent increased humanitarian action, their lives will be at risk.

---

<sup>22</sup> S/PRST/2013/15.

The Council condemns the widespread violations of human rights and international humanitarian law by the Syrian authorities, as well as any human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law by armed groups.

The Council also condemns all violence committed in the Syrian Arab Republic, irrespective of where it comes from, including all acts of sexual and gender-based violence and abuse, and recalls that international law prohibits rape and other forms of sexual violence.

The Council further condemns all grave violations and abuses committed against children in contravention of applicable international law, such as recruitment and use, killing and maiming, rape and all other forms of sexual violence, attacks on schools and hospitals as well as arbitrary arrest, detention, torture, ill treatment and use as human shields.

The Council moreover condemns increased terrorist attacks resulting in numerous casualties and destruction carried out by organizations and individuals associated with Al-Qaida, and calls upon all parties to commit to putting an end to terrorist acts perpetrated by such organizations and individuals. The Council reaffirms in this regard that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable, regardless of their motivation, wherever, whenever and by whomsoever committed.

The Council recalls that all obligations under international humanitarian law must be respected in all circumstances. It recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks and attacks against civilians and civilian objects, as well as the prohibition on the use of chemical weapons and the employment of weapons, projectiles and material and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering. The Council urges all parties to immediately cease and desist from all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and calls upon all parties to fully respect their obligations under international humanitarian law and to take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, including by desisting from attacks directed against civilian objects, such as medical centres, schools and water stations, and also calls upon all parties to avoid establishing military positions in populated areas. The Council recalls in this regard that the Syrian authorities bear the primary responsibility to protect their populations.

The Council also recalls that, under international humanitarian law, the wounded and sick must receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, medical care and attention required by their condition and that medical and humanitarian personnel, facilities and transport must be respected and protected. To this end, the Council urges free passage to all areas for medical personnel and supplies, including surgical items and medicine.

The Council stresses that the magnitude of the humanitarian tragedy caused by the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic requires immediate action to facilitate safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance in the whole country, including in areas and districts where humanitarian needs are especially urgent. It condemns all cases of denial of humanitarian access, and recalls that arbitrarily depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, can constitute a violation of international humanitarian law.

The Council urges all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, to take all appropriate steps to facilitate the efforts of the United Nations, its specialized agencies and all humanitarian actors engaged in humanitarian relief activities to provide immediate humanitarian assistance to the affected people in the Syrian Arab Republic, including by promptly facilitating safe and unhindered humanitarian access to populations in need of assistance in all areas under their control and across conflict lines. It also encourages further cooperation between the United Nations, its specialized agencies and all parties concerned, including Syrian civil society organizations, to facilitate access and the delivery of assistance in the entirety of the Syrian territory.

The Council further urges the Syrian authorities to take immediate steps to facilitate the expansion of humanitarian relief operations and lift bureaucratic impediments and other obstacles, including through:

(a) Expediting the approval of further domestic and international non-governmental organizations to engage in humanitarian relief activities;

(b) Easing and expediting the procedures for the operationalization of further humanitarian hubs, the entry and movement of humanitarian personnel and convoys by granting the necessary visas and permits in a

predictable manner, the importation of goods and equipment, such as communication tools, protective armoured vehicles and medical and surgical equipment, needed for humanitarian operations;

(c) Promptly facilitating safe and unhindered humanitarian access to people in need, through the most effective ways, including across conflict lines and, where appropriate, across borders from neighbouring countries in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance; and

(d) Accelerating approval for the implementation of humanitarian projects, including those in the revised Syria Humanitarian Assistance Response Plan.

The Council also urges all parties:

(a) To take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations personnel, those of its specialized agencies and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities, without prejudice to their freedom of movement and access, and stresses that the primary responsibility in this regard lies with the Syrian authorities;

(b) To immediately demilitarize medical facilities, schools and water stations, refrain from targeting civilian objects and agree on the modalities to implement humanitarian pauses, as well as key routes to enable promptly – upon notification from relief agencies – the safe and unhindered passage of humanitarian convoys along these routes to access people in need; and

(c) To designate empowered interlocutors with the necessary authority to discuss with humanitarian actors operational and policy issues.

The Council expresses its deep concern at the consequences of the refugee crisis caused by the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, which has a destabilizing impact on the entire region. It expresses its appreciation for the significant efforts that have been made by the neighbouring countries and the countries of the region, notably Jordan, Lebanon, Turkey, Iraq and Egypt, to accommodate the more than two million refugees who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic.

The Council reaffirms the importance of the principle of non-refoulement and the right of refugees to return voluntarily to the Syrian Arab Republic and encourages countries neighbouring the Syrian Arab Republic to protect all people fleeing the violence in the Syrian Arab Republic, including Palestinians. It urges all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support these countries in assisting refugees and affected communities. The Council underlines the need for all parties to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons.

The Council also urges all Member States to respond swiftly to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the spiralling needs of people inside the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular internally displaced persons, and Syrian refugees in neighbouring countries, and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full. It further urges all Member States, in coordination with international financial institutions and United Nations agencies, to increase their support to address the increasing political, socioeconomic and financial impact of the refugee crisis on hosting countries.

The Council stresses the need to end impunity for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and reaffirms that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in the Syrian Arab Republic must be brought to justice.

The Council emphasizes that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate in the absence of a political solution to the crisis, reiterates its endorsement of the final communiqué of the Action Group for Syria (Geneva communiqué) of 30 June 2012<sup>23</sup> and demands that all parties work towards the immediate and comprehensive implementation of the Geneva communiqué aimed at bringing an immediate end to all violence and violations and abuses of international law, and facilitating a Syrian-led political process leading to a transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people and enables them independently and democratically to determine their own future. It reiterates the need to convene as soon as possible an international conference to implement the Geneva communiqué in order to facilitate a Syrian-led political process leading to a transition that would hasten an end to the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic.

---

<sup>23</sup> Resolution 2118 (2013), annex II.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to regularly inform the Council about the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic and its impact on neighbouring countries, including on progress towards implementation of the specific steps outlined in the present statement.

On 11 October 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>24</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 7 October 2013 concerning the establishment of a Joint Mission of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations to eliminate the chemical weapons programme of the Syrian Arab Republic<sup>25</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

After due consideration, the Council authorizes the establishment of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Mission as proposed in your letter.

On 16 October 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>26</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 October 2013 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Sigrid Kaag, of the Netherlands, to the post of Special Coordinator of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Mission<sup>27</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7049th meeting, on 25 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

On 27 November 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>28</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 November 2013 concerning your intention to appoint a selection panel for the Special Tribunal for Lebanon, in accordance with article 2, paragraph 5 (*d*), of the annex to resolution 1757 (2007),<sup>29</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention and information contained in your letter.

On 11 December 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>30</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 December 2013 concerning the facilitation and coordination of international assistance in the elimination of the chemical weapons programme of the Syrian Arab Republic<sup>31</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken note of your intentions and the information contained in your letter.

At its 7089th meeting, on 18 December 2013, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 12 September to 3 December 2013 (S/2013/716)”.

---

<sup>24</sup> S/2013/603.

<sup>25</sup> S/2013/591.

<sup>26</sup> S/2013/609.

<sup>27</sup> S/2013/608.

<sup>28</sup> S/2013/703.

<sup>29</sup> S/2013/702.

<sup>30</sup> S/2013/731.

<sup>31</sup> S/2013/730.

**Resolution 2131 (2013)  
of 18 December 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Noting with concern* that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General of 3 December 2013 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,<sup>32</sup> and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

*Stressing* that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

*Concurring* with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

*Expressing grave concern* at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

*Stressing* that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the Force,

*Strongly condemning* the recent intense fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operation of the Force, noting in particular the significant confrontations of 12 and 16 September and of 1 to 4 October 2013, and the increased use by elements of the Syrian opposition and other groups of improvised explosive devices in the area of operation of the Force,

*Strongly condemning also* the incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel in recent months, including fighting on 1 October 2013 in the vicinity of Khan Arnabeh that resulted in an injury to Force personnel, the firing on Force vehicles carrying mission personnel on 15 October and 5 November 2013 by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces in Al Samdaniyah village and in the vicinity of Jaba in the area of limitation, respectively, the firing on and detention of four Force personnel on 1 November 2013 by armed elements of the Syrian opposition in the vicinity of Mughur al-Mir village in the area of limitation, and the firing on a Force convoy on 28 November 2013 by armed elements of the Syrian opposition in the vicinity of Ruihinah in the area of limitation that resulted in an injury to United Nations personnel,

*Underscoring* the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities are unacceptable,

*Expressing its profound appreciation* to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service and continued contribution, in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of the personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;
2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;
3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operation

---

<sup>32</sup> S/2013/716.

of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;

4. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the temporary use of an alternative port of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and welcomes prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;

5. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

6. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 30 June 2014, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate, as well as to enhance the ability of the Force to do so in a safe and secure way;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973).

*Adopted unanimously at the 7089th meeting.*

#### **Decision**

At its 7116th meeting, on 22 February 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

#### **Resolution 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012, 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012 and 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,<sup>7</sup> 21 March<sup>8</sup> and 5 April 2012<sup>9</sup> and 2 October 2013,<sup>22</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic, and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

*Being appalled* at the unacceptable and escalating level of violence and the death of well over 100,000 people in the Syrian Arab Republic, including over 10,000 children, as reported by the Secretary-General and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict,

*Expressing grave alarm* at the significant and rapid deterioration of the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular the dire situation of hundreds of thousands of civilians trapped in besieged areas, most of whom are besieged by the Syrian armed forces and some by opposition groups, as well as the dire situation of over three million people in hard-to-reach areas, and deploring the difficulties in providing, and the failure to provide, access for the humanitarian assistance to all civilians in need inside the Syrian Arab Republic,

*Emphasizing* the need to respect the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance, and stressing the importance of such assistance being delivered on the basis of need, devoid of any political prejudices and aims, commending the efforts of the United Nations and all humanitarian and medical personnel in

the Syrian Arab Republic and in neighbouring countries, and condemning all acts or threats of violence against United Nations staff and humanitarian actors, which have resulted in the death, injury and detention of many humanitarian personnel,

*Expressing grave concern* at the increasing number of refugees and internally displaced persons caused by the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, which has a destabilizing impact on the entire region, and underscoring its appreciation for the significant and admirable efforts that have been made by the countries of the region, notably Lebanon, Jordan, Turkey, Iraq and Egypt, to accommodate the more than 2.4 million refugees who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic as a result of the ongoing violence, while acknowledging the enormous political, socioeconomic and financial impact of the presence of large-scale populations in these countries, and underscoring the need for all parties to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons,

*Welcoming* the pledges totalling 2.5 billion United States dollars made at the Second International Humanitarian Pledging Conference for Syria, hosted by Kuwait on 15 January 2014, and expressing its appreciation to Member States and regional and subregional organizations that have pledged to provide humanitarian assistance to people in need in all parts of the Syrian Arab Republic, including internally displaced persons, as well as to refugees in neighbouring host countries, and calling upon all Member States to ensure the timely disbursement of pledges and continued support in line with growing humanitarian needs,

*Calling upon* all parties to immediately end all violence which has led to human suffering in the Syrian Arab Republic, save the Syrian Arab Republic's rich societal mosaic and cultural heritage and take appropriate steps to ensure the protection of its World Heritage Sites,

*Strongly condemning* the increased terrorist attacks resulting in numerous casualties and destruction carried out by organizations and individuals associated with Al-Qaida, its affiliates and other terrorist groups, and reiterating its call upon all parties to commit to putting an end to terrorist acts perpetrated by such organizations and individuals, while reaffirming that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable, regardless of their motivation, wherever, whenever and by whomsoever committed,

*Expressing its regret* that the statement by its President of 2 October 2013 has not delivered as expected and has not yet translated into meaningful progress on the ground, and that humanitarian aid delivery continues to be impeded throughout the Syrian Arab Republic, while condemning all cases of denial of humanitarian access and recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, can constitute a violation of international humanitarian law,

*Emphasizing* that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate in the absence of a political solution to the crisis, reiterating its endorsement of the final communiqué of the Action Group for Syria (Geneva communiqué) of 30 June 2012,<sup>33</sup> and demanding that all parties work towards the immediate and comprehensive implementation of the Geneva communiqué aimed at bringing an immediate end to all violence, violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international law, and facilitating the Syrian-led political process launched in Montreux, Switzerland, on 22 January 2014, leading to a transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people and enables them independently and democratically to determine their own future,

1. *Strongly condemns* the widespread violations of human rights and international humanitarian law by the Syrian authorities, as well as the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law by armed groups, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence, as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children in contravention of applicable international law, such as recruitment and use, killing and maiming, rape, attacks on schools and hospitals, as well as arbitrary arrest, detention, torture, ill treatment and use as human shields, as described in the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic;<sup>33</sup>

2. *Demands* that all parties immediately put an end to all forms of violence, irrespective of where it comes from, cease and desist from all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human

---

<sup>33</sup> S/2014/31.



rights and reaffirm their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and stresses that some of these violations may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity;

3. *Also demands* that all parties immediately cease all attacks against civilians, as well as the indiscriminate employment of weapons in populated areas, including shelling and aerial bombardment, such as the use of barrel bombs, and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering, and recalls in this regard the obligation to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law in all circumstances, and further recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks and attacks against civilians and civilian objects as such;

4. *Further demands* that all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, fully implement the provisions of the statement by the President of the Security Council of 2 October 2013,<sup>22</sup> including through facilitating the expansion of humanitarian relief operations, in accordance with applicable provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance;

5. *Calls upon* all parties to immediately lift the sieges of populated areas, including in the old city of Homs (Homs), Nubul and Zahra (Aleppo), Madamiyet Elsham (Rural Damascus), Yarmouk (Damascus), eastern Ghouta (Rural Damascus), Darayya (Rural Damascus) and other locations, and demands that all parties allow the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, cease depriving civilians of food and medicine indispensable to their survival, and enable the rapid, safe and unhindered evacuation of all civilians who wish to leave, and underscores the need for the parties to agree on humanitarian pauses, days of tranquillity, localized ceasefires and truces to allow humanitarian agencies safe and unhindered access to all affected areas in the Syrian Arab Republic, recalling that starvation of civilians as a method of combat is prohibited by international humanitarian law;

6. *Demands* that all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, promptly allow rapid, safe and unhindered humanitarian access for United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners, including across conflict lines and across borders, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance reaches people in need through the most direct routes;

7. *Urges* all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, to take all appropriate steps to facilitate the efforts of the United Nations, its specialized agencies and all humanitarian actors engaged in humanitarian relief activities to provide immediate humanitarian assistance to the affected people in the Syrian Arab Republic, including by promptly facilitating safe and unhindered humanitarian access to populations in need of assistance in all areas under their control, and encourages further cooperation between the United Nations, its specialized agencies and all parties concerned, including Syrian civil society organizations, to facilitate access and the delivery of assistance in the entirety of the Syrian territory;

8. *Demands* that all parties respect the principle of medical neutrality and facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items, and recalls that under international humanitarian law the wounded and sick must receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, medical care and attention required by their condition and that medical and humanitarian personnel, facilities and transport must be respected and protected, and expresses grave concern in this regard at the removal of medical supplies from humanitarian shipments;

9. *Also demands* that all parties take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, including members of ethnic, religious and confessional communities, and stresses that in this regard the primary responsibility to protect the Syrian population lies with the Syrian authorities;

10. *Further demands* that all parties demilitarize medical facilities, schools and other civilian facilities and avoid establishing military positions in populated areas and desist from attacks directed against civilian objects;

11. *Strongly condemns* the arbitrary detention and torture of civilians in the Syrian Arab Republic, notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as kidnappings, abductions and forced disappearances, and demands the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons, starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people, and including United Nations personnel and journalists;

12. *Urges* all parties to take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations personnel, those of its specialized agencies, and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities, without

prejudice to their freedom of movement and access, stresses that the primary responsibility in this regard lies with the Syrian authorities, and further stresses the need not to impede these efforts;

13. *Stresses* the need to end impunity for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and reaffirms that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in the Syrian Arab Republic must be brought to justice;

14. *Strongly condemns* the increased terrorist attacks resulting in numerous casualties and destruction carried out by organizations and individuals associated with Al-Qaida, its affiliates and other terrorist groups, urges the opposition groups to maintain their rejection of these organizations and individuals which are responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law in opposition-held areas, calls upon the Syrian authorities and opposition groups to commit to combating and defeating organizations and individuals associated with Al-Qaida, its affiliates and other terrorist groups, demands that all foreign fighters immediately withdraw from the Syrian Arab Republic, and reaffirms that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable, regardless of their motivation, wherever, whenever and by whomsoever committed;

15. *Emphasizes* that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate in the absence of a political solution, welcomes in this regard the Geneva Conference on Syria, launched in Montreux, Switzerland, on 22 January 2014, and demands that all parties work towards the comprehensive implementation of the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012<sup>34</sup> leading to a genuine political transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people and enables them independently and democratically to determine their own future, and further stresses that rapid progress on a political solution should include full participation by all groups and segments of Syrian society, including women, and represents the only sustainable opportunity to resolve the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic peacefully and that the implementation of the present resolution is key to meeting the humanitarian needs of the Syrian people;

16. *Urges* all Member States to contribute or increase their support to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the spiralling needs of people affected by the crisis and to provide this support in coordination with the relevant United Nations agencies, and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full, and further urges all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the neighbouring host countries to enable them to respond to the growing humanitarian needs, including by providing direct support;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution by all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular paragraphs 2 to 12, in 30 days from its adoption and every 30 days thereafter, and upon receipt of the report of the Secretary-General expresses its intent to take further steps in the case of non-compliance with the present resolution;

18. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7116th meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 7119th meeting, on 26 February 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

### **Resolution 2140 (2014) of 26 February 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 2014 (2011) of 21 October 2011 and 2051 (2012) of 12 June 2012 and the statement by its President of 15 February 2013,<sup>34</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the unity, sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of Yemen,

---

<sup>34</sup> S/PRST/2013/3.

*Commending* the engagement of the Gulf Cooperation Council in assisting the political transition in Yemen,

*Welcoming* the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, signed by all political parties, and whose decisions provide a road map for a continued Yemeni-led democratic transition underpinned by a commitment to democracy, good governance, the rule of law, national reconciliation and respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all the people of Yemen,

*Commending* those who have facilitated the outcome of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference through their constructive participation, in particular the leadership of the President of Yemen, Mr. Abd Rabbuh Mansour Hadi,

*Expressing concern* at the ongoing political, security, economic and humanitarian challenges in Yemen, including the ongoing violence,

*Recalling* the listing of Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula and associated individuals on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List established by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 of resolution 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012 as a significant tool in combating terrorist activity in Yemen,

*Condemning* all terrorist activities, and attacks against civilians, against oil, gas and electricity infrastructure and against the legitimate authorities, including those aimed at undermining the political process in Yemen,

*Condemning also* attacks against military and security facilities, in particular the attack on the Ministry of Defence on 5 December 2013 and the attack on the Ministry of Interior prison on 13 February 2014, and stressing the need for the Government of Yemen to efficiently continue reforms of the armed forces and in the security sector,

*Reaffirming* its resolution 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, and calling upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages,

*Noting* the formidable economic, security and social challenges confronting Yemen, which have left many Yemenis in acute need of humanitarian assistance, reaffirming its support to the Government of Yemen to safeguard security, promote social and economic development and put forward political, economic and security reforms, and welcoming the work of the Mutual Accountability Framework Executive Bureau, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund in their support to the Government on economic reform,

*Stressing* that the best solution to the situation in Yemen is through a peaceful, inclusive, orderly and Yemeni-led political transition process that meets the legitimate demands and aspirations of the Yemeni people for peaceful change and meaningful political, economic and social reform, as set out in the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism and the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, and welcoming Yemen's efforts to strengthen women's participation in political and public life, including through measures to ensure at least 30 per cent women candidates for national legislative elections and elected councils,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security,

*Recognizing* that the transition process requires turning the page from the presidency of Mr. Ali Abdullah Saleh, and welcoming the involvement and cooperation of all stakeholders in Yemen, including groups that were not party to the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and its implementation mechanism,

*Reiterating* the need for comprehensive, independent and impartial investigations consistent with international standards into alleged human rights violations and abuses in line with the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and the implementation mechanism, to ensure full accountability,

*Recognizing* the importance of governance reforms to the political transition in Yemen, and noting in this regard the proposals in the report of the National Dialogue Conference's Good Governance Working Group, including, among other things, prerequisites for candidates for Yemeni leadership positions and the disclosure of their financial assets,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Yemen arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Emphasizing* the need for continued progress in the implementation of the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism to avoid further deterioration of the humanitarian and security situation in Yemen,

*Noting with appreciation* the work of the United Nations country team and agencies in Yemen,

*Welcoming* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided by the note by the President of the Council of 22 December 2006,<sup>35</sup>

*Determining* that the situation in Yemen constitutes a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* the need for the full and timely implementation of the political transition following the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, in line with the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism, and in accordance with resolutions 2014 (2011) and 2051 (2012) and with regard to the expectations of the Yemeni people;

#### **Implementation of political transition**

2. *Welcomes* the recent progress made in the political transition of Yemen, and expresses strong support for completing the next steps of the transition, in line with the implementation mechanism, including:

- (a) Drafting a new constitution in Yemen;
- (b) Electoral reform, including the drafting and adoption of a new electoral law consistent with the new Constitution;
- (c) The holding of a referendum on the draft Constitution, including suitable outreach;
- (d) State structure reform to prepare Yemen for the transition from a unitary to a federal State; and
- (e) Timely general elections, after which the current term of President Abd Rabbuh Mansour Hadi would end, following the inauguration of the President elected under the new Constitution;

3. *Encourages* all constituencies in the country, including the youth movements and women's groups, in all regions in Yemen, to continue their active and constructive engagement in the political transition and to continue the spirit of consensus to implement the subsequent steps in the transition process and the recommendations of the National Dialogue Conference, and calls upon the Hiraak Southern movement, the Houthi movement and others to constructively partake and to reject the use of violence to achieve political aims;

4. *Welcomes* the plan of the Government of Yemen to introduce an asset recovery law, and supports international cooperation on this, including through the Deauville initiative;

5. *Expresses concern* over use of the media to incite violence and frustrate the legitimate aspirations for peaceful change of the people of Yemen;

6. *Looks forward* to steps by the Government of Yemen, towards the implementation of Republican Decree No. 140 of 2012, which establishes a committee to investigate allegations of violations of human rights in 2011 and which states that investigations shall be transparent and independent and adhere to international standards, in accordance with Human Rights Council resolution 19/29 of 23 March 2012,<sup>36</sup> and invites the Government to provide soon a time frame for the early appointment of members of that committee;

---

<sup>35</sup> S/2006/997.

<sup>36</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 53* and corrigendum (A/67/53 and Corr.1), chap. III, sect. A.

7. *Expresses its concern* that children continue to be recruited and used in violation of applicable international law by armed groups and the forces of the Government of Yemen, and calls for continued national efforts to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children, including through the signing and implementation by the Government of the action plan to halt and prevent the recruitment and use of children in the government forces of Yemen, in line with Security Council resolutions 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011), and urges armed groups to allow United Nations personnel safe and unhindered access to territories under their control for monitoring and reporting purposes;

8. *Looks forward* to the early adoption of a law on transitional justice and national reconciliation that, while taking into account the recommendations of the National Dialogue Conference, is in accordance with the international obligations and commitments of Yemen, and follows best practices as appropriate;

9. *Calls upon* all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law;

#### **Further measures**

10. *Emphasizes* that the transition agreed upon by the parties to the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism agreement has not yet been fully achieved, and calls upon all Yemenis to fully respect the implementation of the political transition and adhere to the values of the implementation mechanism agreement;

11. *Decides* that all Member States shall, for an initial period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 19 below, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities designated by the Committee;

12. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 11 above do not apply to funds, other financial assets or economic resources that have been determined by relevant Member States:

(a) To be necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services in accordance with national laws, or fees or service charges, in accordance with national laws, for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds, other financial assets and economic resources, after notification by the relevant State to the Committee of the intention to authorize, where appropriate, access to such funds, other financial assets or economic resources and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within five working days of such notification;

(b) To be necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that such determination has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee and has been approved by the Committee;

(c) To be the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien or judgment, in which case the funds, other financial assets and economic resources may be used to satisfy that lien or judgment, provided that the lien or judgment was entered into prior to the date of the present resolution, is not for the benefit of a person or entity designated by the Committee and has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee;

13. *Further decides* that Member States may permit the addition to the accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 11 above of interest or other earnings due on those accounts or payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that arose prior to the date on which those accounts became subject to the provisions of the present resolution, provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments continue to be subject to these provisions and are frozen;

14. *Decides* that the measures in paragraph 11 above shall not prevent a designated person or entity from making payment due under a contract entered into prior to the listing of such a person or entity, provided that the relevant States have determined that the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 11 above, and after notification by the relevant States to the Committee of the

intention to make or receive such payments or to authorize, where appropriate, the unfreezing of funds, other financial assets or economic resources for this purpose, 10 working days prior to such authorization;

*Travel ban*

15. *Decides* that, for an initial period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall take the measures necessary to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 19 below, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory;

16. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 15 above shall not apply:

(a) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such travel is justified on the grounds of humanitarian need, including religious obligation;

(b) Where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process;

(c) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in Yemen; and

(d) Where a State determines on a case-by-case basis that such entry or transit is required to advance peace and stability in Yemen and the State subsequently notifies the Committee within 48 hours after making such a determination;

*Designation criteria*

17. *Decides* that the provisions of paragraphs 11 and 15 above shall apply to individuals or entities designated by the Committee as engaging in or providing support for acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Yemen;

18. *Underscores* that such acts as described in paragraph 17 above may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Obstructing or undermining the successful completion of the political transition, as outlined in the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism agreement;

(b) Impeding the implementation of the outcomes of the final report of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference through violence, or attacks on essential infrastructure; or

(c) Planning, directing or committing acts that violate applicable international human rights law or international humanitarian law, or acts that constitute human rights abuses, in Yemen;

*Sanctions committee*

19. *Decides* to establish, in accordance with rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure, a Committee of the Security Council consisting of all the members of the Council (herein "the Committee"), to undertake the following tasks:

(a) To monitor implementation of the measures imposed in paragraphs 11 and 15 above with a view to strengthening, facilitating and improving implementation of these measures by Member States;

(b) To seek and review information regarding those individuals and entities that may be engaging in the acts described in paragraphs 17 and 18 above;

(c) To designate individuals and entities to be subject to the measures imposed in paragraphs 11 and 15 above;

(d) To establish such guidelines as may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed above;

(e) To report within 60 days to the Council on its work and thereafter to report as deemed necessary by the Committee;

(f) To encourage a dialogue between the Committee and interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures;

(g) To seek from all States whatever information it may consider useful regarding the actions taken by them to implement effectively the measures imposed;

(h) To examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures contained in paragraphs 11 and 15 above;

20. *Directs* the Committee to cooperate with other relevant Security Council sanctions committees, in particular the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) concerning Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities;

#### *Reporting*

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to create for an initial period of 13 months, in consultation with the Committee, and to make the financial and security arrangements necessary to support the work of the Panel of Experts on Yemen, a group of up to four experts (the Panel of Experts), under the direction of the Committee, to carry out the following tasks:

(a) To assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in the present resolution, including through providing the Committee at any time with information relevant to the potential designation at a later stage of individuals and entities that may be engaging in the activities described in paragraphs 17 and 18 above;

(b) To gather, examine and analyse information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in the present resolution, in particular incidents of undermining the political transition;

(c) To provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, an update no later than 25 June 2014, an interim report by 25 September 2014 and a final report no later than 25 February 2015; and

(d) To assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals subject to measures imposed pursuant to paragraphs 11 and 15 of the present resolution, including through the provision of identifying information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

22. *Directs* the Panel of Experts to cooperate with other relevant expert groups established by the Council to support the work of its sanctions committees, in particular the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established pursuant to resolution 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004;

23. *Urges* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

#### *Commitment to review*

24. *Affirms* that it shall keep the situation in Yemen under continuous review and that it shall be prepared to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments;

#### **Economic reform and development assistance to support the transition**

25. *Calls upon* donors and regional organizations to fully disburse the pledges made at the Riyadh donor conference on 4 September 2012 to fund the priorities set out in the Mutual Accountability Framework agreed in Riyadh, and encourages donors with undisbursed pledges to work closely with the Executive Bureau to identify priority projects for support, taking into account the security conditions on the ground;

26. *Emphasizes* the importance of the Government of National Unity taking action to implement the urgent policy reforms set out in the Mutual Accountability Framework, and encourages donors to provide technical assistance to help to drive forward these reforms, including through the Executive Bureau;

27. *Expresses its concern* over reported serious human rights abuses and violence against civilians in both the northern and southern governorates, including Al Dhale'e Governorate, urges all parties involved to end the

conflicts and comply with their obligations under applicable international humanitarian and human rights law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties and respect and protect the civilian population;

28. *Encourages* the international community to continue to provide humanitarian assistance to Yemen, and calls for the full funding of the 2014 Strategic Response Plan for Yemen, and in this regard requests all parties in Yemen to facilitate safe and unhindered humanitarian access to ensure the delivery of assistance to all populations in need, and calls upon all parties to take the steps necessary to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and of the United Nations and its associated personnel and their assets;

29. *Condemns* the growing number of attacks carried out or sponsored by Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula, and expresses its determination to address this threat in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, and in this regard, through the Al-Qaida sanctions regime administered by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), and reiterates its readiness, under the above-mentioned regime, to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that do not cut off all ties to Al-Qaida and associated groups;

30. *Calls for* continued national efforts to address the threat posed by all weapons, including explosive weapons and small arms and light weapons, to stability and security in Yemen, including through ensuring the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and explosive weapons, and the collection and/or destruction of explosive remnants of war and surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform;

31. *Acknowledges* the serious economic, political and security obstacles facing refugees and internally displaced persons in Yemen who wish to return to their homes after years of conflict, and supports and encourages the efforts of the Government of Yemen and the international community to facilitate their return;

#### **United Nations involvement**

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue his good offices role, notes with appreciation the work of the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Yemen, Mr. Jamal Benomar, stresses the importance of their close coordination with international partners, including the Gulf Cooperation Council, the Group of Ambassadors and other actors, in order to contribute to the successful transition, and in this regard further requests the Secretary-General to continue to coordinate assistance from the international community in support of the transition;

33. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report on developments in Yemen, including on the implementation of the outcome of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, every 60 days;

34. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7119th meeting.*

#### **Decisions**

At its 7175th meeting, on 14 May 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At its 7180th meeting, on 22 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Botswana, Bulgaria, Canada, the Central African Republic, Côte d’Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Malta, the Marshall Islands, Mexico, Monaco, Montenegro, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Samoa, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Seychelles, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, Ukraine and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2014/348. The result of the voting was as follows: 13 votes in favour (Argentina, Australia, Chad, Chile, France, Jordan, Lithuania,



Luxembourg, Nigeria, Republic of Korea, Rwanda, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America) and 2 against (China and Russian Federation). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At its 7190th meeting, on 29 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Lebanon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>37</sup>

The Security Council recalls all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon.

The Council pays tribute to the work of the outgoing President of Lebanon, Mr. Michel Sleiman, and expresses its disappointment and concern that the election of a new President of Lebanon has not taken place within the constitutional time frame. The Council urges the Parliament to uphold Lebanon’s long-standing democratic tradition and to work to ensure that presidential elections take place as soon as possible and without external interference.

The Council reiterates its full support for the Government of Lebanon to discharge its duties during this interim period in accordance with the Constitution, until the election of the new President.

The Council looks forward to the continued engagement of the Lebanese authorities with the international community, in particular the International Support Group for Lebanon, to mobilize support for Lebanon. The Council reiterates the need for sustained international support to Lebanon in addressing the economic, security and humanitarian challenges facing the country and in meeting Lebanon’s international obligations.

Recalling the statement by its President of 10 July 2013,<sup>38</sup> the Council appeals to all Lebanese parties to preserve national unity in the face of attempts to undermine the stability of the country, consistent with their commitment in the Baabda Declaration,<sup>39</sup> and stresses the importance for all Lebanese parties to respect Lebanon’s policy of disassociation and to refrain from any involvement in the Syrian crisis.

The Council also stresses that effective implementation of Council resolution 1701 (2006) and all other relevant Council resolutions remains crucial to ensuring stability in Lebanon and full respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, unity and political independence of Lebanon.

On 16 June 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>40</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 June 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Luciano Portolano, of Italy, as the new Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon<sup>41</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7209th meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 11 March to 28 May 2014 (S/2014/401)”.

---

<sup>37</sup> S/PRST/2014/10.

<sup>38</sup> S/PRST/2013/9.

<sup>39</sup> S/2012/477, annex.

<sup>40</sup> S/2014/412.

<sup>41</sup> S/2014/411.

**Resolution 2163 (2014)  
of 25 June 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Noting with concern* that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General of 10 June 2014 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,<sup>42</sup> and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

*Stressing* that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

*Concurring* with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

*Expressing grave concern* at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

*Stressing* that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,

*Strongly condemning* the recent intense fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operation of the Force, and further condemning the increased use by elements of the Syrian opposition and other groups of improvised explosive devices in the area of operation of the Force,

*Condemning* the use of heavy weapons by both the Syrian armed forces and armed members of the opposition in the ongoing Syrian conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the Syrian armed forces and opposition during clashes,

*Condemning also* the horrific crimes committed by some armed members of the opposition, and calling upon all parties to the ongoing conflict to respect international humanitarian law,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General's call upon all parties to the Syrian conflict to cease military actions throughout the country, including in the area of operation of the Force,

*Strongly condemning* the incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel in recent months,

*Underscoring* the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets, and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities, are unacceptable,

*Expressing its profound appreciation* to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service and continued contribution, in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of the personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;
2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;

---

<sup>42</sup> S/2014/401.

3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operation of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;

4. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of Force equipment and the temporary use of an alternative port of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;

5. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

6. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 31 December 2014, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate in a safe and secure way;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973).

*Adopted unanimously at the 7209th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7212th meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2139 (2014) (S/2014/427)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7216th meeting, on 14 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

### **Resolution 2165 (2014) of 14 July 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012, 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012, 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013 and 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,<sup>7</sup> 21 March<sup>8</sup> and 5 April 2012<sup>9</sup> and 2 October 2013,<sup>22</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

*Being appalled* at the unacceptable and escalating level of violence and the death of more than 150,000 people, including well over 10,000 children, as a result of the Syrian conflict, as reported by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict,

*Expressing grave alarm* at the significant and rapid deterioration of the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic, at the fact that the number of people in need of assistance has grown to over 10 million, including 6.4 million internally displaced persons and over 4.5 million living in hard-to-reach areas, and that over 240,000 are trapped in besieged areas, as reported by the Secretary-General,

*Deploring* the fact that the demands made in its resolution 2139 (2014) and the provisions of the statement by its President of 2 October 2013 have not been heeded by the Syrian parties to the conflict, as stated in the reports of the Secretary-General of 22 May<sup>43</sup> and 20 June 2014,<sup>44</sup> and recognizing that, while some steps have been undertaken by the Syrian parties, they have not had the necessary impact on the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all people in need throughout the Syrian Arab Republic,

*Commending* the indispensable and ongoing efforts of the United Nations, its specialized agencies and all humanitarian and medical personnel in the Syrian Arab Republic and in neighbouring countries to alleviate the impact of the conflict on the Syrian people,

*Reiterating its appreciation* for the significant and admirable efforts that have been made by the countries of the region, notably Lebanon, Jordan, Turkey, Iraq and Egypt, to accommodate the more than 2.8 million refugees who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic as a result of ongoing violence, including the approximately 300,000 refugees who have fled since the adoption of resolution 2139 (2014), and urging again all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support these neighbouring host countries to enable them to respond to the growing humanitarian needs, including by providing direct support,

*Strongly condemning* the continuing widespread violations of human rights and international humanitarian law by the Syrian authorities, as well as the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law by armed groups,

*Stressing* the need to end impunity for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and reaffirming that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in the Syrian Arab Republic must be brought to justice,

*Expressing grave alarm*, in particular, at the continuing indiscriminate attacks in populated areas, including an intensified campaign of aerial bombings and the use of barrel bombs in Aleppo and other areas, artillery, shelling and air strikes, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment and sexual and gender-based violence as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children, and reiterating that some of these violations may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity,

*Reiterating its demand* that all parties demilitarize medical facilities, schools and other civilian facilities and avoid establishing military positions in populated areas and desist from attacks directed against civilian objects,

*Reaffirming* the primary responsibility of the Syrian authorities to protect the population in the Syrian Arab Republic and reiterating that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, and recalling in this regard its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel,

*Recalling* the need for all parties to respect the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance,

*Expressing grave alarm* at the spread of extremism and extremist groups, the targeting of civilians based on their ethnicity, religion and/or confessional affiliations, expressing further grave alarm at the increased attacks resulting in numerous casualties and destruction, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks, tunnel bombs, as well as hostage-taking, kidnappings and attacks against civilian infrastructure, including deliberate interruptions of water supply, condemning terrorism in all its forms and manifestations, and recalling in this regard its resolutions 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 2129 (2013) of 17 December 2013 and 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014,

---

<sup>43</sup> S/2014/365.

<sup>44</sup> S/2014/427.

*Deeply disturbed* by the continued, arbitrary and unjustified withholding of consent to relief operations and the persistence of conditions that impede the delivery of humanitarian supplies to destinations within the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular to besieged and hard-to-reach areas, and noting the view of the Secretary-General that arbitrarily withholding consent for the opening of all relevant border crossings is a violation of international humanitarian law and an act of non-compliance with resolution 2139 (2014),

*Emphasizing* that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the crisis, reiterating its endorsement of the final communiqué of the Action Group for Syria (Geneva communiqué) of 30 June 2012,<sup>23</sup> and demanding that all parties work towards the immediate and comprehensive implementation of the Geneva communiqué aimed at bringing an immediate end to all violence, violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international law, and facilitating the Syrian-led process launched in Montreux, Switzerland, on 22 January 2014, leading to a transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people and enables them independently and democratically to determine their own future,

*Recalling* its intent, expressed in its resolution 2139 (2014), to take further steps in the case of non-compliance with the resolution,

*Determining* that the deteriorating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic constitutes a threat to peace and security in the region,

*Underscoring* that Member States are obligated under Article 25 of the Charter to accept and carry out the decisions of the Council,

1. *Reiterates* that all parties to the conflict, in particular the Syrian authorities, must comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law and must fully and immediately implement the provisions of its resolution 2139 (2014) and the statement by its President of 2 October 2013;<sup>22</sup>

2. *Decides* that the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners are authorized to use routes across conflict lines and the border crossings of Bab al-Salam, Bab al-Hawa, Al Yarubiyah and Al-Ramtha, in addition to those already in use, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance, including medical and surgical supplies, reaches people in need throughout the Syrian Arab Republic through the most direct routes, with notification to the Syrian authorities, and to this end stresses the need for all border crossings to be used efficiently for United Nations humanitarian operations;

3. *Also decides* to establish a monitoring mechanism, under the authority of the Secretary-General, to monitor, with the consent of the relevant neighbouring countries of the Syrian Arab Republic, the loading of all humanitarian relief consignments of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners at the relevant United Nations facilities, and any subsequent opening of the consignments by the customs authorities of the relevant neighbouring countries, for passage into the Syrian Arab Republic across the border crossings of Bab al-Salam, Bab al-Hawa, Al Yarubiyah and Al-Ramtha, and with notification by the United Nations to the Syrian authorities, in order to confirm the humanitarian nature of these relief consignments;

4. *Further decides* that the United Nations monitoring mechanism shall be deployed expeditiously;

5. *Decides* that the decisions contained in paragraphs 2 and 3 of the present resolution shall expire 180 days from the adoption of the present resolution, and shall be subject to review by the Security Council;

6. *Also decides* that all Syrian parties to the conflict shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout the Syrian Arab Republic by the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance;

7. *Notes*, in this regard, the role that ceasefire agreements that are consistent with humanitarian principles and international humanitarian law could play to facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance in order to help to save civilian lives, and further underscores the need for the parties to agree on humanitarian pauses, days of tranquillity, localized ceasefires and truces to allow humanitarian agencies safe and unhindered access to all affected areas in the Syrian Arab Republic in accordance with international humanitarian law, and recalls that starvation of civilians as a method of combat is prohibited by international humanitarian law;

8. *Decides* that all Syrian parties to the conflict shall take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities as required by international humanitarian law, without prejudice to their freedom of movement and access, stresses the need not to impede or hinder these efforts, and recalls that attacks on humanitarian workers may amount to war crimes;

9. *Reiterates* that the only sustainable solution to the current crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic is through an inclusive and Syrian-led political process with a view to full implementation of the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012, endorsed in its resolution 2118 (2013) and contained in annex II thereto, pays tribute to the efforts of Mr. Lakhdar Brahimi, and welcomes the appointment of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, Mr. Staffan de Mistura;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution and on compliance with it by all Syrian parties to the conflict, within the framework of his reporting on resolution 2139 (2014);

11. *Affirms* that it will take further measures in the event of non-compliance with the present resolution or resolution 2139 (2014) by any Syrian party;

12. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7216th meeting.*

---

## COMMUNICATIONS CONCERNING THE INDIA-PAKISTAN QUESTION<sup>45</sup>

### Decisions

On 29 January 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>46</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 January 2014 concerning your intention to add Switzerland to the list of contributors to the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan<sup>47</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

On 30 June 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>48</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 26 June 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Delali Johnson Sakyi, of Ghana, as Chief Military Observer and Head of Mission of the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan<sup>49</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

<sup>45</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1948.

<sup>46</sup> S/2014/64.

<sup>47</sup> S/2014/63.

<sup>48</sup> S/2014/459.

<sup>49</sup> S/2014/458.

## THE SITUATION IN CYPRUS<sup>50</sup>

### Decision

At its 7106th meeting, on 30 January 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Cyprus

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2013/781)”.

### Resolution 2135 (2014) of 30 January 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 30 December 2013 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus,<sup>51</sup>

*Noting* that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that in view of the prevailing conditions on the island it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 31 January 2014,

*Noting also* the intention of the Secretary-General to report on his good offices in the next reporting period, echoing the Secretary-General’s firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

*Acknowledging* the efforts made so far to restart talks, expressing disappointment that formal negotiations have not yet resumed, and calling upon the parties to agree on a substantive way forward as soon as possible,

*Recalling* the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, noting that the move towards a more intensive phase of negotiations has not yet resulted in an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicomunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions, encouraging the sides to resume the substantive negotiations on the core issues, and stressing that the status quo is unsustainable,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretary-General to stimulate progress during his meetings with the two leaders on 30 and 31 October 2011 and 23 and 24 January 2012, and expressing continued support for his efforts,

*Noting* the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

*Reaffirming* the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

*Convinced* of the many important benefits, including economic benefits, for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any eventual referendums,

*Considering* that undermining the credibility of the United Nations undermines the peace process itself,

*Highlighting* the importance of the supporting role of the international community, and in particular that of the parties concerned, in taking practical steps towards helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

*Taking note* of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

---

<sup>50</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1963.

<sup>51</sup> S/2013/781.

*Recalling* the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

*Noting with regret* that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone, and that demining in Cyprus must continue, noting also the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

*Highlighting* the importance of the activities of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, urging the opening up of access to all areas to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

*Agreeing* that active participation of civil society groups, including women's groups, is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes, welcoming all efforts to promote bicommunal contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

*Stressing* the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

*Welcoming* the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations under close review to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including a review of the Force when appropriate, and noting the importance of contingency planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

*Welcoming also* the continued efforts of Mr. Alexander Downer as the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus with a mandate to assist the parties in the conduct of fully fledged negotiations aimed at reaching a comprehensive settlement, and the efforts of Ms. Lisa Bittenheim as the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing its appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Acknowledges* the progress made so far in the fully fledged negotiations, but notes that this has not been sufficient and has not yet resulted in a comprehensive and durable settlement, and urges the sides to continue their discussions to reach decisive progress on the core issues;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General,<sup>51</sup>

3. *Recalls* Security Council resolution 2026 (2011) of 14 December 2011, and calls upon the two leaders:

(a) To put their efforts behind further work on reaching convergences on the core issues;

(b) To continue to work with the technical committees with the objective of improving the daily lives of the Cypriots;

(c) To improve the public atmosphere for the negotiations, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(d) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

4. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of other crossing points;

5. *Welcomes* all efforts to accommodate the exhumation requirements of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, and calls upon all parties to provide full access;



6. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution 1251 (1999) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;
7. *Expresses its full support* for the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 31 July 2014;
8. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;
9. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;
10. *Calls upon* both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;
11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on contingency planning in relation to the settlement, by 10 July 2014 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;
12. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;
13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7106th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

On 9 May 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>52</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 7 May 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Kristin Lund, of Norway, as the new Force Commander of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus<sup>53</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7229th meeting, on 30 July 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Cyprus

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2014/461)”.

### **Resolution 2168 (2014) of 30 July 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 9 July 2014 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus,<sup>54</sup>

*Noting* that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that in view of the prevailing conditions on the island it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 31 July 2014,

---

<sup>52</sup> S/2014/329.

<sup>53</sup> S/2014/328.

<sup>54</sup> S/2014/461.

*Noting also* the intention of the Secretary-General to report on his good offices in the next reporting period, echoing the Secretary-General's firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

*Welcoming* the resumption of negotiations and the joint declaration adopted by the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders on 11 February 2014 and the cross-visits of the chief negotiators to Ankara and Athens, and expressing its support for the ongoing efforts of the leaders and negotiators to reach a comprehensive settlement as soon as possible,

*Recalling* the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, noting that the move towards a more results-oriented phase of negotiations has not yet resulted in an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicomunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions, encouraging the sides to intensify the substantive negotiations on the unresolved core issues interdependently, and stressing that the status quo is unsustainable,

*Noting* the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

*Reaffirming* the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

*Convinced* of the many important benefits, including economic benefits, for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any eventual referendums,

*Highlighting* the importance of the supporting role of the international community, and in particular that of the parties concerned in taking practical steps towards helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

*Taking note* of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action, including violations of the military status quo, which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

*Recalling* the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

*Noting with regret* that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone, and that demining in Cyprus must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, noting also recent proposals and discussions on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

*Commending* the work of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, highlighting the importance of intensifying its activities, urging the opening up of access to all areas expeditiously to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

*Agreeing* that active participation of civil society groups, including women's groups, is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes, welcoming all efforts to promote bicomunal contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

*Stressing* the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

*Welcoming* the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations under close review to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including a review of the Force when appropriate, and noting the importance of

contingency planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

*Noting with appreciation* the efforts of Ms. Lisa Bittenheim as the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and acting Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus, thanking the outgoing Force Commander, Major General Chao Liu, welcoming the incoming Force Commander, Major General Kristin Lund, thanking Mr. Alexander Downer for his efforts over the last six years as Special Adviser, and encouraging the Secretary-General to appoint a Special Adviser in the near future,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing its appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Acknowledges* the progress made so far in the fully fledged negotiations, but notes that this has not been sufficient and has not yet resulted in a comprehensive and durable settlement, and urges the sides to continue their discussions to reach decisive progress on the core issues;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General;<sup>54</sup>

3. *Recalls* Security Council resolution 2026 (2011) of 14 December 2011, and calls upon the two leaders:

(a) To put their efforts behind further work on reaching convergences on the core issues;

(b) To continue to work with the technical committees with the objective of improving the daily lives of the Cypriots;

(c) To improve the public atmosphere for the negotiations, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(d) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

4. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such mutually acceptable steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of other crossing points, that can contribute to a conducive environment for a settlement;

5. *Welcomes* all efforts to accommodate the exhumation requirements of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, and calls upon all parties to provide full access to all areas expeditiously, given the need to intensify the work of the Committee;

6. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution 1251 (1999) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;

7. *Expresses its full support* for the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 31 January 2015;

8. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;

9. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;

10. *Calls upon* both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on contingency planning in relation to the settlement, by 10 January 2015 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7229th meeting.*

---

## THE SITUATION CONCERNING WESTERN SAHARA<sup>55</sup>

### Decisions

On 26 August 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>56</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 August 2013 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Imam Edy Mulyono, of Indonesia, as Force Commander of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara<sup>57</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7162nd meeting, on 29 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Spain to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Western Sahara

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara (S/2014/258)”.

### Resolution 2152 (2014) of 29 April 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling and reaffirming* all its previous resolutions on Western Sahara,

*Reaffirming its strong support* for the efforts of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara to implement resolutions 1754 (2007) of 30 April 2007, 1783 (2007) of 31 October 2007, 1813 (2008) of 30 April 2008, 1871 (2009) of 30 April 2009, 1920 (2010) of 30 April 2010, 1979 (2011) of 27 April 2011, 2044 (2012) of 24 April 2012 and 2099 (2013) of 25 April 2013,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to assist the parties to achieve a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and noting the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect,

*Reiterating its call upon* the parties and the neighbouring States to cooperate more fully with the United Nations and with each other and to strengthen their involvement to end the current impasse and to achieve progress towards a political solution,

---

<sup>55</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1975.

<sup>56</sup> S/2013/508.

<sup>57</sup> S/2013/507.

*Recognizing* that achieving a political solution to this long-standing dispute and enhanced cooperation between the States members of the Arab Maghreb Union would contribute to stability and security in the Sahel region,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, under close review, and reiterating the need for the Security Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments, and effective management of resources,

*Expressing concern* about the violations of existing agreements, and calling upon the parties to respect their relevant obligations,

*Taking note* of the proposal presented by Morocco to the Secretary-General on 11 April 2007<sup>58</sup> and welcoming serious and credible Moroccan efforts to move the process forward towards resolution, and taking note also of the proposal presented by the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguía el-Hamra y de Río de Oro to the Secretary-General on 10 April 2007,<sup>59</sup>

*Encouraging*, in this context, the parties to demonstrate further political will towards a solution, including by expanding upon their discussion of each other's proposals,

*Taking note* of the four rounds of negotiations held under the auspices of the Secretary-General, and welcoming the commitment of the parties to continue the negotiations process,

*Encouraging* the parties to continue to cooperate with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in implementing the January 2012 updated plan of action on confidence-building measures,

*Stressing* the importance of improving the human rights situation in Western Sahara and the Tindouf refugee camps, and encouraging the parties to work with the international community to develop and implement independent and credible measures to ensure full respect for human rights, bearing in mind their relevant obligations under international law,

*Encouraging* the parties to continue in their respective efforts to enhance the promotion and protection of human rights in Western Sahara and the Tindouf refugee camps, including the freedoms of expression and association,

*Recognizing and welcoming*, in this regard, the recent steps and initiatives taken by Morocco to strengthen the National Council on Human Rights regional commissions operating in Dakhla and Laayoune, and Morocco's ongoing interaction with special procedures of the United Nations Human Rights Council, including those planned for 2014, as well as the planned visit of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights in 2014,

*Welcoming* the implementation of the enhanced refugee protection programme developed by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in coordination with the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguía el-Hamra y de Río de Oro, which includes refugee and human rights training and awareness initiatives,

*Reiterating its request* for consideration of a refugee registration in the Tindouf refugee camps, and inviting efforts in this regard,

*Welcoming* the commitment of the parties to continue the process of negotiations through the United Nations-sponsored talks,

*Recognizing* that the consolidation of the status quo is not acceptable, and noting further that progress in the negotiations is essential in order to improve the quality of life of the people of Western Sahara in all its aspects,

*Affirming its support* for the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General, Mr. Christopher Ross, and his work in facilitating negotiations between the parties, and welcoming to that effect his recent initiatives and ongoing consultations with the parties and neighbouring States,

*Affirming its support also* for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, Mr. Wolfgang Weisbrod-Weber,

---

<sup>58</sup> See S/2007/206, annex.

<sup>59</sup> S/2007/210, annex.

*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General of 10 April 2014,<sup>60</sup>

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara until 30 April 2015;
2. *Reaffirms* the need for full respect of the military agreements reached with the Mission with regard to the ceasefire, and calls upon the parties to adhere fully to those agreements;
3. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Mission, including its free interaction with all interlocutors, and to take the steps necessary to ensure the security of, as well as unhindered movement and immediate access for, the United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements;
4. *Welcomes* the commitment of the parties to continue the process of preparation for a fifth round of negotiations, and recalls its endorsement of the recommendation in the report of the Secretary-General of 14 April 2008 that realism and a spirit of compromise by the parties are essential to achieve progress in negotiations;<sup>61</sup>
5. *Calls upon* the parties to continue to show political will and to work in an atmosphere propitious for dialogue in order to enter into a more intensive and substantive phase of negotiations, thus ensuring the implementation of resolutions 1754 (2007), 1783 (2007), 1813 (2008), 1871 (2009), 1920 (2010), 1979 (2011), 2044 (2012) and 2099 (2013) and the success of negotiations;
6. *Affirms its strong support* for the commitment of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara towards a solution to the question of Western Sahara in this context, and calls for renewed meetings and strengthening of contacts;
7. *Calls upon* the parties to continue negotiations under the auspices of the Secretary-General without preconditions and in good faith, taking into account the efforts made since 2006 and subsequent developments, with a view to achieving a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and notes the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect;
8. *Invites* Member States to lend appropriate assistance to these talks;
9. *Requests* the Secretary-General to brief the Security Council on a regular basis, and at least twice a year, on the status and progress of these negotiations under his auspices, the implementation of the present resolution, challenges to the operations of the Mission and steps taken to address them, expresses its intention to meet to receive and discuss his briefings, and in this regard further requests the Secretary-General to provide a report on the situation in Western Sahara well before the end of the mandate period;
10. *Welcomes* the commitment of the parties and the neighbouring States to hold periodic meetings with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to review and, where possible, expand confidence-building measures;
11. *Urges* Member States to provide voluntary contributions to fund confidence-building measures agreed upon between the parties, including those that allow for visits between separated family members;
12. *Notes* the request of the Secretary-General for an additional 15 United Nations military observers, and supports this request within existing resources;
13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance in the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;
14. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7162nd meeting.*

---

<sup>60</sup> S/2014/258.

<sup>61</sup> S/2008/251, para. 66.

### Decision

On 8 May 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>62</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 6 May 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Kim Bolduc, of Canada, as your Special Representative for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara<sup>63</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

### UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS<sup>64</sup>

#### Decisions

At its 7196th meeting, on 11 June 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Belarus, Brazil, Cyprus, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Egypt, Ethiopia, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malawi, Malaysia, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“New trends

“Letter dated 1 June 2014 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/384)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7228th meeting, on 28 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Brazil, Egypt, Estonia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Fiji, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Malawi, Malaysia, Morocco, New Zealand, Pakistan (Minister of State for Foreign Affairs and Special Assistant to the Prime Minister), the Philippines, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey and Zimbabwe to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“The United Nations and regional partnership and its evolution

“Letter dated 3 July 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Rwanda to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/478)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maciej Popowski, Deputy Secretary General of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Ms. Eirini Lemos-Maniati, North Atlantic Treaty Organization Senior Civilian Liaison Officer to the United Nations.

---

<sup>62</sup> S/2014/323.

<sup>63</sup> S/2014/322.

<sup>64</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1990.

**Resolution 2167 (2014)  
of 28 July 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations,

*Recalling also* all its previous relevant resolutions, including resolution 2033 (2012) of 12 January 2012 on cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters relating to the maintenance of peace and security, and the statements by its President underscoring the importance of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with the Charter and the relevant statutes of regional and subregional organizations,

*Recalling further* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and recognizing that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters relating to the maintenance of peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, can improve collective security,

*Reaffirming* its commitment to uphold the purposes and principles of the Charter, including its commitment to and respect for the principles of political independence, sovereign equality and territorial integrity of all States in conducting all peacekeeping activities, and the need for States to comply with their obligations under international law,

*Resolving* to strengthen the central role of the United Nations in peacekeeping and to ensure the effective functioning of the collective security system established by the Charter, and welcoming the announcement by the Secretary-General on 11 June 2014 of a comprehensive review of United Nations peacekeeping activities,

*Reaffirming* that respect for the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, is essential to the success of peacekeeping operations,

*Recognizing* that regional organizations are well positioned to understand the root causes of armed conflicts owing to their knowledge of the region, which can be a benefit for their efforts to influence the prevention or resolution of these conflicts, and acknowledging the efforts made by the African Union to review the scope of the African Standby Force, consistent with the recommendations of the 2013 independent Panel of Experts,

*Recognizing also* the role that regional and subregional organizations can play in the protection of civilians, and in particular women and children affected by armed conflict, as well as in the prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, and supporting the critical role that women play in all peace and security efforts, including those to prevent and resolve conflict and mitigate its impact,

*Recognizing further* the valuable contribution of relevant regional and subregional organizations and arrangements for the protection of children affected by armed conflict, and commending the declaration signed on 17 September 2013 by the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Peace and Security Department of the African Union Commission, in order to mainstream protection mechanisms in all peace and security activities of the African Union, in close partnership with the United Nations Children's Fund, as well as the European Union Guidelines on Children and Armed Conflict, including its Checklist for the Integration of the Protection of Children affected by Armed Conflict into European Union Common Security and Defence Policy Operations,

*Recognizing* the role that regional and subregional organizations can play in post-conflict peacebuilding, including security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, rule of law, recovery, reconstruction and development processes, and reaffirming the importance of interaction and cooperation between the Peacebuilding Commission and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements,

*Stressing* the utility of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, in order to enable early responses to disputes and emerging crises and to strengthen the role of the United Nations in the prevention of conflict, and stressing that the coordination of efforts at the regional level may be necessary for the development of a comprehensive strategy to ensure effective peacekeeping activities to address threats to international peace and security,

*Underlining* the usefulness of sharing the experience of countries which have gone through conflict and post-conflict situations and comparable transitions, and emphasizing the importance of effective regional, South-South and triangular cooperation,



*Welcoming* the continuing efforts and enhanced peacekeeping role of regional and subregional organizations, consistent with the Charter and Security Council resolutions and decisions, including in preparing the ground for United Nations peacekeeping operations, and calling upon regional and subregional organizations to promote coherence and coordination of their peacekeeping efforts with those of the peacekeeping operations and special political missions, as well as with the wider United Nations presence on the ground,

*Welcoming also* the initiatives already taken by regional or subregional organizations in the maintenance of international peace and security, including the African Union, the European Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, the Economic Community of West African States, the Southern African Development Community, the Eastern African Community, the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations, the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States, the Caribbean Community and Common Market, the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the League of Arab States, the Association of Southeast Asian Nations and the Arab Maghreb Union,

*Welcoming further* the United Nations partnership with the African Union in the field of peacekeeping, including by supporting the efforts of the African Union to develop policy, guidance and training, in particular in the areas of security sector reform, post-conflict reconstruction, women and peace and security and the protection of civilians, including child protection and the prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, thereby welcoming the framework of cooperation between the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the African Union signed on 31 January 2014, and calling for its implementation,

*Recalling in this regard its commitment* to regularly assess, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, the strength, mandate and composition of peacekeeping operations with a view to making the necessary adjustments where appropriate, according to progress achieved or changing circumstances on the ground, including in security, thereby allowing, on a case-by-case basis, reconfiguration, transition or withdrawal,

*Emphasizing* that United Nations peacekeeping activities should be conducted in a manner so as to facilitate post-conflict peacebuilding, prevention of relapse into armed conflict and progress towards sustainable peace and development, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the needs and situation of the country concerned,

*Recognizing* that one major constraint facing some regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in effectively carrying out the mandate of maintaining regional peace and security is securing predictable, sustainable and flexible resources,

*Recalling* its resolution 1809 (2008) of 16 April 2008, in which it welcomed the proposal of the Secretary-General to establish a joint African Union-United Nations panel to consider options for supporting regional organizations when they undertake peacekeeping operations pursuant to a Security Council mandate, and welcoming the steps taken by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission to generate resources from within States members of the African Union in support of peace support operations,

## **Political**

1. *Underlines* the importance of partnership and cooperation with relevant regional and subregional organizations and arrangements, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, in supporting peacekeeping operations, including on issues relating to the protection of civilians, taking into account the respective mandates of peacekeeping operations, and peacebuilding activities as well as forging greater regional and national ownership, and furthermore reiterates that the growing contribution made by regional and subregional organizations can usefully complement the work of the United Nations in maintaining international peace and security, and stresses in this regard that such contribution must be made in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, including the need for regional and subregional organizations at all times to keep the Security Council fully informed of activities undertaken or in contemplation for the maintenance of international peace and security;

2. *Expresses its determination* to take effective steps to further enhance the relationship between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter;

3. *Encourages* the continuing involvement of regional and subregional organizations in the peaceful settlement of disputes, including through conflict prevention, confidence-building and mediation efforts;

4. *Welcomes and further encourages* the ongoing efforts of the African Union and the subregional organizations to strengthen their peacekeeping capacity and to undertake peacekeeping operations on the continent, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, and to coordinate with the United Nations, through the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, as well as ongoing efforts to develop a continental early warning system, response capacity such as the African Standby Force and enhanced mediation capacity, including through the Panel of the Wise;

5. *Welcomes*, in that regard, the recent steps taken by the Eastern African Community to activate its standby arrangements and generate the required contribution in the context of the African Standby Force;

6. *Underscores* the need to strengthen the role of both United Nations and regional organizations' headquarters in providing strategic guidance and support to the missions' command and control structures to ensure that operations are managed effectively;

7. *Welcomes* recent developments regarding cooperation between the United Nations, the African Union and the European Union, including the contribution of the European Union to the enhancement of African Union capacities; and further encourages regional and subregional organizations to strengthen and increase cooperation among them, including efforts to enhance their respective capacities, in the maintenance of international peace and security;

8. *Recognizes* the need to further strengthen cooperation and consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries, including through triangular cooperation between the Security Council, the troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, and encourages active participation of all stakeholders in open and more frequent consultation processes with a view to enhancing the efficiency of the implementation of the mandates;

9. *Encourages* the Peacebuilding Commission to continue to work in close consultation with regional and subregional organizations and arrangements, with a view to ensuring more consistent and integrated strategies for post-conflict peacebuilding and recovery;

10. *Encourages* pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to help to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children, invites them to continue the mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning, the development and expansion of guidelines to protect children affected by armed conflict as well as the training of personnel and the inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations, and reiterates its call for the establishment of child protection mechanisms within their secretariats, including through the appointment of child protection focal points;

## **Operational**

11. *Reaffirms its intention* to consider further steps to promote closer and more operational cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in the fields of early warning, conflict prevention, peacekeeping and peacebuilding, and of ensuring coherence, synergy and collective effectiveness of their efforts; and in this regard, welcomes the already existing strong cooperation initiatives between the United Nations, the African Union and the European Union;

12. *Stresses* the importance for the United Nations of developing the ability of regional and subregional organizations to deploy peacekeeping forces rapidly in support of United Nations peacekeeping operations or other Security Council-mandated operations, and welcomes relevant initiatives taken in this regard;

13. *Requests*, in that context, the Secretary-General to initiate in full and close cooperation with the African Union a lessons-learned exercise on the transitions from the African Union peace operations to United Nations peacekeeping operations in Mali and the Central African Republic and to produce specific recommendations that could be used for possible future transitional arrangements, not later than 31 December 2014;

14. *Encourages* the United Nations and regional organizations, especially the African Union, to take concrete steps to strengthen their relationships and develop a more effective partnership when addressing issues of mutual interest, and underscores the need to enhance the United Nations and regional organizations' predeployment joint planning and joint mission assessment processes to increase effectiveness of peacekeeping missions;

15. *Stresses* the need for the United Nations and the African Union to work to ensure that women and gender perspectives are fully integrated into all peace and security efforts undertaken by the two organizations,

including by building the necessary capacity, and encourages regional and subregional organizations to include gender expertise in peacekeeping and field operations, as appropriate, and to increase female leadership in regional and subregional peacekeeping efforts;

16. *Encourages* the Secretary-General and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to enhance information-sharing on their respective capabilities and lessons learned in maintaining international peace and security and to continue to compile best practices, in particular in the field of mediation, good offices and peacekeeping, and also encourages strengthening of cooperation and dialogue among regional and subregional organizations in this regard;

17. *Recognizes* the inclusive consultative processes undertaken by the Police Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat in the development of the Strategic Guidance Framework for International Police Peacekeeping, and encourages closer coordination and cooperation on policing issues between the United Nations Secretariat and international, regional and subregional organizations, including through training, the sharing and exchange of knowledge and thematic expertise and operational support as appropriate;

18. *Encourages* the increased engagement of the African Union Peacekeeping Support Team within the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the United Nations Office to the African Union, as coordinating structures, aimed at providing necessary expertise and transfer of technical knowledge to enhance the capacity of the Peace Support Operations Division of the African Union, including in mission planning and management, as well as the deployment of staff of the Department of Political Affairs of the Secretariat to work with the African Union on the effective operationalization of the Panel of the Wise and other mediation programmes;

19. *Calls upon* the Secretary-General to coordinate with and support the African Union Commission in its development of a list of needed capacities and recommendations on ways the African Union can further develop its military, police, technical, logistic and administrative capabilities, welcomes the practice of staff exchanges, especially between the United Nations and the African Union, and encourages its continuity, particularly for staff in the financial and logistical areas, and further encourages the African Union to identify its priorities in personnel training, particularly in those areas dealing with financial, logistic and administrative matters;

20. *Invites* regional and subregional organizations to accelerate the establishment of the Standby Arrangements System for conflict prevention and peacekeeping, welcomes in that regard the commitment made by African leaders at the Malabo summit, held on 26 and 27 June 2014, and steps taken by the African Union Commission to operationalize the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises, and encourages the States members of the African Union to generate substantive pledges to this initiative, and further encourages the African Union Commission to harmonize this concept with the African Standby Force;

## Financial

21. *Reaffirms* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President regarding the Prodi report,<sup>65</sup> including the statements of 26 October 2009,<sup>66</sup> 22 October 2010<sup>67</sup> and 6 August 2013<sup>68</sup> as well as resolutions 1809 (2008), 2033 (2012) and 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013;

22. *Reiterates* that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for their organizations, including through contributions by their members and support from partners, and welcomes the valuable financial support provided from partners in this regard;

23. *Stresses* the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing regional organizations when they undertake peacekeeping under a Security Council mandate, and recognizes the benefit of joint planning missions and assessment visits in determining the needs of regional peace support operations;

24. *Reiterates its resolve* to give peacekeeping operations clear, credible and achievable mandates matched by appropriate resources;

---

<sup>65</sup> Report of the African Union-United Nations panel on modalities for support to African Union peacekeeping operations (see S/2008/813).

<sup>66</sup> S/PRST/2009/26.

<sup>67</sup> S/PRST/2010/21.

<sup>68</sup> S/PRST/2013/12.

25. *Urges* Member States and relevant international organizations to contribute to strengthening the capacity of regional and subregional organizations, in particular of African regional and subregional organizations, in conflict prevention and crisis management, and in post-conflict stabilization, including through the provision of human, technical and financial assistance;

26. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the support provided by the European Union through the African Peace Facility, in particular the support provided to the African Union Mission in Somalia and the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic;

27. *Further welcomes* the extensive support by bilateral partners of the African Union for the deployment of African-led operations, and encourages them to pursue these efforts;

28. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in close consultation with the African Union Commission and the European Union, to produce, not later than 31 March 2015, an assessment report and recommendations on the progress of the partnerships between the United Nations and relevant regional organizations in peacekeeping operations;

29. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7228th meeting.*

---

## THE SITUATION IN LIBERIA<sup>69</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7029th meeting, on 10 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia (Minister of National Defence) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Twenty-sixth progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2013/479)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Karin Landgren, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, and Mr. Staffan Tillander, of Sweden, in his capacity as Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7033rd meeting, on 18 September 2013, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Twenty-sixth progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2013/479)”.

### Resolution 2116 (2013) of 18 September 2013

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Liberia and the subregion, in particular resolutions 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003, 1836 (2008) of 29 September 2008, 1885 (2009) of 15 September 2009, 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010, 1971 (2011) of 3 March 2011, 2008 (2011) of 16 September 2011 and 2066 (2012) of 17 September 2012, resolution 2100 (2013) of 25 April 2013 on the situation in Mali and resolution 2112 (2013) of 30 July 2013 on the situation in Côte d’Ivoire,

---

<sup>69</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1991.

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 28 February 2013<sup>70</sup> and his report of 12 August 2013,<sup>71</sup> and taking note of the recommendations contained therein,

*Welcoming also* the overall progress towards restoring peace, security and stability in Liberia, commending, on the tenth anniversary of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,<sup>72</sup> the enduring commitment of the people and Government of Liberia to peace and to developing democratic processes and institutions and initiating important reform efforts, and further commending the continued efforts of the Government to strengthen security cooperation in the subregion, notably with the Governments of Guinea, Sierra Leone and Côte d'Ivoire,

*Recognizing* that lasting stability in Liberia and the subregion will require well-functioning, accountable and sustainable government institutions, including security and rule of law sectors,

*Encouraging* the Government of Liberia to accelerate its efforts to further national reconciliation and economic recovery and to combat corruption and promote efficiency and good governance, in particular by continuing to strengthen government transparency and accountability to manage effectively Liberia's natural resources, noting with concern the potential for conflict over Liberia's natural resources and disputes related to land ownership, and noting that issues related to corruption threaten to undermine stability and the effectiveness of government institutions,

*Recognizing* the extension provided by the Government of Liberia to the Constitution Review Committee, looking forward to a comprehensive, inclusive constitutional review process as well as the development of the national human rights action plan and the implementation of the National Reconciliation Road Map, urging efforts to strengthen the Independent National Commission on Human Rights, and calling upon all Liberian stakeholders to intensify momentum towards achieving greater social cohesion,

*Welcoming* the contributions of the Peacebuilding Commission to security sector reform, the rule of law and national reconciliation, further welcoming the establishment in Gbarnga of the first justice and security hub with the support of the Peacebuilding Fund, and encouraging the Government of Liberia to apply the lessons learned as it prioritizes the development of additional hubs to extend its provision of security and other needed services throughout the country,

*Expressing its appreciation* for the continued assistance provided by both the Government of Liberia and the Liberian people to Ivorian refugees in eastern Liberia, and taking note of the progress towards their voluntary repatriation to Côte d'Ivoire,

*Welcoming* the launch of the National Vision 2030 in December 2012, and looking forward to it providing Liberians with a broad, participatory process to address the long-term political, economic and social challenges facing the country,

*Taking note* of the effectiveness of Operation Restore Hope on Liberia's border with Côte d'Ivoire conducted jointly by the Liberia National Police, the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization and the Armed Forces of Liberia, and recognizing that the instability in western Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose cross-border security challenges for Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire,

*Commending* the work of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia, for its continuing and significant contribution to maintaining peace and stability in Liberia, noting with satisfaction the increasing cooperation between the Mission and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, noting with concern the threats to stability posed by insecurity, in particular those posed by transnational organized crime, including illicit activities such as arms trafficking, and in this regard welcoming the development by the Mission of a comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians and encouraging the efforts to ensure adequate human rights capacity and expertise within the Mission to carry out its human rights promotion, protection and monitoring activities,

*Affirming* that the Government of Liberia bears the primary responsibility to reform the security sector, and encouraging the Government, with the support of the Mission, to demonstrate substantive progress in the reform and restructuring of the justice sector,

---

<sup>70</sup> S/2013/124.

<sup>71</sup> S/2013/479.

<sup>72</sup> See S/2003/850.

*Commending* the cooperation between, and significant efforts of, the Government of Liberia and the Mission to plan, manage and implement the first phase of the military drawdown of the Mission, pursuant to its resolution 2066 (2012), noting with concern that the Government remains challenged to fund the continuing costs of deploying security personnel and resources to operate and maintain the vacated sites, urging the Government to intensify its efforts towards achieving progress on the transition of security responsibilities from the Mission to the national authorities, particularly with regard to prioritizing and resourcing the critical gaps and improving the capacity and capability of the Liberia National Police and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization as well as the justice sector, and further urging the Government to redouble its efforts to register and track arms and related material used and imported by its security forces,

*Recognizing* the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime, in particular the high rates of sexual and gender-based violence, especially involving children, recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 on women and peace and security, welcoming the renewed efforts of the Government of Liberia, in coordination with the Mission, to promote and protect the rights of civilians, in particular women and children, in this regard recognizing the Government for signing the COMMIT initiative of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women), and reaffirming the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Security Council,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Mission, under close review, and reiterating the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

*Expressing its appreciation* to the international community, including the Economic Community of West African States, the African Union, the Mano River Union and the United Nations Office for West Africa, for their continuing support to consolidate peace, security and stability in Liberia and the region, and taking note of the high-level meeting of 29 June 2013, co-chaired by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa, the President of the Economic Community of West African States Commission and the Secretary-General of the Mano River Union, to launch the process of developing a subregional strategy for the Mano River Union region,

*Determining* that the situation in Liberia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Decides* that the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Liberia shall be extended until 30 September 2014;
2. *Emphasizes* that the Government of Liberia bears primary and ultimate responsibility for security and the protection of its population, and urges the Government to prioritize the effective and rapid development of the security agencies, including through the timely provision of sufficient financial resources and other support;
3. *Reaffirms* its decision that the primary tasks of the Mission are to continue to support the Government of Liberia in order to solidify peace and stability in Liberia and to protect civilians, and that the Mission shall also support the efforts of the Government, as appropriate, to achieve a successful transition of complete security responsibility to the Liberia National Police by strengthening the capabilities of the National Police to manage existing personnel, improve training programmes to expedite their readiness to assume security responsibilities, and coordinate these efforts with all partners, including the Government, the National Police leadership and donor partners;
4. *Recalls* its endorsement, in its resolution 2066 (2012), of the recommendation of the Secretary-General to decrease the military strength of the Mission by four infantry battalions and related enablers in three phases between August 2012 and July 2015, leaving the military strength of the Mission at approximately 3,750 personnel, by July 2015, subject to and consistent with conditions in the area of operations, and in that respect authorizes the Secretary-General to implement the second phase reducing the military component by 1,129 personnel between October 2013 and September 2014;
5. *Decides* to maintain the current authorized strength of the police component of the Mission at 1,795 personnel, including 10 formed police units;

6. *Emphasizes* that future reconfigurations of the Mission should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and on the achievement of an improved capacity of the Government of Liberia to effectively protect the population through the establishment of sustainable and effective security forces and by reform of the justice sector, including courts and prisons, with a view to progressively taking over the security role of the Mission;

7. *Encourages* the Government of Liberia and the Mission to accelerate progress in the transition planning process and to identify and address the critical gaps to facilitate a successful transition, including by prioritizing tasks, to include promotion of human rights and reconciliation, assessment of security challenges inclusive of the border, strengthening of democratic institutions and extension of State authority and services throughout the country, requests the Secretary-General to conduct an analysis focused on identifying the comparative advantages of the Mission and the United Nations country team and to report to the Security Council in his final report on its findings, and expresses its intention to request the Secretary-General to deploy a technical assessment mission to Liberia by the end of 2014, soon after the conclusion of the October 2014 senatorial elections, that should focus on the security transition, including detailed options and timelines for the further transition of the Mission after it completes its current reconfiguration by July 2015 and to report to the Council no later than March 2015 on its findings;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that the Mission has the requisite qualified specialist advisers with the professional skills and experience appropriate to this transition phase in order to enhance mentoring with the aim of increasing the capacity of the Government of Liberia, particularly the Liberia National Police, to accelerate the implementation of sustainable rule of law, justice, governance and security sector reform programmes, including mechanisms to hold perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence accountable;

9. *Emphasizes* that long-term stability will require the Government of Liberia to develop and sustain a self-sufficient, capable and competent security sector to build the confidence of all Liberians, and in this regard calls upon the Mission, consistent with its mandate, to continue to make the appropriate internal adjustments and, at the request of the Government, to support the people and the Government in advancing the identified priorities, including national reconciliation, constitutional reform and decentralization while enhancing its support for security sector and rule of law reforms, and encourages the Government to enhance the respect for human rights, the professionalism and the effective oversight and accountability of its security sector and to intensify its efforts to further national reconciliation;

10. *Expresses its concern* that women and girls in Liberia continue to face a high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, reiterates its call upon the Government of Liberia to continue to combat sexual violence, particularly against children, and gender-based violence, and in coordination with the Mission, to continue to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes and to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through public information campaigns and by continuing to strengthen national police capacity in this area, and to raise awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence, and encourages the Government to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including by funding the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women's and girls' access to justice;

11. *Encourages* the Mission to continue to ensure regular interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding of its mandate and activities, within existing capabilities;

12. *Calls upon* the Government of Liberia, with support from the Mission, within existing capabilities, the United Nations country team and international partners, to continue to support the participation of women in conflict prevention, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including in decision-making roles in post-conflict governance institutions and the broad range of reform efforts;

13. *Calls upon* the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, including with the support of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the Mission and the two United Nations country teams, to further enhance their cooperation, particularly with respect to the border area, including through increasing monitoring and information-sharing and conducting coordinated actions, and in developing and implementing a shared border strategy to, inter alia, support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements on both sides of the border and the voluntary return of refugees in safety and dignity;

14. *Reaffirms* the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in its resolutions 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005 and 2100 (2013), consistent with the conditions outlined therein, and calls upon the United Nations in Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, including all components of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the

Mission, within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to enhance their inter-mission cooperation for the stabilization of the border area, including through the development of a shared, strategic vision and plan, in support of the Ivorian and Liberian authorities;

15. *Takes note* of the transfer of three armed helicopters from the Mission to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, to be used in both Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, along and across their border, and the transfer of four armoured personnel carriers, and affirms the importance of inter-mission cooperation arrangements as the Mission and the Operation downsize;

16. *Calls upon* the donor community to continue to support the Government of Liberia, as well as the relevant United Nations agencies and other humanitarian actors, as appropriate, in their response to the Ivorian refugees still present in Liberia;

17. *Emphasizes* the need for coherence between, and integration of, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and development to achieve an effective response to post-conflict situations, requests the Secretary-General, in conjunction with the United Nations country team and international partners, to continue to coordinate and collaborate with the Peacebuilding Commission, calls for the continued development and timely completion of the justice and security hubs, taking into account lessons learned, with requisite full staffing to make these hubs fully operational, to contribute to improved access to justice and security services throughout Liberia, and encourages the Commission, following close consultation with the Government of Liberia, to continue to report on the findings of its missions and its recommendations on how it can accelerate progress on security sector reform, the rule of law and national reconciliation;

18. *Underscores* the importance of the military concept of operations and rules of engagement being regularly updated and fully in line with the provisions of the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to report on them to the Council and troop-contributing countries;

19. *Also underscores* the importance for the Government of Liberia, in coordination with the Mission, the United Nations country team and international partners, to continue to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are fully and independently operational, and to this end encourages accelerated coordinated progress on the development and implementation of the security and justice development plans and the national human rights action plan, and further encourages the effective and efficient management of assistance, including from bilateral and multilateral partners, to support the efforts of the Government to reform the justice and security sectors;

20. *Encourages* the Economic Community of West African States and the Mano River Union to develop, with the support of the United Nations Office for West Africa, and with the assistance of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the Mission, as appropriate, a subregional strategy to address the threat of the cross-border movement of armed groups and weapons and illicit trafficking, and requests the Secretary-General to provide regular updates on progress towards the development of such a subregional strategy;

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation on the ground as the Mission continues its reconfiguration, progress towards achieving the transitional benchmarks, refinement of a transition plan with the Government of Liberia, inclusive of the priority elements in paragraphs 3, 7, 8 and 9 above, and the inter-mission cooperation arrangements between the Mission and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and to provide to the Council a midterm report no later than 28 February 2014 and a final report no later than 15 August 2014 on the implementation of the present resolution;

22. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7033rd meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 7077th meeting, on 10 December 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Letter dated 19 November 2013 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/683)”.



**Resolution 2128 (2013)  
of 10 December 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Liberia and West Africa,

*Welcoming* the sustained progress made by the Government of Liberia since January 2006 in rebuilding Liberia for the benefit of all Liberians, with the support of the international community,

*Acknowledging* the decision of 26 September 2013 by the Special Court of Sierra Leone to uphold Mr. Charles Taylor's conviction for war crimes and crimes against humanity, and recognizing the willingness of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to house Mr. Taylor for the duration of his sentence,

*Stressing* the need for continued progress on security sector reform in Liberia to ensure that Liberia's military, police and border security forces are self-sufficient, capable, competent and adequately prepared to protect the Liberian people as the United Nations Mission in Liberia draws down,

*Underlining* that the transparent and effective management of natural resources is critical for Liberia's sustainable peace and security,

*Recognizing* that the Government of Liberia has taken important steps towards better management and protection of Liberia's forests and other natural resources, and stressing that further steps need to be taken to protect and properly manage Liberia's natural resources transparently, effectively and in a manner that maximizes the social and economic benefits to the community and protects the rights of the Liberian people,

*Encouraging* the Government of Liberia to continue to make progress through effective implementation and enforcement of the National Forestry Reform Law and other new legislation related to revenue transparency (the Liberia Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative Act) and resolution of land and tenure rights (the Community Rights Law with respect to Forest Lands and the Lands Commission Act),

*Acknowledging* the contributions and continued importance of the Mission in improving security throughout Liberia and helping the Government of Liberia to establish its authority throughout the country, particularly in population centres, border areas and regions of Liberia producing diamonds, gold, timber and other natural resources,

*Encouraging* the Government of Liberia to collaborate with the Mission to improve the institutional capacity of the Liberia National Police and customs authorities to effectively monitor the borders and ports of entry, and conduct investigations, and in this regard stressing the importance of adopting and implementing the Police Act,

*Taking note* of the report of the Panel of Experts on Liberia,<sup>73</sup>

*Welcoming* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided by the note of the President of the Security Council of 22 December 2006,<sup>74</sup>

*Calling upon* all Liberian leaders to promote meaningful reconciliation and inclusive dialogue to consolidate peace and advance Liberia's democratic development,

*Underlining its determination* to support the Government of Liberia in its efforts to meet the conditions of resolution 1521 (2003) of 22 December 2003, welcoming the engagement of the Peacebuilding Commission, and encouraging all stakeholders, including donors, to support the Government in its efforts,

*Underlining* the importance of close cooperation between the Government of Liberia and neighbouring countries with regard to effective monitoring and control of their borders,

*Determining* that, despite significant progress, the situation in Liberia remains fragile and continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

---

<sup>73</sup> See S/2013/683.

<sup>74</sup> S/2006/997.

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* that the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004) of 12 March 2004 remain in force;

2. *Decides*, for a period of 12 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution:

(a) To renew the measures on travel imposed by paragraph 4 of resolution 1521 (2003);

(b) To renew the measures on arms, previously imposed by paragraph 2 of resolution 1521 (2003) and modified by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1683 (2006) of 13 June 2006, by paragraph 1 (b) of resolution 1731 (2006) of 20 December 2006, by paragraphs 3 to 6 of resolution 1903 (2009) of 17 December 2009 and by paragraph 3 of resolution 1961 (2010) of 17 December 2010, and to modify the associated notification requirements as follows:

(i) Notification for non-lethal materials and associated training is no longer required;

(ii) The Liberian authorities shall have the primary responsibility to notify the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) at least five days in advance of the shipment of any supplies of lethal arms and related materiel, or any provision of assistance, advice or training related to military or other security sector activities for the Government of Liberia referred to in paragraph 2 (b) above;

(iii) Member States delivering assistance may, in the alternative, make this notification pursuant to paragraph 2 (b) in consultation with the Government of Liberia;

(iv) Such notifications must contain all relevant information, including the purpose and end user, the technical specifications and quantity of the equipment to be shipped and, when applicable, the supplier, the proposed date of delivery, mode of transportation and itinerary of shipments;

3. *Directs* the Committee to review within 90 days all individuals and entities subject to the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004) and paragraph 4 of resolution 1521 (2003) and remove on a case-by-case basis all those that no longer meet the listing criteria outlined by those measures, with due regard for the views of the Government of Liberia;

4. *Decides* to review six months from the adoption of the present resolution all of the above measures with a view to modifying or lifting all or part of the measures of the sanctions regime, dependent upon Liberia's progress towards meeting the conditions set out in resolution 1521 (2003) for terminating those measures;

5. *Also decides* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Liberia appointed pursuant to paragraph 9 of resolution 1903 (2009) for a period of 12 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution to undertake the following tasks in close collaboration with the Government of Liberia and the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire:

(a) To conduct two follow-up assessment missions to Liberia and neighbouring States, to investigate and compile a midterm report and a final report on the implementation, and any violations, of the measures on arms as amended by resolution 1903 (2009), and including the various sources of financing for the illicit trade in arms, on progress in the security and legal sectors with respect to the ability of the Government of Liberia to effectively monitor and control arms and border issues, and on the Government's progress on meeting notification requirements;

(b) To provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, a midterm report no later than 1 June 2014 and a final report no later than 1 December 2014 on all the issues listed in the present paragraph, and to provide informal updates to the Committee as appropriate before those dates;

(c) To cooperate actively with other relevant panels of experts, in particular the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire re-established by paragraph 18 of resolution 2101 (2013) of 25 April 2013;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to reappoint the Panel of Experts, having due regard to the reduced mandate of the Panel, to consist of two members, and to make the necessary financial and security arrangements to support the work of the Panel;

7. *Calls upon* all States and the Government of Liberia to cooperate fully with the Panel of Experts in all aspects of its mandate;

8. *Recalls* that responsibility for controlling the circulation of small arms within the territory of Liberia and between Liberia and neighbouring States rests with the relevant governmental authorities in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials of 2006;

9. *Requests* the Government of Liberia to conduct a needs-based assessment, with the assistance of the United Nations Mission in Liberia and any other relevant actors, for any future weapons purchases and to ensure that weapons purchased are strictly necessary for the security operations of government agencies;

10. *Encourages* the Governments of Liberia, Sierra Leone, Côte d'Ivoire and Guinea, within the framework of the Mano River Union, to intensify coordination and exchange of information with regard to cross-border threats to peace and security as well as illicit arms trafficking at both the political and operational levels;

11. *Urges* the Government of Liberia to expedite the adoption and implementation of appropriate legislation and to take any other steps to establish the necessary legal framework to combat illicit trafficking in arms and ammunition;

12. *Encourages* the international community, including relevant United Nations entities, to support the reform efforts of the Government of Liberia aimed at ensuring that natural resources are contributing to peace, security and development;

13. *Encourages* the Government of Liberia to actively cooperate with the Kimberley Process, implement the minimum requirements of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme<sup>75</sup> and fulfil the recommendations identified during the 2013 Kimberley Process peer review visit, and further encourages the Governments of Liberia, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea and Sierra Leone to continue to work within the Kimberley Process to create a regional approach to improving the control of diamonds in the Mano River Basin;

14. *Reaffirms* the need for the Mission and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to regularly coordinate their strategies and operations in areas near the Liberian-Côte d'Ivoire border, to contribute to subregional security;

15. *Also reaffirms* the need for the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat and the Mission to cooperate closely and share information with the relevant Security Council sanctions committee expert panels;

16. *States* the importance of the Mission's continuing assistance to the Government of Liberia, the Committee and the Panel of Experts, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, and without prejudice to its mandate, continuing to carry out its tasks set forth in previous resolutions, including resolution 1683 (2006);

17. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7077th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7145th meeting, on 20 March 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Twenty-seventh progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2014/123)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Karin Landgren, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, and Mr. Staffan Tillander, of Sweden, in his capacity as Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

<sup>75</sup> See A/57/489.

## THE SITUATION IN SOMALIA<sup>76</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7030th meeting, on 12 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2013/521)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Kay, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia.

At its 7054th meeting, on 30 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia (Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 14 October 2013 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/606)

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 2077 (2012) (S/2013/623)”.

At its 7056th meeting, on 12 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 14 October 2013 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/606)”.

### **Resolution 2124 (2013) of 12 November 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions on the situation in Somalia, in particular resolutions 2036 (2012) of 22 February 2012, 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013 and 2111 (2013) of 24 July 2013, and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia,

*Reaffirming its respect* for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, and reiterating its commitment to a comprehensive and lasting settlement of the situation in Somalia,

*Taking note* of the joint African Union-United Nations mission on the benchmarks for a United Nations peacekeeping operation in Somalia and its assessment of the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali National Security Forces, and underlining the importance the Council attaches to greater peace, prosperity and stability in Somalia,

*Taking note also* of the communiqué issued by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 10 October 2013 on the joint African Union-United Nations review of the African Union Mission in Somalia and

---

<sup>76</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

the benchmarking exercise,<sup>77</sup> and welcoming in particular its call to all States members of the African Union to contribute financially to the African Union Mission,

*Welcoming* the constructive manner in which both the Secretariat and the African Union conducted the joint review,

*Underlining its gratitude* for the work of the African Union Mission, in particular the extraordinary sacrifices made by the forces and personnel of the Mission in pursuit of peace in Somalia,

*Welcoming* the support of the international community to peace and stability in Somalia, in particular the European Union for its substantial contribution in supporting the African Union Mission, and emphasizing the importance of new contributors sharing the financial burden of supporting the Mission,

*Noting with appreciation* recent high-level events on Somalia which have generated substantial pledges of support, and underlining the importance of delivering on any support pledged at these events,

*Condemning* recent Al-Shabaab attacks in Somalia and beyond, which serve to undermine the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia, and expressing its solidarity with the people and Governments of Somalia and the region,

*Expressing serious concern* at the assessment by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 14 October 2013 to the President of the Security Council<sup>78</sup> that recent security gains against Al-Shabaab are at serious risk of being reversed, and noting that the Somali National Army and the African Union Mission have now assumed a more defensive posture,

*Noting* the assessment by the Secretary-General that there is an urgent need to resume and strengthen the military campaign against Al-Shabaab, which requires an enhancement of international support to the Somali National Security Forces and to the African Union Mission,

*Noting also* the assessment by the Secretary-General that a comprehensive strategy that includes political, economic and military components is needed to reduce the asymmetrical threat posed by Al-Shabaab,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

#### **African Union Mission in Somalia**

1. *Decides* to authorize the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of the African Union Mission in Somalia, as set out in paragraph 1 of resolution 2093 (2013), until 31 October 2014, which shall be authorized to take all measures necessary, in full compliance with its obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law, and in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, to carry out its mandate;

2. *Agrees* with the Secretary-General that conditions in Somalia are not yet appropriate for the deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping operation, takes note of the benchmarks for a United Nations peacekeeping operation as set out in the letter dated 14 October 2013 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,<sup>78</sup> and endorsed in the letter dated 11 October 2013 from the Chairperson of the African Union Commission to the Secretary-General,<sup>77</sup> and requests that the Secretary-General keep progress against the benchmarks under continuous review, in consultation with the African Union, and with a view to creating conducive conditions for the potential deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping operation and the handover of security responsibilities to national authorities;

3. *Requests* the African Union to increase the force strength of the African Union Mission in Somalia from 17,731 to a maximum of 22,126 uniformed personnel as set out in the Secretary-General's letter dated 14 October 2013;

4. *Decides* to expand the logistical support package for the African Union Mission in Somalia, referred to in paragraph 4 of resolution 2093 (2013), for a maximum of 22,126 uniformed personnel until 31 October 2014,

---

<sup>77</sup> See S/2013/620, annex.

<sup>78</sup> S/2013/606.

ensuring the accountability and transparency of expenditure of the United Nations funds as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution 1910 (2010) of 28 January 2010, and consistent with the requirements of the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy;<sup>79</sup>

5. *Underlines* that, in line with the joint African Union-United Nations review of the African Union Mission in Somalia, the increases in the force strength decided in the present resolution are to provide a short-term enhancement of the military capacity of the African Union Mission, for a period of 18 to 24 months and as part of an overall exit strategy for the Mission, after which a decrease in the force strength of the Mission will be considered;

6. *Agrees* with the Secretary-General on the critical need for sourcing contingent-owned equipment, including force enablers and multipliers as provided for in paragraph 6 of resolution 2036 (2012), either from existing troop-contributing countries to the African Union Mission or from other Member States, emphasizes in particular the need for an appropriate aviation component of up to 12 military helicopters, and encourages Member States to respond to African Union efforts to mobilize such equipment;

7. *Reiterates* paragraph 5 of resolution 2093 (2013) regarding logistical support to the African Union Mission;

8. *Also reiterates* paragraph 13 of resolution 2093 (2013) on the strengthening of women's and children's protection in the operations and activities of the African Union Mission;

9. *Requests* the Secretary-General to work closely with the African Union in order to support the implementation of the present resolution, in particular by improving efficiency in the planning and strategic management of the African Union Mission, including strengthening command and control structures, the operational coordination of contingents, joint operations with the Somali National Army, and information management, through a new concept of operations by 1 January 2014, with a view to enabling the Mission to respond to the increasingly asymmetrical tactics used by Al-Shabaab, through an effective resumption of the military campaign against Al-Shabaab, which would rapidly reduce its capacity to control key strategic locations, and further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide technical and expert advice to the African Union in the planning, deployment and management of the Mission through the United Nations office to the African Union, and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General, in view of the substantial increases in the capabilities and support of the Mission to the Somali National Army, to enhance the provision of technical advice to the African Union through existing United Nations mechanisms;

10. *Requests* the African Union to advance efforts to implement a system to address allegations of misconduct which includes clear mechanisms for receiving and tracking allegations, as well as for following up with troop-contributing countries on the results of the investigations and disciplinary actions taken as applicable, and requests the United Nations to redouble its efforts to advise and provide guidance to the African Union in this endeavour;

11. *Reiterates its request*, and that of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, for the African Union Mission to develop further an effective approach to the protection of civilians, and stresses in particular the urgent need for the Mission to establish and use a Civilian Casualty Tracking, Analysis and Response Cell, as requested in resolution 2093 (2013);

12. *Underlines* the importance of the African Union Mission abiding by all requirements applicable to it under international human rights and humanitarian law, further underlines in particular the need for the Mission to ensure that any detainees in its custody, including disengaged combatants, are treated in strict compliance with applicable obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law, including ensuring their humane treatment, and further requests the Mission to allow appropriate access to detainees by a neutral body and to establish standard operating procedures for the handover of any detainees, including children, who come into its custody during a military operation;

13. *Reiterates its call* for new donors to support the African Union Mission through the provision of additional funding for troop stipends, equipment, technical assistance and uncaveated funding for the Mission to the United Nations trust fund for the Mission, and underlines the call by the African Union for its member States to provide financial support to the Mission;

---

<sup>79</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

### **Somali federal security institutions**

14. *Takes note* of the recommendation of the Secretary-General on the need to provide targeted support to front line units of the Somali National Army, requests the United Nations Support Office for the African Union Mission in Somalia to support the National Army through the provision of food and water, fuel, transport, tents and in-theatre medical evacuation, decides that this exceptional support shall be provided only for joint operations of the National Army with the African Union Mission and which are part of the overall strategic concept for the Mission, further decides that funding for this support will be provided from an appropriate United Nations trust fund, and encourages Member States to make uncaveated contributions to the trust fund;

15. *Underlines* that the support outlined in paragraph 14 of the present resolution must be in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, further underlines its expectation that the Secretary-General will report on all support by the Support Office to the Somali National Army, including on the implementation of the human rights due diligence policy, and also requests the African Union Mission to use its Civilian Casualties Tracking Analysis and Response Cell as part of its reporting on joint operations of the Mission with the National Army;

16. *Also underlines* that all forces supported by the Support Office shall act in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, and in that context further underlines its expectation that the Federal Government of Somalia will give its assurance to the Security Council, including in writing, that any government forces being supported by the Support Office on joint operations with the African Union Mission will act in compliance with the policy, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

17. *Requests* that, to assist the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia in fulfilling its mission, the Head of the Support Office keep the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia informed on the implementation of the support package for the African Union Mission, and further requests the Secretary-General to include this information in his regular reporting to the Council;

18. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia to continue its efforts, with the support of the Assistance Mission, the African Union Mission (in accordance with their respective mandates) and other international partners to strengthen the Somali National Security Forces, including by mapping the structure of these forces, establishing clear command and control systems, implementing appropriate procedures, codes of conduct and training, including to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military equipment, and finalizing and implementing a national programme for the treatment and handling of disengaged combatants and promoting respect for human rights, including through implementing the relevant action plans on children and armed conflict of the Government;

19. *Requests* the Assistance Mission, in accordance with its mandate, to continue to assist in the rebuilding of Somali security institutions, and reiterates in particular the role of the Mission in providing strategic policy advice on security sector reform and assisting the Federal Government of Somalia in coordinating international donor support on security sector reform;

20. *Also requests* the Assistance Mission, working closely with the African Union, to assist the Federal Government of Somalia in developing broad principles on the nature of policing in Somalia with a view to proposing further options to support the development of an effective police force in Somalia;

21. *Requests* the Federal Government of Somalia to ensure the protection and well-being of all internally displaced persons, including from sexual violence and exploitation, paying particular attention to ensuring that the human rights of internally displaced persons in Somalia are respected in relation to relocations, and to ensure a fully consultative process, providing prior notice and ensuring safe, sanitary new sites that have basic services, as well as full, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian organizations;

### **Security of United Nations personnel**

22. *Takes note* of the intention of the Secretary-General to deploy an appropriate United Nations static guard unit to strengthen security at Assistance Mission compounds, looks forward to receiving further details of its deployment as outlined in the Secretary-General's letter dated 14 October 2013 as soon as possible, and strongly emphasizes the importance of protection by the African Union Mission of the Mogadishu International Airport compound within the troop ceiling authorized in the present resolution;

### Political process

23. *Urges* increased collaboration between the African Union, the United Nations and the Federal Government of Somalia, including on a comprehensive approach to peace, security and development which integrates political, security, peacebuilding and development activities, recognizing that none can succeed in isolation;

24. *Recalls* its statement to the press of 13 September 2013, in which it welcomed the agreement between the Federal Government of Somalia and the Interim Jubba Administration of 28 August 2013, emphasizes the importance of all parties ensuring that the timelines as stipulated in the agreement are met, and further emphasizes the importance of the Federal Government ensuring that the right political conditions are in place to ensure greater peace and stability in Somalia;

25. *Welcomes*, in this context, the efforts undertaken by the Federal Government of Somalia to consolidate security and establish the rule of law in areas secured by the African Union Mission and the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, and encourages it to continue to lead an inclusive national dialogue, with the support of the Assistance Mission, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and the African Union, to clarify and settle relations between the Federal Government and existing and emerging local administrations and initiate processes of national reconciliation in order to accelerate efforts to establish sustainable, legitimate and representative local governance structures across the country, especially in areas recovered from Al-Shabaab;

26. *Encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to finalize and adopt a federal Constitution by December 2015, to prepare for and hold credible elections in 2016, and to ensure the equitable participation of women, youth, minority groups and other marginalized groups in national political processes;

27. *Also encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to implement its Vision 2016 agenda, which sets out the importance of a Somali-owned, inclusive and transparent political process and economic recovery, consistent with the Provisional Constitution and including an effective federal political system and a comprehensive reconciliation process that brings about national cohesion and integration;

### Sanctions

28. *Expresses concern* at continuing violations of the Council charcoal ban, requests the Secretary-General and his Special Representative to raise awareness among relevant Member States on their requirements to abide by the charcoal ban, as set out in resolution 2036 (2012);

29. *Underlines* the importance of the Federal Government of Somalia and Member States complying with all aspects of the arms embargo, including the reporting and notification requirements set out in resolution 2111 (2013);

### Reporting

30. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report on the implementation of all aspects of the present resolution as part of his regular reporting to the Council on the situation in Somalia;

31. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7056th meeting.*

### Decision

At its 7061st meeting, on 18 November 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Somalia and Spain to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 2077 (2012) (S/2013/623)”.



**Resolution 2125 (2013)  
of 18 November 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Somalia, especially resolutions 1814 (2008) of 15 May 2008, 1816 (2008) of 2 June 2008, 1838 (2008) of 7 October 2008, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1846 (2008) of 2 December 2008, 1851 (2008) of 16 December 2008, 1897 (2009) of 30 November 2009, 1918 (2010) of 27 April 2010, 1950 (2010) of 23 November 2010, 1976 (2011) of 11 April 2011, 2015 (2011) of 24 October 2011, 2020 (2011) of 22 November 2011 and 2077 (2012) of 21 November 2012, as well as the statements by its President of 25 August 2010<sup>80</sup> and of 19 November 2012,<sup>81</sup>

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 21 October 2013, as requested in resolution 2077 (2012), on the implementation of that resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,<sup>82</sup>

*Reaffirming its respect* for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, including Somalia's sovereign rights in accordance with international law, with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries,

*While welcoming* the significant decrease in reported incidents of piracy off the coast of Somalia, which are at the lowest level since 2006, continuing to be gravely concerned by the ongoing threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea pose to the prompt, safe and effective delivery of humanitarian aid to Somalia and the region, to the safety of seafarers and other persons, to international navigation and the safety of commercial maritime routes and to other vulnerable ships, including fishing activities in conformity with international law, and also gravely concerned by the extended range of the piracy threat into the western Indian Ocean and adjacent sea areas and increased pirate capacities,

*Expressing concern* about the reported involvement of children in piracy off the coast of Somalia,

*Recognizing* that the ongoing instability in Somalia contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, stressing the need to continue the comprehensive response by the international community to repress piracy and armed robbery at sea and tackle its underlying causes, and recognizing the need to undertake long-term and sustainable efforts to repress piracy and the need to create adequate economic opportunities for the citizens of Somalia,

*Recognizing also* the need to investigate and prosecute not only suspects captured at sea, but also anyone who incites or intentionally facilitates piracy operations, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, reiterating its concern over persons suspected of piracy having been released without facing justice, and reaffirming that the failure to prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia undermines anti-piracy efforts,

*Noting* the report of the Secretary-General, particularly section IX on allegations of illegal fishing and illegal dumping, including of toxic substances, off the coast of Somalia,

*Further reaffirming* that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>83</sup> sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean, including countering piracy and armed robbery at sea,

*Underlining* the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and noting the several requests from Somali authorities for international assistance to counter piracy off the coast of Somalia, including the letter dated 12 November 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Somalia to the United Nations expressing the appreciation of Somali authorities to the Security Council for its assistance, expressing their willingness to consider working with other States and regional

---

<sup>80</sup> S/PRST/2010/16.

<sup>81</sup> S/PRST/2012/24.

<sup>82</sup> S/2013/623.

<sup>83</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

organizations to combat piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and requesting that the provisions of resolution 2077 (2012) be renewed for an additional 12 months,

*Encouraging* implementation of the Somali Maritime Resource and Security Strategy, which was endorsed by the President of the Federal Government of Somalia and participating States at the 14th plenary meeting of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, held in New York on 1 May 2013, at the international Somalia Conference, held in London on 7 May 2013, and at the European Union's "New Deal for Somalia" Conference, held in Brussels on 16 September 2013,

*Recognizing* the work of the Contact Group to facilitate the prosecution of suspected pirates and, in accordance with international law, to establish an ongoing network and mechanism for sharing information and evidence between investigators and prosecutors, welcoming the development of the Capacity-Building Coordination Group under Working Group 1 of the Contact Group, and welcoming the work of Working Group 5 of the Contact Group to disrupt illicit financial flows linked to piracy,

*Welcoming* the financing provided by the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia (the Trust Fund) to strengthen regional ability to prosecute suspected pirates and imprison those convicted in accordance with applicable international human rights law, noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Counter-Piracy Programme, and being determined to continue efforts to ensure that pirates are held accountable,

*Commending* the efforts of the European Union operation Atalanta, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Operation Ocean Shield, the Combined Maritime Forces' Combined Task Force 151 commanded by Pakistan and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as well as United States ships assigned to Combined Task Force 151 and North Atlantic Treaty Organization Task Force 508, the counter-piracy activities of the African Union onshore in Somalia and the naval activities of the Southern African Development Community and other States acting in a national capacity in cooperation with Somali authorities and each other, to suppress piracy and to protect vulnerable ships transiting through the waters off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the Shared Awareness and Deconfliction initiative and the efforts of individual countries, including China, India, Indonesia, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan and the Russian Federation, which have deployed naval counter-piracy missions in the region, as stated in the report of the Secretary-General,

*Noting* the efforts of flag States in taking measures to permit vessels sailing under their flag transiting the high-risk area to embark vessel protection detachments and privately contracted armed security personnel, and encouraging States to regulate such activities in accordance with applicable international law and permit charters to favour arrangements that make use of such measures,

*Noting also* the request of some Member States on the need to review the boundaries of the high-risk area on an objective and transparent basis, taking into account actual incidents of piracy, and noting that the high-risk area is set and defined by the insurance and maritime industry,

*Welcoming* the capacity-building efforts in the region made by the International Maritime Organization-funded Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden (the Djibouti Code of Conduct), the Trust Fund and the activities of the European Union under its Mission on Regional Maritime Capacity-building in the Horn of Africa (EUCAP Nestor), which is working with the Federal Government of Somalia to strengthen its criminal justice system, and recognizing the need for all engaged international and regional organizations to coordinate and cooperate fully,

*Supporting* the development of a coastal police force, noting with appreciation the efforts made by the International Maritime Organization and the shipping industry to develop and update guidance, best management practices and recommendations to assist ships to prevent and suppress piracy attacks off the coast of Somalia, including in the Gulf of Aden, and the Indian Ocean area, and recognizing the work of the International Maritime Organization and the Contact Group in this regard, noting the efforts of the International Organization for Standardization, which has developed industry standards of training and certification for private maritime security companies when providing privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas, and further welcoming the European Union's EUCAP Nestor, which is working to develop the sea-going maritime security capacities of Somalia, Djibouti, Kenya, Seychelles and the United Republic of Tanzania,

*Noting with concern* that the continuing limited capacity and domestic legislation to facilitate the custody and prosecution of suspected pirates after their capture has hindered more robust international action against the pirates

off the coast of Somalia, and too often has led to pirates being released without facing justice, regardless of whether there is sufficient evidence to support prosecution, and reiterating that, consistent with the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea concerning the repression of piracy, the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation of 10 March 1988<sup>84</sup> provides for parties to create criminal offences, establish jurisdiction and accept delivery of persons responsible for or suspected of seizing or exercising control over a ship by force or threat thereof or any other form of intimidation,

*Underlining* the importance of continuing to enhance the collection, preservation and transmission to competent authorities of evidence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the ongoing work of the International Maritime Organization, the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and industry groups to develop guidance to seafarers on the preservation of crime scenes following acts of piracy, and noting the importance for the successful prosecution of acts of piracy of enabling seafarers to give evidence in criminal proceedings,

*Recognizing* that pirate networks continue to rely on kidnapping and hostage-taking and that these activities help to generate funding to purchase weapons, gain recruits and continue their operational activities, thereby jeopardizing the safety and security of civilians and restricting the flow of free commerce, and welcoming international efforts to collect and share information to disrupt the pirate enterprise, as exemplified by INTERPOL's Global Database on Maritime Piracy, and taking note of the ongoing efforts of the Regional Fusion and Law Enforcement Centre for Safety and Security at Sea (formerly the Regional Anti-Piracy Prosecutions and Intelligence Coordination Centre), hosted by Seychelles, to combat piracy,

*Reaffirming* international condemnation of acts of kidnapping and hostage-taking, including offences contained within the International Convention against the Taking of Hostages,<sup>85</sup> strongly condemning the continuing practice of hostage-taking by pirates operating off the coast of Somalia, expressing serious concern at the inhuman conditions that hostages face in captivity, recognizing the adverse impact on their families, calling for the immediate release of all hostages, and noting the importance of cooperation between Member States on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages,

*Commending* Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles and the United Republic of Tanzania for their efforts to prosecute suspected pirates in their national courts, and noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the Counter-Piracy Programme of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Trust Fund and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group, to support Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles, the United Republic of Tanzania, Somalia and other States in the region with their efforts to prosecute, or incarcerate in a third State after prosecution elsewhere, pirates, including facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international human rights law, and emphasizing the need for States and international organizations to further enhance international efforts in this regard,

*Welcoming* the readiness of the national and regional administrations of Somalia to cooperate with each other and with States that have prosecuted suspected pirates with a view to enabling convicted pirates to be repatriated back to Somalia under suitable prisoner transfer arrangements, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and acknowledging the return from Seychelles to Somalia of convicted prisoners willing and eligible to serve their sentences in Somalia,

*Recalling* the reports of the Secretary-General on the modalities for the establishment of specialized Somali anti-piracy courts, prepared pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1976 (2011) and paragraph 16 of resolution 2015 (2011),<sup>86</sup>

*Stressing* the need for States to consider possible methods to assist the seafarers who are victims of pirates, and welcoming in this regard the Trust Fund's establishment in November 2012 of the Hostage Support Programme to provide support to hostages during their release and return home, as well as to their families throughout the hostage situation,

---

<sup>84</sup> Ibid., vol. 1678, No. 29004.

<sup>85</sup> Ibid., vol. 1316, No. 21931.

<sup>86</sup> S/2011/360 and S/2012/50.

*Recognizing* the progress made by the Contact Group and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in the use of public information tools to raise awareness of the dangers of piracy, highlight the best practices to eradicate this criminal phenomenon and inform the public of the dangers posed by piracy,

*Noting with appreciation* the ongoing efforts of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to support efforts to enhance Somalia's maritime security and law enforcement capacities, and noting efforts by the Office and the United Nations Development Programme and the funding provided by the Trust Fund, the European Union, the United Kingdom, the United States of America and other donors to develop regional judicial and law enforcement capacity to investigate, arrest and prosecute suspected pirates and to incarcerate convicted pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law,

*Bearing in mind* the Djibouti Code of Conduct, noting the operations of information-sharing centres in Yemen, Kenya and the United Republic of Tanzania and the regional maritime training centre in Djibouti, and recognizing the efforts of signatory States to develop the appropriate regulatory and legislative frameworks to combat piracy, enhance their capacity to patrol the waters of the region, interdict suspect vessels and prosecute suspected pirates,

*Emphasizing* that peace and stability within Somalia, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights and the rule of law are necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and further emphasizing that Somalia's long-term security rests with the effective development by Somali authorities of the Somali National Security Forces,

*Noting with appreciation* recent high-level events on Somalia which have generated substantial pledges of support, and underlining the importance of delivering on any support pledged at these events,

*Taking note with appreciation* of the intention expressed by the Indian Ocean Rim Association at the 13th meeting of its Council of Ministers to bolster maritime security and safety, including through the upcoming Indian Ocean Dialogue in India, which will explore concrete options to enhance counter-piracy cooperation, including through improved maritime information-sharing arrangements and stronger national legal capacity and laws, and encouraging the Association to pursue efforts that are complementary to and coordinated with the ongoing work of the Contact Group,

*Noting* that the joint counter-piracy efforts of the international community and the private sector have resulted in a sharp decline in pirate attacks as well as hijackings since 2011, and emphasizing that, without further action, the significant progress made in reducing the number of successful pirate attacks is reversible,

*Determining* that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia are an important factor exacerbating the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* that it condemns and deplores all acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;
2. *Recognizes* that the ongoing instability in Somalia is one of the underlying causes of the problem of piracy and contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, while piracy in turn exacerbates instability by introducing large amounts of illicit cash that fuels additional crime and corruption in Somalia;
3. *Stresses* the need for a comprehensive response to repress piracy and tackle its underlying causes by the international community;
4. *Underlines* the primary responsibility of Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and requests the Somali authorities, with assistance from the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations entities, to pass a complete set of anti-piracy laws without further delay, and urges Somalia to continue efforts, with the support of the international community, to adopt an exclusive economic zone in accordance with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea;<sup>83</sup>
5. *Recognizes* the need to continue to investigate and prosecute those who plan, organize or illicitly finance or profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy, and urges States, working in conjunction with relevant international organizations, to adopt legislation to facilitate prosecution of suspected pirates off the coast of Somalia;

6. *Calls upon* the Somali authorities to interdict and, upon interdiction, to investigate and prosecute pirates and to patrol the territorial waters off the coast of Somalia to suppress acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea;

7. *Also calls upon* the Somali authorities to make all efforts to bring to justice those who are using Somali territory to plan, facilitate or undertake criminal acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and calls upon Member States to assist Somalia, at the request of Somali authorities and with notification to the Secretary-General, to strengthen maritime capacity in Somalia, including regional authorities, and stresses that any measures undertaken pursuant to the present paragraph shall be consistent with applicable international law, in particular international human rights law;

8. *Calls upon* States to cooperate also, as appropriate, on the issue of hostage-taking, and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages;

9. *Recognizes* the need for States, international and regional organizations and other appropriate partners to exchange evidence and information for anti-piracy law enforcement purposes with a view to ensuring effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates and with a view to the arrest and prosecution of key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance and profit from piracy operations, and keeps under review the possibility of applying targeted sanctions against individuals or entities that plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from piracy operations if they meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 8 of resolution 1844 (2008); and calls upon all States to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea, including on information-sharing regarding possible violations of the arms embargo or charcoal ban;

10. *Renews its call upon* States and regional organizations that have the capacity to do so to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in particular, consistent with the present resolution and international law, by deploying naval vessels, arms and military aircraft, by providing basing and logistical support for counter-piracy forces and by seizing and disposing of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, or for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting such use;

11. *Commends* the work of the Contact Group to facilitate coordination in order to deter acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in cooperation with the International Maritime Organization, flag States and Somali authorities, and urges States and international organizations to continue to support these efforts;

12. *Encourages* Member States to continue to cooperate with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea, notes the primary role of Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and decides to renew, for a further period of 12 months from the date of the present resolution, the authorizations as set out in paragraph 10 of resolution 1846 (2008) and paragraph 6 of resolution 1851 (2008), as renewed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1897 (2009), paragraph 7 of resolution 1950 (2010), paragraph 9 of resolution 2020 (2011) and paragraph 12 of resolution 2077 (2012), granted to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, for which advance notification has been provided by Somali authorities to the Secretary-General;

13. *Affirms* that the authorizations renewed in the present resolution apply only with respect to the situation in Somalia and shall not affect the rights or obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, with respect to any other situation, and underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law; and affirms further that such authorizations have been renewed only following the receipt of the letter dated 12 November 2013 conveying the consent of Somali authorities;

14. *Decides* that the arms embargo on Somalia imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992 and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013 does not apply to supplies of weapons and military equipment or the provision of assistance destined for the sole use of Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations taking measures in accordance with paragraph 12 above;

15. *Requests* that cooperating States take appropriate steps to ensure that the activities they undertake pursuant to the authorizations in paragraph 12 above do not have the practical effect of denying or impairing the right of innocent passage to the ships of any third State;

16. *Calls upon* all States, in particular flag, port and coastal States, States of the nationality of victims and perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery and other States with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation, to cooperate in determining jurisdiction and in the investigation and prosecution of all persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia, including anyone who incites or facilitates an act of piracy, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, to ensure that all pirates handed over to judicial authorities are subject to a judicial process, and to render assistance by, among other actions, providing disposition and logistics assistance with respect to persons under their jurisdiction and control, such as victims and witnesses and persons detained as a result of operations conducted under the present resolution;

17. *Also calls upon* all States to criminalize piracy under their domestic law and to favourably consider the prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of those convicted, pirates apprehended off the coast of Somalia, and their facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law;

18. *Reiterates* its decision to continue its consideration of the establishment of specialized anti-piracy courts in Somalia and other States in the region with substantial international participation and/or support, as set forth in resolution 2015 (2011), and the importance of such courts having jurisdiction over not only suspects captured at sea, but also anyone who incites or intentionally facilitates piracy operations, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, and encourages the Contact Group to continue its discussions in this regard;

19. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued work of the Counter-Piracy Programme of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime with authorities in Somalia and in neighbouring States to ensure that individuals suspected of piracy are prosecuted and that those convicted are imprisoned in a manner consistent with international law, including international human rights law;

20. *Urges* all States to take appropriate actions under their existing domestic law to prevent the illicit financing of acts of piracy and the laundering of its proceeds;

21. *Urges* States, in cooperation with INTERPOL and the European Police Office (Europol), to further investigate international criminal networks involved in piracy off the coast of Somalia, including those responsible for illicit financing and facilitation;

22. *Commends* INTERPOL for operationalizing the global piracy database that consolidates information about piracy off the coast of Somalia and facilitates the development of actionable analysis for law enforcement, and urges all States to share such information with INTERPOL for use in the database, through appropriate channels;

23. *Commends* the contributions of the Trust Fund and the International Maritime Organization-funded Djibouti Code of Conduct, and urges both State and non-State actors affected by piracy, most notably the international shipping community, to contribute to them;

24. *Urges* States parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation<sup>84</sup> to implement fully their relevant obligations under these conventions and customary international law and to cooperate with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the International Maritime Organization and other States and other international organizations to build judicial capacity for the successful prosecution of persons suspected of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

25. *Acknowledges* the recommendations and guidance provided by the International Maritime Organization on preventing and suppressing piracy and armed robbery at sea; and urges States, in collaboration with the shipping and insurance industries, and the Organization, to continue to develop and implement avoidance, evasion and defensive best practices and advisories to take when under attack or when sailing in the waters off the coast of Somalia, and further urges States to make their citizens and vessels available for forensic investigation, as appropriate, at the first suitable port of call immediately following an act or attempted act of piracy or armed robbery at sea or release from captivity;

26. *Encourages* flag States and port States to further consider the development of safety and security measures on board vessels, including, where applicable, developing regulations for the use of privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships, aimed at preventing and suppressing piracy off the coast of Somalia, through a consultative process, including through the International Maritime Organization and the International Organization for Standardization;

27. *Invites* the International Maritime Organization to continue its contributions to the prevention and suppression of acts of piracy and armed robbery against ships in coordination, in particular, with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the World Food Programme, the shipping industry, and all other parties concerned, and recognizes the role of the Organization concerning privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas;

28. *Notes* the importance of securing the safe delivery of World Food Programme assistance by sea, welcomes the on-going work by the World Food Programme, the European Union operation Atalanta and flag States with regard to vessel protection detachments on World Food Programme vessels;

29. *Requests* States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities to inform the Security Council and the Secretary-General in nine months of the progress of actions undertaken in the exercise of the authorizations provided in paragraph 12 above, and further requests all States contributing through the Contact Group to the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia, including Somalia and other States in the region, to report by the same deadline on their efforts to establish jurisdiction and cooperation in the investigation and prosecution of piracy;

30. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within 11 months of the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the present resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

31. *Expresses its intention* to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authorizations provided in paragraph 12 above for additional periods upon the request of Somali authorities;

32. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7061st meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7078th meeting, on 10 December 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2013/709)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Kay, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

On 24 December 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>87</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 December 2013 concerning the deployment of a static United Nations guard unit to strengthen the security of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia compound within Mogadishu International Airport<sup>88</sup> has been brought to the attention of the Security Council. The Council takes note of the information contained in your letter and the arrangements proposed therein.

At its 7127th meeting, on 5 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

---

<sup>87</sup> S/2013/765.

<sup>88</sup> S/2013/764.

**Resolution 2142 (2014)  
of 5 March 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* the previous statements by its President and its resolutions on the situation in Somalia, in particular resolutions 2036 (2012) of 22 February 2012, 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013 and 2111 (2013) of 24 July 2013,

*Reaffirming its respect* for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

*Noting* the letter dated 6 February 2014 from the Federal Government of Somalia to the Security Council, welcoming the new information it provides as well as noting its shortcomings, further noting the letter dated 20 February 2014 from the National Security Adviser to the Federal Government of Somalia to the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009), and encouraging the Federal Government to continue to submit appropriately detailed information to the Council,

*Welcoming* the measures taken by the Federal Government of Somalia to manage better its weapons and ammunition, and looking forward to the Federal Government taking further steps to improve its weapons management further,

*Underlining* the imperative need for the Federal Government of Somalia to improve its compliance with its requirements under the partial suspension of the arms embargo,

*Taking note* of the report of the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea of 6 February 2014 on compliance by the Federal Government of Somalia with its requirements under the terms of the partial suspension of the arms embargo on the Federal Government,

*Condemning* flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia, as well as the destabilizing accumulation and misuse of such weapons, as a serious threat to peace and stability in the region,

*Expressing serious concern* that the requirements under the suspension of the arms embargo as set out in resolutions 2093 (2013) and 2111 (2013) have not been fully met,

*Noting with concern* the reports by the Monitoring Group of diversions of arms and ammunition, including to Al-Shabaab, which has been cited as a potential recipient of diverted arms and ammunition, and further noting that, pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, all Member States are required to take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer of weapons and military equipment to designated individuals and entities, which includes Al-Shabaab,

*Stressing* that any decision to continue or end the partial suspension of the arms embargo on the Federal Government of Somalia will be taken in the light of the thoroughness of the Federal Government's implementation of its requirements as set out in the present resolution and other relevant Council resolutions,

*Noting* the request of the Federal Government of Somalia for assistance in weapons management, and encouraging relevant international actors, including the United Nations, to support the Federal Government in managing weapons and military equipment in an effective manner,

*Reiterating* the need for all Member States to respect and implement, in accordance with relevant Council resolutions, their obligations with respect to preventing unauthorized deliveries of weapons and military equipment to Somalia and to prevent the direct or indirect import of charcoal from Somalia in violation of the relevant Council resolutions,

*Recalling* the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,<sup>89</sup> including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms,

*Determining* that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

---

<sup>89</sup> See S/2006/997.



Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* the arms embargo on Somalia, imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992 and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution 2093 (2013) and paragraphs 4 to 17 of resolution 2111 (2013);

2. *Decides* that until 25 October 2014 the arms embargo on Somalia shall not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training intended solely for the development of the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, to provide security for the Somali people, except in relation to deliveries of the items set out in the annex to resolution 2111 (2013);

3. *Also decides* that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to notify the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) (the Committee) for its information at least five days in advance of any deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training to its security forces, as permitted in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, as well as for the exemption procedure for those items set out in the annex to resolution 2111 (2013), as provided for in paragraph 7 of resolution 2111 (2013);

4. *Further decides* that the Member State or international, regional or subregional organization delivering assistance may, in the alternative, make the notification referred to in paragraph 3 above in consultation with the Federal Government of Somalia;

5. *Decides* that all such notifications concerning the provision of weapons or military equipment to the Committee shall include details of the manufacturer and supplier of the arms and ammunition, a description of the arms and ammunition, including the type, calibre and quantity, the proposed date and place of delivery and all relevant information concerning the intended destination unit in the Somali National Security Forces, or the intended place of storage;

6. *Also decides* that, no later than 30 days after the delivery of arms or ammunition, the Federal Government of Somalia shall submit to the Committee a written confirmation of the completion of the delivery, including the serial numbers for the arms and ammunition delivered, shipping information, bill of lading, cargo manifests or packing lists, and the specific place of storage, and recognizes the value of the supplying Member State or international, regional or subregional organization doing the same, in cooperation with the Federal Government;

7. *Further decides* that, within five days of the distribution of imported arms or ammunition, the Federal Government of Somalia shall inform the Committee in writing of the destination unit in the Somali National Security Forces or the place of storage;

8. *Reiterates* that weapons or military equipment sold or supplied solely for the development of the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia may not be resold to, transferred to, or made available for use by any individual or entity not in the service of the security forces of the Federal Government, and underlines the responsibility of the Federal Government to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles;

9. *Requests* the Federal Government of Somalia to report to the Council by 13 June 2014 and again by 13 September 2014 on:

(a) The structure, strength and composition (including the status of allied militia) of the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, including the names of current commanders, the locations of the headquarters and the status of militias;

(b) The infrastructure in place to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military equipment by the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, including details of all available armouries and storerooms, their location, storage capacity, staffing capacity, arms and ammunition management systems and status of use;

(c) The procedures and codes of conduct in place for the registration, distribution, use and storage of weapons by the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, and on training needs in this regard, including procedures for receipt, verification and recording of weapons imports through any Federal Government-

controlled port of entry, procedures for the transport of weapons and ammunition with the security forces, and the current systems of logging and auditing in the security forces;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide options and recommendations, within 30 days, on United Nations (including the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia) and other technical assistance to the Federal Government of Somalia in:

(a) Complying with its requirements as set out in paragraphs 3 to 7 of the present resolution and with the requests set out in paragraph 9 of the present resolution;

(b) Assisting in improving its capacities in the safe and transparent storage, distribution and management of weapons and military equipment, including in monitoring and verification;

11. *Urges* the Federal Government of Somalia, all other parties and States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, including the African Union Mission in Somalia, to ensure cooperation with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea and ensure the safety of the members of the Monitoring Group and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Monitoring Group deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

12. *Requests* the Monitoring Group to provide to the Federal Government of Somalia feedback on its reporting to the Committee and to keep the Council regularly informed on compliance by the Federal Government with the present resolution and other relevant Council resolutions;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7127th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7132nd meeting, on 11 March 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2014/140)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Kay, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7181st meeting, on 22 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2014/330)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Kay, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>90</sup>

The Security Council welcomes the letter dated 3 April 2014 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council (the letter)<sup>91</sup> identifying options for supporting the Federal Government of Somalia in meeting its obligations under the partial suspension of the arms embargo. The Council underlines that improved arms and ammunition management in Somalia is a fundamental component of greater peace and stability for both Somalia and the region.

The Council underscores the need for the Federal Government of Somalia to show tangible progress in complying with the terms of the partial suspension of the arms embargo as highlighted in both the letter and resolution 2142 (2014). The Council remains concerned about the diversion of arms and ammunition, including potentially to Al-Shabaab, which was also highlighted in resolution 2142 (2014). In that regard, the Council welcomes the establishment by the Federal Government of an Arms and Ammunition Steering Committee as the overall body responsible for arms and ammunition management. The Council highlights the important role which should also be played by the Weapons and Ammunition Management Technical Working Group (Working Group) with respect to improving weapons management. The Council reiterates that its decision in October 2014 on the continuation of the suspension of the arms embargo will be informed by the Federal Government's compliance with its obligations to carry out Council decisions.

The Council underlines the importance of the international community supporting the Federal Government of Somalia in the areas identified in the letter. In particular, the Council underlines the urgent need for international support to the Office of the National Security Adviser, which coordinates the Federal Government's reporting obligations to the Council, as well as oversees the national architecture for weapons and ammunition management. The Council appeals to Member States and relevant international and regional organizations to provide support and equipment which focus on:

- (i) Improving the Federal Government of Somalia's reporting to the Council on the structure of its security forces, as well as improving its notifications to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea (sanctions committee);
- (ii) Completing a baseline registration survey of the Somali security sector;
- (iii) Starting a weapons marking and registration process, in order to inform future verification activities.

The Council encourages Member States to provide financing and in-kind resources to accelerate key deliverables in the 2014 workplan of the Arms and Ammunition Steering Committee and its Working Group.

The Council also emphasizes, in particular, the need for five weapons marking machines, equipment required for mobile marking units for armouries outside of Mogadishu, and interim weapons storage facilities.

The Council underlines to all Member States and international organizations that all deliveries of military equipment and notifications should be coordinated through the Office of the National Security Adviser, which the Federal Government of Somalia has identified as the coordinating entity for arms and ammunition management.

The Federal Government of Somalia should consider establishing a joint verification team with international experts. The team should focus on physical verification of arms and ammunition provided to the Federal Government, as well as the systems of control in place for arms and ammunition management. The team should focus on supporting the Federal Government in complying with the decisions of the Council and the sanctions committee, in particular with respect to arms and ammunition management. The Council underlines that this team would complement the work of, and should coordinate with, the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea, in order to avoid any duplication in their respective activities. The Council encourages Member States, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia and relevant United Nations agencies,

---

<sup>90</sup> S/PRST/2014/9.

<sup>91</sup> S/2014/243.

funds and programmes to support the establishment of this team. The Council further encourages Member States to provide sufficient financial resources to support the prompt establishment of this team.

The Council highlights that the work of the Monitoring Group is of paramount importance. The Council reiterates paragraph 32 of resolution 2111 (2013) and reminds the Federal Government of Somalia of the importance of cooperating with the Monitoring Group. In that context, the Council encourages the Monitoring Group to increase its presence in Mogadishu and step up its interaction with the Office of the National Security Adviser, including by regular participation in the meetings of the Working Group.

The Council encourages all relevant members of the international community, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, the United Nations agencies and the African Union to support the Federal Government of Somalia in improving its arms and ammunition management, including through providing financial and in-kind support to enhance its capacity. The Council underlines that the Federal Government is ultimately responsible for the management of its weapons and military equipment. The Council highlights its expectation that the Federal Government will make substantive progress in the months ahead.

At its 7188th meeting, on 29 May 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2014/330)”.

**Resolution 2158 (2014)  
of 29 May 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia,

*Reaffirming its respect* for the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Somalia,

*Commending* the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia for its first 12 months of operation, and noting with appreciation the Assistance Mission’s positive impact in supporting the Federal Government of Somalia in the peace and reconciliation process,

*Underlining* the need for urgent progress in the development of a federal system, the review and implementation of the Somali Provisional Federal Constitution and preparations for elections in 2016,

*Expressing concern* about the heightened tension in Baidoa and the potential for confrontation between Puntland and “Somaliland”, and encouraging in this regard the Federal Government of Somalia to strengthen dialogue with Puntland and resume talks with “Somaliland” in order to find peaceful solutions in line with the Provisional Federal Constitution,

*Recognizing* the primary responsibility of the Federal Government of Somalia, with the support of the African Union Mission in Somalia, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia and international partners, in consolidating security and establishing basic governance and the rule of law, as well as providing humanitarian access and basic social services, in areas secured by the African Union Mission and the Somali security forces,

*Recalling* the need for all parties to respect the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance,

*Welcoming* the positive relationship between the Assistance Mission and the African Union Mission, underlining the fundamental importance of both Missions working closely together in accordance with their respective Security Council mandates, and noting the need for continuing collaboration with the United Nations Support Office for the African Union Mission in Somalia,

*Underlining* the importance of the Assistance Mission working closely with the Federal Government of Somalia, and in that context welcoming the Assistance Mission’s plans to relocate outside of Mogadishu International Airport as well as expanding its presence and work into the regions as security conditions permit,

*Welcoming* the achievements of the current joint Somali National Army and African Union Mission operations, underlining its expectation that these operations will continue, and commending the extraordinary bravery and sacrifices made by African Union Mission and National Army personnel in pursuit of peace and stability in Somalia,

*Expressing concern* that the African Union Mission has not yet established a Civilian Casualty Tracking Analysis and Response Cell, the importance of which was stressed in Council resolutions 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013 and 2124 (2013) of 12 November 2013,

*Expressing concern also* at the reports of violations of human rights, including extrajudicial killings, violence against women, children and journalists, arbitrary detention and pervasive sexual violence in Somalia, including in camps for internally displaced persons, and underscoring the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold accountable those who commit such crimes,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia for a period of 12 months, as follows:

(a) To provide United Nations “good offices” functions, supporting the Federal Government of Somalia’s peace and reconciliation process;

(b) To support the Federal Government of Somalia, and the African Union Mission in Somalia as appropriate, by providing strategic policy advice on peacebuilding and State-building, including on:

- (i) Governance, including public financial management;
- (ii) Security sector reform, the rule of law (including police, justice and corrections within the framework of the United Nations Global Focal Point), disengagement of combatants, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, maritime security and mine action;
- (iii) The development of a federal system, the constitutional review process and subsequent referendum on the constitution, and preparations for elections in 2016;

(c) To assist the Federal Government of Somalia in coordinating international donor support, working with bilateral and multilateral partners, in full respect of the sovereignty of Somalia, in particular on:

- (i) Security sector assistance, including with the Government’s requirements under the terms of the partial suspension of the arms embargo;
- (ii) Maritime security;

(d) To help to build the capacity of the Federal Government of Somalia:

- (i) To promote and protect human rights and women’s empowerment, including through the provision of gender advisers and human rights advisers;
- (ii) To promote child protection and to implement the relevant Government action plans on children and armed conflict, including through the provision of child protection advisers;
- (iii) To prevent conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence, including through the provision of women’s protection advisers;
- (iv) To strengthen Somalia’s justice institutions and help to ensure accountability, in particular with respect to crimes against women and children;

(e) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on, and help to prevent:

- (i) Any abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law committed in Somalia, including through the deployment of human rights observers;
- (ii) Any violations or abuses committed against children in Somalia;
- (iii) Any violations or abuses committed against women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;

2. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Assistance Mission as an integrated mission under the strategic direction of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, welcomes also the reopening of the United Nations common compound in Mogadishu on 24 April 2014, encourages the United Nations country team to continue relocating to Mogadishu as security conditions permit, and reiterates paragraph 5 of resolution 2102 (2013) of 2 May 2013 and paragraph 17 of resolution 2124 (2013) regarding the structures and reporting lines of the Assistance Mission;

3. *Stresses* the importance it attaches to the Assistance Mission working with the Federal Government of Somalia in supporting the Government's stabilization efforts and coordinating international assistance, in particular in areas recovered from Al-Shabaab;

4. *Encourages* the Assistance Mission, the African Union Mission and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development to continue to develop and implement joint activities, in accordance with their respective mandates, in support of peacebuilding and State-building in Somalia, and in this regard requests the Special Representative to align closely United Nations country team activities in Somalia with the priorities of the Assistance Mission and to coordinate United Nations activities with the Federal Government of Somalia as well as the African Union (including the African Union Mission), the Intergovernmental Authority, the European Union and other regional, bilateral and multilateral partners;

5. *Highlights* that the long-term security of Somalia is dependent on the development of the Somali National Army, underlines the importance of continued coordinated and transparent support from the international community to develop the National Army, further underlines the leadership role for the Federal Government of Somalia in this process, and encourages Member States to support, as requested by the Council in paragraph 14 of resolution 2124 (2013), the National Army, including through donations to the United Nations trust fund to provide non-lethal logistical support to the National Army when it is on joint operations with the African Union Mission and which are part of the overall strategic concept for the Mission;

6. *Reiterates* the importance of the Assistance Mission adhering to the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy<sup>79</sup> and the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse;

7. *Condemns in the strongest terms* recent terrorist attacks perpetrated by Al-Shabaab in Somalia and the region, notes with concern the number of attacks in Mogadishu, expresses further concern that Al-Shabaab continues to carry out terrorist acts in Somalia, underlines the importance of holding perpetrators to account (in full compliance with international law), and reiterates that terrorist attacks will not lessen its resolve to support the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia;

8. *Welcomes* the recent deployment of a United Nations guard unit to strengthen security at Assistance Mission compounds;

9. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia to develop a clear plan towards elections in 2016, including achieving key milestones such as a referendum on the constitution and the formation of interim State administrations, expresses its willingness to support such a plan, and in this context encourages close dialogue between the Federal Government and appropriate regional administrations;

10. *Expresses deep concern* at the humanitarian situation in Somalia, highlights in particular that 2.9 million Somali people require humanitarian assistance, underlines the risk of further deterioration, highlights the urgent need for funding for the United Nations Consolidated Appeal for Somalia, which is only 19 per cent funded, and reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia;

11. *Stresses* the need for the Federal Government of Somalia to ensure that all perpetrators of serious violations of international humanitarian law are held accountable, and emphasizes the importance of the Assistance Mission supporting the Federal Government in developing and implementing a national strategy for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence;

12. *Calls upon* the Assistance Mission to implement its mandate consistent with, inter alia, resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, deplores the ongoing incidents of sexual violence in Somalia, welcomes the Federal Government of Somalia's development of a national action plan to end sexual violence as well as the implementation plan for the joint communiqué of the Federal Government of Somalia and the United Nations on the prevention of sexual violence, and encourages the United Nations, Member States and regional and international organizations to support implementation;

13. *Strongly condemns* reports of grave violations against children, welcomes the signing by the Federal Government of Somalia of the standard operating procedures for the reception and handover of children separated from armed groups, and urges the Federal Government to continue to implement the action plans on children and armed conflict, including bringing perpetrators of such acts to justice;

14. *Expresses concern* at the reports of human rights violations received by the Assistance Mission and its partners, some of which were allegedly perpetrated in relation to the continuing military campaign, and at the forced evictions of internally displaced persons, stresses the need for the Federal Government of Somalia to ensure that all perpetrators of such violations are held accountable, and calls upon the Federal Government to promote respect for and actively protect human rights, including of persons in detention centres;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the implementation of the mandate of the Assistance Mission, including through oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, with the first written report by 25 September 2014, and every 120 days thereafter;

16. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7188th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7191st meeting, on 4 June 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

---

## **ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA**

### **A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina<sup>92</sup>**

#### **Decision**

At its 7055th meeting, on 12 November 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Germany and Italy to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 5 November 2013 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/646)”.

#### **Resolution 2123 (2013) of 12 November 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* all its previous relevant resolutions concerning the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia and the relevant statements by its President, including resolutions 1031 (1995) of 15 December 1995, 1088 (1996) of 12 December 1996, 1423 (2002) of 12 July 2002, 1491 (2003) of 11 July 2003, 1551 (2004) of 9 July 2004, 1575 (2004) of 22 November 2004, 1639 (2005) of 21 November 2005, 1722 (2006) of 21 November 2006, 1764 (2007) of 29 June 2007, 1785 (2007) of 21 November 2007, 1845 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1869 (2009) of 25 March 2009, 1895 (2009) of 18 November 2009, 1948 (2010) of 18 November 2010, 2019 (2011) of 16 November 2011 and 2074 (2012) of 14 November 2012,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the political settlement of the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia, preserving the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States there within their internationally recognized borders,

---

<sup>92</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

*Emphasizing its full support* for the continued role in Bosnia and Herzegovina of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina,

*Underlining its commitment* to support the implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement),<sup>93</sup> as well as the relevant decisions of the Peace Implementation Council,

*Recalling* all the agreements concerning the status of forces referred to in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, and reminding the parties of their obligation to continue to comply therewith,

*Recalling also* the provisions of its resolution 1551 (2004) concerning the provisional application of the status-of-forces agreements contained in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement,

*Emphasizing its appreciation* to the High Representative, the Commander and personnel of the multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea), the Senior Military Representative and personnel of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters Sarajevo, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, the European Union and the personnel of other international organizations and agencies in Bosnia and Herzegovina for their contributions to the implementation of the Peace Agreement,

*Emphasizing* that a comprehensive and coordinated return of refugees and displaced persons throughout the region continues to be crucial to lasting peace,

*Encouraging* the authorities of Bosnia and Herzegovina, with the support of the international community, to accelerate their efforts to address the disposal of excess ammunition,

*Recalling* the declarations of the ministerial meetings of the Peace Implementation Council,

*Recognizing* that full implementation of the Peace Agreement is not yet complete, while paying tribute to the achievements of the authorities at State and entity level in Bosnia and Herzegovina and of the international community in the 18 years since the signing of the Peace Agreement,

*Recognizing also* that the security environment has remained calm and stable, and noting that the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities have so far proven capable to deal with threats to the safe and secure environment,

*Emphasizing* the importance of Bosnia and Herzegovina's progress towards Euro-Atlantic integration on the basis of the Peace Agreement, while recognizing the importance of Bosnia and Herzegovina's transition to a functional, reform-oriented, modern and democratic European country,

*Taking note* of the reports of the High Representative, including his latest report, transmitted on 5 November 2013,<sup>94</sup>

*Determined* to promote the peaceful resolution of the conflicts in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

*Recalling* the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel of 9 December 1994<sup>95</sup> and the statement by its President of 9 February 2000,<sup>96</sup>

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

*Welcoming* the continued presence of the European Union Force-Althea, successfully focusing on capacity-building and training while also retaining the capability to contribute to the deterrence capacity of the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities if the situation so requires,

*Welcoming also* the readiness of the European Union, as confirmed in the conclusions of the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of the European Union on 21 October 2013, to continue at this stage an executive military role to support Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities to maintain the safe and secure environment, under a renewed United

---

<sup>93</sup> See S/1995/999.

<sup>94</sup> See S/2013/646.

<sup>95</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

<sup>96</sup> S/PRST/2000/4.



Nations mandate, and welcoming the agreement of the European Union to keep the operation under regular review, including on the basis of the situation on the ground, with a view to making progress on the conditions conducive to the delivery of its mandate,

*Recalling* the letters between the European Union and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization sent to the Security Council on 19 November 2004 on how those organizations will cooperate together in Bosnia and Herzegovina<sup>97</sup> in which both organizations recognize that the European Union Force-Althea will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement,

*Recalling also* the confirmation by the Presidency of Bosnia and Herzegovina, on behalf of Bosnia and Herzegovina, including its constituent entities, of the arrangements for the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence,<sup>98</sup>

*Welcoming* the increased engagement and reinforced role of the European Union in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the continued engagement of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization,

*Reiterating its calls upon* the competent authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to take the steps necessary to complete the 5 plus 2 agenda, which remains necessary for closure of the Office of the High Representative, as confirmed in the Steering Board communiqués of the Peace Implementation Council, and noting the continued lack of progress in that regard,

*Calling upon* all Bosnia and Herzegovina's political leaders to refrain from divisive rhetoric and to make further concrete and tangible progress towards European Union integration, including implementation of the ruling of the European Court of Human Rights in the *Sejdić-Finci* case,

*Determining* that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting under* Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Reaffirms once again its support* for the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement),<sup>93</sup> as well as for the Dayton Agreement on Implementing the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina of 10 November 1995,<sup>99</sup> and calls upon the parties to comply strictly with their obligations under the Agreements;

2. *Reiterates* that the primary responsibility for the further successful implementation of the Peace Agreement lies with the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina themselves and that the continued willingness of the international community and major donors to assume the political, military and economic burden of implementation and reconstruction efforts will be determined by the compliance and active participation by all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina in implementing the Peace Agreement and rebuilding a civil society, in particular in full cooperation with the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, and the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals in accordance with their respective obligations under resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994 and 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, in strengthening joint institutions, which foster the building of a fully functioning self-sustaining State able to integrate itself into the European structures, and in facilitating returns of refugees and displaced persons;

3. *Reminds* the parties once again that, in accordance with the Peace Agreement, they have committed themselves to cooperate fully with all entities involved in the implementation of this peace settlement, as described in the Peace Agreement, or which are otherwise authorized by the Security Council, including the International Tribunal and the Mechanism, in accordance with their respective obligations under resolutions 827 (1993), 955 (1994) and 1966 (2010), and recalls the obligation of States to cooperate with the Tribunal and the Mechanism and in particular to comply without undue delay with requests for assistance;

4. *Emphasizes its full support* for the role of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina in monitoring the implementation of the Peace Agreement and giving guidance to and coordinating the activities of the

---

<sup>97</sup> See S/2004/915 and S/2004/916.

<sup>98</sup> See S/2004/917.

<sup>99</sup> S/1995/1021, annex.

civilian organizations and agencies involved in assisting the parties to implement the Peace Agreement, and reaffirms that, under annex 10 of the Peace Agreement, the High Representative is the final authority in theatre regarding the interpretation of civilian implementation of the Peace Agreement and that, in case of dispute, he may give his interpretation and make recommendations, and make binding decisions as he judges necessary on issues as elaborated by the Peace Implementation Council in Bonn, Germany, on 9 and 10 December 1997;<sup>100</sup>

5. *Expresses its support* for the declarations of the ministerial meetings of the Peace Implementation Council;

6. *Reaffirms* its intention to keep implementation of the Peace Agreement and the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina under close review, taking into account the reports submitted pursuant to paragraphs 18 and 20 below, and any recommendations those reports might include, and its readiness to consider the imposition of measures if any party fails significantly to meet its obligations under the Peace Agreement;

7. *Recalls* the support of the authorities of Bosnia and Herzegovina for the European Union Force-Althea and the continued North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence and their confirmation that both are the legal successors to the Stabilization Force for the fulfilment of their missions for the purposes of the Peace Agreement, its annexes and appendices and relevant Security Council resolutions and can take such actions as are required, including the use of force, to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement and relevant Council resolutions;

8. *Pays tribute* to those Member States which participated in the multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea), and in the continued North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence, established in accordance with its resolution 1575 (2004) and extended by its resolutions 1639 (2005), 1722 (2006), 1785 (2007), 1845 (2008), 1895 (2009), 1948 (2010), 2019 (2011) and 2074 (2012), and welcomes their willingness to assist the parties to the Peace Agreement by continuing to deploy a multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea) and by maintaining a continued North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

9. *Welcomes* the intention of the European Union to maintain a European Union military operation (the European Union Force-Althea) in Bosnia and Herzegovina from November 2013;

10. *Authorizes* the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union to establish for a further period of 12 months, starting from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, a multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea) as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters of 19 November 2004,<sup>97</sup> which recognize that the European Union Force-Althea will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

11. *Welcomes* the decision of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to continue to maintain a presence in Bosnia and Herzegovina in the form of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters in order to continue to assist in implementing the Peace Agreement in conjunction with the European Union Force-Althea, and authorizes the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to continue to maintain a North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the European Union Force-Althea in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters of 19 November 2004, which recognize that the European Union Force-Althea will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

12. *Reaffirms* that the Peace Agreement and the provisions of its previous relevant resolutions shall apply to and in respect of both the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as they have applied to and in respect of the Stabilization Force and that, therefore, references in the Peace Agreement,

---

<sup>100</sup> See S/1997/979, annex.

in particular in annex 1-A and the appendices thereto, and in relevant resolutions to the Implementation Force and/or the Stabilization Force, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the North Atlantic Council shall be read as applying, as appropriate, to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence, the European Union Force-Althea, the European Union and the Political and Security Committee and Council of the European Union respectively;

13. *Expresses its intention* to consider the terms of further authorization as necessary in the light of developments in the implementation of the Peace Agreement and the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina;

14. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 10 and 11 above to take all measures necessary to effect the implementation of and to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement, and stresses that the parties shall continue to be held equally responsible for the compliance with those annexes and shall be equally subject to such enforcement action by the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as may be necessary to ensure the implementation of those annexes and the protection of the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

15. *Authorizes* Member States to take all necessary measures, at the request of either the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters, in defence of the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence respectively, and to assist both organizations in carrying out their missions, and recognizes the right of both the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence to take all measures necessary to defend themselves from attack or threat of attack;

16. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 10 and 11 above, in accordance with annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, to take all measures necessary to ensure compliance with the rules and procedures governing command and control of airspace over Bosnia and Herzegovina with respect to all civilian and military air traffic;

17. *Demands* that the parties respect the security and freedom of movement of the European Union Force-Althea, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence and other international personnel;

18. *Requests* the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union and the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to report to the Security Council on the activity of the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence respectively, through the appropriate channels and at least at three-monthly intervals;

19. *Invites* all States, in particular those in the region, to continue to provide appropriate support and facilities, including transit facilities, for the Member States acting under paragraphs 10 and 11 above;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to submit to the Security Council reports of the High Representative, in accordance with annex 10 of the Peace Agreement and the conclusions of the Peace Implementation Conference held in London on 4 and 5 December 1996,<sup>101</sup> and later Peace Implementation Conferences, on the implementation of the Peace Agreement and in particular on compliance by the parties with their commitments under the Agreement;

21. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7055th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7057th meeting, on 12 November 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 5 November 2013 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/646)”.

---

<sup>101</sup> See S/1996/1012, annex.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7176th meeting, on 15 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 2 May 2014 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/314)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

**B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998),  
1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)<sup>102</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7026th meeting, on 29 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2013/444)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Enver Hoxhaj.

At its 7064th meeting, on 19 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Prime Minister) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2013/631)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hashim Thaçi.

---

<sup>102</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

At its 7108th meeting, on 10 February 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Prime Minister) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2014/68)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hashim Thaçi.

At its 7183rd meeting, on 27 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (President) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2014/305)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Atifete Jahjaga.

**C. International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991<sup>103</sup>**

**Decision**

At its 7088th meeting, on 18 December 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“Report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2013/463)

“Letter dated 18 November 2013 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/678)

“Letter dated 18 November 2013 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/679)”.

---

<sup>103</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

**Resolution 2130 (2013)  
of 18 December 2013<sup>104</sup>**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its determination to combat impunity for those responsible for serious international crimes and the necessity of all persons indicted by the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (the International Tribunal) being brought to justice,

*Taking note* of the letter dated 21 November 2013 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council attaching letters dated 30 October and 19 November 2013 from the President of the International Tribunal,<sup>105</sup>

*Recalling* its resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, and its previous resolutions concerning the International Tribunal,

*Welcoming* the commencement of the functioning of the branch of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals for the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia on 1 July 2013, and taking note of the assessment of the Mechanism,<sup>106</sup>

*Recalling* its previous resolutions on the extension of the terms of office of the permanent and ad litem judges at the International Tribunal, who are members of the Trial Chambers and the Appeals Chamber,

*Taking into account* the assessments by the International Tribunal in its completion strategy report,<sup>107</sup> and the updated trial and appeals schedule,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Requests* the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete its work as expeditiously as possible with the aim of facilitating the closure of the Tribunal, taking into account resolution 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, in which Security Council requested the Tribunal to complete its trial and appeals proceedings by 31 December 2014, and expresses concern that, in order to complete the work of the Tribunal, trials and appeals will go beyond 2014;

2. *Decides* to extend the term of office of the following permanent and ad litem judges at the International Tribunal, who are members of the Trial Chambers and the Appeals Chamber, until 31 December 2014 or until the completion of the cases to which they are assigned, if sooner:

- Mr. Koffi Kumelio A. Afande (Togo)
- Mr. Carmel A. Agius (Malta)
- Mr. Liu Daqun (China)
- Mr. Theodor Meron (United States of America)
- Mr. Fausto Pocar (Italy)
- Mr. Patrick Lipton Robinson (Jamaica)
- Mr. Jean-Claude Antonetti (France)
- Mr. Guy Delvoie (Belgium)
- Mr. Christoph Flügge (Germany)

---

<sup>104</sup> By a letter dated 18 December 2013 (A/68/668), the President of the Security Council drew the attention of the President of the General Assembly to the text of resolution 2130 (2013).

<sup>105</sup> S/2013/685.

<sup>106</sup> See S/2013/679.

<sup>107</sup> See S/2013/678.

- Mr. Burton Hall (Bahamas)
- Mr. O-gon Kwon (Republic of Korea)
- Mr. Bakone Melema Moloto (South Africa)
- Mr. Howard Morrison (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)
- Mr. Alphonsus Martinus Maria Orie (Netherlands)
- Mr. Melville Baird (Trinidad and Tobago)
- Ms. Flavia Lattanzi (Italy)
- Mr. Antoine Kesia-Mbe Mindua (Democratic Republic of the Congo)

3. *Underlines* that States should cooperate fully with the International Tribunal, including through the provision of information to assist the Tribunal in its work, as well as with the Mechanism;

4. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 7088th meeting  
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention  
(Russian Federation).*

---

**INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF  
PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SERIOUS  
VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW  
COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF RWANDA AND  
RWANDAN CITIZENS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE  
AND OTHER SUCH VIOLATIONS COMMITTED IN  
THE TERRITORY OF NEIGHBOURING STATES  
BETWEEN 1 JANUARY 1994 AND 31 DECEMBER 1994<sup>108</sup>**

**Decision**

On 9 August 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>109</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 6 August 2013 concerning the composition of the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994<sup>110</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. The members of the Council support your intention to appoint Mr. Mandiaye Niang as a permanent judge of the International Tribunal in accordance with article 12 bis, paragraph 2, of the statute of the Tribunal.

---

<sup>108</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

<sup>109</sup> S/2013/474.

<sup>110</sup> S/2013/471.

**INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF PERSONS  
RESPONSIBLE FOR SERIOUS VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL  
HUMANITARIAN LAW COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY  
OF THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA SINCE 1991**

**INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF  
PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SERIOUS  
VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW  
COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF RWANDA AND  
RWANDAN CITIZENS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE  
AND OTHER SUCH VIOLATIONS COMMITTED IN  
THE TERRITORY OF NEIGHBOURING STATES  
BETWEEN 1 JANUARY 1994 AND 31 DECEMBER 1994<sup>111</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7073rd meeting, on 5 December 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Report of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (S/2013/460)

“Report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2013/463)

“Letter dated 13 November 2013 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/663)

“Letter dated 18 November 2013 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/678)

“Letter dated 18 November 2013 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/679)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals; Judge Vagn Joensen, President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda; Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia; and Mr. Hassan Bubacar Jallow, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

At its 7192nd meeting, on 5 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

---

<sup>111</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.



“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Letter dated 15 May 2014 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/343)

“Letter dated 16 May 2014 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/350)

“Letter dated 16 May 2014 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/351)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals; Judge Vagn Joensen, President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda; Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia; and Mr. Hassan Bubacar Jallow, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

---

## THE QUESTION CONCERNING HAITI<sup>112</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7024th meeting, on 28 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Japan, Mexico, Peru, Spain, Trinidad and Tobago and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2013/493)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7040th meeting, on 10 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Brazil, Canada, Chile, Haiti, Peru and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2013/493)”.

---

<sup>112</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

**Resolution 2119 (2013)  
of 10 October 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its previous resolutions on Haiti, in particular resolutions 1542 (2004) of 30 April 2004, 1576 (2004) of 29 November 2004, 1608 (2005) of 22 June 2005, 1658 (2006) of 14 February 2006, 1702 (2006) of 15 August 2006, 1743 (2007) of 15 February 2007, 1780 (2007) of 15 October 2007, 1840 (2008) of 14 October 2008, 1892 (2009) of 13 October 2009, 1908 (2010) of 19 January 2010, 1927 (2010) of 4 June 2010, 1944 (2010) of 14 October 2010, 2012 (2011) of 14 October 2011 and 2070 (2012) of 12 October 2012,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Haiti,

*Recognizing* that, over the past year, Haiti has taken steps toward stabilization, including the establishment of the Transitional College of the Permanent Electoral Council and the submission of a draft electoral law to the National Assembly, which are important to the holding of long overdue partial senatorial, municipal and local elections,

*Noting with concern* that election preparations are still experiencing delays which could affect the holding of elections in 2013, as announced by the Government of Haiti, and calling upon the Government and all concerned actors to hold free, fair, inclusive and credible elections as a matter of urgency in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti to nurture political stability and create an environment conducive to socioeconomic development,

*Recognizing* that the overall security situation remained relatively stable with some improvement since the adoption of resolution 2070 (2012), allowing the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti to continue to draw down and to adapt its configuration without undermining the security and stability of Haiti, and recognizing the importance of conditions-based security-related decisions about the future of the Mission,

*Recognizing also* the critical role of the Mission in ensuring stability and security in Haiti, commending the Mission for continuing to assist the Government of Haiti to ensure a secure and stable environment, expressing its gratitude to the personnel of the Mission and to their countries and paying tribute to those injured or killed in the line of duty, and commending also the wide range of reconstruction efforts in Haiti and the successful work achieved by the military engineering units of the Mission,

*Underlining* the need to further strengthen Haitian judicial and correctional systems in order to support a more integrated and cohesive Haitian security sector, noting the commitment by the Government of Haiti to strengthen the rule of law and to make further progress in security sector reform, and encouraging Haitian authorities to continue to pursue efforts in that regard,

*Reiterating* the critical role of the Haitian National Police to the security and stability of Haiti, stressing the importance of the ongoing strengthening, professionalization and reform of the National Police in order to enable it to assume full responsibility for the security of Haiti, noting the progress made in the implementation of the five-year 2012–2016 Haitian National Police development plan, and reiterating the importance of maintaining support for it, especially in the area of recruitment and retention,

*Recognizing* the steps taken by the Superior Council of the Judiciary to carry out its mandate and promote the strengthening of judicial independence, and expressing the need to further address human rights concerns that still remain in the correctional system, such as prolonged pretrial detentions, prison overcrowding and sanitary conditions,

*Acknowledging* that, while important progress has been made, Haiti continues to face significant humanitarian challenges, with approximately 279,000 internally displaced persons still dependent on assistance for their basic survival, an ongoing cholera epidemic, and living conditions in the camps that need to be further addressed,

*Emphasizing* that progress in the reconstruction of Haiti, as well as in the social and economic development of Haiti, including through effective, commendable international development assistance and increased Haitian institutional capacity to benefit from this assistance, are crucial to achieving lasting and sustainable stability, and reiterating the need for security to be accompanied by social and economic development, including efforts in risk reduction and preparedness that address the extreme vulnerability of the country to natural disasters, efforts in which the Government of Haiti plays a leading role,

*Welcoming* the continued development of the Government of Haiti's External Aid Coordination Framework for the Development of Haiti as its preferred donor coordination mechanism and venue for supporting the development priorities of the Government, welcoming also the increased joint programming of the United Nations country team in Haiti in alignment with the Government-endorsed Integrated Strategic Framework, and welcoming further the commitment to foster greater alignment of international assistance with national priorities, increase transparency and strengthen mutual accountability, as well as the need for stronger coordination,

*Noting* the ongoing efforts of the Government of Haiti to control and eliminate the cholera epidemic, urging the United Nations entities in coordination with other relevant actors to continue to support the Government in addressing the structural weaknesses, in particular in the water and sanitation systems, underscoring the importance of strengthening the Haitian national health institutions, and recognizing United Nations efforts to combat cholera, including through the initiative of the Secretary-General to support the National Plan for the Elimination of Cholera in Haiti, and stressing the importance of adequate and sustainable support with particular attention to rapid and targeted medical responses to outbreaks designed to reduce the threat,

*Urging* donors to complete the pledges made at the conference held in New York on 31 March 2010 in order, inter alia, to help to promote access to services and jobs for the most vulnerable, and underlining the responsibility of the Government of Haiti to provide clear guidance to donors on its priorities and to facilitate delivery of assistance to those most in need,

*Emphasizing* the role of regional organizations in the ongoing process of stabilization and reconstruction of Haiti, and calling upon the Mission to continue to work closely with international financial institutions, regional and subregional organizations and other stakeholders, in particular the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations and the Caribbean Community,

*Recognizing* the interconnected nature of the challenges in Haiti, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, the rule of law and institutional reform, national reconciliation and development, including the combat against unemployment and poverty, are mutually reinforcing, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Haiti and the international community to address these challenges, in line with the priorities of the Government, set forth in its "five Es" policy programme (employment, education, environment, energy and the rule of law),

*Welcoming* the continued efforts of the Haitian National Police to patrol and enhance its presence and direct engagement with the population, recognizing the continued community policing efforts of the Mission, in close coordination with camp committees, in camps for internally displaced persons, and welcoming their engagement with the population,

*Acknowledging* that sexual and gender-based violence remains a serious concern, particularly in marginalized districts of Port-au-Prince, camps for internally displaced persons and remote areas of the country,

*Recognizing* that strengthening national human rights institutions as well as respect for human rights and due process and combating criminality and sexual and gender-based violence and putting an end to impunity are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in Haiti, and welcoming in this regard the establishment of the interministerial commission on human rights,

*Reaffirming* the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti in the coordination and conduct of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Haiti, and reaffirming also its support for the role of the Special Representative in ensuring optimal coordination and collaboration between the Mission and the United Nations country team in connection with the aspects of their respective mandates that are correlated, particularly as part of the Mission's conditions-based consolidation plan,

*Underscoring* the importance of adequately funding the Haitian National Police to enhance its logistic, administrative and operational capacities, and encouraging the Government of Haiti to take advantage of the support being provided by the international community to guarantee the provision of adequate security for the Haitian people and calling upon all international partners to strengthen their coordination in this regard,

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 19 August 2013,<sup>113</sup>

---

<sup>113</sup> S/2013/493.

*Mindful* of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter, as described in section I of paragraph 7 of resolution 1542 (2004),

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti as contained in resolutions 1542 (2004), 1608 (2005), 1702 (2006), 1743 (2007), 1780 (2007), 1840 (2008), 1892 (2009), 1908 (2010), 1927 (2010), 1944 (2010), 2012 (2011) and 2070 (2012) until 15 October 2014, with the intention of further renewal;

2. *Also decides* that the overall force levels of the Mission will consist of up to 5,021 troops, following a balanced withdrawal of infantry and engineering personnel consistent with paragraph 54 of the report of the Secretary-General,<sup>113</sup> and of a police component composed of up to 2,601 personnel;

3. *Affirms* that adjustments to the force configuration should be based on the security situation on the ground, taking into account the importance of maintaining a secure and stable environment and the impact of social and political realities on the stability and security of Haiti, the increasing development of Haitian State capabilities, in particular the ongoing strengthening of the Haitian National Police, and the national authorities' increasing exercise of the Haitian State's responsibility for the maintenance of stability and security in the country, and calls upon the Mission to maintain capacity to deploy troops rapidly throughout the country;

4. *Takes note* of the ongoing implementation of the conditions-based consolidation plan of the Mission, reiterates its objective of focusing the activities of the Mission on a core set of mandated tasks achievable within a reasonable time frame as agreed with the Government of Haiti, takes note of paragraph 64 of the report of the Secretary-General, and looks forward to the proposals to be included in the next report of the Secretary-General after consultations with the Government and Member States;

5. *Recognizes* the ownership and primary responsibility of the Government and the people of Haiti over all aspects of the country's stabilization, and encourages the Mission to intensify its efforts to provide logistical and technical expertise, within available means and consistent with its mandate, and coordinating as appropriate with the United Nations country team and others active in stabilization efforts, to assist, as requested by the Government of Haiti, in continuing to implement decentralization efforts and build the capacity of its institutions at the national and local levels, with a view to enhancing further the ability of the Government to extend State authority throughout Haiti and promote good governance and the rule of law at all levels;

6. *Urges* Haiti's political actors to work cooperatively to complete all steps, including an electoral law, required to prepare for and hold long overdue free, fair and transparent senatorial, municipal and local elections in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti in order to ensure the continued functioning of the National Assembly and other elected bodies;

7. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti to support the political process under way in Haiti, reaffirms its call upon the Mission to continue to support this process, and calls upon the Mission to deliver and coordinate, as appropriate, international electoral assistance to the Government of Haiti in cooperation with international stakeholders, including the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations and the Caribbean Community, as appropriate;

8. *Recalls* its resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, and encourages the Government of Haiti, with the support of relevant stakeholders, to promote increased political participation of women in Haiti, in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti;

9. *Reaffirms* that, in the framework of the improvement of the rule of law in Haiti, strengthening the capacity of the Haitian National Police is paramount for the Government of Haiti to take timely and full responsibility for the country's security needs, which is central to the overall stability and future development of Haiti;

10. *Reiterates* that capacity-building of the Haitian National Police remains a most critical task for the Mission, requests the Mission to continue its efforts to strengthen the institutional and operational capacities of the National Police, in particular by renewed efforts to mentor and train police and corrections personnel, including at intermediate rank levels, and calls upon the Mission to align skills of United Nations police personnel to support these objectives and provide skilled trainers and technical advisers;

11. *Underlines* the need to ensure effective support from the Government of Haiti and its international and regional partners for the 2012–2016 Haitian National Police development plan, in order to achieve the goals of a minimum of 15,000 fully operational serving police officers by 2016, adequate logistic and administrative capacity, accountability and respect for human rights and the rule of law, a robust vetting process, enhanced recruitment procedures and training, strengthened land and maritime border control and improved deterrence of transnational organized crime;

12. *Stresses* the need for close coordination among the Mission, donors and the Government of Haiti to enhance the effectiveness and sustainability of Haitian National Police capacity-building efforts, and requests the Mission to facilitate this coordination and to continue to provide technical guidance to donor-funded projects, as requested, for the rehabilitation and construction of police and correctional facilities as well as for other projects aiming to support the institutional capacity of the National Police, as appropriate;

13. *Encourages* the Mission, in cooperation with the appropriate international actors, to assist the Government of Haiti in effectively tackling gang violence, organized crime, drug trafficking and trafficking in persons, especially children;

14. *Encourages* the Haitian authorities to continue to implement justice reform by taking the necessary steps, including through ongoing support to the Superior Council of the Judiciary, to ensure the independence and effectiveness of the judicial institutions, and to continue to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison conditions and overcrowding, with special regard to women and children held in detention;

15. *Calls upon* all donors and partners, including international and non-governmental organizations, to better coordinate their efforts and work closely with the Government of Haiti through its External Aid Coordination Framework for the Development of Haiti, which is intended to help the Government to ensure increased transparency, national ownership and coordination of foreign assistance and to strengthen the capacity of the Government to manage external assistance;

16. *Requests* the United Nations country team, and calls upon all actors, to complement security and development operations undertaken by the Government of Haiti with the support of the Mission with activities aimed at effectively improving the living conditions of the concerned populations, in particular women and children;

17. *Requests* the Mission, working in coordination with the United Nations country team, to continue to implement quick-impact projects that contribute to building a secure and stable environment and enhance national ownership and the trust of the Haitian population towards the Mission, particularly in the priority areas identified by the Mission's leadership and consistent with the priorities of the Government of Haiti, as appropriate;

18. *Strongly condemns* the grave violations against children affected particularly by criminal gang violence, as well as widespread rape and other sexual abuse of women and girls, calls upon the Government of Haiti, with the support of the Mission and the United Nations country team, to continue to promote and protect the rights of women and children as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, encourages all actors in the Government, the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to eliminate sexual and gender-based violence in Haiti, as well as to improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes, and encourages national authorities to promote national legislation in this regard;

19. *Encourages* the Mission to continue to assist the Government of Haiti in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Council resolution 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of all Mission personnel with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to redouble efforts in preventing cases of misconduct and to ensure that acts involving their personnel are properly investigated and punished;

21. *Reaffirms* the human rights mandate of the Mission as an essential component of the Mission and recognizes that respect for human rights is an essential element for the stability of Haiti, in particular attention to

individual accountability for grave violations under past governments, urges the Government of Haiti to ensure, with the support of the international community, as appropriate, the respect and protection of human rights by the Haitian National Police and the judiciary, and calls upon the Mission to provide monitoring and support in this regard;

22. *Encourages* the Mission, within its mandate, to continue to use existing means and capabilities, including its engineers, with a view to enhancing stability in Haiti while fostering greater Haitian ownership in the context of its conditions-based consolidation plan;

23. *Requests* the Mission to continue to pursue its community violence reduction approach, in close collaboration with the Government of Haiti, with a particular focus on at-risk youth, women, the displaced and those living in violence-affected neighbourhoods, and to ensure that this activity is coordinated with, and supports the work of, the United Nations country team to build local capacity in this area;

24. *Also requests* the Mission to continue to support the Haitian authorities in their efforts to control the flow of small arms, the development of a weapons registry, the revision of current laws on importation and possession of arms, reform of the weapons permit system and the development and implementation of a national community policing doctrine;

25. *Underscores* the importance of planning documents for the military and police components of the Mission, such as the concept of operations and rules of engagement, being regularly updated, as appropriate, and in line with the provisions of all its relevant resolutions, and requests the Secretary-General to report on them to the Council and troop- and police-contributing countries;

26. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed and to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, semi-annually and not later than 45 days prior to its expiration;

27. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports a comprehensive assessment of threats to security in Haiti, to propose, as appropriate, options regarding the further consolidation and reconfiguration of the Mission and to continue to present a progress report on the consolidation plan as an annex to his next report;

28. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7040th meeting.*

### Decisions

On 11 March 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>114</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 7 March 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant General José Luiz Jaborandy Jr., of Brazil, as the new Force Commander of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti<sup>115</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7147th meeting, on 24 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Guatemala, Haiti, Jamaica, Japan, Mexico, Peru, Spain and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2014/162)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

---

<sup>114</sup> S/2014/176.

<sup>115</sup> S/2014/175.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

## THE SITUATION IN BURUNDI<sup>116</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7104th meeting, on 28 January 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Burundi

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office in Burundi (S/2014/36)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Burundi and Head of the United Nations Office in Burundi, and Mr. Paul Seger, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7110th meeting, on 13 February 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Burundi

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office in Burundi (S/2014/36)”.

### Resolution 2137 (2014) of 13 February 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions and the statements by its President on Burundi,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Burundi,

*Welcoming* the continued progress that Burundi has made towards peace, stability and development, and emphasizing the need for the United Nations system and the international community, including the international financial institutions and Burundi’s development partners, to maintain their support for peace consolidation and long-term development in Burundi,

*Commending* the continued contribution of the United Nations Office in Burundi and the United Nations system to the peace, security and development of the country,

*Welcoming* the organization in 2013 by the United Nations Office in Burundi and the United Nations system, in close coordination with the Government of Burundi, of several workshops on electoral lessons learned and the adoption of an electoral road map in March 2013, and calling upon the Government and all political parties to fully implement the road map and its recommendations,

*Encouraging* further efforts by the Government of Burundi to ensure a space for all political parties, including from the extra-parliamentary opposition, and to continue to improve dialogue between all relevant actors, including civil society, with a view to ensuring a conducive, free and open environment for the run-up to the 2015 elections,

---

<sup>116</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

*Reiterating* the need for inclusive and broad-based consultations in the spirit of the Arusha Agreement of 28 August 2000, and welcoming in this regard the inclusive and constructive consultations held on 19 and 20 December 2013 in Kigobe on issues related to the constitutional review process,

*Expressing concern* about limitations on the freedom of the press, of expression, association and assembly for opposition political parties and for the media and civil society organizations, especially in the run-up to the 2015 elections,

*Noting* the efforts made by the Government of Burundi to improve the human rights situation in Burundi, and remaining concerned by continued human rights violations and abuses, in particular reported extrajudicial killings, mistreatment of detainees and torture and restrictions on civil liberties, notably acts of intimidation, harassment and violence committed by youth groups, and recalling that there should be no impunity for those responsible for these violations and abuses,

*Underscoring* the importance of transitional justice mechanisms in promoting lasting reconciliation among all the people of Burundi, noting that no significant progress has been made towards the establishment of a Truth and Reconciliation Commission since the draft law was submitted to Parliament in December 2012, as stated in the report of the Secretary-General,<sup>117</sup> and recalling in this context the commitment of the Government of Burundi to establishing transitional justice mechanisms consistent with the results of the 2009 national consultations, Security Council resolution 1606 (2005) of 20 June 2005 and the Arusha Agreement,

*Recalling* that Burundi has been a State party to the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court<sup>118</sup> since 2004 and has undertaken obligations to fight impunity for crimes falling within the jurisdiction of the Court, and emphasizing that the Court is complementary to the national criminal jurisdictions,

*Stressing* the importance of land issues for a lasting peace and security in Burundi, noting the commitment of the Government of Burundi to addressing this complex issue, and encouraging the Government and the Commission nationale des terres et autres biens to handle land grievances and disputes in a non-partisan manner and to also address land tenure in the broader context of socioeconomic development, bearing in mind the need to foster reconciliation and national cohesion, especially in the run-up to the 2015 elections,

*Supporting* the renewed commitment of Burundi to “zero tolerance” for corruption,

*Welcoming* the continued engagement of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission, encouraging the continued constructive cooperation between the Government of Burundi and the Peacebuilding Commission, and acknowledging the contribution that the Peacebuilding Fund has made to peacebuilding efforts in Burundi,

*Supporting* the continued commitment of Burundi to regional integration and cooperation with neighbours, notably through the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries, the East African Community and the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 on children and armed conflict,

*Having considered* the latest report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office in Burundi,<sup>117</sup> in particular the conclusions of the strategic assessment mission and the analysis it contains of progress and remaining challenges in relation to the benchmarks transmitted to the Council by the Secretary-General pursuant to resolutions 1959 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2027 (2011) of 20 December 2011 and 2090 (2013) of 13 February 2013,

*Having also considered* the request of the Government of Burundi, in particular the statement by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation to the Council on 28 January 2014 regarding the transition of the United Nations Office in Burundi to a regular United Nations country team by 31 December 2014,<sup>119</sup> and further noting its request for a United Nations electoral observer mission before, during and after the 2015 elections in Burundi,

---

<sup>117</sup> S/2014/36.

<sup>118</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

<sup>119</sup> See S/PV.7104.



1. *Extends* until 31 December 2014 the mandate of the United Nations Office in Burundi, requesting it, consistent with paragraphs 3 (a) to (d) of resolution 1959 (2010) and paragraphs 2 (a) and (b) of resolution 2027 (2011), to focus on and support the Government of Burundi in the areas in paragraphs 1 (a) to (e) of resolution 2090 (2013);
2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare the transition and the transfer of appropriate responsibilities of the United Nations Office in Burundi to the United Nations country team by 31 December 2014 and to provide an update on this process in his written interim report to the Security Council;
3. *Encourages* the United Nations Office in Burundi, the Government of Burundi, the Peacebuilding Commission and bilateral and multilateral partners to form a transition steering group to map the international community's support to Burundi, in particular the transfer of functions currently provided by the Office which may be needed after the planned drawdown of the mission, and requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Burundi to finalize a transition plan by 15 May 2014;
4. *Encourages* the Government of Burundi to engage in discussions on the nature, activities and scope of the United Nations role post-United Nations Office in Burundi, in coordination with the Office, the United Nations country team, multilateral and bilateral partners, the Peacebuilding Commission and other relevant stakeholders;
5. *Encourages* the United Nations country team and its component United Nations agencies to scale up their activities and programming during the transition of the United Nations Office in Burundi and after the termination of its mandate and factor such activities into the United Nations Development Assistance Framework, and urges the Secretary-General to ensure that there is a seamless transition to the Resident Coordinator and United Nations country team management model as the Office departs;
6. *Takes note* of the request of the Government of Burundi for a United Nations electoral observer mission before, during and after the 2015 elections in Burundi, and requests the Secretary-General to establish such a mission to follow and report on the electoral process in Burundi immediately at the end of the mandate of the United Nations Office in Burundi, and further requests this mission to report to the Secretary-General and the Secretary-General to report to the Council before, during and after the 2015 elections;
7. *Encourages* the Government of Burundi to cooperate fully with the United Nations country team and with the United Nations electoral mission that is to be established;
8. *Recognizes* the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for peacebuilding, security, protection of its population and long-term development in the country, and encourages the Government to continue its efforts regarding peace consolidation challenges, in particular democratic governance, the fight against corruption, security sector reform, civilian protection, justice and the promotion and protection of human rights, with a special focus on the rights of women and children as well as people belonging to ethnic minorities;
9. *Encourages* the Government of Burundi, with the support of the United Nations Office in Burundi and other international partners, to redouble its efforts to pursue structural reforms aimed at improving political, economic and administrative governance and tackling corruption, with a view to setting up strong drivers for sustained and equitable social and economic growth;
10. *Also encourages* the Government of Burundi, with the support of the United Nations Office in Burundi and other international partners, and while recognizing Burundi's prerogatives to adapt its organic law, to ensure that any constitutional review is undertaken in a constructive atmosphere and in a broad-based and inclusive manner, with the participation of political parties and relevant stakeholders, according to the letter and the spirit of the Arusha Agreement of 28 August 2000;
11. *Calls upon* the Government of Burundi to foster inclusive elections in 2015 by continuing to improve dialogue between all national actors, including civil society, and to guarantee a space for all political parties, including from the extra-parliamentary opposition, to exercise their freedom to organize and prepare themselves for the 2015 elections, and further calls upon the Government to ensure full and effective participation of women at all stages of the electoral process;
12. *Also calls upon* the Government of Burundi to pursue its efforts to ensure the promotion and protection of human rights and, together with its international partners, to support and strengthen the capacities of the National

Independent Human Rights Commission and the Office of the Ombudsman in accordance with General Assembly resolution 48/134 of 20 December 1993 on national institutions for the promotion and protection of human rights, and further calls upon the Government to continue its fight against impunity and to take the measures necessary to ensure the full enjoyment of civil, political, social, economic and cultural rights as enshrined in the Constitution of Burundi and in accordance with its obligations under international law;

13. *Further calls upon* the Government of Burundi to take further steps necessary to prevent human rights violations, in particular reported extrajudicial killings, mistreatment of detainees and torture, and restrictions on civil liberties, as well as acts of harassment, intimidation and violence committed by youth groups, and limitations on the freedom of the press, of expression, association and assembly for opposition political parties, the media and civil society organizations, and to ensure that such human rights violations and restrictions of civil liberties are put to an end;

14. *Calls upon* the Government of Burundi to take measures to fight impunity and to support thorough, credible, impartial and transparent investigations, including by reinforcing the protection of victims, their relatives and witnesses, and to intensify efforts to ensure that those responsible for human rights violations and abuses as well as restrictions on civil liberties are held accountable;

15. *Also calls upon* the Government of Burundi to work with international partners and the United Nations Office in Burundi for the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms, including a credible and consensual Truth and Reconciliation Commission to help to foster an effective reconciliation of all Burundians and durable peace in Burundi, in accordance with the results of the work of the Technical Committee, the 2009 national consultations, Council resolution 1606 (2005) and the Arusha Agreement;

16. *Encourages* the Government of Burundi to pursue its efforts of peace consolidation and reconstruction in a regional perspective, especially through projects fostering peace, reconciliation and exchanges within the East African Community, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries and the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region;

17. *Also encourages* the Government of Burundi, with the support of international partners as appropriate, to ensure the voluntary, safe and orderly return and sustainable reintegration of refugees to Burundi;

18. *Underscores* the importance of security sector reform, welcomes Burundi's contribution and active participation in United Nations and African Union peacekeeping operations, and urges all international partners, together with the United Nations Office in Burundi, to continue to support Burundi's efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with a view to consolidating security sector governance;

19. *Calls upon* the Government of Burundi, with the support of the Peacebuilding Commission and international partners, to honour its commitments on peacebuilding priorities as defined in the second poverty reduction strategy paper, and underscores the importance of international partners, in collaboration with the Government of Burundi, and with the support of the United Nations Office in Burundi, the United Nations system in Burundi and the Commission, continuing to support Burundi's development efforts and ensure effective follow-up of mutual commitments made at the Geneva Conference of Development Partners and at subsequent follow-up conferences to allow implementation of the poverty reduction strategy paper and support the implementation of the new United Nations Development Assistance Framework;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council informed on the benchmarks, the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Office in Burundi and the present resolution and the conditions that affect such implementation, as well as on the transition of the Office to the United Nations country team, every 90 days, with a written interim report by the end of July 2014 and a final report by 16 January 2015, and further requests the Secretary-General to report every six months to the Council until after the 2015 elections;

21. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7110th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7174th meeting, on 14 May 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi (Minister of the Interior) to participate by video teleconference, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Burundi”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Burundi and Head of the United Nations Office in Burundi, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, and Mr. Paul Seger, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

## THE SITUATION IN AFGHANISTAN<sup>120</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7035th meeting, on 19 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Canada, Estonia (Under-Secretary for Economic and Development Affairs), Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, Slovakia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2013/535)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Franz-Michael Skjold Mellbin, Special Representative of the European Union for Afghanistan.

At its 7041st meeting, on 10 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Afghanistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2013/535)”.

### Resolution 2120 (2013) of 10 October 2013

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its previous resolutions on Afghanistan, in particular resolutions 1386 (2001) of 20 December 2001, 1510 (2003) of 13 October 2003, 2011 (2011) of 12 October 2011, 2041 (2012) of 22 March 2012, 2069 (2012) of 9 October 2012 and 2096 (2013) of 19 March 2013,

*Reaffirming also* its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1368 (2001) of 12 September 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1988 (2011)

---

<sup>120</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1994.

and 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011 and 2082 (2012) and 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, and reiterating its support for international efforts to root out terrorism in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 on women and peace and security, and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 on children and armed conflict, and noting as well the reports of the Secretary-General on sexual violence in conflict<sup>121</sup> and on children and armed conflict<sup>122</sup> and the conclusions of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,<sup>123</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

*Recognizing* that the responsibility for providing security and law and order throughout the country resides with the Afghan authorities, stressing the role of the International Security Assistance Force in assisting the Government of Afghanistan to improve the security situation and build its own security capabilities, and welcoming the cooperation of the Government with the Force,

*Underlining* the pivotal importance of strengthening Afghan ownership and leadership, consistent with the Kabul Process, in all fields of governance,

*Welcoming* the conclusions of the International Afghanistan Conference on Afghanistan and the International Community: From Transition to the Transformation Decade, held in Bonn, Germany, on 5 December 2011<sup>124</sup> which declared that the process of transition, to be completed by the end of 2014, should be followed by a transformation decade (2015–2024) in which Afghanistan consolidates its sovereignty through strengthening a fully functioning, sustainable State in the service of its people, and welcoming further the strategic consensus between the Government of Afghanistan and the international community on a renewed and enduring partnership for this transformation decade based on firm mutual commitments, and welcoming the conclusions of the Tokyo Conference on Afghanistan, held on 8 July 2012,<sup>125</sup> and the adoption of the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework<sup>126</sup> to support the sustainable economic growth and development of Afghanistan, in which the Government and the international community reaffirmed their mutual commitments, as well as the outcome of the Senior Officials Meeting of the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework held in Kabul on 3 July 2013,

*Recognizing once again* the interconnected nature of the challenges in Afghanistan, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, governance, human rights, the rule of law and development as well as the cross-cutting issues of counter-narcotics, anti-corruption and accountability are mutually reinforcing and that governance and development programmes prioritized for implementation in transition should be consistent with the goals set forth in the Tokyo Declaration: Partnership for Self-Reliance in Afghanistan – From Transition to Transformation<sup>125</sup> and the national priority programmes, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan and the international community to address these challenges through a comprehensive approach,

*Stressing*, in this context, the need for further efforts by the Government of Afghanistan to fight corruption, promote transparency and increase its accountability, in line with the commitment of the Government to strengthen measures to combat corruption as reinforced in the conclusions of the Tokyo Conference and the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework,

*Welcoming* the long-term commitments undertaken by Afghanistan's international partners, including the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the European Union, neighbouring States and regional partners, to continue to

---

<sup>121</sup> S/2013/149.

<sup>122</sup> S/2013/245.

<sup>123</sup> S/AC.51/2011/3.

<sup>124</sup> S/2011/762, annex.

<sup>125</sup> S/2012/532, annex I.

<sup>126</sup> *Ibid.*, annex II.

support Afghanistan beyond transition, including during the transformation decade, welcoming also the process by which Afghanistan and its regional and international partners are entering into long-term strategic partnership and other agreements aimed at achieving a peaceful, stable and prosperous Afghanistan, and stressing the importance of their complementary nature, including with future bilateral partnerships decided upon by the Government of Afghanistan,

*Underlining* the significance of the agreement reached between the Government of Afghanistan and countries contributing to the International Security Assistance Force at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization summit held in Lisbon on 19 and 20 November 2010 to gradually transfer full security responsibility in Afghanistan to the Government countrywide by the end of 2014, welcoming continued progress towards the completion of the security transition, notably the milestone reached on 18 June 2013, when all areas of Afghanistan entered the transition process and Afghan forces assumed the lead for security nationwide, and underlining the continuing role of the Force, in support of the Government, in promoting a responsible transition and the importance of the enhancement of the capabilities of the Afghan National Security Forces,

*Acknowledging* the progress made and the challenges remaining in security sector reform and governance, welcoming the continued commitment of international partners, including the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union, to helping the Afghan National Security Forces and the Afghan security sector, welcoming support and assistance extended to the Afghan National Police by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization training mission in Afghanistan, the European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan and the European Gendarmerie Force, and in the context of transition welcoming the increased capacities and capabilities of the Afghan National Security Forces, stressing the need for Afghanistan, together with international donors, to further strengthen the Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police, and urging, inter alia, continued professional training measures to ensure Afghan capability to assume, in a sustainable manner, increasing responsibilities and leadership of security operations and maintain public order, law enforcement, the security of Afghanistan's borders, the preservation of the constitutional rights of Afghan citizens and the protection of the rights of Afghan women and girls, as well as to increase its efforts in disbandment of illegal armed groups and counter-narcotics, as outlined most recently in the joint Chicago Summit Declaration on Afghanistan of 21 May 2012 and the Tokyo Declaration,

*Welcoming* the Chicago Summit Declaration, which stresses the long-term commitment, beyond 2014, to lasting peace, security and stability in Afghanistan, noting the responsibility of the Government of Afghanistan to sustain sufficient and capable Afghan National Security Forces supported by the international community, welcoming in this context the decision of the international community, taken at the International Afghanistan Conference in Bonn on 5 December 2011, to support the training, equipping, financing and capability development of the Afghan National Security Forces beyond the end of the transition period, welcoming, as reaffirmed in the Chicago Summit Declaration, the financial sustainment of the Afghan National Security Forces with a clear view to the assumption, no later than 2024, of full financial responsibility for its own security forces by the Government, welcoming the decision of the Government and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization for the Organization to work towards continuing to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Security Forces after 2014, and noting that any new mission should have a sound legal basis, as stated in paragraph 14 of the Chicago Summit Declaration,

*Welcoming also* the commitment of Afghanistan and its regional partners, with the support of the international community, to strengthen regional security and cooperation for a secure and stable Afghanistan, welcoming regional initiatives on Afghanistan such as the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan<sup>127</sup> and the Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan initiative, as well as initiatives such as those being implemented in the framework of the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the European Union, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and other relevant initiatives aimed at increased regional economic cooperation with Afghanistan, such as enhanced trade, infrastructural connectivity and strengthened local and regional networks of transportation along historical trade routes, energy supply and integrated border management, welcoming the outcome of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in the Heart of Asia, held in Istanbul, Turkey, on 2 November 2011, and the follow-up Heart of Asia Ministerial Conference held in Kabul on 14 June 2012, and the Heart of Asia Ministerial Conference held in Almaty, Kazakhstan, on 26 April 2013, at which implementation plans of all confidence-building measures in the areas of disaster management,

---

<sup>127</sup> S/2011/767, annex.

counter-terrorism, counter-narcotics, regional infrastructure, trade, commerce and investment opportunities and education were adopted, and the Senior Officials Meeting held in New York on 23 September 2013, and looking forward to the fourth Heart of Asia Ministerial Conference, to be held in Tianjin, China, in 2014, noting that the Heart of Asia process is intended to complement and cooperate with, and not substitute for, existing efforts of regional organizations, particularly where they relate to Afghanistan,

*Recognizing* the importance of the contribution of neighbouring and regional partners as well as regional organizations, including the European Union, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization and the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, to the stabilization of Afghanistan, stressing the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation as an effective means to promote security, governance and development in Afghanistan, and welcoming and supporting increased regional efforts towards the continued implementation of previous declarations on good-neighbourly relations,

*Stressing* the central and impartial role that the United Nations continues to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan by leading the efforts of the international community, noting in this context the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as transition moves forward, and stressing the need for coordination and mutual support between the International Security Assistance Force and the Mission, taking due account of their respective designated responsibilities and the evolving nature and adjusted size of the presence of the international community,

*Expressing its serious concern* about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups and criminals, including those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs, as described in the reports of the Secretary-General since the adoption of resolution 2011 (2011), and the strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including children, as well as to the national security forces and international military and civilian personnel,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to update and improve the National Drug Control Strategy,<sup>128</sup> with a particular emphasis on a partnership approach to ensure joint, effective implementation and coordination, encouraging the International Security Assistance Force to further effectively support, within its designated responsibilities, Afghan-led sustained efforts, including efforts by the Afghan National Security Forces, to address drug production and trafficking, in cooperation with relevant international and regional actors, recognizing the threat posed by illicit drug production, trade and trafficking to international peace and stability in different regions of the world and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard, and remaining concerned at the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the security, development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and beyond, and commending the Paris Pact initiative<sup>129</sup> as one of the most important frameworks in the fight against opiates originating in Afghanistan,

*Expressing its concern* over the harmful consequences of violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups on the capacity of the Government of Afghanistan to guarantee the rule of law, to provide security and basic services to the Afghan people and to ensure the full enjoyment of their human rights and fundamental freedoms,

*Reiterating its support* for the continuing endeavours of the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, including the International Security Assistance Force and the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, to further improve the security situation and to continue to address the threat posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, and stressing in this context the need for sustained international efforts, including those of the Force and the coalition,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, indiscriminate targeting of civilians, attacks against humanitarian workers and targeting of Afghan and international forces, and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and

---

<sup>128</sup> S/2006/106, annex.

<sup>129</sup> See S/2003/641, annex.

development efforts in Afghanistan, and condemning further the use by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups of civilians as human shields,

*Welcoming* the achievements of the Government of Afghanistan in banning ammonium nitrate fertilizer, urging continued action to implement regulations for the control of all explosive materials and precursor chemicals, thereby reducing the ability of insurgents to use them for improvised explosive devices, and calling upon the international community to support the efforts of the Government in this regard,

*Recognizing* the continuing threats posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, as well as the challenges related to the efforts to address such threats, and recognizing the role of measures introduced by the Security Council in resolutions 1267 (1999), 1988 (2011), 1989 (2011), 2082 (2012) and 2083 (2012) in combating these threats and supporting the Afghan-led peace and reconciliation process,

*Expressing its serious concern* about the high number of civilian casualties in Afghanistan, in particular women and children, the increasingly large majority of which are caused by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, condemning in the strongest terms the high number of attacks targeting schools, including their burning and forced closure, their use by armed groups and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls' education by armed groups, including the Taliban, and welcoming in this context the listing of the Taliban in annex I to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict submitted pursuant to resolution 2068 (2012),<sup>122</sup> condemning also the increased targeted killing of women and girls, in particular high-level female officials, reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians, recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring and reporting to the Security Council, including by the International Security Assistance Force, on the situation of civilians and, in particular, civilian casualties, and noting in this regard the work of the Force's Civilian Casualty Mitigation Team,

*Recalling* that women play a vital role in the peace process, as recognized in resolution 1325 (2000) and related resolutions, welcoming the commitment by the Government of Afghanistan to develop and implement Afghanistan's national action plan for resolution 1325 (2000) and to identify further opportunities to support the participation of women in the Afghan-led peace and reconciliation process, the presentation by the Government of its first progress report on the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women,<sup>130</sup> and efforts to continue to accelerate full implementation of the National Action Plan for the Women of Afghanistan, to integrate its benchmarks into the national priority programmes and to develop a strategy to implement fully the Law on the Elimination of Violence against Women,

*Taking note* of the further progress made by the International Security Assistance Force and other international forces in minimizing civilian casualties, as recognized in the 2013 midyear report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, urging the International Security Assistance Force and other international forces to continue to undertake enhanced efforts to prevent civilian casualties, including the increased focus on protecting the Afghan population as a central element of the mission, and noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the Afghan National Security Forces towards the further institutionalization of the protection of civilians, especially women and girls,

*Expressing its strong concern* about the recruitment and use of children by Taliban forces in Afghanistan as well as the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, and attacks on schools and hospitals in contravention of applicable international law, supporting the decree by the Minister of the Interior of 6 July 2011 reaffirming the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to preventing violations of the rights of the child, welcoming the progress made on the implementation of the action plan, and the annex thereto, on children

---

<sup>130</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1249, No. 20378.

associated with the Afghan National Security Forces, signed in January 2011, in particular the establishment of the Afghan Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee on Children and Armed Conflict, the appointment of a focal point on child protection and the endorsement by the Government of a road map to accelerate compliance with the action plan, calling for the full implementation of the provisions of the action plan, in close cooperation with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, recognizing in this regard the high-level commitments of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization on children and armed conflict and its positive response to the request by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict to assist in the full implementation of the action plan and the annex thereto, and encouraging the International Security Assistance Force to assist the Government with its full implementation,

*Stressing*, in this context, the importance of further progress by the Government of Afghanistan in ending impunity and strengthening judicial institutions, in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector, and the rule of law and respect for human rights within Afghanistan, including for women and girls, and in particular women's rights under the Constitution to fully participate in the political, economic and social spheres of Afghan life, and welcoming in this regard the National Police Plan and the objectives set therein for increased training in human rights, including gender issues, and increased recruitment of women, as well as continuing support by the International Security Assistance Force for the Afghan National Security Forces towards increased recruitment, training and retention of women,

*Reiterating its call upon* all Afghan parties and groups to engage constructively in peaceful political dialogue within the framework of the Afghan Constitution, to work together with international donors for the socioeconomic development of the country and to avoid resorting to violence, including through the use of illegal armed groups, supporting the aims of the High Peace Council, and recognizing the importance of regional support for advancing the Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace and reconciliation process,

*Reiterating its firm commitment* to support the Government of Afghanistan in its efforts to advance the peace and reconciliation process, in line with the Kabul communiqué of 20 July 2010 and the Bonn Conference conclusions of 5 December 2011, and within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and the application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in resolutions 1988 (2011) and 2082 (2012), as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council,

*Welcoming* the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to advance the peace and reconciliation process, including by the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme to promote an inclusive, Afghan-led dialogue on reconciliation and political participation as set forth in the Kabul Conference communiqué on dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the principles and outcomes of the Bonn Conference conclusions supported by the Government and the international community, with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in resolutions 1267 (1999), 1988 (2011) and 2082 (2012) as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council, calling upon all relevant States to remain engaged in the peace process, and recognizing the impact terrorist attacks have on the Afghan people and risk having on future prospects for a peace settlement,

*Recognizing* that an increased number of Taliban have reconciled with the Government of Afghanistan, have rejected the terrorist ideology of Al-Qaida and its followers and support a peaceful resolution to the continuing conflict in Afghanistan, and recognizing also that, notwithstanding the evolution of the situation in Afghanistan and progress in reconciliation, security remains a serious challenge in Afghanistan and the region,

*Recognizing also* the increased number of reintegrees that have joined the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, and encouraging further efforts to address remaining operational challenges, including through an appropriate vetting mechanism, and further encouraging the international community to support this Afghan-led effort,

*Recalling* the commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan, most recently at the Tokyo Conference, to strengthen and improve Afghanistan's electoral process, including long-term electoral reform, in order to ensure that future elections will be transparent, credible, inclusive and democratic, welcoming in this regard the adoption of a legal framework to govern elections, the appointment of new members and the election of new Chairpersons for the Independent Election Commission and the Independent Electoral Complaints Commission, and reaffirming that Afghanistan's peaceful future lies in building a stable, secure, economically sustainable State, free of terrorism and



narcotics and based on the rule of law, strengthened democratic institutions, respect for the separation of powers, reinforced constitutional checks and balances, good economic governance, including in the fight against corruption, and the guarantee of citizens' rights,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the international community carried out to strengthen the coherence of military and civilian actions, including those within the framework of the International Security Assistance Force,

*Welcoming also* the continued coordination between the International Security Assistance Force and the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, and in-theatre cooperation established between the Force and the European Union presence in Afghanistan,

*Expressing its appreciation* for the leadership provided by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and for the contributions of many nations to the International Security Assistance Force and to the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, which operates within the framework of the counter-terrorism operations in Afghanistan and in accordance with the applicable rules of international law,

*Determining* that the situation in Afghanistan still constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Determined* to ensure the full implementation of the mandate of the International Security Assistance Force, in coordination with the Government of Afghanistan,

*Acting*, for these reasons, under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Decides* to extend the authorization of the International Security Assistance Force, as defined in resolutions 1386 (2001) and 1510 (2003), until 31 December 2014;

2. *Authorizes* the Member States participating in the International Security Assistance Force to take all measures necessary to fulfil its mandate;

3. *Recognizes* the need for the International Security Assistance Force to meet all its operational requirements, welcomes the agreement between the Government of Afghanistan and countries contributing to the Force to transfer full security responsibility in Afghanistan to the Government countrywide by the end of 2014 and the ongoing implementation of the transition process since July 2011, and calls upon Member States to contribute personnel, equipment and other resources to the Force and to continue to pursue their efforts to support security, stability and transition in Afghanistan;

4. *Welcomes* the strong commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to further develop, with the support of nations of the International Security Assistance Force, Afghan National Security Forces which are governed by the Afghan Constitution and are capable of providing peace, security and stability to all Afghans, operating under effective civilian leadership and in accordance with the rule of law, respecting and promoting human rights, including the rights of women, and capable of contributing to the security of the region through the stabilization of the situation in Afghanistan;

5. *Also welcomes* the commitment of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the Government of Afghanistan to further develop the North Atlantic Treaty Organization-Afghanistan Enduring Partnership, signed in Lisbon on 20 November 2010, in all its dimensions, up to 2014 and beyond, and in particular the intention expressed therein to provide, within the framework of the Enduring Partnership, sustained practical support aimed at improving and sustaining Afghanistan's capacity and capability to tackle continued threats to its security, stability and integrity, and to contribute to the security of the region through the stabilization of the situation in Afghanistan;

6. *Stresses* the importance of continued cooperation to develop Afghan National Security Forces capabilities, including, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the Afghan security sector, encourages the International Security Assistance Force and other partners to sustain their efforts, as resources permit, to train, mentor and empower the Afghan National Security Forces, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient, sustainable, accountable and ethnically balanced Afghan security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, welcomes the increasing leadership role played by the Afghan authorities in security responsibilities throughout the country, welcomes the substantial progress made in the expansion and capability of the Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police, and stresses the importance of supporting the further professionalization of these institutions;

7. *Calls upon* the International Security Assistance Force and the Senior Civilian Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to continue to work in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan in accordance with Security Council resolution 2096 (2013) as well as with the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, in the implementation of the mandate of the Force;

8. *Requests* the leadership of the International Security Assistance Force to keep the Council regularly informed, through the Secretary-General, on the implementation of its mandate, including through the timely provision of quarterly reports, and requests that its final report in December 2014 should be a comprehensive one;

9. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7041st meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7085th meeting, on 17 December 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2013/721)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7139th meeting, on 17 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, Pakistan, Slovakia, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2014/163)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

### **Resolution 2145 (2014) of 17 March 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions on Afghanistan, in particular resolution 2096 (2013) of 19 March 2013, in which it extended until 19 March 2014 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as established by resolution 1662 (2006) of 23 March 2006,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

*Reiterating its support* for the transition (Inteqal) process which will entail the assumption of full responsibility by Afghanistan's institutions in the security sector, consistent with the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences and the Lisbon and Chicago summits, recognizing that transition is not only a security process but also entails the full assumption of Afghan leadership and ownership in governance and development, and affirming that the United Nations support in Afghanistan takes full account of the transition process in Afghanistan,

*Emphasizing* the Kabul Process towards the primary objective of accelerated Afghan leadership and ownership, strengthened international partnership and regional cooperation, improved Afghan governance, enhanced capabilities of Afghan security forces, economic growth and better protection for the rights of all Afghan citizens, including women and girls, and welcoming specifically the commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan,

*Stressing* the importance of a comprehensive approach to address the security, economic, governance and development challenges in Afghanistan, which are of an interconnected nature, and recognizing that there is no purely military solution to ensure the stability of Afghanistan,

*Reaffirming its continued support* for the Government and people of Afghanistan as they rebuild their country and strengthen the foundations of sustainable peace and constitutional democracy,

*Welcoming* the International Afghanistan Conference on Afghanistan and the International Community: From Transition to the Transformation Decade, held in Bonn, Germany, on 5 December 2011 and its conference conclusions,<sup>124</sup> as well as the declaration in Bonn that the process of transition, to be completed by the end of 2014, should be followed by a decade of transformation (2015–2024),

*Welcoming also* the process by which Afghanistan and its regional and international partners are entering into long-term strategic partnership and other agreements, aimed at achieving a peaceful, stable and prosperous Afghanistan,

*Welcoming further* the strategic consensus between the Government of Afghanistan and the international community on a renewed and enduring partnership for this transformation decade based on firm mutual commitments, welcoming progress made towards meeting the mutual commitments set out in the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework<sup>126</sup> to support the sustainable economic growth and development of Afghanistan, and reaffirming the importance of continued efforts by the Government and the international community towards meeting their mutual commitments,

*Reaffirming* that sustainable progress on security, governance, human rights, including the rights of women and girls, the rule of law and development as well as the cross-cutting issues of counter-narcotics, anti-corruption and accountability are mutually reinforcing and that governance and development programmes prioritized for implementation in transition should be consistent with the goals set forth in the Tokyo Declaration: Partnership for Self-Reliance in Afghanistan – From Transition to Transformation<sup>125</sup> and the national priority programmes, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan and the international community to address these challenges through a comprehensive approach,

*Reaffirming specifically in this context its support* for the implementation, under the leadership and ownership of the Afghan people, of the commitments set out in the communiqués of the London Conference on Afghanistan, held on 28 January 2010<sup>131</sup> and the Kabul International Conference on Afghanistan, held on 20 July 2010, of the Afghanistan National Development Strategy and of the National Drug Control Strategy,<sup>128</sup> as part of the comprehensive implementation strategy to be taken forward by the Government of Afghanistan with the support of the region and the international community and with a central and impartial coordinating role for the United Nations, consistent with the Kabul Process and in line with the national priority programmes,

*Stressing* the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation as an effective means to promote security, stability and economic and social development in Afghanistan, recalling the importance of the Kabul Declaration on Good-neighbourly Relations of 22 December 2002,<sup>132</sup> welcoming in this regard the continued commitment of the international community to support stability and development in Afghanistan, and noting international and regional

---

<sup>131</sup> S/2010/65, annex II.

<sup>132</sup> S/2002/1416, annex.

initiatives such as the Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan of 2 November 2011,<sup>127</sup> the quadrilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan, Tajikistan and the Russian Federation, the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, the Islamic Republic of Iran and Pakistan, the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and Turkey and the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as well as initiatives by the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization and the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, and the Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan process,

*Commending* the outcome of the Heart of Asia Ministerial Conference, which convened in Kabul on 14 June 2012, in which Afghanistan and its regional partners reaffirmed their commitment to strengthen regional security and cooperation for a secure and stable Afghanistan, including through enhanced regional dialogue and confidence-building measures, welcoming the confidence-building measures on counter-terrorism, counter-narcotics and trade, commerce and investment opportunity and those on education, disaster management and regional infrastructure, welcoming also the Fourth Heart of Asia Ministerial Conference, to be held in Tianjin, China, in 2014, and noting that the Istanbul Process is intended to complement and cooperate with, and not substitute for, existing efforts of regional organizations, particularly where they relate to Afghanistan,

*Welcoming* the outcome of the International Conference on the Solutions Strategy for Afghan Refugees to Support Voluntary Repatriation, Sustainable Reintegration and Assistance to Host Countries, held in Geneva on 2 and 3 May 2012, and looking forward to the further implementation of the joint communiqué of the Conference aimed at increased sustainability of returns and continued support for host countries, through sustained support and directed efforts of the international community,

*Stressing* the central and impartial role that the United Nations will continue to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan by leading the efforts of the international community, including, jointly with the Government of Afghanistan, the coordination and monitoring of efforts in implementing the Kabul Process through the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board in support of the priorities set up by the Government and affirmed at the Tokyo Conference, and expressing its appreciation and strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Secretary-General, his Special Representative for Afghanistan and, in particular, the women and men of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan who are serving in difficult conditions to help the people of Afghanistan,

*Reaffirming* that, consistent with the transition process, the role of international actors will evolve further from direct service delivery to support and capacity-building for Afghan institutions, enabling the Government of Afghanistan to exercise its sovereign authority in all its functions, including the phasing out of all provincial reconstruction teams, as well as the dissolution of any structures duplicating the functions and authority of the Government at the national and subnational levels,

*Stressing* the importance of a comprehensive and inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned political process in Afghanistan to support reconciliation for all those who are prepared to reconcile as laid down in the Kabul Conference communiqué on dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the Bonn Conference conclusions, supported by the Government of Afghanistan and the international community, with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1888 (2011) of 17 June 2011 and 2082 (2012) of 17 December 2012,

*Recalling* the commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan at the Kabul and Tokyo Conferences to strengthen and improve Afghanistan's electoral process, including long-term electoral reform, in order to ensure that future elections will be transparent, credible, inclusive and democratic, welcoming the presidential decree of 26 July 2012 and Afghan preparations for the 2014 presidential and provincial council elections, and looking forward to preparations for the 2015 parliamentary elections,

*Reaffirming* that Afghanistan's peaceful future lies in building a stable, secure, economically sustainable State, free of terrorism and narcotics and based on the rule of law, strengthened democratic institutions, respect for the separation of powers, reinforced constitutional checks and balances and the guarantee and enforcement of citizens' rights and obligations, and welcoming the contribution of the International Contact Group on Afghanistan to the United Nations efforts in coordinating and broadening international support for Afghanistan,

*Emphasizing once again* the agreements reached at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization summits held in Lisbon on 19 and 20 November 2010 and Chicago, United States of America, on 20 and 21 May 2012 between the

Government of Afghanistan and countries contributing to the International Security Assistance Force to gradually transfer full security responsibility in Afghanistan to the Afghan National Security Forces countrywide by the end of 2014, taking note of the Enduring Partnership Declaration, signed by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the Government of Afghanistan in Lisbon on 20 November 2010, acknowledging the joint efforts under the transition (Inteqal) process, and welcoming progress towards the completion of the security transition, notably the milestone reached on 18 June 2013 when all areas of Afghanistan entered the transition,

*Underlining* the importance of operationally capable, professional, inclusive and sustainable Afghan National Security Forces for meeting Afghanistan's security needs, with a view to lasting peace, security and stability, stressing the long-term commitment, beyond 2014, and into the transformation decade (2015–2024), of the international community to support the further development, including training, and professionalization of the Afghan National Security Forces, and the recruitment and retention of women to the Afghan National Security Forces,

*Welcoming* the joint Chicago Summit Declaration on Afghanistan, which stresses the long-term commitment, beyond 2014, to lasting peace, security and stability in Afghanistan, noting the decision of the Government of Afghanistan and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization for the Organization to work towards continuing to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Security Forces after 2014, noting that any new mission should have a sound legal basis, as stated in paragraph 14 of the Chicago Summit Declaration, in this regard emphasizing the importance of discussions on Afghanistan at the next summit of the Organization, to be held in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in September 2014, noting the responsibility of the Government of Afghanistan to sustain sufficient and capable Afghan National Security Forces supported by the international community, as decided at the International Afghanistan Conference in Bonn on 5 December 2011, through the training, equipping, financing and capability development of the Afghan National Security Forces beyond the end of the transition period, and welcoming, as reaffirmed in the Chicago Summit Declaration, the financial sustainment of the Afghan National Security Forces with a clear view to the assumption, no later than 2024, of full financial responsibility for its own security forces by the Government of Afghanistan,

*Recognizing* that security gains must be supported by progress in Afghan governance and development capacity, noting in this context the objectives of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and of the International Security Assistance Force, as also noted in resolution 2120 (2013) of 10 October 2013, and stressing the need for coordination and mutual support, where appropriate, taking due account of their respective designated responsibilities,

*Reiterating* the need for all United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, through the country team mechanism and a “One United Nations” approach under the guidance of the Special Representative, to increase efforts, in full consultation and cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan, to achieve greater coherence, coordination, efficiency and full alignment with the national priority programmes identified by the Government,

*Welcoming* the efforts of countries that are sustaining their civilian efforts to assist the Government and the people of Afghanistan, and encouraging the international community to further enhance its contributions in a coordinated manner with the Afghan authorities and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, with a view to strengthening Afghan leadership and ownership, as reaffirmed at the Tokyo Conference in July 2012,

*Stressing* the need to further improve the efficient and effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, including through enhanced coordination among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes under the authority of the Special Representative and between the United Nations and other donors, especially where it is most needed, welcoming the establishment of the Common Humanitarian Fund, and supporting the Government of Afghanistan to increasingly take the lead in coordinating humanitarian assistance to its citizens,

*Emphasizing* the need for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence,

*Reiterating its concern* about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs, and the strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including women and children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel, including humanitarian and development workers,

*Recognizing* the continuously alarming threats posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, as well as the challenges related to the efforts to address such threats, and

expressing its serious concern over the harmful consequences of violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups on the capacity of the Government of Afghanistan to guarantee the rule of law, to provide security and basic services to the Afghan people and to ensure the improvement and protection of their human rights and fundamental freedoms,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, expressing its serious concern about the high number of civilian casualties in Afghanistan, in particular women and children, the increasingly large majority of which are caused by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, condemning the targeted killing of women and girls, in particular high-level female officials, reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law, and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians, and recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring of and reporting to the Security Council, including by the International Security Assistance Force, on the situation of civilians and in particular civilian casualties, taking note of the progress made by Afghan and international forces in minimizing civilian casualties, and noting the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan of 8 February 2014 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

*Expressing concern* about the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to the civilian population, and stressing the need to refrain from the use of weapons and devices prohibited by international law,

*Encouraging* the international community and regional partners to further effectively support Afghan-led sustained efforts to address drug production and trafficking, notably through the working group on counter-narcotics of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, as well as regional initiatives, and recognizing the threat posed by the production of, trade in and trafficking in illicit drugs to international peace and stability in different regions of the world and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard,

*Expressing concern* at the increase in poppy production, as noted in the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Afghanistan Opium Survey 2013, noting the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the stability, security, social and economic development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and internationally, and stressing the important role of the United Nations to continue to monitor the drug situation in Afghanistan,

*Stressing* the need for coordinated regional efforts to combat the drug problem, and in this regard welcoming the holding of the Regional Ministerial Conference on Counter-Narcotics, in Islamabad on 12 and 13 November 2012, aimed at enhancing regional cooperation to counter narcotics,

*Welcoming* the ongoing work of the Paris Pact initiative<sup>129</sup> as one of the most important frameworks in the fight against opiates originating in Afghanistan, taking note of the Vienna Declaration,<sup>133</sup> and emphasizing the aim of the Paris Pact to establish a broad international coalition to combat traffic in illicit opiates, as part of a comprehensive approach to peace, stability and development in Afghanistan, the region and beyond,

*Recalling* the declaration addressed to the International Narcotics Control Board by the Government of Afghanistan that there is no legal use for acetic anhydride in Afghanistan for the time being and that producing and exporting countries should abstain from authorizing the export of this substance to Afghanistan without a request from the Government,<sup>134</sup> encouraging, pursuant to resolution 1817 (2008) of 11 June 2008, Member States to increase their cooperation with the Board, notably by complying fully with the provisions of article 12 of the United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, of 1988,<sup>135</sup> and encouraging further international and regional cooperation with a view to preventing the diversion of and trafficking in chemical precursors into Afghanistan,

---

<sup>133</sup> See E/CN.7/2012/17.

<sup>134</sup> See S/2009/235, annex.

<sup>135</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1582, No. 27627.

*Supporting* the continued ban by the Government of Afghanistan of ammonium nitrate fertilizer, urging prompt action to implement regulations for the control of all explosive materials and precursor chemicals, thereby reducing the ability of insurgents to use them for improvised explosive devices, and calling upon the international community to support the efforts of the Government in this regard,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006) and 1894 (2009) on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict and its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013 on small arms and light weapons, and taking note of the reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict<sup>122</sup> and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,<sup>136</sup> as well as the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,<sup>123</sup>

1. *Welcomes* the report of the Secretary-General of 7 March 2014;<sup>137</sup>

2. *Expresses its appreciation* for the United Nations long-term commitment, including beyond 2014 and into the transformation decade, to support the Government and the people of Afghanistan, reiterates its full support for the work of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan, and stresses the need to ensure continued adequate resourcing for the Mission to fulfil its mandate;

3. *Decides* to extend until 17 March 2015 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, as defined in its resolutions 1662 (2006), 1746 (2007) of 23 March 2007, 1806 (2008) of 20 March 2008, 1868 (2009) of 23 March 2009, 1917 (2010) of 22 March 2010, 1974 (2011) of 22 March 2011, 2041 (2012) of 22 March 2012 and 2096 (2013), and in paragraphs 4 to 7 below;

4. *Recognizes* that the renewed mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan takes full account of the transition process and is in support of the full assumption by Afghanistan of leadership and ownership in the security, governance and development areas, consistent with the understandings reached between Afghanistan and the international community at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences and the Lisbon and Chicago summits;

5. *Calls upon* the United Nations, with the support of the international community, to support the Government of Afghanistan's national priority programmes covering the issues of security, governance, justice and economic and social development and to support the full implementation of mutual commitments made on these issues at international conferences, as well as on continuing implementation of the National Drug Control Strategy,<sup>128</sup> and requests that the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, in an increasingly enabling function, assist the Government on its way towards ensuring full Afghan leadership and ownership, as defined by the Kabul Process;

6. *Decides* that the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative, within their mandate and guided by the principle of reinforcing Afghan sovereignty, leadership and ownership, shall continue to lead and coordinate the international civilian efforts, in accordance with the London,<sup>131</sup> Kabul and Tokyo Conference communiqués and the Bonn Conference conclusions,<sup>124</sup> with a particular focus on the priorities laid down below:

(a) Promote, as co-chair of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, more coherent support by the international community to the development and governance priorities of the Government of Afghanistan, including through supporting the ongoing development and sequencing of the national priority programmes, mobilization of resources, coordination of international donors and organizations and direction of the contributions of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, in particular for counter-narcotics, reconstruction and development

---

<sup>136</sup> S/2013/689.

<sup>137</sup> S/2014/163.

activities; at the same time, coordinate international partners for follow-up, in particular through information-sharing, support efforts to increase the proportion of development aid delivered through the Government, in line with the commitments made at the Kabul and Tokyo Conferences, and support efforts to increase the transparency and effectiveness of the use of such resources by the Government;

(b) Support, at the request of the Afghan authorities, the organization of future Afghan elections, including the 2014 presidential and provincial council elections and the 2015 parliamentary elections, as well as strengthen, in support of the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan, the sustainability, integrity and inclusiveness of the electoral process, as agreed at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences and the Chicago summit, and provide capacity-building and technical assistance to the Afghan institutions involved in this process;

(c) Provide outreach as well as good offices to support, if requested by the Government of Afghanistan, the Afghan-led and Afghan-owned process of peace and reconciliation, including through the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme and proposing and supporting confidence-building measures within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1988 (2011), 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011 and 2082 (2012) and 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012 as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council;

(d) Support regional cooperation, with a view to assisting Afghanistan to utilize its role at the heart of Asia to promote regional cooperation, and work towards a stable and prosperous Afghanistan, building on the achievements made;

(e) Continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, to cooperate with and strengthen the capacity of the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, to cooperate also with the Government of Afghanistan and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations to monitor the situation of civilians, to coordinate efforts to ensure their protection, to promote accountability and to assist in the full implementation of the fundamental freedoms and human rights provisions of the Afghan Constitution and international treaties to which Afghanistan is a State party, in particular those regarding the full enjoyment by women of their human rights, including the Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination against Women;<sup>130</sup>

(f) Continue the cooperation with the International Security Assistance Force and the Senior Civilian Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization at all levels and throughout the country in support of the ongoing transition to full Afghan leadership and ownership agreed to at the Kabul and London Conferences and the Lisbon and Chicago summits, in a sustainable manner to ensure the protection and promotion of the rights of all Afghans, in accordance with their existing mandates, in order to optimize civil-military coordination, to facilitate the timely exchange of information and to ensure coherence between the activities of national and international security forces and of civilian actors in support of an Afghan-led development and stabilization process, including through engagement with provincial reconstruction teams and engagement with non-governmental organizations, in particular through its participation in the Joint Afghan-North Atlantic Treaty Organization Integral Board as an observer;

7. *Reaffirms* that the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative will increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Afghanistan to maximize their collective effectiveness in full alignment with the national priority programmes identified by the Government of Afghanistan and continue to lead international civilian efforts with an emphasis on enabling and strengthening the role of Afghan institutions to perform their responsibilities in the following priority areas:

(a) Promote through an appropriate presence of the Mission, to be determined in full consultation and cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan, and in support of the Government's efforts, implementation of the Kabul Process throughout the country, including through enhanced cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and facilitate inclusion in and understanding of the Government's policies;

(b) Support the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan, in fulfilling its commitments as stated at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences, to improve governance and the rule of law, including transitional justice, budget execution and the fight against corruption, throughout the country in accordance with the Kabul Process and the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework,<sup>126</sup> with a view to helping to bring the benefits of peace and the delivery of services in a timely and sustainable manner;



(c) Coordinate and facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including in support of the Government of Afghanistan and in accordance with humanitarian principles, with a view to building the capacity of the Government so that it can assume the central and coordinating role in the future, including by providing effective support to national and local authorities in assisting and protecting internally displaced persons and to creating conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees from neighbouring and other countries and internally displaced persons;

8. *Calls upon* all Afghan and international parties to coordinate with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in the implementation of its mandate and in efforts to promote the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel throughout the country;

9. *Reiterates* the need to ensure the security of United Nations staff and its support for the measures already taken by the Secretary-General in this regard;

10. *Stresses* the critical importance of a continued presence of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and other United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in the provinces, consistent with the transition process, in support of and in cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan, in response to needs and with a view to security and including the objective of overall United Nations effectiveness, and strongly supports the authority of the Special Representative in the coordination of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Afghanistan based on a “One United Nations” approach;

11. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to continue his current efforts to take the measures necessary to address the security issues associated with the United Nations presence and, during the current process of transition and beyond, particularly encourages careful coordination with the Afghan National Security Forces, supported by the International Security Assistance Force, as appropriate;

12. *Underscores* the importance of a sustainable democratic development in Afghanistan with all Afghan institutions acting within their clearly defined areas of competence, in accordance with the relevant laws and the Afghan Constitution, welcomes in this regard the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan at the Kabul Conference, reaffirmed at the Bonn and Tokyo Conferences, to deliver further improvements to the electoral process, including addressing the sustainability of the electoral process, and, taking into account the commitments made by the international community and the Government at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences, reaffirms the supporting role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, upon the request of the Government, in the realization of these commitments, and requests that, upon the request of the Government, the Mission provide assistance to the relevant Afghan institutions to support the integrity and inclusiveness of the electoral process, including measures to enable the full and safe participation of women, welcomes the participation of women in the electoral process as candidates, registered voters and campaigners, and further calls upon members of the international community to provide assistance as appropriate;

13. *Welcomes* the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to advance the peace and reconciliation process, including by the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, to promote an inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned dialogue on reconciliation and political participation as laid down in the Kabul Conference communiqué on dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the principles and outcomes of the Bonn Conference conclusions, and encourages the Government to make use of the good offices of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan to support this process as appropriate, in full respect of the implementation of measures and procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1988 (2011) and 2082 (2012), as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council;

14. *Also welcomes* the measures taken by the Government of Afghanistan, and encourages it to continue to increase the participation of women as well as minorities and civil society in outreach, consultation and decision-making processes, recalls that women play a vital role in the peace process, as recognized in Council resolution 1325 (2000) and related resolutions, therefore reiterates the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women at all stages of peace processes, and urges their involvement in the development and implementation of post-conflict strategies in order to take account of their perspectives and needs as affirmed by the Bonn and Tokyo Conferences;

15. *Notes* the establishment of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011), its methods and procedures, including new procedures to facilitate and expedite requests for travel ban exemptions in support of the peace and reconciliation process, introduced in resolution 2082 (2012), welcomes in this context the cooperation of the Government of Afghanistan, the High Peace Council and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan with the Committee, including by providing relevant information for updating the 1988 List, and by identifying individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, in accordance with the designation criteria set out in resolution 2082 (2012), and notes that means of financing or supporting these individuals, groups, undertakings and entities includes but is not limited to proceeds derived from the illicit cultivation of, production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs originating in and transiting through Afghanistan, and trafficking in precursors into Afghanistan, and encourages the continuation of such cooperation;

16. *Stresses* the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in supporting, if requested by the Government of Afghanistan, an inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned process of peace and reconciliation, including the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, while continuing to assess, including in collaboration with the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, its human rights and gender implications, including the promotion and protection of human rights, and encourages the international community to assist the efforts of the Government in this regard, including through continued support to the Peace and Reintegration Trust Fund;

17. *Reaffirms* support to the ongoing Afghan-led regional effort within the framework of the Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan of 2 November 2011,<sup>127</sup> looks forward to the next ministerial conference, to be held in Tianjin, China, in 2014, calls upon Afghanistan and its regional partners to keep up the momentum and continue their efforts to enhance regional dialogue and confidence through the Istanbul Process, and notes that the Istanbul Process is intended to complement and cooperate with, and not substitute for, existing efforts of regional organizations, particularly where they relate to Afghanistan;

18. *Welcomes* ongoing efforts by the Government of Afghanistan, its neighbouring and regional partners and international organizations, including the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, to foster trust and cooperation with each other, as well as recent cooperation initiatives developed by the countries concerned and regional organizations, including trilateral, quadrilateral, Shanghai Cooperation Organization and South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation summits;

19. *Calls for* the strengthening of the process of regional cooperation, including measures to facilitate regional trade and transit, including through regional and bilateral transit trade agreements, expanded consular visa cooperation and facilitation of business travel, to expand trade, to increase foreign investments and to develop infrastructure, including infrastructural connectivity, energy supply, transport and integrated border management, with a view to strengthening Afghanistan's role in regional economic cooperation and promoting sustainable economic growth and the creation of jobs in Afghanistan;

20. *Emphasizes*, in this regard, the importance of strengthening local and regional networks of transportation that will facilitate connectivity for economic development, stability and self-sustainability, particularly the completion and maintenance of local railroad and land routes, the development of regional projects to foster further connectivity and the enhancement of international civil aviation capabilities;

21. *Reaffirms* the central role played by the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board in coordinating, facilitating and monitoring the implementation of the Afghanistan National Development Strategy and the national priority programmes, and calls upon all relevant actors to enhance their cooperation with the Board in this regard, with a view to further improving its efficiency;

22. *Calls upon* international donors and organizations and the Government of Afghanistan to adhere to their commitments made at the Tokyo Conference and previous international conferences, and reiterates the importance of further efforts in improving aid coordination and effectiveness, including by ensuring transparency, combating corruption and enhancing the capacity of the Government to coordinate aid;

23. *Calls upon* the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, including the International Security Assistance Force and the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, in accordance with their respective designated responsibilities as they evolve, to continue to address the threat to the security and stability of Afghanistan posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs;

24. *Reiterates* the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the Afghan security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, including on child rights, mentoring, equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient, ethnically balanced and women-inclusive Afghan security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, and stresses the importance of the long-term commitment by the international community, beyond 2014, to ensure capable, professional and sustainable Afghan National Security Forces;

25. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued progress in the development of the Afghan National Army and its improved ability to plan and undertake operations, and encourages sustained training efforts, including through the contribution of trainers, resources and advisory teams through the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Training Mission-Afghanistan, and advice in developing a sustainable defence planning process as well as assistance in defence reform initiatives;

26. *Takes note* of the ongoing efforts of the Afghan authorities to enhance the capabilities of the Afghan National Police, calls for further efforts towards that goal, and stresses the importance, in this context, of international assistance through financial support and the provision of trainers and mentors, including the contribution of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Training Mission-Afghanistan, the European Gendarmerie Force contribution to this mission and the European Union through the European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan, as well as the German Police Project Team, noting the importance of a sufficient and capable police force for Afghanistan's long-term security, welcomes the 10-year vision for the Ministry of the Interior and the Afghan National Police, including the commitment to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training and capacity development for women in the Afghan National Police, as well as furthering the implementation of their gender integration strategy, and welcomes the continued support of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan for women police associations;

27. *Welcomes* the progress in the implementation by the Government of Afghanistan of the programme of disbandment of illegal armed groups and its integration with the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, and calls for accelerated and harmonized efforts for further progress, with support from the international community;

28. *Condemns in the strongest terms* all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and Afghan and international forces and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in Afghanistan, and condemns further the use by the Taliban and other extremist groups of civilians as human shields;

29. *Notes with concern* the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health-care workers and medical transports and facilities, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of Afghanistan, and calls upon all parties to ensure full, safe and unhindered access of all humanitarian actors, including United Nations staff and associated personnel, and to comply fully with applicable international humanitarian law, and to respect the United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance;

30. *Welcomes* the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme for Afghanistan, and encourages the Government of Afghanistan, with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal and destruction of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country, and expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities;

31. *Recognizes* the progress made by the International Security Assistance Force and other international forces in minimizing the risk of civilian casualties, notes the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan of 8 February 2014 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and calls upon them to continue to take robust efforts in this regard, notably by the continuous review of tactics and procedures and the conduct of after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government finds these joint investigations appropriate;

32. *Expresses its strong concern* about the recruitment and use of children by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups in Afghanistan, as well as the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in

particular those involving attacks against schools and education and health-care facilities, including the burning and forced closure of schools and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls' education by illegal armed groups, including the Taliban, and noting in this context the listing of the Taliban in annex I to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict,<sup>122</sup> and the use of children in suicide attacks, and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice;

33. *Stresses*, in this context, the importance of implementing Council resolution 1612 (2005) on children and armed conflict and subsequent resolutions, supports the decree of 6 July 2011 by the Minister of the Interior reaffirming the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to preventing violations of the rights of the child, welcomes the progress made on the implementation of the action plan, and the annex thereto, on children associated with the Afghan National Security Forces, signed in January 2011, in particular the establishment of the Afghan Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee on Children and Armed Conflict, the appointment of a focal point on child protection and the endorsement by the Government of a road map to accelerate compliance with the action plan, calls for the full implementation of the provisions of the action plan, in close cooperation with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to give priority to the child protection activities and capacity of the Mission and continue to include in his future reports the matter of children and armed conflict in the country in line with the relevant Council resolutions;

34. *Remains concerned* at the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the security, development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and internationally, takes note of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Afghanistan Opium Survey 2013 released in November 2013, calls upon the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, to accelerate the implementation of the National Drug Control Strategy, including through alternative livelihood programmes, and to mainstream counter-narcotics throughout national programmes, encourages additional international support for the four priorities identified in the Strategy, and commends the support provided by the Office to the Triangular Initiative and the Central Asian Regional Information and Coordination Centre within the framework of the Paris Pact initiative<sup>129</sup> and the Rainbow Strategy and the regional programme of the Office for Afghanistan and neighbouring countries, as well as the contribution of the Domodedovo police academy of the Russian Federation;

35. *Welcomes* the continued efforts of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in empowering the Afghan Ministry of Counter Narcotics-led implementation of the Afghan National Drug Control Strategy, including through the Counter-Narcotics Monitoring Mechanism of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board;

36. *Calls upon* States to strengthen international and regional cooperation to counter the threat to the international community posed by the production of, trafficking in and consumption of illicit drugs originating in Afghanistan, with a view to its progressive elimination, in accordance with the principle of common and shared responsibility in addressing the drug problem of Afghanistan, including through strengthening the law enforcement capacity and cooperation against the trafficking in illicit drugs and precursor chemicals and money-laundering and corruption linked to such trafficking, and calls for full implementation of its resolution 1817 (2008);

37. *Appreciates* the work of the Paris Pact initiative and its "Paris-Moscow" process in countering the production of, trafficking in and consumption of opium and heroin from Afghanistan and the elimination of poppy crops and drug laboratories and stores, as well as the interception of drug convoys, underlines the importance of border management cooperation, and welcomes the intensified cooperation of the relevant United Nations institutions with the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and the Collective Security Treaty Organization in this regard;

38. *Reiterates* the importance of completing the National Priority Programme on Law and Justice for All, by all the relevant Afghan institutions and other actors, in view of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country;

39. *Stresses*, in this context, the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in Afghanistan, in order to improve the respect for the rule of law and human rights therein, emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in Afghanistan, calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law, and notes the recommendations contained in the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan of 20 January 2013 and the appointment by the Government of Afghanistan of a commission to inquire into the findings of the report;

40. *Notes with strong concern* the effects of corruption on security, good governance, counter-narcotics efforts and economic development, welcomes the anti-corruption commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan at the Tokyo Conference, as reinforced in the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework, welcomes the efforts of the Government in this regard, including the issuance of the presidential decree in July 2012, calls for continued action by the Government to fulfil those commitments in order to establish a more effective, accountable and transparent administration at the national, provincial and local levels of government, and also welcomes continued international support for Afghanistan's governance objectives;

41. *Encourages* all Afghan institutions, including the executive and legislative branches, to work in a spirit of cooperation, recognizes the continued efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in pursuing legislative and public administration reform in order to tackle corruption and to ensure good governance, as agreed at the Bonn Conference, with full representation of all Afghan women and men and accountability at both the national and subnational levels, welcoming the issuance of the presidential decree in July 2012, and stresses the need for further international efforts to provide technical assistance in this area, recognizes efforts by the Government in this regard, and reiterates the importance of the full, sequenced, timely and coordinated implementation of the National Priority Programme on National Transparency and Accountability;

42. *Calls for* full respect for and protection of all human rights and fundamental freedoms, including those of human rights defenders, and international humanitarian law throughout Afghanistan, welcomes the growth in Afghan free media, but notes with concern the continued restrictions on freedom of the media and attacks against journalists by terrorist as well as extremist and criminal groups, commends the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission for its courageous efforts to monitor respect for human rights in Afghanistan as well as to foster and protect those rights and to promote the emergence of a pluralistic civil society, stresses the importance of full cooperation with the Commission by all relevant actors and of promoting their independence, as well as of ensuring their safety, and supports broad engagement across government agencies and civil society for the realization of the mutual commitments made, including the commitment to provide sufficient government financing for the Commission, reiterates the important role of the Commission, and supports the efforts of the Commission to strengthen its institutional capacity and independence within the framework of the Afghan Constitution;

43. *Recognizes* that, despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, are necessary to secure the rights and full participation of women and girls and to ensure that all women and girls in Afghanistan are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of such violence and abuse are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, emphasizes the importance of maintaining adequate legislative protections for women, strongly condemns discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school, and stresses the importance of implementing resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013), and notes the mainstreaming commitments introduced therein, and of ensuring that women fleeing domestic violence are able to find safe and secure refuge;

44. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to strengthen the participation of women in all Afghan governance institutions, including elected and appointed bodies and the civil service, notes the progress in this regard, welcomes its continued efforts to protect and promote the full participation of women in the electoral process, supports efforts to accelerate full implementation of the National Action Plan for the Women of Afghanistan, to integrate its benchmarks into the national priority programmes and to develop a strategy to implement fully the Law on Elimination of Violence against Women, including services to victims and access to justice, recalls that the promotion and protection of women's rights are an integral part of peace, reintegration and reconciliation, recalls that women play a vital role in the peace process, welcomes the commitment by the Government to developing, implementing and monitoring the National Action Plan on Women, Peace, and Security and identifying further opportunities to support the participation of women in the Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace and reconciliation process, notes the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan on the implementation of the Law on Elimination of Violence against Women in Afghanistan, and the importance of its full implementation, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports to the Council relevant information on the process of integration of women into the political, economic and social life of Afghanistan;

45. *Recognizes* the importance of the voluntary, safe, orderly return and sustainable reintegration of the remaining Afghan refugees for the stability of the country and the region, and calls for continued and enhanced international assistance in this regard;

46. *Affirms* the importance of the voluntary, safe, orderly return and sustainable reintegration of internally displaced persons, and welcomes the inclusion of Afghanistan as a pilot country for the Secretary-General's initiative on durable solutions and the progress made on the development of an internally displaced persons policy for Afghanistan;

47. *Notes* the need to continue to strengthen, with the support of the international community, Afghanistan's absorption capacity for the full rehabilitation and reintegration of the remaining Afghan refugees and internally displaced persons;

48. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council every three months on developments in Afghanistan and include in his reports an evaluation of progress made against the benchmarks for measuring and tracking progress in the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, including at the subnational level, and priorities as set out in the present resolution;

49. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7139th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7208th meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Canada, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Pakistan, Spain and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2014/420)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, and Mr. Yuri Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>138</sup>

The Security Council welcomes the holding of the second round of the Afghan presidential election on 14 June 2014 and reiterates the importance of these historic elections to Afghanistan's transition and democratic development. It commends the participation and courage of the Afghan people to cast their ballot despite the threat and intimidation by the Taliban and other violent extremist and terrorist groups. It further commends the participation of Afghan women in the electoral process, and underlines the key role that they play in Afghan-led peace, democracy and stability.

The Council notes positively the efforts of the Afghan people to prepare for and hold these elections, including security arrangements, and reiterates the important role of the Afghan electoral institutions, including the Independent Election Commission and the Independent Electoral Complaints Commission. It calls upon Afghan electoral institutions to uphold the highest standards of integrity throughout this important and historic process, and emphasizes that all efforts must be made to ensure the integrity, neutrality and transparency of the electoral process, including the detection and prevention of fraud.

The Council calls upon all stakeholders to engage with the electoral institutions and processes with patience and respect, to refrain from any acts that incite imminent violence, civil disorder or lead to instability and to channel complaints through the established institutional mechanisms in line with the electoral laws and Constitution of Afghanistan.

---

<sup>138</sup> S/PRST/2014/11.

The Council looks forward to the conclusion of the electoral process in accordance with the relevant laws and mandates of the electoral institutions and the orderly transition to a new administration and welcomes the ongoing support role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

The Council calls upon all political entities to work together in accordance with the Afghan Constitution, with the aim of strengthening the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan in order to achieve a peaceful and prosperous future for all the people of Afghanistan.

The Council condemns the actions of those who attempted to disrupt the elections, such as terrorist attacks against civilians, including election personnel and candidates, as well as attacks against election infrastructure. It condemns violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups aimed at destabilizing the situation in the country.

The Council recognizes the sacrifices of the Afghan people and the Afghan National Security Forces during the election period, and reiterates that no terrorist act can reverse the path towards Afghan-led peace, democracy and stability.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>139</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan.

The Council recognizes the threat posed by the production of, trade in and trafficking in illicit drugs to international peace and stability in different regions of the world and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard.

The Council expresses concern at the increase in poppy production, as noted in the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Afghanistan Opium Survey 2013, noting the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the stability, security, social and economic development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and internationally, and stresses the important role of the United Nations to continue to monitor the drug situation in Afghanistan. The Council encourages the International Security Assistance Force to further effectively support, within its designated responsibilities, Afghan-led sustained efforts, including efforts by the Afghan National Security Forces, to address drug production and trafficking, in cooperation with relevant international and regional actors.

The Council notes that according to the *World Drug Report 2013* Afghanistan remains one of the foremost source countries for opiates and cannabis resin.

The Council reaffirms that Afghanistan's peaceful future lies in building a stable, secure, economically sustainable State, free of terrorism and narcotics and based on the rule of law, strengthened democratic institutions, respect for the separation of powers, reinforced constitutional checks and balances and the guarantee and enforcement of citizens' rights and obligations. The Council renews its commitment to assisting Afghanistan on its path towards peace, democracy and reconstruction.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in fighting drug production in Afghanistan.

The Council stresses the importance of a comprehensive approach to address the security, economic, governance and development challenges in Afghanistan, which are of an interconnected nature, and recognizes that there is no purely military solution to ensure the stability of Afghanistan.

The Council calls upon the United Nations, with the support of the international community, to support the Government of Afghanistan's national priority programmes covering the issues of security, governance, justice and economic and social development and to support the full implementation of mutual commitments made on these issues at international conferences, as well as on continuing implementation of the National

---

<sup>139</sup> S/PRST/2014/12.

Drug Control Strategy,<sup>128</sup> and requests that the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, in an increasingly enabling function, assist the Government on its way towards ensuring full Afghan leadership and ownership, as defined by the Kabul Process.

The Council reiterates its support for the transition (Inteqal) process which will entail the assumption of full responsibility by Afghanistan's institutions in the security sector, consistent with the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Lisbon and Chicago summits.

The Council stresses the central and impartial role that the United Nations will continue to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan by leading the efforts of the international community.

The Council reiterates its concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs, and the strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including women and children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel, including humanitarian and development workers.

The Council notes with concern the existing links between international security, terrorism and transnational organized crime, money-laundering, and trafficking in illicit drugs and illegal arms, and in this regard emphasizes the need to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels in order to strengthen a global response to this serious challenge and in particular to close connections between international terrorism and illicit drugs. The Council welcomes the recent efforts carried out under the Russian presidency of the Financial Action Task Force on identification of the illicit financial flows linked to Afghan drug production and trafficking.

The Council emphasizes the need to enhance existing interregional and international cooperation and coordination mechanisms in order to develop an integrated, comprehensive and balanced response to the drug problem, including as part of a long-term security, development and institution-building agenda.

The Council encourages an enhanced collaboration between all relevant entities, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, including the Police Division, and the United Nations Development Programme in order to have an effective and detailed coordination mechanism to prioritize activities, to support the National Drug Control Strategy and to ensure coordinated implementation of a United Nations comprehensive approach. It encourages the inclusion of combating drug trafficking and transnational organized crime in the work of all relevant United Nations entities involved in Afghanistan, in accordance with their respective mandates and actively maximizing synergies.

The Council reaffirms specifically in this context its support for the implementation, under the leadership and ownership of the Afghan people, of the commitments set out in the London<sup>131</sup> and Kabul Conference communiqués, and of the Afghanistan National Development Strategy and the National Drug Control Strategy as part of the comprehensive implementation strategy to be taken forward by the Government of Afghanistan with the support of the region and the international community and with a central and impartial coordinating role for the United Nations, consistent with the Kabul Process and in line with the national priority programmes.

The Council, stressing the crucial importance of advancing regional and interregional cooperation, welcomes in this regard the continued commitment of the international community to support stability and development in Afghanistan, and calls upon the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, to accelerate the implementation of the National Drug Control Strategy, including through alternative livelihood programmes, encourages additional international support for the four priorities identified in the Strategy, and commends the support provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to the Triangular Initiative and the Central Asian Regional Information and Coordination Centre within the framework of the Paris Pact initiative<sup>129</sup> and the Rainbow Strategy, the regional programme of the Office for Afghanistan and neighbouring countries, relevant efforts by the Istanbul Process on Regional Peace and Security for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan,<sup>127</sup> the European Union, through the European Union Border Management Programme in Central Asia and Border Management in Northern Afghanistan, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the South Asian Association for



Regional Cooperation and the Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan process, and the continued engagement of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe with Afghanistan, based on the 2011 Vilnius ministerial declaration, by means of implementation of the Organization's project at its Border Management Staff College in Dushanbe, inter alia, the training of Afghan law enforcement officers on combating illicit drugs at the Domodedovo police academy of the Russian Federation and their continued training in the Drug Enforcement Administration Training Academy of the United States of America and the Siberian Law Institute and the North-Western Advanced Training Institute of the Federal Drug Control Service of the Russian Federation.

The Council calls upon States to strengthen international and regional cooperation to counter the threat to the international community posed by the production of, trafficking in and consumption of illicit drugs originating in Afghanistan, with a view to its progressive elimination, in accordance with the principle of common and shared responsibility in addressing the drug problem of Afghanistan, including through strengthening the law enforcement capacity and cooperation against the trafficking in illicit drugs and precursor chemicals and money-laundering and corruption linked to such trafficking. The Council also encourages Member States to undertake further action, as well as to consider, on the basis of concrete proposals by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the International Narcotics Control Board, through the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, possible new international initiatives aimed at strengthening the combat against illicit trafficking in chemicals.

The Council notes the ongoing importance of the counter-narcotics issue for the engagement of the United Nations in Afghanistan. It reiterates the need for the Council to be kept informed, including by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, of the threats of drug trafficking and related transnational crime on situations on the agenda of the Council, notably when examining the mandates of peacekeeping operations and political missions.

The Council reiterates its invitation to the Secretary-General to consider the threats resulting from drug trafficking and related illegal activities as a factor in conflict prevention strategies, conflict analysis, integrated missions assessments, planning and peacebuilding support and to consider including in his reports an analysis of the role played by these threats in situations on the agenda of the Council.

The Council welcomes further briefings on the situation of drug trafficking in Afghanistan, as necessary, by the Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

---

## THE SITUATION IN SIERRA LEONE<sup>140</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7034th meeting, on 18 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Sierra Leone

“Eleventh report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone (S/2013/547)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jens Anders Toyberg-Frandzen, Executive Representative of the Secretary-General for Sierra Leone and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone, and Mr. Guillermo Rishchynski, Permanent Representative of Canada to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Sierra Leone configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

<sup>140</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1995.

At its 7148th meeting, on 26 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Sierra Leone

“Final report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone (S/2014/192)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jens Anders Toyberg-Frandzen, Executive Representative of the Secretary-General for Sierra Leone and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone, and Mr. Guillermo Rishchynski, Permanent Representative of Canada to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Sierra Leone configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>141</sup>

As the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone completes its mandate on 31 March 2014, the Security Council commends the remarkable achievements made by Sierra Leone over the past decade as well as its contribution to important regional and global initiatives. The Council further commends the effectiveness of the approach of the United Nations, international financial institutions, regional and subregional bodies and the broader international community to peacebuilding in Sierra Leone.

The Council welcomes the considerable progress that has been made by Sierra Leone in strengthening institutional and human resources capacities of State institutions, including in the security, justice and governance sectors, which play crucial roles in safeguarding stability and promoting democracy.

The Council also welcomes the successful presidential and parliamentary elections conducted in 2012, which have helped to consolidate Sierra Leone’s democratic institutions.

The Council recognizes the important contribution of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office in promoting peace, stability and development in Sierra Leone, particularly during the 2012 electoral process. The Council expresses its appreciation for the efforts of the mission and the United Nations country team, under the leadership of the Executive Representatives of the Secretary-General for Sierra Leone.

The Council underscores the importance of continued support to Sierra Leone as it embarks on the next stage of its development, beyond the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, including the constitutional review process, and notes the willingness of the United Nations and bilateral and multilateral partners to continue, as requested by the Sierra Leonean authorities, to play a significant role in this regard. In addition, the Council urges the international community and development partners to continue to provide coordinated and coherent support to Sierra Leone to meet its peacebuilding and development priorities.

The Council stresses that there is important work ahead to further embed peace and secure equitable prosperity for the benefit of all Sierra Leoneans. The Council welcomes the adoption by the Government of Sierra Leone of the Agenda for Prosperity covering the period from 2013 to 2018 and notes the importance of the implementation of this programme in accordance with the mutual accountability framework agreed between the Government of Sierra Leone and Sierra Leone’s Development Partners Committee in March 2013.

The Council reaffirms the important potential role of extractive industries in the economic development of Sierra Leone, and encourages the Government of Sierra Leone and international partners to strengthen protection of workers’ rights and national capacities for transparent regulation, oversight and revenue collection from such industries, as well as to address issues of land ownership with a view to establishing mutually beneficial arrangements for local communities and the private sector, and calls upon the Government to tackle corruption.

---

<sup>141</sup> S/PRST/2014/6.

The Council stresses the importance for Sierra Leone's long-term stability of ensuring a peaceful, credible and transparent electoral process in 2017.

The Council reiterates its request in its resolution 2097 (2013) that the United Nations Office for West Africa make available its good offices to support the Government of Sierra Leone and the new United Nations Resident Coordinator as necessary.

The Council welcomes the work of the Sierra Leone configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission. The Council recalls its request in resolution 2097 (2013) for the Commission to review its engagement with a view to scaling down its role and welcomes the Commission's shift to a lighter form of engagement for a transitional period over the next 12 months, as outlined in its report to the Council.<sup>142</sup> The Council requests that Sierra Leone contribute to the work of the Commission to gather lessons learned and best practices.

The Council congratulates the Special Court for Sierra Leone on the completion of its mandate, recalls the strong support it expressed for the Residual Special Court for Sierra Leone as it commences its functioning, and reiterates its call in resolution 2097 (2013) for Member States to contribute generously.

---

## **RELATIONS BETWEEN CAMEROON AND NIGERIA<sup>143</sup>**

### **Decision**

On 8 January 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>144</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 January 2014 concerning your intention to continue the activities of the United Nations support team to the Cameroon-Nigeria Mixed Commission, with funding from the regular budget,<sup>145</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN THE GREAT LAKES REGION<sup>146</sup>**

### **Decision**

On 16 July 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>147</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 July 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Said Djinnit, of Algeria, as your Special Envoy for the Great Lakes Region<sup>148</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

<sup>142</sup> See S/2014/211.

<sup>143</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

<sup>144</sup> S/2014/7.

<sup>145</sup> S/2014/6.

<sup>146</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

<sup>147</sup> S/2014/503.

<sup>148</sup> S/2014/502.

**THE SITUATION CONCERNING THE DEMOCRATIC  
REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO<sup>149</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7046th meeting, on 21 October 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2013/569)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2013/581)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Mrs. Mary Robinson, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7058th meeting, on 14 November 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>150</sup>

After 19 months of a rebellion which has exacerbated the humanitarian strife in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Security Council welcomes the announcement by the 23 March Movement to put an end to its rebellion, the acceptance by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo of this announcement and the cessation of hostilities between the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the 23 March Movement. The Council condemns the violence caused by this rebellion, which has resulted in a significant loss of civilian life, as well as of lives of peacekeepers of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the displacement of hundreds of thousands of civilians.

The Council calls for the swift conclusion and implementation of a final, comprehensive and agreed outcome, in line with the Kampala talks, that provides for the disarmament and demobilization of the 23 March Movement and accountability for human rights abusers. The Council commends the efforts of Mr. Yoweri Museveni, President of Uganda, and Mr. Crispus Kiyonga, Minister of Defence of Uganda, in facilitating the conclusion of these talks. The Council calls for the immediate and permanent disarmament and demobilization of the 23 March Movement combatants, with the assistance of the Mission, in accordance with its resolution 2098 (2013).

The Council reaffirms its strongest support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission in the implementation of resolution 2098 (2013) and urges the continuation of their efforts. The Council welcomes the measures taken by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, the Special Representative and the Mission in support of a political solution, in line with a comprehensive strategy for durable peace and security, and commends the active steps taken by the Mission to implement fully its mandate, in particular the protection of civilians. The Council welcomes the initial steps taken by the Mission in its support and lead coordination role of security sector reform in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and urges the continuation of these efforts. The Council acknowledges the commitment of all troop-contributing countries to the Mission to implementing the full range of the Mission’s responsibilities in line with resolution 2098 (2013).

---

<sup>149</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

<sup>150</sup> S/PRST/2013/17.

The Council recognizes the significant sacrifices made by the Mission and the troop-contributing countries and expresses appreciation for their efforts to improve peace and stability in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council expresses condolences to the families of the peacekeepers killed in action while protecting the people of eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council emphasizes that any effort to undermine the ability of the Mission to implement its mandate will not be tolerated and that those responsible for threats or attacks against peacekeepers must be held accountable.

The Council expresses deep concern regarding the sustained regional threat posed by the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, a group under United Nations sanctions whose leaders and members include perpetrators of the 1994 genocide in Rwanda and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stresses the importance of permanently addressing this threat. The Council stresses the importance of neutralizing the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and all armed groups, including the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and various Mai Mai groups, in line with resolution 2098 (2013).

The Council reiterates its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as of all countries of the region. The Council stresses that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo bears primary responsibility for security, protection of civilians, national reconciliation, peacebuilding and development in the country. It underlines that the recent achievements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in defeating the 23 March Movement on the ground must encourage the Government to sustain efforts to neutralize the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other armed groups. In that regard, the Council further welcomes the public reaffirmation on 30 October 2013 by the President of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Mr. Joseph Kabila, that his Government intends to neutralize the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, and stresses the importance of rapid follow-through.

The Council further welcomes the statement of 4 November 2013 by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Mr. Martin Kobler, noting the intention of the Mission not to allow the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other armed groups to take advantage of the changing security dynamics on the ground and its commitment to act decisively on all attempts to exploit the situation.

The Council strongly condemns the continuing violence and abuses of human rights by all armed groups, including summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children, demands that all armed groups cease immediately all forms of violence and destabilizing activities and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and demobilize children from their ranks, and reiterates that those responsible for human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law will be held accountable and should not be eligible for integration into the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo or other elements of State security forces.

The Council calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to remain fully committed to establishing a professional, accountable and sustainable national army, including a rapid reaction force, in accordance with its commitment to deepen security sector reform. The Council takes note of the statement made by the President, Mr. Joseph Kabila, on 23 October 2013, in which he indicated that army reform would constitute his top priority, and announced the pursuit of the electoral process and his commitment to ensure that the judicial system of the Democratic Republic of the Congo effectively addresses the cycle of impunity. The Council urges the Government to finalize the development of a comprehensive disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement plan. The Council calls upon the Government to consolidate State authority, make progress on decentralization and the rule of law, and further the agenda of reconciliation, tolerance and democratization, in line with the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>151</sup> and resolution 2098 (2013).

The Council recalls that there should be no impunity for any of those responsible for human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the

---

<sup>151</sup> S/2013/131, annex.

region, and in this regard urges the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all countries of the region and other concerned States Members of the United Nations to bring perpetrators to justice.

The Council recalls its resolutions on women and peace and security, and reiterates that all actors must strengthen their efforts to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, to provide all necessary services to survivors and to ensure the equal and full inclusion of women at all stages of conflict resolution, reconstruction and the promotion of peace, including through taking account of the call in the Bujumbura Declaration of 11 July 2013 for ensuring that benchmarks, indicators and follow-up measures of the plan of implementation for the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework are gender-sensitive. The Council urges the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to expedite the investigation of the mass rapes committed by elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in Minova in November 2012 and bring the perpetrators to justice.

The Council recalls its resolutions and the statements by its President on children and armed conflict and reiterates that all parties in the Democratic Republic of the Congo must halt and prevent the recruitment and use of children, protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and groups. The Council urges the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to implement the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children signed on 4 October 2012.

The Council expresses grave concern about the ongoing humanitarian crisis, including the 2.7 million internally displaced persons and the 6.4 million people in need of food assistance and emergency agricultural aid, and calls upon all parties to allow safe and unhindered access for the timely and full delivery of humanitarian aid to all civilians in urgent need of assistance, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law, including international humanitarian law, and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance. The Council further expresses concern about the over 450,000 refugees who have fled from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and calls upon the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all States in the region to work towards the peaceful environment conducive to the eventual voluntary return and reintegration of refugees to the Democratic Republic of the Congo, with the support, as appropriate, of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees. The Council commends in this regard the support provided by neighbouring countries to refugees from the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council encourages the Government of Rwanda, the United Nations and international organizations to work together to urgently address the situation of former 23 March Movement combatants interned in eastern Rwanda since March 2013.

The Council notes with concern the regional security implications of the conflict in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and supports in this regard regional confidence-building measures, including the Expanded Joint Verification Mechanism, and further calls for the completion of its investigations on cross-border incidents. The Council welcomes the decision of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to grant permanent representation of the Mission in the Mechanism. The Council expresses concern at shells landing in Rwanda, which resulted in civilian loss of life, urges the swift conclusion of the investigations by the Mechanism into this cross-border shelling, commends the restraint shown so far by Rwanda and urges its continuation. The Council further urges restraint by all other parties.

The Council stresses the need to address sustainably the root causes of the conflict in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and reiterates its support for the implementation of the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, which is essential to achieving lasting peace and security in the Great Lakes region. The Council calls upon all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments under the Framework. The Council welcomes the joint summit of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Southern African Development Community held in Pretoria on 4 November 2013. The Council commends the engagement of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General, Mrs. Mary Robinson, and encourages her, in coordination with and with appropriate support from the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, to continue to lead, coordinate and assess the implementation of national and regional commitments under the Framework.

The Council encourages the United Nations, the African Union, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the Southern African Development Community and other relevant international and

regional organizations to continue to work together, with the sustained engagement and support of the international community, towards the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and the establishment of a broader dialogue among key parties that addresses the deeper drivers of conflict in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 7094th meeting, on 13 January 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2013/757)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2013/773)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mrs. Mary Robinson, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7107th meeting, on 30 January 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Letter dated 22 January 2014 from the Coordinator of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo extended pursuant to Security Council resolution 2078 (2012) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/42)”.

#### **Resolution 2136 (2014) of 30 January 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Stressing* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its civilians, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law,

*Taking note* of the interim report<sup>152</sup> and the final report<sup>153</sup> of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo (the Group of Experts) established pursuant to resolution 1771 (2007) of 10 August 2007, whose mandate was extended pursuant to resolutions 1807 (2008) of 31 March 2008, 1857 (2008) of 22 December 2008, 1896 (2009) of 30 November 2009, 1952 (2010) of 29 November 2010, 2021 (2011) of 29 November 2011 and 2078 (2012) of 28 November 2012, and of the recommendations contained therein,

---

<sup>152</sup> See S/2013/433.

<sup>153</sup> See S/2014/42.

*Welcoming* the declaration of the end of the 23 March Movement, the corresponding declaration by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the signing in Nairobi on 12 December 2013 of the documents concluding the Kampala talks facilitated by Uganda as President of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region,<sup>154</sup> while stressing the importance of ensuring that the 23 March Movement does not regroup and resume military activities, in line with the Nairobi declarations and relevant Security Council resolutions,

*Reiterating its deep concern* regarding the security and humanitarian crisis in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo due to ongoing military activities of foreign and domestic armed groups, stressing the importance of neutralizing all armed groups, including the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and various Mai Mai groups, in line with resolution 2098 (2013) of 28 March 2013,

*Reiterating its strong condemnation* of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical and military support,

*Condemning* the illicit flow of weapons within and into the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of resolutions 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004, 1807 (2008), 1857 (2008), 1896 (2009), 1952 (2010), 2021 (2011) and 2078 (2012), and declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Acknowledging*, in this respect, the important contribution that the Council-mandated arms embargo makes to countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform,

*Recalling* the linkage between the illegal exploitation of natural resources, including poaching of and illegal trafficking in wildlife, illicit trade in such resources and the proliferation of and trafficking in arms as one of the major factors fuelling and exacerbating conflicts in the Great Lakes region of Africa, encouraging the continuation of the regional efforts of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Governments involved against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, and stressing in this regard the importance of regional cooperation and deepening economic integration with special consideration of the exploitation of natural resources,

*Noting with great concern* the persistence of serious human rights abuses and humanitarian law violations against civilians in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children committed by armed groups,

*Noting with deep concern* reports and allegations indicating the persistence of serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including those committed with impunity,

*Noting with deep concern also* reports indicating collaboration by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo with the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda at a local level, recalling that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda is a group under United Nations sanctions whose leaders and members include perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stressing the importance of permanently addressing this threat,

*Calling for* all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-based violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretary-General of the United Nations as well as of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the Southern African Development Community and the African Union, to restore peace and security in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Welcoming also* the signing in Addis Ababa on 24 February 2013 of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (the Peace, Security and Cooperation

---

<sup>154</sup> S/2013/740, annex.



Framework)<sup>151</sup> and the nomination of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, Mrs. Mary Robinson, and reiterating the need for all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments,

*Taking note* of the Declaration of the Summit of the Heads of State and Government of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region on the Promotion of Peace, Security, Stability and Development in the Great Lakes Region, adopted in Luanda on 15 January 2014,

*Recalling* all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

*Calling upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, reiterating its condemnation of any attacks against peacekeepers, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice,

*Determining* that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Decides* to renew until 1 February 2015 the measures on arms imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 2, 3 and 5 of that resolution, and further decides that the measures on arms imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1807 (2008) shall not apply to the supply of arms and related materiel, as well as assistance, advice or training, intended solely for the support of or use by the African Union Regional Task Force;

2. *Also decides* to renew, for the period specified in paragraph 1 above, the measures on transport imposed by paragraphs 6 and 8 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraph 7 of that resolution;

3. *Further decides* to renew, for the period specified in paragraph 1 above, the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10 and 12 of that resolution regarding the individuals and entities referred to in paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10 and 12 of resolution 1807 (2008) in relation to those measures;

4. *Decides* that the measures referred to in paragraph 3 above shall apply to the following individuals and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004):

(a) Individuals or entities acting in violation of the measures taken by Member States in accordance with paragraph 1 above;

(b) Political and military leaders of foreign armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo who impede the disarmament and the voluntary repatriation or resettlement of combatants belonging to those groups;

(c) Political and military leaders of Congolese militias, including those receiving support from outside the Democratic Republic of the Congo, who impede the participation of their combatants in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes;

(d) Individuals or entities operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and recruiting or using children in armed conflict in violation of applicable international law;

(e) Individuals or entities operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and involved in planning, directing or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement and attacks on schools and hospitals;

(f) Individuals or entities obstructing access to or the distribution of humanitarian assistance in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(g) Individuals or entities supporting armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo through illicit trade in natural resources, including gold or wildlife as well as wildlife products;

(h) Individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

(i) Individuals or entities that plan, direct, sponsor or participate in attacks against peacekeepers of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(j) Individuals or entities providing financial, material or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of a designated individual or entity;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to extend, for a period expiring on 1 February 2015, the mandate of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) and renewed by subsequent resolutions, and requests the Group of Experts to fulfil its mandate as set out in paragraph 18 of resolution 1807 (2008) and expanded by paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 1857 (2008), and to present to the Council, through the Committee, a written midterm report by 28 June 2014 and a written final report before 16 January 2015, welcomes the practice of receiving additional updates from the Group of Experts as appropriate, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Group of Experts submit to the Council its final report upon termination of the mandate of the Group of Experts;

6. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the region and their violations of international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, including attacks on the civilian population, Mission peacekeepers and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children, and reiterates that those responsible will be held accountable;

7. *Demands* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and various Mai Mai groups cease immediately all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and demobilize children from their ranks;

8. *Calls upon* all States, especially those in the region, to take effective steps to ensure that there is no support, in and from their territories, for the armed groups in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, welcoming the positive international developments in regard to addressing the risks posed by armed group leaders in the diasporas, and calls upon all States to take steps, where appropriate, against leaders of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other armed groups residing in their countries;

9. *Demands* that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in accordance with its commitments in the Nairobi declarations of 12 December 2013,<sup>154</sup> accelerate the implementation of its disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, in coordination with the United Nations, international organizations and neighbouring countries where former 23 March Movement combatants have found refuge, requests, in this respect and in accordance with the Nairobi declarations and in line with commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework agreement,<sup>151</sup> the United Nations and international organizations to work together with neighbouring States to urgently address the situation of former 23 March Movement combatants located in their territories, and stresses the importance of ensuring that the 23 March Movement does not regroup and resume military activities, in line with the Nairobi declarations and relevant Council resolutions;

10. *Welcomes* the progress made to date by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo on ending the use of children in armed conflict, and urges the Government to follow through on its commitments made in the action plan signed with the United Nations detailing concrete, time-bound measures to release and reintegrate children associated with the Congolese armed forces and to prevent further recruitment, and for the protection of girls and boys from sexual violence;

11. *Stresses* the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, encourages the Mission to use its existing authority to assist the Government in this regard, and calls upon all signatories to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework agreement to continue to implement their commitments and cooperate fully with one another and the Government, as well as the Mission, to this end;

12. *Recalls* that there should be no impunity for any of those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, and in this regard urges the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all countries in the region and other concerned States Members of the United Nations to bring perpetrators to justice and hold them accountable;

13. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 9 of resolution 1807 (2008) shall not apply, in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 10 of resolution 2078 (2012);

14. *Reiterates its support* to the Expanded Joint Verification Mechanism, and welcomes the decision of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to grant permanent representation of the Mission in the Mechanism;

15. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners, to address urgently reports of diversion to armed groups, as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking programme, in particular for State-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol for the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region, the Horn of Africa and Bordering States;

16. *Recalls* the mandate of the Mission to monitor the implementation of the arms embargo, in cooperation with the Group of Experts, and in particular to observe and report on flows of military personnel, arms or related materiel across the eastern border of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including by using surveillance capabilities provided by unmanned aerial systems, and seize, collect and dispose of arms or related materials whose presence in the Democratic Republic of the Congo violates the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 2078 (2012), in accordance with paragraph 12 (c) of resolution 2098 (2013);

17. *Requests* the Mission to assist the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 8 of resolution 1533 (2004) and the Group of Experts established pursuant to the same resolution, within its capabilities, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the sanctions measures;

18. *Emphasizes* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to reinforce State authority and governance in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, including through effective security sector reform to allow army, police and justice sector reform, and to end impunity for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, urges the Government to increase efforts in this regard, in accordance with its national commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and further encourages the continuation of efforts by the Government to address issues of illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources;

19. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the measures taken by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to implement the due diligence guidelines on the supply chain of minerals,<sup>155</sup> as defined by the Group of Experts and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, and calls upon all States to assist the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the countries in the Great Lakes region in the implementation of the guidelines;

20. *Also welcomes* measures taken by the Governments in the region, in particular Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to implement the due diligence guidelines, including adopting the regional certification mechanism of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region into their national legislation, in accordance with the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development guidance and international practice, and requests the extension of the certification process to other Member States in the region, as recommended in the Luanda Declaration of 15 January 2014;

21. *Encourages* a swift response by the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to put in place the necessary technical capacity required to support Member States in their fight against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, and further encourages the International Conference to take immediate actions to fully implement the mineral certification process;

22. *Encourages* all States, particularly those in the region, to continue to raise awareness of the Group of Experts due diligence guidelines and to continue efforts to end mineral smuggling, in particular in the gold sector, as part of broader efforts to mitigate the risk of further financing armed groups and criminal networks within the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

---

<sup>155</sup> See S/2011/345, annex I.

23. *Reaffirms* the provisions of paragraphs 6 to 13 of resolution 1952 (2010), and requests the Group of Experts to continue to study the impact of due diligence;

24. *Also reaffirms* the provisions of paragraphs 7 to 9 of resolution 2021 (2011), and reiterates its call to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and States in the Great Lakes region to require their customs authorities to strengthen their control on exports and imports of minerals from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation of natural resources, including wildlife poaching and trafficking;

25. *Recalls* the mandate of the Mission to support the Congolese authorities in the implementation of their national commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework agreement, in line with resolution 2098 (2013), and notes that the Mission should play a role in preventing the provision of support to armed groups from illicit activities, including production of and trade in natural resources, notably by carrying out spot checks and regular visits to mining sites, trade routes and markets, in the vicinity of the five pilot trading counters;

26. *Expresses its full support* to the Group of Experts of the Committee, and calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission and the Group of Experts, further encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of its members and its support staff and that all parties and all States, including the Democratic Republic of the Congo and countries of the region, provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

27. *Calls upon* the Group of Experts to cooperate actively with other relevant panels of experts, in particular the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire re-established pursuant to paragraph 18 of resolution 2101 (2013) of 25 April 2013 with respect to natural resources, and the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea re-established pursuant to paragraph 27 of resolution 2111 (2013) of 24 July 2013 with respect to the activities of the Allied Democratic Forces and Al-Shabaab;

28. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region and those in which individuals and entities designated pursuant to paragraph 3 of the present resolution are based, to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of the present resolution and recommended in paragraph 8 of resolution 1952 (2010);

29. *Decides* that, when appropriate and no later than 1 February 2015, it shall review the measures set forth in the present resolution, with a view to adjusting them, as appropriate, in the light of the security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular progress in security sector reform, including the integration of the armed forces and the reform of the national police, and in disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating, as appropriate, Congolese and foreign armed groups, with a particular focus on children among them;

30. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7107th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7137th meeting, on 14 March 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2014/153)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2014/157)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mrs. Mary Robinson, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7150th meeting, on 28 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2014/153)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2014/157)”.

**Resolution 2147 (2014)  
of 28 March 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, especially its resolutions 2053 (2012) of 27 June 2012, 2076 (2012) of 20 November 2012, 2078 (2012) of 28 November 2012, 2098 (2013) of 28 March 2013 and 2136 (2014) of 30 January 2014,

*Recalling also* its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Stressing* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its civilians with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law,

*Noting* that eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo has continued to suffer from recurring cycles of conflict and persistent violence by armed groups, both Congolese and foreign, and emphasizing the need to address the root causes of conflict to put an end to these recurring cycles of violence,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the Southern African Development Community and the African Union to restore peace and security in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, and encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to ensure close cooperation with these and other international parties,

*Recalling* the signing in Addis Ababa on 24 February 2013 of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework),<sup>151</sup> under the auspices of its guarantors, namely the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, the Chairperson of the Southern African Development Community and the Chairperson of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, and calling upon all parties to continue to implement promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments,

*Welcoming* the Regional Oversight Mechanism’s calling for a broader political dialogue in its communiqué of 31 January 2014, and the initial dialogue between key signatory States initiated by Angola in its role as Chair of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, encouraging the continuation of such dialogue under the auspices of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to resolve the root causes of conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Great Lakes region, and welcoming the continued engagement of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region,

*Reaffirming its strongest support* to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the implementation of their mandate, and strongly encouraging the continuation of their efforts,

*Reiterating its deep concern* regarding the security and humanitarian crisis in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo due to ongoing destabilizing activities of foreign and domestic armed groups, and stressing the importance of neutralizing all armed groups, including the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army, the Bakata-Katanga and various Mai Mai groups,

*Welcoming* the end of the rebellion by the 23 March Movement and the signing in Nairobi on 12 December 2013 by the 23 March Movement, the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Southern African Development Community and the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region of the documents concluding the Kampala Dialogue facilitated by Uganda as Chair of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region,<sup>154</sup> and stressing the importance of ensuring that all provisions of the signed documents are implemented swiftly and in good faith and, in this regard, that the 23 March Movement does not regroup and resume military activities, in line with the Nairobi declarations and relevant Security Council resolutions,

*Expressing deep concern* regarding the sustained regional threat posed by the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, a group under United Nations sanctions whose leaders and members include perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stressing the importance of permanently addressing this threat,

*Expressing concern* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, as well as other armed groups, continue to have freedom of movement in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, noting with deep concern reports indicating collaboration by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo with the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda at a local level, and welcoming in this regard the plans by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, supported by the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to neutralize the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, and stressing the need to put such plans into sustained action,

*Recalling* the statements by the President of the Security Council on the Central African region and the Lord's Resistance Army, including the statements of 29 May<sup>156</sup> and 25 November 2013,<sup>157</sup> commending the important ongoing efforts being undertaken by the Mission in the fight against the Lord's Resistance Army, encouraging further efforts of the African Union-Regional Task Force, and urging greater cooperation and information-sharing between relevant United Nations bodies, the Regional Task Force regional forces and non-governmental organizations in tackling the threat of the Lord's Resistance Army,

*Expressing deep concern* regarding the increasing number of internally displaced persons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, now reaching more than 2.9 million, and the over 450,000 refugees from eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo caused by the various Congolese and foreign armed groups active in the region, calling upon the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all States in the region to work towards the peaceful environment conducive to the eventual voluntary return and reintegration of refugees to the Democratic Republic of the Congo, with the support, as appropriate, of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, commending in this regard the support provided by neighbouring countries to refugees from the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and encouraging the Governments of Rwanda and Uganda, and United Nations and international organizations to work together to urgently address the situation of former 23 March Movement combatants in Uganda and Rwanda,

*Noting* that it has been more than a year since hundreds of 23 March Movement combatants, including individuals designated by the Security Council, fled from the Democratic Republic of the Congo into Rwanda on 18 March 2013, encouraging the Government of Rwanda, with the assistance of relevant United Nations and international organizations, to continue to ensure that these combatants are permanently demobilized and are dealt with according to relevant international law, including special attention to children and women among them, and recalling the obligations of Member States, as renewed in resolution 2136 (2014) of 30 January 2014,

---

<sup>156</sup> S/PRST/2013/6.

<sup>157</sup> S/PRST/2013/18.

*Calling upon* all parties to the conflict to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors,

*Remaining greatly concerned* by the humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population, in particular in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international law, condemning in particular those involving targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, systematic recruitment and use of children by certain parties to the conflict, the displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests, and recognizing their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Mission and international partners in delivering training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence for Congolese security institutions, and underlining its importance, and welcoming the establishment of the Women's Platform for the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework in an effort to ensure the full participation of women in the Framework peace process,

*Noting* the ongoing efforts made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to combat sexual violence in conflict, including through the implementation of its national strategy and the commitments outlined in the joint communiqué between the Government and the United Nations on the fight against sexual violence in conflict adopted in Kinshasa on 30 March 2013, and strongly encouraging the Government to increase its efforts in this regard,

*Acknowledging* the adoption of the Framework of Cooperation between the United Nations Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the African Union Commission concerning the Prevention and Response to Conflict-related Sexual Violence in Africa, in Addis Ababa on 31 January 2014,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 13 March 2014,<sup>158</sup> which includes a list of parties responsible for patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict,

*Condemning* the mass rapes in Minova and the surrounding villages in November 2012 reportedly committed by soldiers of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, taking note of the investigations and arrests undertaken thereafter by the Congolese authorities and the initial trials that are under way, expressing concern at the delays in the trials of those indicted, and urging the Congolese authorities to hold the perpetrators accountable while ensuring that all investigations and trials respect due process,

*Calling for* all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-based violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,

*Stressing* the need for cooperation with the International Criminal Court by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, welcoming the commitment made by the Government to hold accountable those responsible for serious crimes, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity, in the country, and stressing the importance of actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional and international cooperation to this end,

*Recalling* the Secretary-General's call to the Council to reject any endorsement of amnesty for genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and

---

<sup>158</sup> S/2014/181.

welcoming in this regard the promulgation of the amnesty law in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, excluding those who have committed genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and urging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to follow through by undertaking the necessary judicial reform to ensure that the Democratic Republic of the Congo effectively addresses impunity,

*Urging* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to remain fully committed to the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, including through the adoption of a priority action plan, and to protecting the civilian population through the swift establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces, the deployment of an accountable Congolese civil administration, in particular the police, judiciary, prison and territorial administration and the consolidation of the rule of law and the promotion and protection of human rights,

*Also urging* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take immediate steps to uphold its commitment to security sector reform, including the creation and support of a rapid reaction force, the development of a road map for the security and justice sectors, the development of a comprehensive plan for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and for disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration, noting in this regard that the Government has proposed a new disarmament, demobilization and reintegration plan, all of which will require the allocation of necessary resources and a continued commitment from the Government to prioritize reform, and regretting that progress has been slow to date,

*Reiterating* its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with the Mission, and its condemnation of any and all attacks against peacekeepers, emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be held accountable, and recalling its decision to extend sanctions measures outlined in paragraph 3 of resolution 2136 (2014) to individuals and entities that plan, direct, sponsor or participate in attacks against Mission peacekeepers,

*Reiterating its call upon* the Secretary-General to take all measures deemed necessary to strengthen United Nations field security arrangements and improve the safety and security of all military contingents, police officers, military observers and, especially, unarmed observers,

*Recognizing* the significant sacrifices made by the Mission, commending the active steps taken by the Mission, including its Intervention Brigade acting with the support of and in cooperation with the wider force structure of the Mission, to implement fully its mandate, in particular the protection of civilians, and encouraging the continuation of these efforts by the Mission,

*Affirming* that the successful protection of civilians is critical to the fulfilment of the mandate of the Mission and the delivery of an improved security environment, in this regard recognizing that the Mission has successfully deterred attacks on civilians through its approach to the protection of civilians, and welcoming the efforts made by the Mission to adapt the force in order to enhance the delivery of the Mission's comprehensive protection of civilians strategy, including by becoming more flexible, versatile and widely deployable across the whole of eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Underlining* the importance of the Mission deterring any threats to the implementation of its mandate,

*Recognizing* the contribution of the Mission to a comprehensive strategy for durable peace and security, noting with appreciation the contribution that the Mission makes to early peacebuilding, and emphasizing that the activities of the Mission should be conducted in a manner so as to facilitate post-conflict peacebuilding, prevention of relapse into armed conflict and progress towards sustainable peace and development,

*Stressing* the importance of the full and urgent implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to permanently reducing threats against civilians, noting the need for the Mission to strengthen support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to enable it to address security challenges and extend State authority of the Government as expressed in paragraph 5 of the Framework, and recognizing the need for a comprehensive peace process to put an end to the sources of conflict in the region,

*Determining* that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*



**Mandate of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo**

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including, on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent or any prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping, its Intervention Brigade, within the authorized troop ceiling of 19,815 military personnel, 760 military observers and staff officers, 391 police personnel and 1,050 personnel of formed police units, until 31 March 2015;

2. *Commends* the Mission, including its Intervention Brigade, for the positive impact on peace and stability in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and on the protection of civilians, fully supports the actions undertaken by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, and encourages the Mission to maximize force interoperability, flexibility and effectiveness in the implementation of the entirety of the mandate of the Mission, in line with the report of the Secretary-General of 5 March 2014,<sup>159</sup> bearing in mind the safety and security of all military contingents, police officers, military observers and, especially, unarmed observers;

3. *Notes* the need for a clear exit strategy, including for the Intervention Brigade, and decides that future reconfigurations of the Mission and its mandate should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and, in the context of implementation by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all other signatories to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework,<sup>151</sup> progress towards the following objectives, in line with the three priorities of protection of civilians, stabilization and support to the implementation of the Framework, as set out in the mission concept:

(a) Reduction of the threat posed by Congolese and foreign armed groups, and violence against civilians, including sexual and gender-based violence and violence against children, to a level that can be effectively managed by the Congolese justice and security institutions;

(b) Stabilization through the establishment of functional, professional and accountable State institutions, including security institutions, in conflict-affected areas, and through strengthened democratic practices that reduce the risk of instability, including adequate political space, promotion and protection of human rights and a credible electoral process;

4. *Authorizes* the Mission, in pursuit of the objectives described in paragraph 3 above, to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks:

(a) *Protection of civilians*

(i) Ensure, within its area of operations, effective protection of civilians under threat of physical violence, including through active patrolling, paying particular attention to civilians gathered in displaced and refugee camps, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, in the context of violence emerging from any of the parties engaged in the conflict, and mitigate the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation;

(ii) Ensure the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment and the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

(iii) Work with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to identify threats to civilians and implement existing prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation, including joint planning, to ensure the protection of civilians from abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children, and requests the Mission to ensure that child protection and gender concerns are integrated into all operations and strategic aspects of the work of the Mission and accelerate the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and the swift deployment of women's protection advisers as called for in resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), in order to seek commitments on the prevention of and response to conflict-related sexual violence;

---

<sup>159</sup> S/2014/157.

*(b) Neutralizing armed groups through the Intervention Brigade*

In support of the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, on the basis of information collation and analysis, and taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations through the Intervention Brigade, either unilaterally or jointly with the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in a robust, highly mobile and versatile manner and in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,<sup>160</sup> in cooperation with the whole of the Mission, prevent the expansion of all armed groups, neutralize these groups and disarm them in order to contribute to the objective of reducing the threat posed by armed groups to State authority and civilian security in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and to make space for stabilization activities;

*(c) Monitoring the implementation of the arms embargo*

Monitor the implementation of the arms embargo as described in paragraph 1 of resolution 2136 (2014) in cooperation with the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004, and in particular observe and report on flows of military personnel, arms or related materiel across the eastern border of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including by using, as specified in the letter dated 22 January 2013 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General,<sup>161</sup> surveillance capabilities provided by unmanned aerial systems, seize, collect and dispose of arms or related materials brought into the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 2136 (2014), and share relevant information with the Group of Experts;

*(d) Provision of support to national and international judicial processes*

Support and work with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to arrest and bring to justice those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;

5. *Also authorizes* the Mission, in support of the Congolese authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called for in the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and stabilization in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative:

*(a)* Encourage and accelerate national ownership of security sector reform by the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including through the urgent finalization and implementation of a national strategy for the establishment of effective, inclusive and accountable security and justice institutions by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and play a leading role in coordinating the support for security sector reform provided by international and bilateral partners and the United Nations system;

*(b)* Promote peace consolidation and inclusive and transparent political dialogue among all Congolese stakeholders with a view to furthering reconciliation and democratization and encourage the organization of credible and transparent elections in line with the electoral cycle and the Constitution;

*(c)* Encourage the consolidation of an effective national civilian structure to control key mining activities and to manage in an equitable manner the extraction of and trade in natural resources in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo;

*(d)* Monitor, report and follow up on human rights violations and abuses, including in the context of elections, and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable;

*(e)* Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to enable the development and finalization of a clear and comprehensive security sector reform implementation road map, including benchmarks and timelines to establish effective and accountable security institutions, including vetting mechanisms;

---

<sup>160</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

<sup>161</sup> S/2013/44.

(f) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, for a reform of the army, including, as a first step, the establishment of a vetted, well-trained and adequately equipped rapid reaction force within the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo which should form the nucleus for a professional, accountable, well-sustained and effective national defence force, and support, when appropriate and in coordination with international partners, the training of the rapid reaction force which should, in the frame of the benchmarks and timelines set by the security sector reform road map, develop the capacity to assume as soon as possible security responsibilities from the Intervention Brigade of the Mission;

(g) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the design and implementation of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration plans for foreign and Congolese combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights, aimed at integration into a peaceful civilian life contributing to stable communities in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

(h) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in close cooperation with other international partners, to build on the Government's Stabilization and Reconstruction Plan and the revised International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy to support the establishment of a minimum level of sustainable State authority and control in conflict-affected areas in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, including through area-based efforts to improve security and State authority and enable the commencement of sustainable socioeconomic recovery;

(i) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the reform of the police, including by contributing, in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, to the provision of training to battalions of the Congolese National Police;

(j) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the development and the implementation, in accordance with the Congolese strategy for justice reform, of a multi-year joint United Nations justice support programme in order to develop independent criminal justice institutions and processes, the police, the judiciary and prisons in conflict-affected areas;

(k) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to promote human rights and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government's "zero-tolerance policy" with respect to discipline and human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by elements of the security sector;

(l) Continue to collaborate with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the swift and vigorous implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and continue dialogue with all listed parties to obtain further commitments and work towards the development and implementation of time-bound action plans to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law and other violations of international humanitarian law;

6. *Reiterates* that multidimensional peacekeeping requires a comprehensive approach, and requests the military and civilian components of the Mission to focus on a coherent division of labour in accordance with their respective comparative advantages and available capacities;

7. *Stresses* that integrated action on the ground by security and development actors requires coordination with national authorities in order to stabilize and improve the security situation and assist in the restoration of State authority, and underlines the importance of integrated efforts among all United Nations entities in the field to promote coherence in the work of the United Nations in conflict and post-conflict situations;

#### **Transfer of responsibilities**

8. *Requests* that the Secretary-General continue to report on the current division of labour between the Mission and the United Nations country team on tasks shared by the Mission, the country team and the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and on the road map on the transfer of responsibilities to other actors, primarily the Government, but also the country team and donors, in order to streamline the tasks assigned to the Mission, and expresses its intention to keep the mandate of the Mission under review on the basis of this reporting;

9. *Calls upon* the Mission to continue to work with the United Nations country team and the Congolese authorities towards the adoption and implementation of the Peace Consolidation Programme covering provinces not affected by the conflict, and requests the Mission, where appropriate, to continue to transfer tasks to the country team and the Congolese authorities in those provinces;

10. *Urges* the international community and donors to support the Mission and the United Nations country team, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and neighbouring States to remain engaged in the process of transfer of responsibilities;

### **Elections**

11. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners to ensure a transparent and credible electoral process, in fulfilment of their primary responsibility to create propitious conditions for the forthcoming elections, and urges the Government as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, which includes free and constructive political debate, freedom of expression, freedom of assembly, equitable access to media, including State media, safety and freedom of movement for all candidates, as well as for election observers and witnesses, journalists, human rights defenders and actors from civil society, including women;

12. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to adopt without delay the electoral cycle road map and budget, and, upon notification to the Security Council by the Secretary-General of their adoption, authorizes the Mission to provide logistical support, as appropriate and in coordination with Congolese authorities and the United Nations country team, to facilitate the electoral cycle, and decides that this support will be continually assessed and reviewed according to the progress made by the Congolese authorities in the steering of the electoral process, in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 2053 (2012);

### **Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework**

13. *Reiterates* the importance of implementing the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to the achievement of long-term stability of eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region;

14. *Urges* all signatory States of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to continue to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith;

15. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which has the primary responsibility for safeguarding its sovereignty and territorial integrity, to make further meaningful progress in implementing its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, as well as the other signatories to the Framework;

16. *Calls upon* the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, in coordination with and with the appropriate support from the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to continue to lead, coordinate and assess the implementation of the national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and, building on the Framework, to encourage a high-level regional political dialogue between key signatories to address the underlying root causes of the conflict, noting the initial dialogue between key signatories already under way under the leadership of Angola as Chair of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and encouraging the Special Envoy to continue to engage with this process;

### **Armed groups**

17. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the region and their violations of international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, including attacks on the civilian population, Mission peacekeepers and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children, and reiterates that those responsible will be held accountable;

18. *Demands* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army, the Bakata-Katanga and various Mai Mai groups cease immediately all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and demobilize children from their ranks;

19. *Expresses concern* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, as well as other armed groups, continue to have freedom of movement in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, notes with deep concern reports indicating collaboration by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo with the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda at a local level, and welcomes in this regard the plans by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, supported by the Mission, to neutralize the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, and stresses the need to put such plans into sustained action;

20. *Demands* that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in accordance with its commitments in the Nairobi declarations of 12 December 2013,<sup>154</sup> take immediate steps to implement its disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, in coordination with the United Nations, international organizations and neighbouring countries where former 23 March Movement combatants have found refuge, requests, in this respect and in accordance with the Nairobi declarations and in line with commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework agreement, the United Nations and international organizations to work together with neighbouring States to urgently address the situation of former 23 March Movement combatants located in their territories, and stresses the importance of ensuring that all provisions of the signed documents are implemented swiftly and in good faith and, in this regard, that the 23 March Movement does not regroup and resume military activities, in line with the Nairobi declarations and relevant Council resolutions;

21. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to urgently put in place and implement comprehensive plans for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and for disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration to be able to effectively deal with former combatants;

22. *Notes* that former 23 March Movement combatants, including individuals designated by the Council, fled from the Democratic Republic of the Congo into Rwanda and Uganda, especially following the defeat of the 23 March Movement in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, encourages the Governments of Rwanda and Uganda, with the assistance of the United Nations and relevant international organizations, to continue to ensure that these combatants are permanently demobilized, that Congolese combatants are returned to the Democratic Republic of the Congo to complete a disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, as appropriate, and are dealt with according to relevant international law, with special attention to children and women among them, and recalls the obligations of Member States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and the sanctions regime as renewed by resolution 2136 (2014);

23. *Reiterates its support* to the Expanded Joint Verification Mechanism as a regional confidence-building mechanism, and welcomes the decision of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to grant permanent representation of the Mission in this mechanism;

#### **Human rights/humanitarian**

24. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to arrest and hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country, and stresses the importance to this end of both regional cooperation and cooperation with the International Criminal Court;

25. *Calls upon* the Congolese authorities to ensure the prosecution of those responsible for the grave human rights violations and abuses committed in the context of the 28 November 2011 elections;

26. *Encourages* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to build on its cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and to vigorously implement, with the support of the Mission as appropriate, the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and encourages the President of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Mr. Joseph Kabila, to swiftly appoint the proposed Presidential Adviser on Sexual Violence and the Recruitment of Children;

27. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in ensuring the participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels, including in stabilization activities, security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

28. *Also requests* the Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

29. *Calls upon* all actors to strengthen their efforts to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, to provide all necessary services to survivors and to ensure the equal and full inclusion of women in the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and at all stages of conflict resolution, reconstruction and the promotion of peace, including through taking account of the call in the Bujumbura Declaration of 11 July 2013 for ensuring that benchmarks, indicators and follow-up measures of the plan of implementation for the Framework are gender-sensitive;

#### **United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo**

30. *Calls upon* the Mission to coordinate strategies with other United Nations missions in the region for enhanced information-sharing in the light of the attacks by the Lord's Resistance Army, and reiterates support to the respective initiatives taken by the United Nations and the African Union to facilitate regional action against the Lord's Resistance Army, consistent with paragraph 4 (a) above;

31. *Encourages* the Mission to enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities through a comprehensive public outreach programme, to identify potential threats against the civilian population and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights perpetrated against civilians;

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuses and to keep the Council informed if cases of such conduct occur;

33. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to national security forces is in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and urges the United Nations system in the Democratic Republic of the Congo to adopt a joint and uniform approach regarding implementation of the human rights due diligence policy;

34. *Demands* that all parties cooperate fully with the operations of the Mission and allow and facilitate full, safe, immediate and unhindered access for United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate and the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, in particular to internally displaced persons, throughout the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and relevant provisions of international law;

35. *Calls upon* all Member States to generously contribute to the United Nations humanitarian appeal for the Democratic Republic of the Congo to help to ensure that United Nations humanitarian agencies and other international organizations are fully funded and able to address the protection and assistance needs of internally displaced persons, survivors of sexual violence and other vulnerable communities;

36. *Calls upon* Member States to pledge and provide the remaining force enablers, in particular military air assets, required for the Mission, and recalls the importance of close consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries;

37. *Notes* that it is important that all Mission contingents, including the contingents of the Intervention Brigade, are properly prepared and effectively equipped to be able to carry out their respective tasks;

38. *Expresses its full support* to the Group of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) and calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission and the Group of Experts, encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of its members and its support staff and unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

#### **Strategic review**

39. *Requests* that the Secretary-General conduct a thorough strategic review of the Mission and the wider United Nations presence in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in order to provide recommendations on the

future objectives, activities, exit strategy and effective deployment of resources of the Mission, to the Council by 30 December 2014, bearing in mind the need to continue to increase the effectiveness of the Mission;

#### **Reports of the Secretary-General**

40. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months on:

- (i) The situation on the ground, including sexual violence and the impact of conflict on women and children;
- (ii) Progress made by the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the implementation of its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, including through the establishment and implementation of a national security sector reform road map and the creation of a Congolese rapid reaction force, and on the implementation of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration plans;
- (iii) The implementation by the Mission of its mandate, including the activities of the Intervention Brigade, its reconfiguration to conduct the tasks set out above and the ongoing transfer of responsibilities to other actors;
- (iv) The risks and their implications for the safety and the security of United Nations personnel and facilities as a result of the possible military operations as well as measures taken to strengthen their security and mitigate risks;

41. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every six months, in coordination with his Special Envoy for the Great Lakes Region and his Special Representative for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, on the implementation of the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework;

42. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7150th meeting.*

---

### **THE SITUATION IN THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC<sup>162</sup>**

#### **Decisions**

At its 7017th meeting, on 14 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2013/470)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Lieutenant General Babacar Gaye, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights.

At its 7042nd meeting, on 10 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”.

---

<sup>162</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

**Resolution 2121 (2013)  
of 10 October 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolution 2088 (2013) of 24 January 2013 and its statements to the press of 19 and 27 December 2012, and 4 and 11 January, 20, 22 and 25 March, 29 April and 14 August 2013,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Expressing deep concern* at the security situation in the Central African Republic, characterized by a total breakdown in law and order and the absence of the rule of law, and further expressing its grave concern about the consequences of instability in the Central African Republic on the Central African region and beyond, and stressing in this regard the need to respond swiftly,

*Remaining seriously concerned* by violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, notably by Séléka elements, including those involving extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children and attacks against civilians,

*Reiterating* that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>163</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party, recalling in this regard the statement made by the Prosecutor of the Court on 7 August 2013,

*Noting with appreciation* Human Rights Council resolution 24/34 of 25 September 2013,<sup>164</sup> in which the Council decided to appoint an independent expert to monitor the situation of human rights in the Central African Republic and to make recommendations concerning technical assistance and capacity-building in the field of human rights,

*Expressing its grave concern* at the significant deterioration of the humanitarian situation and the insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, as well as violations of international humanitarian law which have escalated the growing humanitarian crisis into a complex emergency,

*Underlining its particular concern* at reports of the targeted violence against representatives of ethnic and religious groups and increasing tensions between communities,

*Expressing concern* about the continued activity of the Lord's Resistance Army in the Central African Republic due in part to the prevailing security situation,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Strongly condemning* the targeted attacks against United Nations staff and humanitarian actors, and emphasizing that all parties should take the steps necessary to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel and to respect and ensure respect for the inviolability of the United Nations premises,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 on women and peace and security, and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 on children and

---

<sup>163</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

<sup>164</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 53A (A/68/53/Add.1)*, chap. III.



armed conflict, and calling upon the parties in the Central African Republic to engage with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict,

*Looking forward* to the swift appointment of a new Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission,

*Reiterating its condemnation* of the seizure of power by force on 24 March 2013 by the Séléka coalition as well as the associated violence and looting,

*Condemning* the devastation of natural heritage, and noting that poaching of and trafficking in wildlife are among the factors that fuel the crisis in the Central African Republic,

*Noting* the decision taken by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 25 March 2013 to suspend the participation of the Central African Republic in all the activities of the African Union and the decision taken by that organization against the Séléka leaders, whose action violated the Libreville Agreements of 11 January 2013 and jeopardized the precarious stability in the Central African Republic,<sup>165</sup>

*Commending* the ongoing efforts of the Economic Community of Central African States and its Mediator regarding the crisis in the Central African Republic, as well as the efforts of the African Union to resolve the crisis, and the efforts of the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming* the decision taken by the Peace and Security Council on 19 July 2013 to authorize the deployment of the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic (hereinafter referred to as “the International Support Mission”),<sup>166</sup> as well as the conclusions reached by the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States regarding the modalities of the transition from the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic to the International Support Mission following the consultative meeting held in Addis Ababa on 2 and 3 September 2013,<sup>167</sup>

*Taking note* of the Kigali Declaration adopted by the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of the States members of the United Nations Standing Advisory Committee on Security Questions in Central Africa on 23 August 2013,<sup>168</sup>

*Taking note also* of the report of the Secretary-General of 5 August 2013<sup>169</sup> and his recommendations on the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic,

*Taking note further* of the letter dated 16 September 2013 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council on the situation in the Central African Republic and on the activities of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,<sup>170</sup>

*Reiterating* that the armed conflict and crisis in the Central African Republic pose a serious threat to the stability of the Central African Republic and the Central African region and beyond,

### **Political transition**

1. *Expresses its support* for the Libreville Agreements of 11 January 2013, the N’Djamena Declaration of 18 April 2013 and the N’Djamena summit road map, which provide the basis for a peaceful political resolution to the crisis in the Central African Republic;

2. *Reiterates* that, according to the political agreement signed in Libreville, the Prime Minister is the Head of the Government of National Unity which is in charge of implementing the priorities defined in article 5 of the agreement, and urges all parties to respect the agreement;

---

<sup>165</sup> See S/2013/202, enclosure II.

<sup>166</sup> See S/2013/476, enclosure 1.

<sup>167</sup> See S/2013/566, enclosure 1.

<sup>168</sup> A/68/384, annex.

<sup>169</sup> S/2013/470.

<sup>170</sup> S/2013/557.

3. *Demands* the swift implementation of the transitional arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 above, which shall lead to the holding of free, fair and transparent presidential and legislative elections 18 months after the beginning of the transition period, as defined in article 102 of the transition charter, which took effect on 18 August 2013, and called for in the N'Djamena Declaration;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide support to the ongoing mediation efforts of the Economic Community of Central African States, including through the good offices of his Special Representative for the Central African Republic, to support the implementation of the Libreville Agreements and the N'Djamena road map;

5. *Expresses its readiness* to consider appropriate measures, as necessary, against those who take action that undermines the peace, stability and security, including those who violate transitional agreements, impede the transitional process and fuel violence;

6. *Underscores* the primary responsibility of the Central African authorities to protect the population, as well as to ensure security and unity in the territory of the Central African Republic, and stresses their obligation to ensure respect for international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law;

7. *Expresses its full support* for the efforts of the United Nations in the Central African Republic, including through the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Lieutenant General (retired) Babacar Gaye, and reiterates its call upon the international community to support these efforts;

8. *Demands* that the Séléka elements and all other armed groups lay down their arms immediately, and urges them to participate in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes or disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes;

#### **Mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic**

9. *Takes note with appreciation* of the recommendations made by the Secretary-General, in his letter dated 16 September 2013,<sup>170</sup> to reinforce the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic;

10. *Decides* that the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office shall be reinforced and updated as follows:

(a) *Support for the implementation of the transition process:*

- To help to restore the constitutional order by supporting the ongoing political process, transitional institutions and implementation mechanisms, and to help to support the implementation of the Libreville Agreements and the N'Djamena road map;
- To assist in the implementation of the electoral process, with a view to holding elections, as referred to in paragraph 3 above;

(b) *Support for conflict prevention and humanitarian assistance:*

- To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation in order to anticipate, prevent, mitigate and resolve conflict and facilitate the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

(c) *Support for the stabilization of the security situation:*

- To support the stabilization of the security situation by advising on security sector governance and reform, the rule of law (including police, justice and corrections), disarmament, demobilization and reintegration or disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration of combatants, including of all children associated with armed forces and groups, and mine action, including clearance of explosive remnants of war;

(d) *Promotion and protection of human rights:*

- To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law committed throughout the Central African Republic, including by the Lord's Resistance Army, and to contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses;

- To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Council, specifically on violations and abuses committed against children as well as violations committed against women, including all forms of sexual violence in armed conflict, including through the deployment of women's protection advisers and child protection advisers;
- To help to strengthen the capacities of the judicial system, including transitional justice mechanisms, and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts;
- (e) *Coordination of international actors:*
  - To coordinate international actors involved in the implementation of the tasks described above;

11. *Takes note* of the recommendation of the Secretary-General for the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to strengthen its field presence as security conditions permit, and in this regard expresses its intention to swiftly consider the proposals of the Secretary-General for the protection of United Nations personnel and installations, including the possible establishment of a guard unit, and requests the Secretary-General to provide details in this regard;

#### **Lord's Resistance Army**

12. *Calls upon* all countries and subregional and regional organizations concerned to further their efforts and enhance their coordination, including through the African Union Regional Task Force and the United Nations regional strategy to address the threat posed by the Lord's Resistance Army;

#### **Human rights and humanitarian access**

13. *Strongly condemns* the continued violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses perpetrated by armed groups, and specifically Séléka elements and the Lord's Resistance Army, that threaten the population, and stresses that the perpetrators of such violations shall be brought to justice;

14. *Demands* that all parties in the Central African Republic, in particular the Séléka, ensure safe and unhindered access and the timely delivery of humanitarian aid to persons in need of assistance in accordance with United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

15. *Also demands* that all armed groups, in particular Séléka elements, prevent the recruitment and use of children, further demands that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed groups;

16. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including Séléka elements, to issue clear orders against sexual violence, and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolution 1960 (2010), and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

#### **Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/security sector reform**

17. *Underlines* the importance of developing and implementing disarmament, demobilization and reintegration or repatriation programmes, including for those Séléka elements who will not be integrated into the security forces, as well as security sector reform programmes, which include appropriate vetting procedures, underscores the need for professional, balanced and representative Central African Republic security forces, and requests the Secretary-General to present details on those programmes and proposals regarding potential assistance by the Integrated Peacebuilding Office for their implementation in his report due on 31 December 2013;

18. *Stresses* the importance of addressing the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic, and expresses its readiness to consider appropriate responses in this regard;

### **Support to the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic**

19. *Looks forward* to the swift establishment of the International Support Mission, which will represent a major contribution towards creating the conditions for a stable and democratic Central African Republic exercising authority over its national territory and assuming its responsibility for the protection of its civilian population;

20. *Encourages* countries in the region and other African countries to participate in the establishment of the International Support Mission, further encourages Member States to provide timely and effective support to the International Support Mission and also encourages the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States, building on their previous consultations, to expedite their efforts towards the effective transition from the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic to the International Support Mission, and requests in this regard the Secretary-General and the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to establish appropriate cooperation mechanisms with the Economic Community and the African Union in order to facilitate this process;

21. *Takes note* of the letter dated 26 July 2013 from the African Union Commissioner for Peace and Security to the Secretary-General,<sup>171</sup> which stressed the importance of a strong partnership with the United Nations;

22. *Expresses its intention* to consider options for support to the International Support Mission, requests the Secretary-General to immediately provide planners to assist the Economic Community of Central African States and the African Union, in close consultation with all interested bilateral partners and international organizations, in the joint planning efforts for the deployment of the International Support Mission, and further requests the Secretary-General to submit, in close cooperation with the African Union and the Economic Community and the above-mentioned partners, no later than 30 days after the adoption of the present resolution, a written report on the planning of the International Support Mission with detailed options for international support to the International Support Mission, including the possible option of a transformation of the International Support Mission into a United Nations peacekeeping operation, subject to appropriate conditions on the ground;

### **Report**

23. *Reiterates its request* to the Secretary-General to provide a report by 31 December 2013 in line with its resolution 2088 (2013), including a detailed assessment of the performance and effectiveness of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office;

24. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7042nd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

On 29 October 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>172</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 October 2013 concerning the establishment of a guard unit to enable the implementation of the mandated tasks of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic<sup>173</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the arrangements proposed therein.

At its 7069th meeting, on 25 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic submitted pursuant to paragraph 22 of Security Council resolution 2121 (2013) (S/2013/677)”.

---

<sup>171</sup> S/2013/476, annex.

<sup>172</sup> S/2013/637.

<sup>173</sup> S/2013/636.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ahmad Allam-mi, Secretary General of the Economic Community of Central African States, and Mr. Adonia Ayebare, Senior Adviser for Peacebuilding and Development in the Office of the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At its 7072nd meeting, on 5 December 2013, the Council decided to invite the representatives of the Central African Republic, the Congo and Gabon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic submitted pursuant to paragraph 22 of Security Council resolution 2121 (2013) (S/2013/677)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

**Resolution 2127 (2013)  
of 5 December 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolution 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Expressing deep concern* at the continuing deterioration of the security situation in the Central African Republic, characterized by a total breakdown in law and order, the absence of the rule of law, and intersectorial tensions, and further expressing its grave concern about the consequences of instability in the Central African Republic on the Central African region and beyond, and stressing in this regard the need for the international community to respond swiftly,

*Remaining seriously concerned* by multiple and increasing violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, notably by former Séléka and militia groups, in particular those known as the “anti-balaka”, including those involving extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children and attacks against civilians,

*Underlining its particular concern* at the new dynamic of violence and retaliation and the risk of it degenerating into a countrywide religious and ethnic divide, with the potential to spiral into an uncontrollable situation, including serious crimes under international law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity, with serious regional implications,

*Expressing concern* at the insufficient capacity of the police, justice and corrections institutions to hold perpetrators of such violations and abuses accountable,

*Condemning* all violence targeting members of ethnic and religious groups and their leaders, and encouraging all parties and stakeholders in the Central African Republic to support and contribute effectively, with the assistance of the international community, to intercommunal and interfaith dialogues, aiming at alleviating the current tensions on the ground,

*Reiterating* that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>163</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party, and further recalling the statement made by the Prosecutor of the Court on 7 August 2013,

*Reiterating its condemnation* of the devastation of natural heritage, and noting that poaching of and trafficking in wildlife are among the factors that fuel the crisis in the Central African Republic,

*Noting* the decision by the Kimberley Process to suspend the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 15 November 2013 on the situation in the Central African Republic and on the planning of the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic (hereinafter referred to as “the International Support Mission”),<sup>174</sup> and taking note of the detailed options for international support to the International Support Mission,

*Recalling* that the transitional authorities have the primary responsibility to protect the civilian population,

*Recalling also* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, and calling upon the parties in the Central African Republic to engage with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict,

*Stressing* the importance of the transitional authorities ensuring full and equal participation of women in all discussions pertinent to the resolution of the conflict and in all phases of electoral processes,

*Emphasizing* the risk of the situation in the Central African Republic providing a conducive environment for transnational criminal activity, such as that involving arms trafficking and the use of mercenaries, as well as a potential breeding-ground for radical networks,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Expressing continued concern* about the activity of the Lord’s Resistance Army in the Central African Republic due in part to the prevailing security situation,

*Reiterating its serious concern* at the worsening humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic, and strongly condemning the repeated attacks on United Nations staff and humanitarian personnel, goods, assets and premises and the looting of humanitarian aid which have resulted in obstructing the delivery of humanitarian aid,

*Underscoring* the importance of respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including neutrality, impartiality, humanity and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance,

*Urging* all parties to take the steps necessary to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets,

*Recalling* the letter dated 29 October 2013 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General approving the deployment of a guard unit to the Central African Republic as part of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic,<sup>172</sup> taking note of the letter dated 26 November 2013 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Council highlighting progress towards the deployment of a guard unit within the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,<sup>175</sup> as well as the consent of the transitional authorities for such a guard unit as expressed on 5 November 2013, and welcoming in this regard the contribution of Morocco to this unit,

*Welcoming* the decision taken by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 19 July 2013 to authorize the deployment of the International Support Mission,<sup>166</sup> as well as the adoption of a new concept of operations on 10 October 2013,

*Reiterating its appreciation* for the ongoing efforts of the Economic Community of Central African States and its Mediator regarding the Central African Republic crisis, as well as the efforts of the African Union to resolve the crisis, and the efforts of the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic,

---

<sup>174</sup> S/2013/677.

<sup>175</sup> S/2013/696.

*Welcoming* the strong engagement of the European Union for the Central African Republic, in particular the Foreign Affairs Council conclusions of 21 October 2013 and the commitment of the European Union to contribute financially to the deployment of the International Support Mission within the framework of the African Peace Facility, and further welcoming ongoing discussions within the European Union on possible additional support,

*Welcoming also* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided by the note by the President of the Council of 22 December 2006,<sup>176</sup>

*Taking note* of the declaration adopted by the International Contact Group at its third meeting, held in Bangui on 8 November 2013,

*Taking note also* of the communiqué issued by the Peace and Security Council on 13 November 2013, in which the Security Council is urged to quickly adopt a resolution endorsing and authorizing the deployment of the International Support Mission,

*Taking note further* of the letter dated 22 November 2013 from the Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission to the President of the Security Council,<sup>177</sup> stressing the importance of ensuring that peacebuilding needs in the Central African Republic are addressed immediately following stabilization of the security and humanitarian situation, and in this regard emphasizing the role of the Commission in mobilizing and sustaining the attention and commitment of partners and actors in support of related United Nations and regional efforts,

*Taking note* of the letter dated 20 November 2013 from the Central African Republic authorities requesting support by French forces to the International Support Mission,

*Underlining* the importance of all subregional, regional and international organizations acting in the Central African Republic improving their coordination with one another,

*Determining* that the situation in the Central African Republic constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

### **Political process**

1. *Underlines its support* for the Libreville Agreements of 11 January 2013, the N'Djamena Declaration of 18 April 2013, the Brazzaville Appeal of 3 May 2013 and the declaration adopted by the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic at its third meeting, held in Bangui on 8 November 2013;

2. *Reiterates* that, according to the political agreement signed in Libreville, the Prime Minister is the Head of the Government of National Unity which is in charge of implementing the priorities defined in article 5 of the agreement, and urges all parties to respect the agreement;

3. *Also reiterates* that, in accordance with the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, the Libreville Agreements, the relevant decisions of the Economic Community of Central African States and the Constitutional Charter for the Transition, the Head of the Transition, the Prime Minister, the President of the National Transitional Council, the Ministers and members of the Bureau of the National Transitional Council cannot participate in the elections intended to restore the constitutional order;

4. *Urges* the transitional authorities to take all appropriate steps for immediate disarmament, cantonment and dismantling of all armed groups throughout the whole territory of the country, consistent with international standards;

5. *Demands* the swift implementation of the transitional arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 above, which shall lead to the holding of free, fair and transparent presidential and legislative elections 18 months after the beginning of the transition period, as defined in article 102 of the Transitional Charter, which took effect on 18 August 2013, and called for in the N'Djamena Declaration;

---

<sup>176</sup> S/2006/997.

<sup>177</sup> S/2013/687.

6. *Deplores* that the transitional authorities have made only limited progress towards the implementation of key elements of the transitional framework, notably regarding the organization of elections by February 2015, and in this regard calls upon the transitional authorities to swiftly put in place the national authority for the elections which will enable the United Nations to identify the technical requirements for the successful organization of elections;

7. *Urges* the transitional authorities to implement the “Republican Pact” signed by the transitional government on 7 November 2013, under the aegis of the Community of Sant’Egidio, as a credible framework to promote an inclusive national dialogue between all political, social and religious parties of the country, and requests the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative for the Central African Republic, to take appropriate steps to assist the transitional authorities to enhance their mediation capacity and to facilitate and strengthen such a dialogue;

8. *Expresses its intention* to closely monitor the management of the transition, and commends the role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and the Mediator of the Economic Community of Central African States;

9. *Expresses its support* for the critical role of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic in helping to restore the constitutional order and supporting the ongoing political process in the implementation of the Libreville agreement and the N’Djamena road map and the electoral process;

10. *Decides* that any attempt to delay, impede or violate the transitional arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 above shall be considered as an impediment to the peace process and could lead to the imposition of appropriate measures defined in paragraph 56 below;

#### **Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/security sector reform**

11. *Urges* the transitional authorities to develop and implement disarmament, demobilization and reintegration or disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement programmes, including for former Séléka elements who will not be integrated into the security forces and children associated with armed forces and groups;

12. *Also urges* the transitional authorities to develop and to implement a comprehensive and nationally owned security sector reform programme, which includes appropriate vetting procedures to reconstitute professional, balanced and representative Central African Republic security forces selected on the basis of respect for human rights and nationality, and calls upon the transitional authorities to cooperate with the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the International Support Mission for these purposes;

13. *Calls upon* Member States and regional and international organizations, including the African Union, the United Nations and the European Union, to coordinate their assistance to the transitional authorities in their efforts towards reforming the security sector;

#### **Rule of law**

14. *Underlines* the importance of strengthening the capacity of police, justice and corrections institutions to uphold the rule of law and bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law and of human rights abuses;

15. *Stresses* the importance of strengthening support to the transitional authorities to enable them to address security challenges and extend State authority;

#### **Protection of natural resources**

16. *Condemns* the illegal exploitation of natural resources in the Central African Republic, which contributes to the perpetuation of the conflict, and underlines the importance of bringing an end to these illegal activities, including by applying the necessary pressure on the armed groups, traffickers and all other actors involved;

#### **Promotion and protection of human rights**

17. *Strongly condemns* the continued violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses perpetrated by armed groups, specifically former Séléka elements, anti-balaka elements and the Lord’s Resistance Army, that threaten the population, and stresses that the perpetrators of such violations should be brought to justice;



18. *Urges* the transitional authorities to ensure, without delay, that all perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law are held accountable;

19. *Expresses deep concern* at the escalation of interreligious and intercommunal violence as well as violence targeting members of ethnic and religious groups and their leaders, and urges all parties and stakeholders in the Central African Republic, with the assistance of the international community, to work together in order to strengthen intercommunal and interfaith dialogues, to prevent further deterioration of the situation on the ground;

20. *Reiterates its demands* that all armed groups, in particular former Séléka elements and anti-balaka elements, prevent and end the recruitment and use of children, and that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed groups;

21. *Underscores* the primary responsibility of the transitional authorities to protect the population, as well as to ensure security and unity in the territory of the Central African Republic, and stresses their obligation to ensure respect for international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law;

22. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including former Séléka elements and anti-balaka elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children in violation of applicable international law, such as their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon the transitional authorities to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

23. *Also calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including former Séléka elements, to issue clear orders against sexual violence, and further calls upon the transitional authorities to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

24. *Requests* that the Secretary-General rapidly establish an international commission of inquiry for an initial period of one year, including experts in both international humanitarian law and human rights law, in order immediately to investigate reports of violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law and abuses of human rights in the Central African Republic by all parties since 1 January 2013, to compile information, to help to identify the perpetrators of such violations and abuses, to point to their possible criminal responsibility and to help to ensure that those responsible are held accountable, and calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with such a commission;

25. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on the findings of the commission of inquiry six months and one year after the adoption of the present resolution;

26. *Also requests* the Secretary-General, in conjunction with the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, to take appropriate steps to increase the number of human rights monitors deployed in the Central African Republic;

27. *Encourages* Member States to take steps to strongly discourage their nationals from travelling to the Central African Republic to participate in activities that contribute to undermining the peace, threatening the political process or supporting the violation of human rights;

#### **Deployment of the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic**

28. *Authorizes* the deployment of the International Support Mission, for a period of 12 months after the adoption of the present resolution, to be reviewed 6 months after the adoption of the present resolution, which shall take all necessary measures, consistent with the concept of operations adopted on 19 July 2013 and reviewed on 10 October 2013, to contribute to:

- (i) The protection of civilians and the restoration of security and public order, through the use of appropriate measures;
- (ii) The stabilization of the country and the restoration of State authority over the whole territory of the country;

- (iii) The creation of conditions conducive to the provision of humanitarian assistance to populations in need;
- (iv) The disarmament, demobilization and reintegration or disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement process led by the transitional authorities and coordinated by the Integrated Peacebuilding Office;
- (v) National and international efforts to reform and restructure the defence and security sectors led by the transitional authorities and coordinated by the Integrated Peacebuilding Office;

29. *Welcomes* the consultations held between the African Union Commission and countries from the Central African region and the support provided by the United Nations and Member States to finalize all aspects of the transition from the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic to the International Support Mission, including the outcome of the meetings held in Addis Ababa from 7 to 10 October 2013;

30. *Requests* the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States to ensure that the transfer of authority from the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic to the International Support Mission takes effect on 19 December 2013, and in this regard notes that the African Union Commission has been called by the African Union Peace and Security Council to urgently and successfully transfer authority from the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic to the International Support Mission, and further welcomes the appointment of the new leadership of the International Support Mission;

31. *Emphasizes* the need for strong coordination and information-sharing between the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, the African Union Regional Task Force and the International Support Mission in the context of their protection of civilians activities and counter-Lord's Resistance Army operations;

32. *Requests* the African Union, in close coordination with the Secretary-General and other international organizations and bilateral partners involved in the crisis, to report to the Security Council every 60 days on the deployment and activities of the International Support Mission;

33. *Emphasizes* the need for the International Support Mission, and all military forces in the Central African Republic, while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

#### **International support**

34. *Welcomes* contributions already made by countries of the Economic Community of Central African States, calls upon African countries to contribute to the International Support Mission so that it is able to fulfil its mandate, and further encourages Member States and regional organizations to cooperate closely with the African Union, the Economic Community, the United Nations, troop-contributing countries and other organizations and donors to this end;

35. *Stresses* that all new African troops shall be integrated fully into the International Support Mission command and control structures and shall operate in accordance with the mandate of the Mission as set out in paragraph 28 of the present resolution;

36. *Calls upon* the transitional authorities and all other parties in the Central African Republic to cooperate fully with the deployment and operations of the International Support Mission, in particular by ensuring its safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of the Central African Republic to enable it to fully carry out its mandate, and further calls upon neighbouring countries of the Central African Republic to take appropriate measures to support the implementation of the mandate of the Mission;

#### **United Nations support**

37. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to enhance the provision of technical and expert advice to the African Union in the planning and deployment of the International Support Mission as well as on the implementation of the concept of operations for the Mission and on the establishment of Mission headquarters, with a view to strengthening its command and control and administrative structures, improving communication and information technology infrastructure and providing necessary training;

38. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to support the International Support Mission in countering the illicit proliferation of all arms and related materials of all types, in particular small arms, securing stockpiles of explosive weaponry, clearing explosive remnants of war and conducting conventional munitions disposal;

39. *Underscores* the need to establish appropriate coordination mechanisms between the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the International Support Mission;

40. *Underlines* that the support outlined in paragraphs 37 and 43 of the present resolution must be in full compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;<sup>178</sup>

### **Funding**

41. *Underlines* that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for the work of their organizations, including through contributions by their members and support from their partners;

42. *Calls upon* Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations to provide financial support and contributions in kind to the International Support Mission to enable its deployment and the implementation of its mandate, and welcomes in this regard the willingness of the European Union to provide such financial support to the Mission through the mobilization of the African Peace Facility;

43. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish a trust fund for the International Support Mission through which Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations can provide financial support to the Mission, and further requests the Secretary-General to support, in coordination with the European Union, the holding of a donors conference of Member States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations which will be organized by the African Union to solicit contributions, notably to this trust fund, as soon as possible;

44. *Calls upon* Member States to contribute generously and promptly to the new United Nations trust fund for the International Support Mission, while noting that the existence of the trust fund does not preclude the conclusion of direct bilateral arrangements, and further requests the African Union, in consultation with the Secretary-General, to submit budgetary requests to this trust fund;

45. *Notes* that in its communiqué of 13 November 2013 the Peace and Security Council expresses its appreciation to bilateral and multilateral partners of the African Union who are committed to providing support for the deployment and operation of the International Support Mission;

### **Peacekeeping operation**

46. *Takes note* of the position of the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States that the International Support Mission may require eventual transformation into a United Nations peacekeeping operation, and in this regard welcomes the intention of the Secretary-General to undertake the necessary preparations for the possible transformation of the Mission into a United Nations peacekeeping operation;

47. *Requests* the Secretary-General to undertake expeditiously contingency preparations and planning for the possible transformation into a United Nations peacekeeping operation, stressing that a future decision of the Security Council would be required to establish such a mission;

48. *Also requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the African Union, to report to the Security Council no later than three months from the adoption of the present resolution with recommendations on the possible transformation of the International Support Mission into a United Nations peacekeeping operation, including an assessment of progress towards meeting the appropriate conditions on the ground referred to in paragraph 45 of the report of the Secretary-General of 15 November 2013;<sup>174</sup>

---

<sup>178</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

### French forces

49. *Notes* the communiqué of the Peace and Security Council of 13 November 2013 welcoming the proposed strengthening of the French forces to better support the International Support Mission, and encouraging the African Union Commission to work towards the establishment of an effective operational coordination between the Mission and the French forces;

50. *Authorizes* the French forces in the Central African Republic, within the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, and for a temporary period, to take all measures necessary to support the International Support Mission in the discharge of its mandate as provided in paragraph 28 above; requests France to report to the Security Council on the implementation of this mandate in the Central African Republic and to coordinate its reporting with the reporting by the African Union referred to in paragraph 32 above, and decides to review this mandate within six months after its commencement, and calls upon the transitional authorities to cooperate fully with the deployment and operations of the French forces, in particular by ensuring their safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of the Central African Republic, and further calls upon neighbouring countries of the Central African Republic to take appropriate measures to support the action of the French forces;

### Humanitarian principles, access, funding and action

51. *Expresses its serious concern* at the deterioration of the humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic and the restricted humanitarian access resulting from increased insecurity and attacks against humanitarian workers;

52. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict, in particular the former Séléka, ensure the rapid, safe and unhindered access of humanitarian organizations and relief personnel and the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, while respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including neutrality, impartiality, humanity and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance;

53. *Calls upon* Member States to respond swiftly to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the spiralling needs of people inside the Central African Republic and refugees who have fled to neighbouring countries, and encourages to this effect the swift implementation of humanitarian projects by United Nations and humanitarian organizations;

### Sanctions regime

#### *Arms embargo*

54. *Decides* that, for an initial period of one year from the date of adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall immediately take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Central African Republic, from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories, and decides further that this measure shall not apply to:

(a) Supplies intended solely for the support of or use by the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic, the International Support Mission, the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and its guard unit, the African Union Regional Task Force and the French forces deployed in the Central African Republic;

(b) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as approved in advance by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 below;

(c) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to the Central African Republic by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel for their personal use only;

(d) Supplies of small arms and other related equipment intended solely for use in international patrols providing security in the Sangha River Tri-national Protected Area to defend against poaching, smuggling of ivory and arms and other activities contrary to the national laws of the Central African Republic or its international legal obligations;

(e) Supplies of arms and other related lethal equipment to the Central African Republic security forces, intended solely for support of or use in the Central African Republic process of security sector reform, as approved in advance by the Committee; or

(f) Other sales or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee;

55. *Also decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, upon discovery of items prohibited by paragraph 54 of the present resolution, seize, register and dispose of (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraph 54 of the present resolution, and decides further that all Member States shall cooperate in such efforts;

#### *Future measures*

56. *Expresses its strong intent* to swiftly consider imposing targeted measures, including travel bans and assets freezes, against individuals who act to undermine the peace, stability and security, including by engaging in acts that threaten or violate transitional agreements, or by engaging in or providing support for actions that threaten or impede the political process or fuel violence, including through violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict in violation of applicable international law, sexual violence or supporting the illegal armed groups or criminal networks through the illicit exploitation of natural resources, including diamonds, in the Central African Republic, or by violating the arms embargo established in paragraph 54 above;

#### *Sanctions committee*

57. *Decides* to establish, in accordance with rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure, a Committee of the Security Council consisting of all the members of the Council (the Committee), to undertake the following tasks:

(a) To monitor implementation of the measures imposed in paragraphs 54 and 55 above with a view to strengthening, facilitating and improving implementation of these measures by Member States;

(b) To review information regarding those individuals who may be engaging in the acts described in paragraph 54 above;

(c) To establish such guidelines as may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed above;

(d) To report within 60 days to the Council on its work and thereafter to report as deemed necessary by the Committee;

(e) To encourage a dialogue between the Committee and interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures;

(f) To seek from all States whatever information it may consider useful regarding the actions taken by them to implement effectively the measures imposed above;

(g) To examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures contained in paragraphs 54 and 55 above;

58. *Calls upon* all Member States to report to the Committee within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution on the steps they have taken with a view to implementing effectively paragraph 54 above;

59. *Requests* the Secretary-General to create for an initial period of 13 months, in consultation with the Committee, and to make the financial and security arrangements necessary to support the work of the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic (Panel of Experts), a group of up to five experts, under the direction of the Committee, to carry out the following tasks:

(a) To assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in the present resolution, including through providing the Committee with information relevant to the potential designation at a later stage of individuals who may be engaging in the activities described in paragraph 54 above;

(b) To gather, examine and analyse information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance;

(c) To provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, an update no later than 5 March 2014, an interim report by 5 July 2014 and a final report no later than 5 November 2014;

(d) To assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals violating measures imposed by paragraph 54 of the present resolution, including through the provision of biometric information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

60. *Urges* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel of Experts and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel of Experts to execute its mandate;

#### *Continuous review*

61. *Affirms* that it shall keep the situation in the Central African Republic under continuous review and that it shall be prepared to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including strengthening through additional measures, in particular the freezing of assets, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the progress achieved in the stabilization of the country and compliance with the present resolution;

62. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7072nd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7092nd meeting, on 6 January 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic (Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration, Francophonie and Central Africans Abroad) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2013/787)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At its 7098th meeting, on 22 January 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Leila Zerrougui, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, Mr. Adama Dieng, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide, Ms. Zainab Hawa Bangura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, and Ms. Kyung-wha Kang, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator.

On 22 January 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>179</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 January 2014 concerning your intention to deploy a commission pursuant to Security Council resolution 2127 (2013)<sup>180</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council. They take note of the information and intention contained in your letter.

At its 7103rd meeting, on 28 January 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2013/787)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

**Resolution 2134 (2014)  
of 28 January 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013 and 2127 (2013) of 5 December 2013,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Expressing deep concern* at the continuing deterioration of the security situation in the Central African Republic, characterized by a total breakdown in law and order, the absence of the rule of law, religiously motivated targeted killings and arson, and further expressing its grave concern about the consequences of instability in the Central African Republic on the Central African region and beyond, and stressing in this regard the need for the international community to respond swiftly,

*Condemning* the attacks occurring in the Central African Republic, and in particular those that have taken place since 5 December 2013 in Bangui, which left more than 1,000 people dead and hundreds of thousands of persons internally displaced, and which have triggered widespread violence between Christian and Muslim communities across the country,

*Remaining seriously concerned* by multiple and increasing violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving extrajudicial killings, forced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children, attacks against civilians and attacks against places of worship, committed by both former Séléka elements and militia groups, in particular those known as the “anti-balaka”,

*Alarmed* by the increasing cycle of violence and retaliation and degeneration into a countrywide religious and ethnic divide, with the potential to spiral into an uncontrollable situation, including serious crimes under international law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity, with serious regional implications,

*Noting* the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme’s temporary suspension of rough diamond trading by the Central African Republic, and expressing concern that diamond smuggling and other forms of illicit natural resource exploitation, including wildlife poaching, are destabilizing forces in the Central African Republic, and encouraging the transitional authorities and the State authorities to address these issues through all possible avenues,

---

<sup>179</sup> S/2014/44.

<sup>180</sup> S/2014/43.

*Welcoming* the election of Morocco as Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission, and reiterating the role of the Commission in mobilizing and sustaining the attention and commitment of partners and actors in support of related United Nations and regional efforts,

*Recalling* that the transitional authorities have the primary responsibility to protect the civilian population in the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming* the active leadership of the Economic Community of Central African States in convening government leaders, members of the National Transitional Council and representatives of civil society from the Central African Republic for discussions hosted by the Government of Chad in N'Djamena on 9 and 10 January 2014 on the political transition in the Central African Republic, and encouraging continued efforts in this regard,

*Taking note* of the Declaration of the Summit of the Heads of State and Government of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region on the Promotion of Peace, Security, Stability and Development in the Great Lakes Region, adopted in Luanda on 15 January 2014,

*Expressing its deep appreciation* for the actions taken by the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic, its troop-contributing countries and the French forces to protect civilians and help to stabilize the security situation immediately after the adoption of resolution 2127 (2013), and further expressing appreciation for those partners that have provided airlift to expedite the deployment of troops,

*Welcoming* the role of the domestic religious authorities at the national level in trying to pacify relations and prevent violence between religious communities, and noting the need to amplify their voices at the local level,

*Stressing* the urgent need for greater resources and expertise to be allocated to the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic in order for the mission to fully implement its mandated tasks,

*Recalling* the need for an inclusive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process as well as repatriation in the case of foreign fighters, while respecting the need to fight against impunity,

*Stressing* the need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, and in this regard underlining the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Recalling also* the letter dated 29 October 2013 from the President of the Security Council regarding the intention of the Secretary-General to deploy a guard unit to the Central African Republic as part of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,<sup>172</sup>

*Welcoming* the strong engagement of the European Union for the Central African Republic, in particular the Foreign Affairs Council conclusions of 21 October and 16 December 2013 and the decision of the European Union to contribute financially to the deployment of the International Support Mission within the framework of the African Peace Facility,

*Welcoming also* the holding of a special session of the Human Rights Council, and taking note with appreciation of the appointment of the Independent Expert on the situation of human rights in the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming further* the pledges made at the High-Level Meeting on Humanitarian Action in the Central African Republic, held in Brussels on 20 January 2014, and encouraging the international community to swiftly follow through on pledges to continue providing support in response to the humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming* the readiness of the European Union, expressed at the meeting of the Council of the European Union held on 20 January 2014, to consider the establishment of a temporary operation to support the International Support Mission in the Central African Republic, and taking note of the letter dated 21 January 2014 from the High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the European Union,<sup>181</sup>

---

<sup>181</sup> S/2014/45, annex.



*Taking note* of the letter dated 22 January 2014 from the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic approving the deployment of an operation by the European Union,<sup>182</sup>

*Determining* that the situation in the Central African Republic constitutes a threat to international peace and security in the region,

**Mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic**

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic until 31 January 2015;

2. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office shall be reinforced and updated as follows:

(a) *Support for the implementation of the transition process:*

- To expedite the re-establishment of constitutional order and implementation of the Libreville Agreements by identifying, facilitating and coordinating regular communication between all relevant Central African, regional and international stakeholders and providing strategic advice, technical assistance and support to the ongoing political process, transitional institutions and authorities and their implementation mechanisms;
- To take a leading role in working with the transitional authorities, relevant stakeholders, regional actors and the international community to devise and facilitate the political transition process and to provide technical assistance in support of the process;
- To assist in reconciliation efforts, at both the national and local levels, including through interreligious dialogue and truth and reconciliation mechanisms working with relevant transitional authorities and relevant regional bodies;
- To make all necessary preparations, in support of the transitional authorities and working on an urgent basis with the National Electoral Authority, for the holding of free and fair elections, including the effective participation of women, as soon as possible, but no later than February 2015 and, if possible, in the second half of 2014, including by providing an urgent assessment of the financial, technical and logistical needs for the electoral process;

(b) *Support for conflict prevention and humanitarian assistance:*

- To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation in order to anticipate, prevent, mitigate and resolve conflict and facilitate the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;
- To help to coordinate humanitarian assistance;

(c) *Extension of State authority:*

- To promote and support the rapid restoration of State authority over the whole territory of the country;
- To assist the Central African Republic governmental institutions, including through technical assistance, to increase their capacity to perform basic government functions and deliver basic services to the Central African people;

(d) *Support for the stabilization of the security situation:*

- To support the stabilization of the security situation by advising on and providing technical assistance in support of security sector governance and reform, the rule of law (including police, justice and corrections), disarmament, demobilization and reintegration – as well as repatriation in the case of foreign fighters – of combatants, including of all children associated with armed forces and groups, and mine action, including clearance of explosive remnants of war;

---

<sup>182</sup> S/2014/34, annex.

- To finalize, working with the transitional authorities and in consultation with the International Support Mission and the French forces, a comprehensive strategy for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, and to support its implementation, including through technical assistance and by coordinating support from regional and international stakeholders;
  - (e) *Promotion and protection of human rights:*
    - To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic, including any committed by the Lord's Resistance Army, and to contribute to efforts to identify perpetrators, and to prevent such violations and abuses;
    - To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Council specifically on violations and abuses committed against children as well as violations committed against women, including all forms of sexual violence in armed conflict, including through the deployment of child protection advisers and women's protection advisers;
    - To help to strengthen the capacities, including through technical assistance, of the national judicial system, including transitional justice mechanisms, and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts, coordinating with the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic as well as the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on the situation of human rights in the Central African Republic, as appropriate;
  - (f) *Cooperation with the Security Council Committee and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to paragraphs 57 and 59 of resolution 2127 (2013):*
    - To assist the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution 2127 (2013) and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to the same resolution, within its capabilities, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the mandate of the Committee and the Panel of Experts;
  - (g) *Coordination of international actors:*
    - To coordinate international actors involved in the implementation of the tasks described above;
3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to urgently reinforce the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and provide it with significantly increased resources and expertise in order to fully and swiftly implement all aspects of the mandate defined in paragraph 2 of the present resolution and increase its capacity of coordinating international actors in the field of its mandate, and in this regard further requests the Secretary-General to submit proposals and resource requirements to appropriate bodies as soon as possible;
4. *Recalls* the need for the transitional authorities to restore State authority over the whole territory of the country, and underlines in this context the importance of further expansion of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the provinces;
5. *Stresses* the importance of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office working closely with the United Nations country team and the Peacebuilding Commission;
6. *Welcomes* the deployment of an initial contingent of the Guard Unit from Morocco on 1 January 2014, and urges the Secretary-General to expedite preparations for the swift deployment of the full Guard Unit at the earliest possible date;
7. *Stresses* the importance for the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to urgently make all necessary preparations for elections, on an urgent basis, with the transitional authorities and the National Electoral Authority;
8. *Underscores* the importance for the transitional authorities to finalize, with the support of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, a comprehensive strategy for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of combatants as well as repatriation in the case of foreign combatants, including of all children associated with armed forces and groups, in consultation with the International Support Mission and the French forces, and in this regard reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to present detailed proposals for United Nations support in his forthcoming report, due no later than 5 March 2014;

9. *Calls upon* the transitional authorities, with the assistance of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and international partners, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programmes;

10. *Stresses* the urgent need to deploy throughout the country an increased number of Integrated Peacebuilding Office human rights monitors in order to implement fully the mandate of the Office to monitor, help to investigate and report to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic and to deploy an adequate number of child protection advisers and women's protection advisers, as stated in paragraph 10 of resolution 2121 (2013);

11. *Recalls* the need for the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to facilitate the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and in coordination with all humanitarian actors;

12. *Stresses* the need to immediately establish appropriate coordination mechanisms between the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the International Support Mission and the European Union operation in the Central African Republic;

13. *Expresses its intention* to closely monitor the implementation of the above, and requests the Secretary-General to update the Council in this regard;

#### **Political process**

14. *Underlines its support* for the Libreville Agreements of 11 January 2013, the N'Djamena Declaration of 18 April 2013, the Brazzaville Appeal of 3 May 2013, the Transitional Charter and the declaration adopted by the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic at its third meeting, held in Bangui on 8 November 2013;

15. *Welcomes* the designation by the National Transitional Council, on 20 January 2014, of Ms. Catherine Samba-Panza as the new Transitional Head of State, the appointment of Mr. André Nzapayeké as Transitional Prime Minister and the formation of a Transitional Government;

16. *Urges* the transitional authorities to continue to work for stabilization, national reconciliation and unity;

17. *Welcomes* the establishment of the National Electoral Authority on 16 December 2013, and underscores the importance that the transitional authorities, with the support of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, should hold free and fair elections, including by ensuring the participation of women, as soon as possible, but no later than February 2015 and, if possible, in the second half of 2014;

18. *Recalls* the commitment of the transitional authorities to initiate swift and concrete measures, including the convening of a conciliation framework by 24 February 2014, to hold an inclusive and peaceful national dialogue to promote reconciliation, and calls upon them to take swift action in this direction, in close coordination with the Integrated Peacebuilding Office;

#### **Human rights and humanitarian access**

19. *Welcomes* the appointment of the International Commission of Inquiry on 22 January 2014, in order to immediately investigate reports of violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law and abuses of human rights in the Central African Republic by all parties since 1 January 2013, calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with the Commission, and encourages the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to cooperate, as appropriate, with the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council and the International Commission of Inquiry;

20. *Requests* the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to provide assistance to the transitional authorities in securing, in coordination with the International Support Mission, evidence and crime scenes to support future investigations;

21. *Reiterates* that all perpetrators of such violations and abuses must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>163</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party, and recalls the statements made by the Prosecutor of the Court on 7 August and 9 December 2013;

22. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including former Séléka elements and anti-balaka elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon the transitional authorities to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

23. *Reiterates its demands* that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups;

24. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including former Séléka and anti-balaka elements to issue clear orders against sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon the transitional authorities to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

25. *Reiterates its call upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic to engage with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict;

26. *Demands* that the transitional authorities as well as all militia groups and parties to the conflict, in particular the former Séléka, and the anti-balaka, ensure the rapid, safe and unhindered access of humanitarian organizations and relief personnel and the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, while respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including neutrality, impartiality, humanity and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance;

27. *Expresses deep concern* at the increasing numbers of internally displaced persons as a result of the ongoing violence, stresses the need to ensure that the basic needs of those persons are met, in particular access to water, food and shelter, and commends United Nations humanitarian agencies and partners for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population in need in the Central African Republic while also recognizing the need to augment assistance to address increasing needs;

28. *Calls upon* Member States to respond swiftly to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the urgent and increasing needs of people inside the Central African Republic and refugees who have fled to neighbouring countries, and encourages to this effect the swift implementation of humanitarian projects by United Nations humanitarian organizations and partners;

29. *Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, decides as follows:

#### **Sanctions**

30. *Decides* that, for an initial period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall take the measures necessary to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution 2127 (2013), provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory;

31. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 30 above shall not apply:

(a) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such travel is justified on the grounds of humanitarian need, including religious obligation;

(b) Where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process;

(c) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in the Central African Republic and stability in the region;

32. *Further decides* that all Member States shall, for an initial period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by the Committee, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities designated by the Committee;

33. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 32 above do not apply to funds, other financial assets or economic resources that have been determined by relevant Member States:

(a) To be necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services in accordance with national laws, or fees or service charges, in accordance with national laws, for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds, other financial assets and economic resources, after notification by the relevant State to the Committee of the intention to authorize, where appropriate, access to such funds, other financial assets or economic resources and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within five working days of such notification;

(b) To be necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that such determination has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee and has been approved by the Committee; or

(c) To be the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien or judgment, in which case the funds, other financial assets and economic resources may be used to satisfy that lien or judgment, provided that the lien or judgment was entered into prior to the date of the present resolution, is not for the benefit of a person or entity designated by the Committee and has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee;

34. *Also decides* that Member States may permit the addition to the accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 32 above of interest or other earnings due on those accounts or payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that arose prior to the date on which those accounts became subject to the provisions of the present resolution, provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments continue to be subject to these provisions and are frozen;

35. *Further decides* that the measures in paragraph 32 above shall not prevent a designated person or entity from making payment due under a contract entered into prior to the listing of such a person or entity, provided that the relevant States have determined that the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 32 above, and after notification by the relevant States to the Committee of the intention to make or receive such payments or to authorize, where appropriate, the unfreezing of funds, other financial assets or economic resources for this purpose, 10 working days prior to such authorization;

36. *Decides* that the measures contained in paragraphs 30 and 32 above shall apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or violate transitional agreements, or that threaten or impede the political transition process, including a transition towards free and fair democratic elections, or that fuel violence;

37. *Also decides*, in this regard, that the measures contained in paragraphs 30 and 32 above shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as:

(a) Acting in violation of the arms embargo established in paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013), or as having directly or indirectly supplied, sold or transferred to armed groups or criminal networks in the Central African Republic or as having been the recipient of arms or any related materiel, or any technical advice, training or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to violent activities of armed groups or criminal networks in the Central African Republic;

(b) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in the Central African Republic, including acts involving sexual violence, targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;

(c) Recruiting or using children in armed conflict in the Central African Republic, in violation of applicable international law;

(d) Providing support for armed groups or criminal networks through the illicit exploitation of natural resources, including diamonds and wildlife and wildlife products, in the Central African Republic;

(e) Obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to the Central African Republic, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in the Central African Republic;

(f) Involved in planning, directing, sponsoring or conducting attacks against United Nations missions or international security presences, including the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, the International Support Mission, the European Union operation and the other forces that support them;

(g) Are leaders of, have provided support to, or have acted for or on behalf of or at the direction of an entity that the Committee has designated pursuant to the present paragraph or paragraph 36 of the present resolution;

38. *Expresses grave concern* over reports that some Central African Republic political figures have provided support and direction to anti-balaka and Séléka groups planning violence and serious human rights violations and abuses against the civilian population of the Central African Republic, demands that these figures and all others cease any such activities immediately, and directs the Committee to consider, as a matter of urgency, designating such figures for targeted sanctions if they engage in any of the activities set forth in paragraphs 36 and 37 of the present resolution;

39. *Urges* the Central African Republic's political figures – including senior officials in the previous Bozizé and Djotodia administrations, such as Mr. François Bozizé and Mr. Nouredine Adam – to call upon their supporters to cease any and all attacks on civilians;

40. *Decides* that the arms embargo established by paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013) and the measures established by paragraph 55 of that resolution shall be extended for a period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, and further decides that the measures established in paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013) shall not apply to supplies intended solely for the support of or use by the European Union operation;

41. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Committee shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution and that the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic, established by paragraph 59 of resolution 2127 (2013), shall be extended for a period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution and shall also include: to assist the Committee by providing information regarding designated individuals and entities, and individuals and entities that may meet the designation criteria in paragraphs 36 and 37 above, including by reporting such information to the Committee, as it becomes available, and to include in its formal written reports the names of potential designees, appropriate identifying information and relevant information regarding why the individual or entity may meet the designation criteria in paragraphs 36 and 37 above;

42. *Calls upon* all Member States to report to the Committee within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution on the steps they have taken with a view to implementing effectively paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of the present resolution;

#### **Mandate of the European Union operation in the Central African Republic**

43. *Authorizes* the European Union to deploy an operation in the Central African Republic as referenced in the letter dated 21 January 2014 from the High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the European Union,<sup>181</sup>

44. *Authorizes* the European Union operation to take all necessary measures within the limits of its capacities and areas of deployment from its initial deployment and for a period of six months from the declaration of its full operational capacity;

45. *Requests* the European Union to report to the Security Council on the implementation of this mandate in the Central African Republic and to coordinate its reporting with the reporting by the African Union referred to in paragraph 32 of resolution 2127 (2013);

46. *Calls upon* Member States, including neighbouring countries of the Central African Republic, to take appropriate measures to support the action of the European Union, in particular by facilitating the transfer to the Central African Republic, without obstacles or delay, of all personnel, equipment, provisions, supplies or other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, intended for the European Union operation;

47. *Invites* the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic to conclude a status-of-forces agreement as soon as possible for the establishment of the European Union operation;

48. *Emphasizes* the need for all military forces in the Central African Republic, while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

49. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office every 90 days after the adoption of the present resolution;

50. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7103rd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7114th meeting, on 20 February 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Smaïl Chergui, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union.

At its 7128th meeting, on 6 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic (Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration, Francophonie and Central Africans Abroad) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic submitted pursuant to paragraph 48 of Security Council resolution 2127 (2013) (S/2014/142)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. António Guterres, United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At its 7153rd meeting, on 10 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic (Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration, Francophonie and Central Africans Abroad) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic submitted pursuant to paragraph 48 of Security Council resolution 2127 (2013) (S/2014/142)”.

### **Resolution 2149 (2014) of 10 April 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013, 2127 (2013) of 5 December 2013 and 2134 (2014) of 28 January 2014,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

*Expressing deep concern* at the security situation in the Central African Republic,

*Recalling* that the transitional authorities have the primary responsibility to protect the population in the Central African Republic,

*Emphasizing* that any sustainable solution to the crisis in the Central African Republic should be Central African Republic-owned, including the political process, and should include the restructuring of the Central African Republic security forces,

*Emphasizing also* that the continued role of the region, including the Chair of the Economic Community of Central African States and its Mediator, as well as the African Union, will be critical for the promotion of lasting peace and stability in the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming* the positive and decisive impact of the actions of the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic on the ground in protecting civilians and preventing serious violations of international law, and the progress made in the implementation of other aspects of its mandate, as reflected in the first progress report of the African Union Commission on the deployment and operations of the International Support Mission submitted pursuant to paragraph 32 of resolution 2127 (2013),<sup>183</sup>

*Remaining seriously concerned* by multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children, attacks against civilians, in particular but not limited to Muslims, attacks against places of worship and denial of humanitarian access, committed by both former Séléka elements and militia groups, in particular the “anti-balaka”,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* all the attacks and provocations against International Support Mission contingents by armed groups, and urging the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic to take all possible measures to ensure the arrest and prosecution of perpetrators,

*Stressing* the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, underlining in this regard the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms, and underlining its support for the work of the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in the Central African Republic and of the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic,

*Reiterating* that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>163</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party, further recalling the statements made by the Prosecutor of the Court on 7 August and 9 December 2013, and noting the decision made by the Prosecutor on 7 February 2014 to open a preliminary examination on the situation in the Central African Republic since September 2012,

*Emphasizing* the risk of the situation in the Central African Republic providing a conducive environment for transnational criminal activity, such as that involving arms trafficking and the use of mercenaries as well as a potential breeding ground for radical networks,

*Acknowledging*, in this respect, the important contribution that the Security Council-mandated arms embargo can make to countering the illicit transfer of arms and related materiel in the Central African Republic and the region and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, recalling its resolution 2127 (2013), and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

---

<sup>183</sup> S/2014/172, annex.



*Recalling* its decision to establish a sanctions regime pursuant to resolutions 2127 (2013) and 2134 (2014), and emphasizing that the targeted sanctions aim at, inter alia, individuals and entities designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, that impede the political transition process or that fuel violence, and at individuals and entities designated by the Committee as involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law or that constitute human rights abuses or violations,

*Reiterating its serious concern* at the dire humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic, and emphasizing in particular the humanitarian needs of the more than 760,000 internally displaced persons and of the more than 300,000 refugees in neighbouring countries, a large number of which are Muslim, and further expressing concern at the consequences of the flow of refugees on the situation in Chad, Cameroon and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as other countries of the region,

*Expressing concern* at the collapse of the already fragile administration, which limits the ability of the new transitional authorities to govern,

*Urging* all parties to take the steps necessary to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel, of United Nations and associated personnel and of United Nations installations, equipment and goods,

*Reiterating its appreciation* for the ongoing efforts of the Economic Community of Central African States and its Mediator regarding the Central African Republic crisis, as well as the efforts of the African Union to resolve the crisis and the efforts of the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic, co-chaired by the African Union and the Congo, welcoming the communiqué issued at the fourth meeting of the Contact Group, held in Brazzaville on 21 March 2014, including the envisaged steps to enhance its effectiveness and support to the transition in the Central African Republic, and encouraging all stakeholders to pursue their efforts,

*Reaffirming its deep appreciation* for the critical role of the International Support Mission, its troop- and police-contributing countries and the French forces to protect civilians and help to improve the security situation immediately after the adoption of resolution 2127 (2013), and further expressing appreciation for those partners that have provided airlift and other support to expedite the deployment of troops and improve their effectiveness,

*Welcoming* the decision of the European Union, expressed at the meeting of the Council of the European Union held on 1 April 2014, to launch a temporary operation, the European Union military operation in the Central African Republic, to support the International Support Mission in the Central African Republic,

*Expressing* the need to accelerate the implementation of the political process, including on the reconciliation aspects and on the holding of free, fair, transparent and inclusive elections as soon as technically possible and no later than February 2015,

*Welcoming* the joint action of some domestic religious leaders at the national level in trying to pacify relations and prevent violence between religious communities, and noting the need to amplify their voices at the local level,

*Recalling* the need for an inclusive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process as well as repatriation in the case of foreign fighters, while respecting the need to fight against impunity,

*Recalling also* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, and calling upon all parties in the Central African Republic to engage with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict,

*Acknowledging* the adoption of the partnership arrangement between the African Union Commission and the United Nations Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict to mainstream child protection in the policies and operations of the African Union, signed in Addis Ababa on 17 September 2013, and of the Framework of Cooperation between the United Nations Office of the Special

Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the African Union Commission concerning the Prevention and Response to Conflict-related Sexual Violence in Africa, adopted in Addis Ababa on 31 January 2014,

*Welcoming* the strong engagement of the European Union for the Central African Republic, in particular the decision to contribute financially to the deployment of the International Support Mission within the framework of the African Peace Facility, and further welcoming the contribution of the United States of America and contributions of Member States to the United Nations trust fund for support to the International Support Mission,

*Welcoming also* the pledges made at the High-level Meeting on Humanitarian Action in the Central African Republic, held in Brussels on 20 January 2014, and encouraging the international community to swiftly follow through on pledges to continue providing support in response to the humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic, and to prepare for reconstruction with an approach linking relief, rehabilitation and development,

*Welcoming further* the pledges made at the donors' conference held in Addis Ababa on 1 February 2014 to support the International Support Mission and the financial contribution made by the Economic Community of Central African States, and encouraging the international community to swiftly follow through on these pledges and to continue providing support to the International Support Mission,

*Calling upon* international partners to assist the transitional authorities in building the institutional capacity of national police and customs authorities to effectively monitor the borders and points of entry, including to support the implementation of the measures established in paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013) and the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements,

*Welcoming* the World Bank's plan for 2014 presented at the meeting of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission held on 19 February 2014, and strongly encouraging international financial institutions to continue to engage with the transitional authorities,

*Taking note* of the report on the visit undertaken by the Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission to Bangui from 4 to 7 March 2014, welcoming the continued engagement of the Commission in mobilizing and sustaining the attention and commitment of partners' efforts as well as the Peacebuilding Fund, and further underlining the role of the Commission in supporting the efforts of the transitional authorities towards national dialogue and a reconciliation process, as well as in addressing challenges facing the country, including political accompaniment, mobilization of international attention and support,

*Calling upon* international partners to provide financial contributions to support disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation and electoral processes,

*Taking note* of the letter dated 27 January 2014 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Central African Republic to the President of the Security Council requesting the deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping operation to stabilize the country and address the civilian aspects of the crisis,<sup>184</sup>

*Taking note also* of the letter dated 17 February 2014 from the Chairperson of the African Union Commission to the President of the Security Council proposing a number of steps for enhanced international action in favour of the Central African Republic,<sup>185</sup> including the strengthening of the International Support Mission through the mobilization of a more predictable and sustainable support, in order to enable it to effectively implement its mandate and complete the initial stabilization phase of the situation, with a view to facilitating broader and more sustained international engagement, in particular through the deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping operation, and taking note further of the communiqué of 7 March 2014 issued by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on the achievements of the International Support Mission and long-term stabilization of the Central African Republic,

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 3 March 2014,<sup>186</sup> and noting that the situation in the Central African Republic warrants a unified and integrated approach, including through a multidimensional United Nations peacekeeping operation and, further, welcoming its recommendations for the establishment of such an operation,

---

<sup>184</sup> S/2014/83, annex.

<sup>185</sup> S/2014/117, annex.

<sup>186</sup> S/2014/142.

*Taking note* of the letter dated 8 April 2014 from the President of the Central African Republic to the Security Council,

*Determining* that the situation in the Central African Republic constitutes a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

### **Political process**

1. *Welcomes* the designation by the National Transitional Council, on 20 January 2014, of Ms. Catherine Samba-Panza as the new Transitional Head of State, the appointment of Mr. André Nzapayeké as Transitional Prime Minister and the formation of a Transitional Government;

2. *Also welcomes* the important role of the region through the active leadership of the Economic Community of Central African States, in particular the mediation by the Congo, in convening government leaders, members of the National Transitional Council and representatives of civil society from the Central African Republic for discussions hosted by the Government of Chad, in its capacity as Chair of the Economic Community, in N'Djamena on 9 and 10 January 2014, on the political transition in the Central African Republic, and during which the then leaders of the transitional government resigned, and encourages the Economic Community, through its Chairperson and its Mediator, to continue to play the role expected of it in the international support to the political process in the Central African Republic;

3. *Reiterates its support* for the Libreville Agreements of 11 January 2013, the N'Djamena Declaration of 18 April 2013 and the Constitutional Charter for the Transition of 18 July 2013;

4. *Commends* the initial measures taken by the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States to restore peace and stability in the Central African Republic;

5. *Underlines* the importance of preserving the unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic;

6. *Demands* that all militias and armed groups put aside their arms, cease all forms of violence and destabilizing activities immediately and release children from their ranks;

7. *Welcomes* the call by the Secretary-General for the revitalization and acceleration of the political and reconciliation processes in order to lay the ground for an end to the conflict, in this regard calls upon the transitional authorities to demonstrate their commitment to these processes and to take concrete steps in this regard, and further underlines the importance of civil society in the revitalization of these processes;

8. *Urges*, in this regard, the transitional authorities to accelerate the preparations in order to hold free, fair, transparent and inclusive presidential and legislative elections no later than February 2015 and to swiftly initiate the significant preparations and concrete measures necessary in this regard, including the urgent convening of a conciliation framework in line with the communiqué of the Economic Community of Central African States summit of January 2014, the launching of an inclusive political dialogue on the electoral framework and the completion of the technical and legal framework, and emphasizes that elections should include internally displaced persons and Central African Republic refugees, the return of whom should be an important objective;

9. *Further calls upon* Member States and international and regional organizations to provide rapid and tangible support to the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic, including contributions for the payment of salaries and other needs of the transitional authorities;

10. *Encourages* the transitional authorities, with the support of key members of the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic, to take immediate measures to revitalize the political process by agreeing on certain key parameters, which could include the possible creation of an international mechanism which would include key stakeholders, including the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, the United Nations and the European Union, as well as the international financial institutions as appropriate, to accompany the transition while respecting the sovereignty of the Central African Republic, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on progress made in this regard;

11. *Also encourages* the transitional authorities, with the support of the international community, in particular with the international financial institutions leading international efforts, to establish, based on critical peacebuilding and State-building goals, mechanisms to strengthen public financial management and accountability, including revenue collection, expenditure controls, public procurement and concession practices, building on relevant international experiences and in a manner that fosters national ownership and respects the sovereignty of the Central African Republic;

12. *Reiterates* that all perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>163</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party, recalls the statements made by the Prosecutor of the Court on 7 August and 9 December 2013, notes further the opening of a preliminary examination by the Prosecutor on alleged crimes committed in the Central African Republic since September 2012, and welcomes the cooperation by the transitional authorities in this regard;

13. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including former Séléka elements and anti-balaka elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon the transitional authorities to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

14. *Reiterates its demands* that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups;

15. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including former Séléka and anti-balaka elements, to issue clear orders against sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon the transitional authorities to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

#### **Transition to a peacekeeping operation**

16. *Notes* the call made by the Secretary-General in favour of increased support to the International Support Mission, in particular increased capacity for air and ground mobility, information and communication systems, intelligence capacity, medical facilities and logistics supply and sustainment, including the urgent provision of vital enablers, and in favour of continued improvement of command and control mechanisms of international forces operating in the Central African Republic;

17. *Welcomes* the call by the Secretary-General for an increase in the number of troops on the ground, and in this regard welcomes the announcement by the Government of France on 14 February 2014 of an increase in the number of French troops and their subsequent deployment, the decision taken by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 21 March 2014 to authorize the deployment of additional police personnel and specialized capabilities and the steps being taken for the early implementation of this decision as well as the contributions made by States members of the European Union, which have resulted in the decision of the Council of the European Union at its meeting held on 1 April 2014 to launch the European Union military operation in the Central African Republic;

#### **Peacekeeping operation**

18. *Decides* to establish the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic as of the date of the adoption of the present resolution and for an initial period until 30 April 2015;

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to subsume the presence of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic into the Stabilization Mission as of the date of the adoption of the present resolution and to ensure a seamless transition from the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to the Mission;

20. *Decides* that, as from 15 September 2014, the Stabilization Mission shall initially comprise up to 10,000 military personnel, including 240 military observers and 200 staff officers and 1,800 police personnel, including 1,400 formed police unit personnel and 400 individual police officers, and 20 corrections officers, calls upon Member States to provide troops and police with adequate capabilities and equipment in order to enhance the capacity of the Mission to operate and discharge its responsibilities effectively, and requests the Secretary-General to recruit qualified staff, who have the competencies, education, work experience and language skills appropriate to the tasks defined under applicable competency areas in paragraphs 30 and 31 below, bearing in mind the need to convey information and provide technical assistance in the most accessible manner to the desired audience;

21. *Also decides* that the transfer of authority from the International Support Mission to the Stabilization Mission will take place on 15 September 2014 and that, in the period from the adoption of the present resolution to this transfer of authority, the Stabilization Mission will implement the tasks mandated in paragraphs 30 and 31 below through its civilian component, while the International Support Mission will continue to implement its tasks as mandated by resolution 2127 (2013) and that, on 15 September 2014, the Stabilization Mission shall commence the immediate implementation, through its military and police components, of the tasks mandated in paragraphs 30 and 31 below;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General to include in the Stabilization Mission as many military and police personnel of the International Support Mission as possible and in line with United Nations standards, in close coordination with the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States and, as of 15 September 2014, in accordance with the Secretary-General's policy on human rights screening of United Nations personnel;

23. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General, without prejudice to paragraph 21 above, to deploy to the Stabilization Mission before 15 September 2014 military enablers, including military enablers transferred from other, downsizing peacekeeping operations and through inter-mission cooperation, as may be necessary, in order to stand up the military and police components of the Mission and enable them to immediately commence the discharge of their mandated tasks on 15 September 2014, and further requests the Secretary-General to contract enablers to the same effect;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all possible steps, including through the full use of existing authorities and at his discretion, to accelerate the deployments of the civilian and military capabilities of the Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, in order to best respond to the expectations of the Security Council and the needs of the population of the Central African Republic, and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to have the Mission ready to commence its activities;

25. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to transfer the Guard Unit, in line with its original mandate approved in the letter dated 29 October 2013 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General,<sup>172</sup> from the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to the Stabilization Mission from the date of adoption of the present resolution until 15 September 2014, and decides that, as of the date of the adoption of the present resolution until 15 September 2014, the mandate of the Guard Unit as approved in that letter shall remain unchanged;

26. *Further requests* the Secretary-General, in close coordination with the African Union, to deploy a transition team to set up the Stabilization Mission and prepare the seamless transition of authority from the International Support Mission to the Stabilization Mission by 15 September 2014, and to take the steps necessary to prepare and position the International Support Mission, as soon as possible, for its rehatting to a United Nations peacekeeping operation;

27. *Requests* the Secretary-General, after a joint mission with the African Union, to update the Security Council no later than 15 August 2014 on the state of preparation for a seamless transition of authority from the International Support Mission to the Stabilization Mission by 15 September 2014;

28. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to appoint a Special Representative for the Central African Republic and Head of the Stabilization Mission, who shall, from the date of appointment, assume overall authority on the ground for the coordination of all activities of the United Nations system in the Central African Republic;

29. *Authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to take all means necessary to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

30. *Decides* that the mandate of the Stabilization Mission shall initially focus on the following priority tasks:

(a) *Protection of civilians*

(i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities, the civilian population from the threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, including through active patrolling;

(ii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of child protection advisers and women's protection advisers;

(iii) To identify and record threats and attacks against the civilian population, including through regular interaction with the civilian population and working closely with humanitarian and human rights organizations;

(iv) To design, implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian and human rights organizations and other relevant partners, a mission-wide protection strategy;

(b) *Support for the implementation of the transition process, including efforts in favour of the extension of State authority and preservation of territorial integrity*

(i) To take a leading role in international efforts to assist the transitional authorities working with the Economic Community of Central African States, the African Union, relevant stakeholders and the international community to devise, facilitate, coordinate and provide technical assistance to the political transition and electoral processes;

(ii) To provide good offices and political support for the efforts to address root causes of the conflict and establish lasting peace and security in the Central African Republic;

(iii) To provide appropriate support, in coordination with the transitional authorities, and based on the risks on the ground, for the provision of security for key national stakeholders, including members of the Transitional Government;

(iv) To assist the transitional authorities in mediation and reconciliation processes at both the national and local levels, working with relevant regional and local bodies and religious leaders, including through inclusive national dialogue, transitional justice and conflict resolution mechanisms, while ensuring the full and effective participation of women;

(v) To devise, facilitate and provide technical assistance to the electoral process and make all necessary preparations, in support of the transitional authorities and working on an urgent basis with the National Electoral Authority, for the holding of free, fair, transparent and inclusive elections, including the full and effective participation of women at all levels and at an early stage, and the participation of internally displaced persons and refugees from the Central African Republic no later than February 2015;

(vi) To promote and support the rapid extension of State authority;

(c) *Facilitating the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance*

To contribute, including through effective civil-military coordination and in close coordination with humanitarian actors, to the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, and for the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of internally displaced persons and refugees, in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

(d) *Protection of the United Nations*

To protect United Nations personnel, installations, equipment and goods and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

(e) *Promotion and protection of human rights*

(i) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic, in particular by different armed groups, including the former Séléka and the anti-balaka, and to contribute to efforts to identify and prosecute perpetrators, and to prevent such violations and abuses, including through the deployment of human rights observers;

(ii) To monitor, help to investigate and report specifically on violations and abuses committed against children as well as violations committed against women, including all forms of sexual violence in armed conflict, and to contribute to efforts to identify and prosecute perpetrators, and to prevent such violations and abuses;

(iii) To support the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic and the implementation of its recommendations;

(iv) To assist the Central African Republic authorities in the effort to protect and promote human rights;

(f) *Support for national and international justice and the rule of law*

(i) To support and work with the transitional authorities to arrest and bring to justice those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;

(ii) To help to build the capacities, including through technical assistance, of the national judicial system and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts, coordinating with the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in the Central African Republic as appropriate;

(iii) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to the police, justice and correctional institutions to reinstate the criminal justice system, within the framework of the United Nations global focal point on the rule of law, including through assistance in the maintenance of public safety and basic law and order, in a manner that emphasizes civilian oversight, impartiality and the protection of human rights, and to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through the presence and assistance of United Nations police authorized in paragraph 20 above;

(g) *Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation*

– To support the transitional authorities in developing and implementing a revised strategy for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and repatriation of former combatants and armed elements to reflect new realities on the ground, while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups, and support for the repatriation of foreign elements;

– To support the transitional authorities in developing and implementing community violence reduction programmes;

– To regroup and canton combatants and confiscate and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunition of elements of personnel who refuse or fail to lay down their arms;

31. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Stabilization Mission shall include the following additional tasks as conditions permit, and requests the Secretariat to begin planning for these tasks:

(a) Support security sector reform and vetting processes, including through the provision of strategic policy advice and coordination of technical assistance and training;

(b) Coordinate international assistance, as appropriate;

(c) Assist the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution 2127 (2013) and the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to the same resolution, within its capabilities, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the mandate of the Committee and the Panel of Experts;

(d) Monitor the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013), in cooperation with the Panel of Experts, including by inspecting, as it deems necessary and when appropriate, without notice, all arms and related materiel regardless of location, and advise the transitional authorities on efforts to keep armed groups from exploiting natural resources;

(e) Seize and collect arms and any related materiel the transfer of which into the Central African Republic violates the measures imposed by paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013), and record and dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

32. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to coordinate its operations with those of the African Union Regional Task Force on the Lord's Resistance Army, and requests the Mission to share relevant information with the Regional Task Force and with non-governmental organizations involved in tackling the threat of the Lord's Resistance Army;

33. *Calls upon* the transitional authorities and international partners and relevant United Nations entities, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic, and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programmes;

34. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the transitional authorities in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

35. *Also requests* the Stabilization Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Central African Republic in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women in all spheres and at all levels, including in stabilization activities, security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

36. *Further requests* the Stabilization Mission, within its existing resources and mandate, to assist the political efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States to support the transition process, following the transfer of authority from the International Support Mission to the Stabilization Mission;

37. *Decides* that the International Support Mission, the Stabilization Mission, the European Union military operation in the Central African Republic, the African Union Regional Task Force and the French forces operating in the Central African Republic are exempt from the measures imposed in paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013) for the implementation of their mandates, and requests these forces to report on measures taken in this regard as part of their regular reports to the Council;

38. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Stabilization Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed if cases of misconduct occur, and notes the relevance of the guidance on contacts with persons who are the subject of arrest warrants or summonses issued by the International Criminal Court;<sup>187</sup>

39. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,<sup>178</sup> and requests the Secretary-General to include information on any such support in his reports to the Council;

40. *Decides* that the Stabilization Mission may, within the limits of its capacities and areas of deployment, at the formal request of the transitional authorities and in areas where national security forces are not present or operational, adopt urgent temporary measures on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent and without prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping operations, which are limited in scope, time-bound and consistent with the objectives set forth in paragraphs 30 (a) and (f) above, to maintain basic law and order and fight impunity, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council any measures that may be adopted on this basis;

41. *Requests* the Secretary-General and the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic to conclude, within 30 days of the adoption of the present resolution, a status-of-forces agreement with regard to the Stabilization Mission, taking into consideration General Assembly resolution 58/82 of 9 December 2003 on the

---

<sup>187</sup> S/2013/210, annex.



scope of legal protection under the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel, and decides that, pending the conclusion of such an agreement, the model status-of-forces agreement of 9 October 1990<sup>188</sup> shall apply provisionally;

42. *Emphasizes* the need for the International Support Mission, the European Union military operation in the Central African Republic and the French forces operating in the Central African Republic, while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

#### **Freedom of movement of the Stabilization Mission**

43. *Urges* all parties in the Central African Republic to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Stabilization Mission, in particular by ensuring its safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of the Central African Republic to enable the Mission to carry out fully its mandate;

44. *Calls upon* Member States, especially those in the region, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from the Central African Republic of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Stabilization Mission;

#### **Humanitarian access**

45. *Demands* that all parties allow and facilitate the full, safe, immediate and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, in particular to internally displaced persons, throughout the territory of the Central African Republic, in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and relevant provisions of international law;

#### **Humanitarian appeal**

46. *Welcomes* the humanitarian appeal, regrets its insufficient current funding, and calls upon Member States and international and regional organizations to respond swiftly to this appeal through increased contributions and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full;

#### **French forces**

47. *Authorizes* the French forces, within the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, from the commencement of the activities of the Stabilization Mission until the end of the mandate of the Mission as authorized in the present resolution, to use all necessary means to provide operational support to elements of the Mission from the date of adoption of the present resolution, at the request of the Secretary-General, and requests France to report to the Council on the implementation of this mandate as of 15 September 2014 and to coordinate its reporting with that of the Secretary-General referred to in paragraph 50 of the present resolution;

#### **Reporting**

48. *Recalls* the statement by its President of 5 August 2009,<sup>189</sup> by which the Council requested that, where a new peacekeeping mission is proposed, or where significant change to a mandate is envisaged, an estimate of the resource implications for the mission be provided to the Council;

49. *Welcomes* the recommendation of the Secretary-General that the objectives and priorities of a United Nations operation, and hence its configuration, activities and related resources, should be adjusted over time to the situation on the ground, and requests in this regard the Secretary-General, in his first report to the Council, to update the Council on the mission concept, including a concept of operations and benchmarks for the sequencing of the mandate, and on an exit strategy, which will be developed following the adoption of the present resolution, including by providing the necessary financial information, and the implementation of which will be monitored by the Council;

---

<sup>188</sup> A/45/594, annex.

<sup>189</sup> S/PRST/2009/24.

50. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in the Central African Republic and the implementation of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, to report to the Council on 1 August 2014 and then every four months from that date and to include in his reports to the Council updates on and recommendations related to the dynamic implementation of the Mission's mandated tasks, including by providing appropriate financial information, information on the security situation, the priority political elements as defined above on political progress, progress on mechanisms and capacity to advance governance and fiscal management, relevant information on the progress, promotion and protection of human rights and international humanitarian law, as well as a review of the troop and police levels, force and police generation and deployment of all constituent elements of the Mission;

51. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7153rd meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7206th meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic (Minister for Public Health, Social Affairs, Gender and Humanitarian Action) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Central African Republic".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Babacar Gaye, Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, and Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

At its 7215th meeting, on 11 July 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

"Letter dated 26 June 2014 from the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2127 (2013) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/452)".

On 15 July 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>190</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 July 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Babacar Gaye, of Senegal, as your Special Representative for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic<sup>191</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

On 28 July 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>192</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 24 July 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Martin Chomu Tumenta, of Cameroon, as Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic<sup>193</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

<sup>190</sup> S/2014/498.

<sup>191</sup> S/2014/497.

<sup>192</sup> S/2014/545.

<sup>193</sup> S/2014/544.

## CHILDREN AND ARMED CONFLICT<sup>194</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7129th meeting, on 7 March 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Myanmar, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Children and armed conflict

“Letter dated 1 March 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Luxembourg to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/144)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Leila Zerrougui, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, and Mr. Anthony Lake, Executive Director of the United Nations Children’s Fund.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alhaji Babah Sawaneh.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

### Resolution 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its resolutions 1261 (1999) of 25 August 1999, 1314 (2000) of 11 August 2000, 1379 (2001) of 20 November 2001, 1460 (2003) of 30 January 2003, 1539 (2004) of 22 April 2004, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, and the statements by its President of 24 July 2006,<sup>195</sup> 28 November 2006,<sup>196</sup> 12 February 2008,<sup>197</sup> 17 July 2008,<sup>198</sup> 29 April 2009,<sup>199</sup> 16 June 2010<sup>200</sup> and 17 June 2013,<sup>201</sup> which contribute to a comprehensive framework for addressing the protection of children affected by armed conflict,

*Acknowledging* that its resolutions 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009), 1998 (2011) and 2068 (2012) and the statements by its President on children and armed conflict have generated progress in preventing and responding to violations and abuses committed against children, in particular in the demobilization, rehabilitation and reintegration of thousands of children, the signing of action plans between parties to armed conflict and the United Nations and the delisting of parties to conflict from the annexes to the annual report of the Secretary-General,

---

<sup>194</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

<sup>195</sup> S/PRST/2006/33.

<sup>196</sup> S/PRST/2006/48.

<sup>197</sup> S/PRST/2008/6.

<sup>198</sup> S/PRST/2008/28.

<sup>199</sup> S/PRST/2009/9.

<sup>200</sup> S/PRST/2010/10.

<sup>201</sup> S/PRST/2013/8.

*Remaining deeply concerned*, however, over the lack of progress on the ground in some situations of concern, where parties to conflict continue to violate with impunity the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict,

*Recalling* that all parties to armed conflict must comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Convention on the Rights of the Child<sup>202</sup> and the Optional Protocol thereto on the involvement of children in armed conflict,<sup>203</sup> as well as the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949<sup>204</sup> and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977,<sup>205</sup>

*Noting* that article 28 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child recognizes the right of the child to education and sets forth obligations for States parties to the Convention, with a view to progressively achieving this right on the basis of equal opportunity,

*Expressing deep concern* about the military use of schools by armed forces and non-State armed groups in contravention of applicable international law, including their use as military barracks, weapons storage facilities, command centres, detention and interrogation sites and firing and observation positions,

*Expressing further concern* regarding the high number of children that are being killed and maimed in conflict and post-conflict situations by landmines, explosive remnants of war, improvised explosive devices and other unexploded ordnance,

*Convinced* that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and build peace,

*Recalling* the responsibility of all Member States to comply with their respective obligations to end impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children, and noting that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against children has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes by the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals and specialized chambers in national tribunals,

*Acknowledging* the adoption of the Arms Trade Treaty,<sup>206</sup> and noting that, in line with the provisions in article 7, paragraph 4, of the Treaty, exporting States parties shall take into account the risk of covered conventional arms or items being used to commit or facilitate serious acts of violence against children,

*Reiterating* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and, in this connection, its commitment to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children,

*Stressing* the primary role of Governments in providing protection and relief to all children affected by armed conflict, recognizing the importance of strengthening national capacities in this regard, and reiterating that all action undertaken by United Nations entities within the framework of the monitoring and reporting mechanism must be designed to support and supplement, as appropriate, the protection and rehabilitation roles of national Governments,

*Recognizing further* that capacity-building for the protection of children affected by armed conflict is a process that must begin from the earliest days of international engagement,

*Emphasizing* the vital role of the United Nations, in consultation with international partners, to support national authorities in consolidating peace and in developing strategies for peacebuilding priorities as well as to ensure that these strategies strengthen coherence between political, security, human rights, development and rule of law activities,

*Recognizing* the crucial role of child protection advisers in mainstreaming child protection and leading monitoring, prevention and reporting efforts in relevant United Nations peacekeeping missions, political missions

---

<sup>202</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1577, No. 27531.

<sup>203</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 2173, No. 27531.

<sup>204</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

<sup>205</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 1125, Nos. 17512 and 17513.

<sup>206</sup> See General Assembly resolution 67/234 B.

and peacebuilding offices in accordance with their mandate, including advice for and close cooperation and coordination between the missions, the United Nations Children's Fund and specialized non-governmental organizations for child demobilization and integration and prevention of recruitment,

*Underlining* the importance of providing military, police and civilian peacekeepers with adequate predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection issues and on appropriate comprehensive prevention and protection responses,

*Recognizing* the valuable contribution of relevant regional and subregional organizations and arrangements for the protection of children affected by armed conflict, and commending in this regard the declaration signed on 17 September 2013 by the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Peace and Security Department of the African Union Commission, in order to mainstream protection mechanisms in all peace and security activities of the African Union, in close partnership with the United Nations Children's Fund, as well as the European Union Guidelines on Children and Armed Conflict, including its Checklist for the Integration of the Protection of Children affected by Armed Conflict into European Union Common Security and Defence Policy Operations, and the development by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, in close collaboration with the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the United Nations Secretariat and the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, of training courses and military guidelines on children and armed conflict,

1. *Strongly condemns* all violations of applicable international law involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict, as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions, attacks against schools or hospitals and denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict and all other violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, committed against children in situations of armed conflict, and demands that all relevant parties immediately put an end to such practices and take special measures to protect children;

2. *Calls upon* Member States to devise ways, in close consultation with the United Nations country-level task force on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, to facilitate the development and implementation of time-bound action plans and the review and monitoring by the United Nations country-level task force of obligations and commitments relating to the protection of children affected by armed conflict;

3. *Reiterates* the value of interministerial committees as a successful framework for partnership with concerned Governments to discuss and follow up on child protection commitments, and encourages those Governments, with the support of the United Nations, to utilize those committees to foster action plan implementation;

4. *Stresses* the importance of regular and timely consideration of violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict, including through incorporating, where appropriate, a children and armed conflict dimension in the terms of reference of Security Council field visits, and invites its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict to make full use of its toolkit<sup>207</sup> in the light of ongoing discussions on enhancing compliance, and in this regard to continue to consider the issue of persistent perpetrators and action plan implementation;

5. *Recalls* the fact that the conscription or enlistment of children under the age of 15 or using them to participate actively in hostilities in both international and non-international armed conflict constitutes a war crime under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>208</sup> and notes that the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the involvement of children in armed conflict<sup>203</sup> requires States parties to set a minimum age of 18 for compulsory recruitment and participation in hostilities and to raise the minimum age for voluntary recruitment from that set out in article 38, paragraph 3, of the Convention on the Rights of the Child<sup>202</sup> and to take all feasible measures to ensure that members of their armed forces who have not attained the age of 18 years do not take a direct part in hostilities;

6. *Welcomes*, in this context, the campaign "Children, Not Soldiers" initiated by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the United Nations Children's Fund, in collaboration with other United Nations partners, with a view to ending and preventing the recruitment and use of children by government armed forces in conflict by 2016;

---

<sup>207</sup> See S/2006/724.

<sup>208</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

7. *Urges*, in this regard, concerned Governments to undertake all efforts in order to ensure that no children are in their ranks in conflict, in particular through the development and implementation of time-bound action plans, and calls upon Member States, all relevant United Nations entities, non-governmental organizations and the donor community to support in their various capacities the campaign “Children, Not Soldiers”, recognizing that its goal can only be attained through partnership and active involvement of all;

8. *Invites* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to inform the Council about the campaign “Children, Not Soldiers”, including about process and progress in delisting concerned parties;

9. *Further urges* Member States, United Nations entities and other parties concerned to ensure that child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups, are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements;

10. *Reiterates* its readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses committed against children, taking into account the relevant provisions of resolutions 1539 (2004), 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009), 1998 (2011) and 2068 (2012), and to consider including provisions pertaining to parties to armed conflict that engage in activities in violation of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflicts, when establishing, modifying or renewing the mandate of relevant sanctions regimes;

11. *Stresses* the need to exclude genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children from amnesty laws and other similar provisions, and strongly encourages concerned States to establish a vetting mechanism to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are not included in the ranks of the army or other security forces;

12. *Emphasizes* the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children, and highlights in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute;

13. *Urges* concerned Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the establishment of child protection units in national security forces and of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment, while stressing in this regard the importance of ensuring universal birth registration, including late birth registration;

14. *Further urges* all parties concerned, including Member States and United Nations entities as well as financial institutions, to support, as appropriate, bearing in mind national ownership, the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions and local civil society networks for advocacy, protection and rehabilitation of children affected by armed conflict as well as national accountability mechanisms, including building investigative and prosecutorial capacities and the adoption of legislation criminalizing violations and abuses committed against children affected by armed conflict;

15. *Reiterates its request* to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to pursue efforts to coalesce the donor community in order to address funding gaps, and encourages bilateral, regional and international partners to provide financial and capacity-building support in this regard, including for education during conflict and post-conflict periods;

16. *Recalls* the importance of ensuring that children continue to have access to basic services during conflict and post-conflict periods, including education and health care;

17. *Reiterates its deep concern* about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals and protected persons in relation to them, as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks, and urges all parties to armed conflict to refrain from actions that impede the access of children to education and health services;

18. *Expresses deep concern* at the military use of schools in contravention of applicable international law, recognizing that such use may render schools legitimate targets of attack, thus endangering the safety of children and teachers as well as the education of children, and in this regard:

(a) *Urges* all parties to armed conflict to respect the civilian character of schools in accordance with international humanitarian law;

(b) Encourages Member States to consider concrete measures to deter the use of schools by armed forces and armed non-State groups in contravention of applicable international law;

(c) Urges Member States to ensure that attacks on schools in contravention of international humanitarian law are investigated and those responsible duly prosecuted;

(d) Calls upon United Nations country-level task forces to enhance monitoring of and reporting on the military use of schools;

19. *Recalls* the obligations of all parties to an armed conflict, in accordance with international humanitarian law, to ensure that the wounded and sick, including children, receive, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required by their condition and to respect and protect medical and health personnel, facilities, transports and activities in accordance with international humanitarian law;

20. *Recommends* that Member States include child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate, and recommends further that United Nations entities and United Nations peacekeeping troop- and police-contributing countries undertake targeted and operational trainings for the preparation of United Nations mission personnel, including troop and police contingents, on their contribution in preventing violations against children so as to give all mission personnel the ability to effectively recognize, report and respond to violations and abuses committed against children and to successfully support child protection activities for better implementation of their respective mandates;

21. *Urges* all United Nations entities, including peacekeeping missions, political missions, peacebuilding offices, United Nations offices, agencies, funds and programmes, to give full attention to violations against children in the application of the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;<sup>209</sup>

22. *Urges* Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and other parties concerned to ensure that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies give due priority to issues concerning children affected by armed conflict;

23. *Urges* relevant United Nations entities to continue to take concrete steps to reduce the impact of mines, unexploded ordnance and cluster munitions and explosive remnants of war on children by prioritizing mine clearance, risk education and risk reduction activities;

24. *Decides* to continue the inclusion of specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of all relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations and political missions, encourages deployment of child protection advisers to such missions, and calls upon the Secretary-General to ensure that the need for and the number and roles of such advisers are systematically assessed during the preparation and renewal of each United Nations peacekeeping operation and political mission and encourages the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Political Affairs of the Secretariat to take into account child protection when briefing the Council on country-specific situations;

25. *Encourages* pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to help to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children, invites them to continue the mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning and the development and expansion of guidelines to protect children affected by armed conflict, as well as the training of personnel and the inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations, and reiterates its call for the establishment of child protection mechanisms within their secretariats, including through the appointment of child protection focal points;

26. *Reiterates its request* to the Secretary-General to continue to ensure that, in all his reports on country-specific situations, the matter of children and armed conflict is included as a specific aspect of the report;

27. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7129th meeting.*

---

<sup>209</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

## THE SITUATION IN GUINEA-BISSAU<sup>210</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7070th meeting, on 26 November 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) and Mozambique to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on the restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2013/680)

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2013/681)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. José Ramos-Horta, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7074th meeting, on 9 December 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Guinea-Bissau”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>211</sup>

The Security Council recalls that the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau can result only from a consensual, inclusive and nationally owned transition process, the restoration of and respect for constitutional order, reforms in the defence, security and justice sectors, the promotion of the rule of law, the protection of human rights, the promotion of socioeconomic development, an improvement in the humanitarian situation and the fight against impunity and drug trafficking.

The Council takes note of the postponement of the date of the presidential and legislative elections to 16 March 2014 by the authorities in charge of the transitional period and expresses its concern at the delay by the said authorities in taking the steps necessary for the timely adoption and implementation of decisions towards restoring constitutional order and to organizing inclusive elections. The Council urges the authorities in charge of the transitional period to ensure that there is no further delay or postponement that could further affect the already fragile socioeconomic, security, humanitarian and human rights situation in Guinea-Bissau.

The Council strongly deplores the repeated interference of the military in civilian affairs and calls upon the military to respect the constitutional order, including the electoral process. The Council reiterates its demand to the armed forces to submit themselves fully to civilian control.

The Council reaffirms that it is critical that the authorities in charge of the transitional period and other stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau remain committed to ensuring the restoration of constitutional order in the country and calls upon them to continue to take further measures to ensure the smooth execution of the voter registration process. The Council further urges stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau to promote the principle of consensus to resolve outstanding issues in a peaceful manner.

The Council expresses its grave concern at the recent deterioration of the security situation, including many cases of violations and abuses of human rights and acts of violence against persons and property, intimidation, threats and restrictions of freedom of expression and assembly, and notes that in several cases these acts have reportedly been carried out by State and non-State armed elements.

---

<sup>210</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

<sup>211</sup> S/PRST/2013/19.



The Council stresses that the deteriorating security situation has created an atmosphere of fear and intimidation in the population, which, combined with the tension between the political parties, undermines an environment conducive to the holding of timely, credible, peaceful and inclusive elections.

The Council urges the authorities in charge of the transitional period to provide the security and create the conditions conducive to the safe, full and equal participation of all political actors and all sectors of the society, in particular women, in the political process and calls upon all stakeholders to contribute to that effect.

The Council takes note of the establishment of the coordinating committee for the electoral process and financial support for the general election of 2013–2014, which aims to ensure coordination among the partners, and requests the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau to provide, in accordance with its mandate, the relevant assistance to the aforementioned coordinating committee.

The Council urges the authorities in charge of the transitional period to continue to work collaboratively with the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the United Nations country team, as well as with other regional and international stakeholders, in order to ensure a peaceful and stable atmosphere before, during and after the elections and a credible and peaceful outcome to the elections.

The Council notes that the support of Guinea-Bissau's partners is required to finance the electoral process and in this regard commends the Governments of Nigeria, Timor-Leste and other countries, as well as the Economic Community of West African States, the European Union and the West African Economic and Monetary Union, for their generous contributions and pledges to support the electoral process. The Council further urges the relevant partners to ensure the timely disbursement of their pledges in order to facilitate the holding of the elections in March 2014.

The Council urges stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau, including political and military leaders, to refrain from any action that could hamper the electoral process and the implementation of reforms, which are key to the long-term stability of Guinea-Bissau. The Council recalls its resolution 2048 (2012) and in this regard reiterates its readiness to consider further measures, as it deems necessary, including targeted sanctions against individuals who undermine efforts to restore the constitutional order.

The Council commends the Economic Community of West African States for its actions on the ground, including through its Mission in Guinea-Bissau, and welcomes the intention of the organization to strengthen its Mission to assist the authorities in charge of the transitional period in providing security for the upcoming elections. The Council calls upon the Economic Community and its member States as well as its international partners to lend further support to the Mission in this regard and to continue to coordinate further international efforts to support peace, stability, the rule of law and the fight against impunity in Guinea-Bissau.

The Council condemns the recent increase in the number of human rights violations and abuses in Guinea-Bissau and deplores the killing of a Nigerian citizen and the attacks on political actors, the civilian population and one United Nations staff member, as well as on the Nigerian embassy. The Council urges the authorities in charge of the transitional period to ensure that credible investigations are carried out and that those responsible for those acts are brought to justice.

The Council reiterates its concern about the prevailing culture of impunity and lack of accountability in Guinea-Bissau. The Council urges, in this regard, the authorities in charge of the transitional period to take swift action to fight impunity effectively and promote justice by ensuring that perpetrators are brought to justice.

The Council reiterates its deep concern at continued drug trafficking in Guinea-Bissau and at the threat it poses to stability in the country as well as in its neighbouring countries and re-emphasizes the need to tackle the problem of drug trafficking in the countries of origin, transit and final destination through an approach of common and shared responsibility.

The Council welcomes the actions taken by the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the Department of Political Affairs of the Secretariat to contribute to the fight against drug trafficking in Guinea-Bissau, encourages the Office to continue to assist the national authorities to combat drug trafficking and transnational organized crime in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and in this regard reiterates its call for international support to these activities.

The Council urges the authorities in charge of the transitional period and national institutions of Guinea-Bissau to work together to alleviate social tensions and humanitarian hardships in order to ensure a climate that is peaceful and conducive to the implementation of far-reaching reforms for the consolidation of peace and democracy, the strengthening of national institutions and the promotion of human rights and socioeconomic development. The Council welcomes in this regard the prospective resumption of engagement by the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission, once appropriate conditions are in place, welcomes the intention of its Chair to visit Guinea-Bissau, and encourages close cooperation between the Commission and the Integrated Peacebuilding Office.

At its 7121st meeting, on 26 February 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau and Mozambique to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on the restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2014/105)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. José Ramos-Horta, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7177th meeting, on 19 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau and Mozambique to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on the restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2014/332)

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2014/333)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. José Ramos-Horta, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7187th meeting, on 29 May 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on the restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2014/332)

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2014/333)”.

#### **Resolution 2157 (2014) of 29 May 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions, the statements by its President and its statements to the press on the situation in Guinea-Bissau, in particular resolutions 1876 (2009) of 26 June 2009, 2030 (2011) of 21 December 2011, 2048 (2012) of 18 May 2012, 2092 (2013) of 22 February 2013 and 2103 (2013) of 22 May 2013,

*Taking note* of the reports of the Secretary-General of 12 May 2014 on Guinea-Bissau<sup>212</sup> and the recommendations contained therein, and commending the engagement of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau,

*Welcoming* the successful holding of presidential and legislative elections in Guinea-Bissau, and congratulating the people of Guinea-Bissau who participated in the election in record numbers, which showed their strong commitment to democracy,

*Emphasizing* the need for respect of democratic principles, and stressing the importance of inclusive governance, essential for the attainment of lasting peace in Guinea-Bissau,

*Stressing* that the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau can result only from a consensual, inclusive and nationally owned transition process, the restoration of and respect for constitutional order, the reforms in the defence, security and justice sectors, the promotion of the rule of law, the protection of human rights, the promotion of socioeconomic development and the fight against impunity and drug trafficking,

*Stressing also* that all stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau should work to ensure short-, medium- and long-term stability through clear commitment and genuine inclusive political dialogue aimed at creating conditions conducive to finding viable and sustainable solutions to the country's social, economic, political and military problems, which would facilitate the implementation of key reforms and the strengthening of State institutions,

*Expressing concern* at the lack of effective civilian control and oversight over the defence and security forces, which hampers the political process and effective functioning of State institutions, as a result of collusion between some political actors and the military leadership,

*Commending* the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States to create the conditions for free and fair elections and democratic process and to support the security sector reform process in Guinea-Bissau, namely through the activities of its Mission in Guinea-Bissau,

*Reiterating its serious concern* about reports of continuing serious violations and abuses of human rights, as well as the atmosphere of residual political tension in Guinea-Bissau, and condemning restrictions on freedom of expression and freedom of assembly and of the press,

*Reiterating its deep concern* at the threat that drug trafficking poses to stability, and re-emphasizing the need to tackle the problem of drug trafficking in the countries of origin, transit and final destination through an approach of common and shared responsibility,

*Underlining* that any lasting solution to instability in Guinea-Bissau should include concrete actions to fight impunity and ensure that those responsible for politically motivated assassinations and other serious crimes such as drug trafficking-related activities and breaches of constitutional order are brought to justice, including through transitional justice mechanisms,

*Reiterating* the importance of the continued support of the United Nations and international, regional, subregional and bilateral partners for the long-term security and development of Guinea-Bissau, particularly towards the implementation of security and justice sector reforms, the fight against drug trafficking, organized crime and human trafficking, as well as the creation of an enabling environment for good governance and inclusive and sustainable social and economic development,

*Commending* the important work of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in collaboration with relevant United Nations entities in the fight against drug trafficking and transnational organized crime in Guinea-Bissau and the subregion, and encouraging enhanced cooperation between the Office and the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,

*Stressing* the urgent need to maintain in Guinea-Bissau continuous evaluation capacity and to continue to support national, subregional, regional and international institutions in charge of the fight against drug trafficking,

---

<sup>212</sup> S/2014/332 and S/2014/333.

*Stressing also* the need for increased coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant partners to enhance their collective efforts towards combating drug trafficking in Guinea-Bissau, in particular through the sharing of information,

*Emphasizing* the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, welcoming the mission's work to increase women's participation in Guinea-Bissau, and underlining that a gender perspective must continue to inform the implementation of all relevant aspects of the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,

*Condemning* cases of illegal and unauthorized fishing in Guinea-Bissau's territorial waters and exclusive economic zone, as well as illegal exploitation of natural resources, which undermines prospects for the economic development of the country,

*Reaffirming* that Guinea-Bissau's partners should continue to actively and closely coordinate their actions to help to bring solutions to the country's political, security and development challenges, and in this regard welcoming the efforts made by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to convene an international donor conference in close consultation with international, regional and subregional development partners in order to mobilize resources for the country's development priorities, including the implementation of the governance efficacy amelioration programme,

*Taking note* of the statement made by the Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission on 19 May 2014 with regard to the determination of the Commission to re-engage with Guinea-Bissau,<sup>213</sup>

*Recognizing* the need for the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to support national efforts to fully restore and maintain constitutional order and to promote a multi-layered national dialogue in the post-election period,

*Reaffirming its full commitment* to the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, as follows, for a period of six months beginning on 1 June 2014 until 30 November 2014:

(a) Supporting an inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation process to facilitate democratic governance;

(b) Assisting in strengthening democratic institutions and enhancing the capacity of State organs to function effectively and constitutionally;

(c) Providing strategic and technical advice and support for the establishment of effective and efficient law enforcement and criminal justice and penitentiary systems, capable of maintaining public security and combating impunity, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(d) Providing strategic and technical advice and support to national authorities and relevant stakeholders, including in coordination with the Economic Community of West African States and its Mission in Guinea-Bissau, in implementing the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, as well as developing civilian and military justice systems that are compliant with international standards;

(e) Assisting national authorities to combat drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime;

(f) Assisting national authorities in the promotion and protection of human rights as well as undertaking human rights monitoring and reporting activities;

(g) Mainstreaming a gender perspective into peacebuilding, in line with Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000) and 1820 (2008);

(h) Working with the Peacebuilding Commission in support of Guinea-Bissau's peacebuilding priorities;

---

<sup>213</sup> See S/PV.7177.

(i) Contributing to the mobilization, harmonization and coordination of international assistance, including for the implementation of the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, and enhancing cooperation with the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, the European Union and other partners in support of the restoration and maintenance of constitutional order and the stabilization of Guinea-Bissau;

2. *Reiterates its demand* to the security and defence services to submit themselves fully to civilian control;

3. *Condemns* the violations and abuses of human rights, including political and civil rights, urges the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to take all measures necessary to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of such acts and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process, and also urges them to take steps to mitigate the climate of fear resulting from restrictions on freedom of expression and freedom of assembly;

4. *Welcomes* the joint efforts by international partners, in particular the United Nations, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the European Union and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, to enhance cooperation in support of the legitimate democratic Government in Guinea-Bissau, and encourages them to continue to work together towards the stabilization of the country;

5. *Encourages* the efforts in support of security sector reform as a crucial element for long-term stability in Guinea-Bissau, and encourages coordinated action by all relevant subregional, regional and international partners of Guinea-Bissau in this field in order to obtain expeditious and positive results;

6. *Calls upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to review, adopt and implement national legislation and mechanisms to more effectively combat transnational organized crime, in particular drug trafficking and money-laundering and, in this context, to provide additional support to the Transnational Crime Unit established under the West Africa Coast Initiative, and urges both the authorities of Guinea-Bissau and its security and defence services to demonstrate full commitment to combating drug trafficking, and calls upon international partners to support their efforts;

7. *Encourages* members of the international community to enhance cooperation with Guinea-Bissau in order to enable it to ensure control of air traffic and surveillance of maritime security within its jurisdiction, in particular to fight drug trafficking and organized crime, as well as illegal fishing in Guinea-Bissau's territorial waters and exclusive economic zone and other cases of illegal exploitation of natural resources;

8. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau to increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Guinea-Bissau to maximize their collective effectiveness towards combating drug trafficking, in particular through provision by these agencies, funds and programmes of relevant information to the Special Representative on individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with drug trafficking that contribute to creating a threat to the peace, stability and security of Guinea-Bissau and the subregion;

9. *Invites* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to share all relevant information with the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012), particularly names of individuals who meet the criteria set forth in paragraph 6 and elaborated upon in paragraph 7 of resolution 2048 (2012);

10. *Stresses* the challenges posed by the fight against drug trafficking in the search for solutions to the overall political and economic crisis in Guinea-Bissau, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure the relevant capacity within the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, by continuing to provide an anti-drug component, including appropriate expertise;

11. *Encourages* international bilateral and multilateral partners to continue their technical support to Guinea-Bissau in strengthening efforts to tackle transnational organized crime, including illicit activities such as money-laundering and drug trafficking, calls upon them to increase their support to the West Africa Coast Initiative and the Transnational Crime Unit to fight transnational organized crime and drug trafficking, which threaten security and stability in Guinea-Bissau and in the subregion, and further encourages them to contribute to support the presence of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in Guinea-Bissau and to the Integrated Peacebuilding Office trust fund for immediate, medium- and longer-term priorities, including for post-election reforms;

12. *Strongly emphasizes* the importance of the convening of an international pledging conference on the recovery of Guinea-Bissau;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a comprehensive review of the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, to ensure that it is aligned with the priorities identified by the legitimate democratic Government and to report the findings of such review by 30 October 2014;

14. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7187th meeting.*

### Decisions

On 14 July 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>214</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 July 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Miguel Trovada, of Sao Tome and Principe, as your Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau<sup>215</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

On 23 July 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>216</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 July 2014 concerning your report pursuant to resolution 2157 (2014)<sup>217</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

The members of the Council have taken note of the request contained in your letter that the time frame for the issuance of the report be extended by a period of three months, but they would in turn request that you provide a written update by 12 November 2014, which the Council could consider prior to the expiration of the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau on 30 November 2014.

---

## PROTECTION OF CIVILIANS IN ARMED CONFLICT<sup>218</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7019th meeting, on 19 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Croatia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Georgia, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malaysia, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Qatar, Slovakia, South Africa, Spain, the Sudan, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Protection of civilians in armed conflict

“Letter dated 1 August 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Argentina to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/447)”.

---

<sup>214</sup> S/2014/493.

<sup>215</sup> S/2014/492.

<sup>216</sup> S/2014/529.

<sup>217</sup> S/2014/528.

<sup>218</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Navanethem Pillay, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Philip Spoerri, Director for International Law and Cooperation of the International Committee of the Red Cross.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7109th meeting, on 12 February 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cuba, Egypt, Estonia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Protection of civilians in armed conflict

“Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2013/689)

“Letter dated 3 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Lithuania to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/74)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Navanethem Pillay, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yves Daccord, Director-General of the International Committee of the Red Cross, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>219</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its commitment regarding the protection of civilians in armed conflict and to the continuing and full implementation of all its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions

---

<sup>219</sup> S/PRST/2014/3.

1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006) and 1894 (2009), as well as all of its resolutions on women and peace and security, children and armed conflict and peacekeeping, and all relevant statements by its President.

The Council notes that the year 2014 marks the fifteenth anniversary of the progressive consideration by the Council of the protection of civilians in armed conflict as a thematic issue and acknowledges the enduring need for the Council and Member States to strengthen further the protection of civilians in armed conflict. The Council remains committed to addressing the impact of armed conflict on civilians.

The Council reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security and its commitment and readiness to strive for sustainable peace in all situations under its consideration.

The Council recalls that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of their citizens, as well as all individuals within their territory, as provided for by relevant international law, and reaffirms the responsibility of each individual State to protect its populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity.

The Council reaffirms that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians and urges parties to armed conflict to meet their basic needs and give attention to the specific needs of women and children, refugees and internally displaced persons, as well as other civilians who may have specific vulnerabilities, including persons with disabilities and older persons.

The Council reiterates its strong condemnation of all violations of applicable international law and demands that parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, as well as implement all relevant decisions of the Council.

The Council stresses the need to end impunity for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and reaffirms that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses must be brought to justice.

The Council recalls its determination to upgrade the strategic oversight of peacekeeping operations, mindful of the important role peacekeeping operations play for the protection of civilians, and reaffirms its support to the efforts made by the Secretary-General to review peacekeeping operations and to provide enhanced planning and support and renews its encouragement to deepen these efforts, in partnership with troop- and police-contributing countries and other relevant stakeholders.

The Council reaffirms the need for peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates to ensure their implementation, and stresses the importance of continued and further engagement by senior mission leadership, with a view to ensuring that all mission components and all levels of the chain of command are properly informed of and are involved in the mission's protection mandate and their relevant responsibilities. The Council reiterates the need for strong leadership in peacekeeping missions, and also encourages further coordination between the United Nations and regional and subregional institutions, as appropriate, on issues relating to the protection of civilians in peacekeeping operations.

The Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict of 22 November 2013<sup>220</sup> and the recommendations made therein.

The Council recognizes the contribution of the updated aide-memoire for the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict,<sup>221</sup> contained in the annex to the present statement, to the protection of civilians, and as a practical tool that provides a basis for improved analysis and diagnosis of key protection issues, and stresses the need to continue its use on a more systematic and consistent basis.

---

<sup>220</sup> S/2013/689.

<sup>221</sup> The initial aide-memoire was adopted on 15 March 2002 (S/PRST/2002/6, annex).



## **Annex**

### **Aide-memoire**

#### **For the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict**

Enhancing the protection of civilians in armed conflict is at the core of the work of the Security Council for the maintenance of peace and security. In order to facilitate the Council's consideration of protection of civilians concerns in a given context, including at the time of the establishment or renewal of peacekeeping mandates, in June 2001, members of the Council suggested that an aide-memoire, listing the relevant issues, be drafted in cooperation with the Council.<sup>222</sup> On 15 March 2002, the Council adopted the aide-memoire as a practical guide for its consideration of protection of civilians issues and agreed to review and update its contents periodically.<sup>223</sup> It was subsequently updated twice and adopted as an annex to the presidential statements of 15 December 2003<sup>224</sup> and 22 November 2010.<sup>225</sup>

This is the fifth edition of the aide-memoire and is based on the previous deliberations of the Council on the protection of civilians, including resolutions 1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006) and 1894 (2009). It is the result of consultation between the Council and the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat, as well as between the Office and concerned United Nations departments and agencies, and other relevant humanitarian organizations.

The aide-memoire is intended to facilitate the Council's consideration of issues relevant to the protection of civilians in armed conflict. To this end, it highlights primary objectives for Council action; offers, on the basis of the Council's past practice, specific issues for consideration in meeting those objectives; and provides, in the addendum, a selection of agreed language from Council resolutions and presidential statements that refer to such concerns.

Bearing in mind that each peacekeeping mandate has to be elaborated on a case-by-case basis, the aide-memoire is not intended as a blueprint for action. The relevance and practicality of the various measures described has to be considered and adapted to the specific conditions in each situation.

Most frequently, civilians are caught in circumstances of dire need where a peacekeeping operation has not been established. Such situations may require the urgent attention of the Council. The present aide-memoire may, therefore, also provide guidance in circumstances where the Council may wish to consider action outside the scope of a peacekeeping operation.

#### **I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population**

##### **A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population**

#### **Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to protect and meet the basic needs of the conflict-affected population**

Issues for consideration:

- Stress the responsibility of parties to armed conflict to respect, protect and meet the basic needs of civilian populations within their effective control.
- Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against civilians, condemn violations of applicable international humanitarian law as well as human rights law violations and abuses, and call upon all parties to immediately cease such violations and abuses.

---

<sup>222</sup> See S/2001/614.

<sup>223</sup> See S/PRST/2002/6.

<sup>224</sup> S/PRST/2003/27.

<sup>225</sup> S/PRST/2010/25.

- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, including with regard to:
  - The prohibition against violence to life and person, in particular murder, mutilation, cruel treatment and torture; enforced disappearances; outrages upon personal dignity; and rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization and any other form of sexual violence.
  - The prohibition against arbitrary deprivation of liberty; corporal punishment; collective punishment; and the passing of sentences and the carrying out of executions without previous judgement pronounced by a regularly constituted court, affording all judicial guarantees which are generally recognized as indispensable.
  - The prohibition against the taking of hostages.
  - The prohibition against ordering the displacement of the civilian population for reasons related to the conflict, unless the security of the civilians involved or imperative military reasons so demand.
  - The prohibition against the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
  - The prohibition against slavery and the slave trade in all their forms and uncompensated or abusive forced labour.
  - The prohibition against wilfully impeding relief supplies as provided for under international humanitarian law.
  - The prohibition of persecution on political, religious, racial or gender grounds.
  - The prohibition of any adverse distinction in the application of international humanitarian law and human rights law based on race, colour, sex, language, religion or belief, political or other opinion, national or social origin, wealth, birth or other status.
  - The obligation to respect and protect, to whichever party they belong, the wounded and sick, to take all possible measures, particularly after an engagement, to search for and collect the wounded and sick and to provide, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required by their condition without distinction on any grounds other than medical ones.
- Call upon all parties to ensure access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to impartially contribute to the protection of the civilian population, including those under imminent threat of physical violence, within their zones of operation. In doing so, request:
  - That the protection of civilians is prioritized in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates.
  - The development of clear guidelines/directives as to what missions can do to protect civilians, including practical protection measures such as intensified and systematic patrolling in potential volatile areas, joint protection teams or early warning cells.
  - Systematic coordination, between the civil and military components of the mission and between the mission and humanitarian actors, in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians.
  - That missions communicate with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about their mandate and activities and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses perpetrated against civilians.
- Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop comprehensive protection strategies in consultation with United Nations country teams and other relevant actors, and maximize the use of their capacities for the implementation of these comprehensive protection strategies.

- Expressly authorize missions to use all necessary means to carry out their protection mandates.
- Condemn wilful impediments to the implementation of the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, in particular attacks against their staff and bureaucratic hurdles, and call upon parties to conflict to immediately cease interfering with the activities of these missions in the implementation of their mandates. Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include information on the protection of civilians, including internally displaced persons and refugees, and the implementation of the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy.<sup>226</sup>
- Request missions to monitor, help to investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council, on a regular basis, on the situation with regard to human rights and international humanitarian law in host countries.
- Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop benchmarks and indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians to measure specific developments in the implementation of their protection mandates.
- Request troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to protect civilians.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by armed conflict.

## **B. Displacement**

### **Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, the displacement of the civilian population**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, displacement in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, including with regard to:
  - The prohibition against deportation, forcible transfer or displacement of the civilian population, in whole or in part, unless the security of the civilians concerned or imperative military reasons so demand.
  - The obligation, in case of displacement, to ensure to the greatest practicable extent that the civilians concerned are received under satisfactory conditions of shelter, hygiene, health, safety and nutrition and that members of the same family are not separated and that basic needs are met during displacement.
  - The right to freedom of movement and to leave one's country and seek asylum.
  - The right to non-refoulement under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees,<sup>227</sup> the protection of which does not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that she or he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.
- Underline the primary responsibility of States to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons, including disarming armed elements, separating combatants, curbing the flow of small arms in camps and preventing recruitment by armed groups in and around camps.

---

<sup>226</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

<sup>227</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to take all feasible measures to ensure security in and around such camps and for their inhabitants.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of displaced persons as a specific aspect of the report.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of internally displaced persons and refugees.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict who commit violations of applicable international law related to forced displacement.

**Durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration**

Issues for consideration:

- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, refugee law and human rights law, including with regard to:
  - Respect for the right of refugees and displaced persons to voluntary return in safety and dignity to their homes.
  - Respect for the property rights of refugees and displaced persons, without adverse distinction on the basis of gender, age or other status.
- Stress the importance of achieving durable solutions for refugees and displaced persons, including voluntary, safe and dignified return, and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions.
- Call upon all parties concerned to create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return, local integration or resettlement of refugees and displaced persons.
- Request United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to contribute to the re-establishment of security conditions conducive to voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable returns, including through police patrols in areas of return.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure non-discriminatory treatment of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure the participation of refugees and internally displaced persons and inclusion of their needs, including their right to voluntary, safe and dignified return and reintegration, in all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to support domestic mechanisms for addressing housing, land and property issues or their establishment by national authorities.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to prevent the illegal appropriation and confiscation of land and property belonging to refugees and internally displaced persons and to ensure the protection of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.

**C. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers**

**Parties to armed conflict to agree to and facilitate relief operations that are humanitarian and impartial in character and to allow and facilitate rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate removal of, impediments to humanitarian access in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.

- Condemn all cases of arbitrary denial of humanitarian access, and recall that arbitrarily depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, can constitute a violation of international humanitarian law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including:
  - The prohibition against using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies as provided for under applicable international humanitarian law.
  - Agreeing to relief actions which are humanitarian and impartial in character and conducted without any adverse distinction.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict and third States with their obligations under applicable international humanitarian law to allow and facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel subject to their right to prescribe technical arrangements, including search, under which such passage is permitted.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and as requested, to facilitate the provision of humanitarian assistance.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict who are responsible for obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance in violation of international humanitarian law, including by participating in attacks against humanitarian actors and assets.

**Parties to armed conflict to respect and protect humanitarian workers and facilities**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks deliberately targeting humanitarian workers.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including the duty to respect and protect relief personnel and installations, material, units and vehicles involved in humanitarian assistance.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to contribute, as requested and within capabilities, to the creation of the security conditions necessary for the provision of humanitarian assistance.
- Encourage the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and facilities.
- Request that States include key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel<sup>228</sup> and the Optional Protocol thereto,<sup>229</sup> such as those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the criminalization of such attacks and the prosecution or extradition of offenders in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated with the United Nations.

**Relevant international actors, including donors and United Nations humanitarian agencies, to increase humanitarian assistance and improve the reach, quantity and quality of humanitarian aid**

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon Member States to contribute to consolidated appeals processes.
- Consider adopting general exemptions to targeted economic and financial sanctions adopted by the Security Council in order to facilitate the provision of humanitarian assistance.

---

<sup>228</sup> Ibid., vol. 2051, No. 35457.

<sup>229</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/42, annex.

- Stress the need for all relevant actors to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to increase the reach and quality of humanitarian aid.

#### **D. Conduct of hostilities**

##### **Parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to spare civilians from the effects of hostilities**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including the prohibitions against:
  - Directing attacks against the civilian population or against individual civilians not taking a direct part in hostilities.
  - Directing attacks against civilian objects.
  - Launching an attack that is indiscriminate, i.e., of a nature to strike military objectives and civilians or civilian objects without distinction.
  - Launching an attack which may be expected to cause incidental loss of life or injury to civilians or damage to civilian objects or a combination thereof which would be excessive in relation to the concrete and direct military advantage anticipated.
  - Directing attacks against personnel, installations, material, units or vehicles involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, as long as they are entitled to the protection given to civilians or civilian objects under international humanitarian law.
  - Utilizing the presence of a civilian or other protected person to render certain points, areas or military forces immune from military operations.
  - Rape and other forms of sexual violence.
  - Directing attacks against buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, historic monuments, hospitals and places where the sick and wounded are collected, provided they are not military objectives.
  - Directing attacks against buildings, material, medical units and transport, and personnel using the distinctive emblems of the Geneva Conventions<sup>230</sup> in conformity with international law.
  - Destroying or seizing the property of the adversary unless required by military necessity.
  - Using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies as provided for under applicable international humanitarian law.
- Request regular reporting by United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council on concrete steps taken to ensure the protection of the civilian population in the conduct of hostilities and on measures to ensure accountability for violations of applicable international humanitarian law.
- Request parties to conflict, including United Nations-authorized missions with a mandate to conduct or support offensive operations, to adopt and implement specific measures to mitigate the risk of harm being caused to civilians or civilian objects as a consequence of hostilities in violation of international humanitarian law.

---

<sup>230</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

**E. Small arms and light weapons, mines and explosive remnants of war**

**Protection of the civilian population through the control and reduction in the availability of illicit small arms and light weapons**

Issues for consideration:

- Express concern at the detrimental impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, and request the mission to monitor the presence of arms among the civilian population.
- Request States and regional and subregional organizations to adopt measures to curb and reduce illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, such as voluntary collection and destruction; effective stockpile management; arms embargoes; sanctions; and legal measures against corporate actors, individuals and entities involved in such activities.
- Urge States to consider signing and ratifying the Arms Trade Treaty<sup>231</sup> as soon as possible.
- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation between United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council aimed at monitoring and preventing the cross-border movement of small arms and light weapons.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to collect and dispose of or secure illicit and/or surplus small arms and light weapons as well as surplus ammunition stockpiles.
- Consider imposing arms embargoes and other measures aimed at preventing the sale or supply of arms and related materiel of all types to parties to armed conflict that commit violations of applicable international law.
- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation among relevant sanctions monitoring groups of the Security Council, peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Council and States.
- Request the establishment of a baseline arms inventory as well as arms marking and registration systems in situations where a United Nations arms embargo coincides with disarmament, demobilization and reintegration efforts.

**Protection of the civilian population through the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war, including cluster munition remnants**

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon parties to armed conflict, after the cessation of active hostilities and as soon as feasible, to mark, clear, remove or destroy mines and explosive remnants of war in affected territories under their control, prioritizing areas affected by mines and explosive remnants of war which are assessed to pose serious humanitarian risk.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to record and retain information on the use of mines and explosive ordnance or the abandonment of explosive ordnance, to facilitate rapid marking and clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war and risk education, and to provide the relevant information to the party in control of, and civilian populations in, the territory.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions in the territory under their control affected by mines and explosive remnants of war to protect the civilian population, in particular children, including issuing warnings, undertaking risk education, and marking, fencing and monitoring territory affected by mines and explosive remnants of war.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to protect United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as well as humanitarian organizations, from the effects of mines and explosive remnants of war and to make available information on the location of mines and explosive remnants of war that they are aware of in the territory where the missions/organizations are or will be operating.

---

<sup>231</sup> See General Assembly resolution 67/234 B.

- Call upon parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide technical, financial, material or human resources assistance to facilitate the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims of explosive remnants of war and their families and communities.

**F. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law**

**Compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law**

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take appropriate measures to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law and human rights law, including by:
  - Enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
  - Training troops on applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
  - Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in violations of international humanitarian law or human rights law.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that threaten peace, attack or obstruct the action of United Nations peacekeeping or other relevant missions, or commit violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Stress that the support of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to military operations led by national armed forces is strictly conditioned on the compliance of those armed forces with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on joint planning of such operations.
- Call upon United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to intercede with national armed forces if elements of the latter receiving support from the mission are suspected of committing violations of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and, if the situation persists, to withdraw the mission's support.
- Request the mission to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the armed forces.

**Accountability for persons suspected of genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or serious violations of human rights law**

Issues for consideration:

- Stress the importance of ending impunity for violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation.
- Call upon States to comply with their obligations to investigate, search for, prosecute or extradite persons suspected of committing genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, irrespective of their status or political affiliation.
- Stress the need for the exclusion of, and reject any form of or endorsement of, amnesty for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights in conflict resolution processes and ensure that no such amnesty previously granted is a bar to prosecution before any court created or assisted by the United Nations.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to promote, in cooperation with relevant States, the establishment of effective arrangements for



investigating and prosecuting violations of international humanitarian law or other serious violations of human rights law.

- Request the cooperation of States and United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council in the apprehension and surrender of alleged perpetrators of genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights law.
- Stress the need for comprehensive, independent and impartial investigation, consistent with international standards, into alleged human rights abuses and violations and violations of international humanitarian law.
- Consider the establishment of ad hoc judicial mechanisms and reparation programmes at the national or international level to investigate and prosecute war crimes and serious violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, and ensure the implementation of applicable provisions on the right to reparations for violations of individual rights. Consider the referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to the International Criminal Court.

**Protection of civilians through the restoration and enforcement of the rule of law, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes and security sector reform**

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon States to ensure equal protection under the law and equal access to justice for victims, including women and children, of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and to take the necessary measures to ensure the protection of victims and witnesses.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to support restoration of the rule of law, including the provision of assistance in monitoring, restructuring and reforming the justice sector.
- Request the rapid deployment of qualified and well-trained international civilian police, and justice and corrections experts as a component of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council.
- Call upon States and regional and subregional organizations to provide technical assistance for local police, judiciary and penitentiaries (e.g., mentoring, legislative drafting).
- Stress the importance of permanently disarming, demobilizing and reintegrating former combatants of national armed groups and disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating foreign armed groups, and assisting the victims in conflict-affected communities.
- Stress the importance of security sector reform and urge all international partners to support the efforts to professionalize, and ensure the civilian oversight of, the national security forces and the police, including through vetting for human rights violations and training on human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to provide good offices, advice and support to host Governments for the design of comprehensive disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes as well as disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes for combatants not suspected of war crimes or other serious violations of human rights, and to provide support for the implementation of these plans, in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy.

**Build confidence and enhance stability by promoting truth and reconciliation mechanisms**

Issues for consideration:

- Mandate the establishment of appropriate, locally adapted mechanisms for truth and reconciliation (e.g., technical assistance, funding and reintegration of civilians within communities).
- Request, where appropriate, the establishment by the Secretary-General of commissions of inquiry and similar measures with regard to situations involving genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or serious violations of human rights law.

## **G. Media and information**

### **Protection of journalists, other media professionals and associated personnel**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel operating in situations of armed conflict.
- Call for compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and respect for the civilian status of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as well as their equipment and installations.
- Demand that States take all necessary steps to prosecute those responsible for attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.

### **Counter occurrences of speech used to incite violence**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, incitements to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict.
- Demand that States bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence.
- Impose targeted and graduated measures in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights law.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to promote the establishment of media monitoring mechanisms to ensure effective monitoring, reporting and documenting of any incidents, origins and contents that incite “hate media”.

### **Promote and support accurate management of information on the conflict**

Issues for consideration:

- Urge parties to armed conflict to respect the professional independence of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations.
- Request relevant actors to provide technical assistance to States in drafting and enforcing anti-hate speech legislation.

## **II. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on children affected by armed conflict**

### **Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, health, education and assistance needs of children**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law; the killing or maiming of children; rape and other forms of sexual violence against children; abduction of children; attacks against schools or hospitals; and denial of humanitarian access for children.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law relating to children affected by armed conflict.

- Call upon relevant parties to develop and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children and other grave violations committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in close collaboration with United Nations peacekeeping missions, United Nations country teams and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict.
- Call upon all parties concerned to implement the recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict.
- Call upon all parties to armed conflict to protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasize the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups.
- Include specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, in particular:
  - Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations country team, to establish and implement a country-level monitoring and reporting mechanism on grave violations perpetrated against children, pursuant to resolution 1612 (2005).
  - Request the mission to support the host Government in promoting child protection and developing and implementing action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children and other grave violations committed against children in situations of armed conflict.
  - Request the mission to support the host Government in taking into account the specific needs of children in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes.
  - Request the appointment of child protection advisers within the mission.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of children as a specific aspect of the report.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights and well-being of children affected by armed conflict are specifically integrated into peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes, including measures for family tracing and reunification, the rehabilitation and reintegration of separated children and the release and reintegration of children associated with armed forces and groups.
- Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to take appropriate measures to control illicit subregional and cross-border activities harmful to children, as well as other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of children affected by armed conflict.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that commit grave violations against children in situations of armed conflict.

### **III. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on women affected by armed conflict**

#### **Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, sexual violence**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, acts of sexual violence committed in the context of, and associated with, armed conflict.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with the rules of international humanitarian law and human rights law prohibiting rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization or any other form of sexual violence.

- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect all persons from all forms of sexual violence, including by:
  - Issuing clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence, enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures in a timely manner and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
  - Training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence.
  - Debunking myths that fuel sexual violence.
  - Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in the perpetration of rape and other forms of sexual violence.
  - Evacuating to safety civilians under imminent threat of sexual violence.
  - Making and implementing specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013).
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include sexual violence as a specific aspect of the report, including, to the extent possible, disaggregated data as to gender and age of victims; and request the development of mission-specific strategies and plans of action for preventing and responding to sexual violence, as part of a broader protection of civilians strategy.
- Include specific provisions addressing sexual violence in situations of armed conflict in the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, in particular:
  - Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations country team, to establish and implement country-level monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on grave violations perpetrated against children, pursuant to resolution 1960 (2010).
  - Request the mission to support the host Government in addressing sexual violence explicitly, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, security sector reform processes and justice sector reform initiatives, and in developing and implementing concrete and time-bound action plans to combat conflict-related sexual violence.
- Request the appointment of women's protection advisers within the mission.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by sexual violence.
- Request troop- and police-contributing countries to deploy higher numbers of women peacekeepers or police, and to ensure the provision of appropriate training to their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions on the protection of civilians, including women and children, and the prevention of sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations.

**Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, health and assistance needs of women and girls**

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law relating to the protection of women and girls affected by armed conflict.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights and well-being of women and girls affected by armed conflict are specifically integrated into all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.
- Call upon the host Government to develop and implement nationally owned multisectoral strategies for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence.

- Include specific provisions for the protection of women and girls in the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, requesting in particular the mission to support the efforts of host Governments in developing and implementing nationally owned multisectoral strategies for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of women and girls as a specific aspect of the report.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by armed conflict.

### **Equal participation and full involvement of women in the prevention and resolution of armed conflict**

Issues for consideration:

- Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to ensure increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention, management and resolution of conflict.
- Call upon all actors involved in negotiating and implementing peace agreements to adopt a gender perspective, including by considering:
  - The needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction.
  - Measures that support local women's peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in the implementation mechanisms of peace agreements.
  - Measures that ensure the protection of, and respect for, the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary.
- Urge the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to ensure the participation of women in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourage all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at all decision-making levels.
- Ensure that Security Council missions take into account gender considerations and the rights of women and girls, including through consultation with local and international women's groups.
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to expand the role, numbers and contribution of women in United Nations operations, and especially among military observers and civilian police.

### **Sexual exploitation and abuse**

Issues for consideration:

- Urge humanitarian and development organizations to take appropriate action to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel, including predeployment and in-theatre awareness training and, in the case of United Nations actors, to promote and ensure compliance, including by civilian staff of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.<sup>232</sup>
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate action to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel, including predeployment and in-theatre awareness training to promote and ensure compliance with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure full accountability in cases of sexual exploitation and abuse involving their personnel and to report to the Secretary-General on action taken.

---

<sup>232</sup> ST/SGB/2003/13.

## Addendum: Selection of agreed language

<b>I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population</b>			
<b>A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population</b>			
<b>Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against civilians, and condemn violations of applicable international humanitarian and human rights law</b>	Reiterating its strong condemnation of all violations of international law committed against and/or directly affecting civilians, including women and girls, in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, including those involving rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, killing and maiming, obstructions to humanitarian aid and mass forced displacement,	Resolution 2122 (2013), ninth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2113 (2013), fourteenth preambular para.; 2109 (2013), para. 20; 2088 (2013), para. 13; 2046 (2012), sixth, ninth and eleventh preambular paras.; 2042 (2012), fourth preambular para.; 2040 (2012), para. 4; 2021 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 2009 (2011), fourth preambular para.; 1990 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1975 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1925 (2010), eleventh preambular para. and para. 18; 1923 (2010), fourth preambular para.; 1919 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 4; 1910 (2010), sixteenth preambular para. and para. 16; 1906 (2009), sixth preambular para. and para. 10; 1828 (2008), para. 11; 1674 (2006), paras. 3, 5, 11 and 26; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1556 (2004), eighth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; 1296 (2000), paras. 2 and 5; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, seventh para.
	Underlining its particular concern at reports of the targeted violence against representatives of ethnic and religious groups and increasing tensions between communities,	Resolution 2121 (2013), eighth preambular para.	
	Expresses deep concern over the increased localized conflicts, increased criminality and violence and their effect on civilians, and particularly over the sharp increase in inter-tribal clashes, and calls upon all parties urgently to put an end to such clashes and to pursue reconciliation and dialogue ...	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 23	
	Expressing grave concern at the continuing human rights violations, including arbitrary arrests and detentions, torture and incidents of extrajudicial killings, as well as looting of property, by armed groups and by national security institutions ... as well as the inability of the authorities to hold those responsible to account,	Resolution 2109 (2013), ninth preambular para.	
	Strongly condemning all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial executions, arbitrary arrests and detentions, sexual and gender-based violence and forced amputations, as well as killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, attacks against schools and hospitals, forced displacements and destruction of cultural and historical heritage, committed in [the affected country] by any group or individuals, ... strongly condemning the reports of retaliatory attacks, including those based on ethnicity and those allegedly perpetrated by members of the ... defence and security forces [of the affected country] against civilians, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,	Resolution 2100 (2013), ninth preambular para.	
	Condemns all attacks against civilians in [the affected country], calls for the immediate cessation of all acts of violence, including sexual and gender-based violence, or abuses committed against civilians, including women and children, and humanitarian personnel in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, ...	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 26	
	Demands that all groups in the [affected areas of the affected country] cease all abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including targeted attacks against the civilian population, sexual violence, recruitment of child soldiers and forced displacements, and recalls in this regard all its relevant resolutions on ... protection of civilians in armed conflicts;	Resolution 2071 (2012), para. 5	
	Expressing its concern about the continuing precarious and volatile security ...	Resolution 2000 (2011), eighth preambular para.	

<b>Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law</b>	... reiterates its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties and to respect and protect the civilian population;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 13	See also, for example, resolutions 2122 (2013), tenth preambular para.; 2121 (2013), para. 6; 2100 (2013), para. 24; 2067 (2012), sixteenth preambular para.; 2051 (2012), para. 11; 1979 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1975 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1964 (2010), seventeenth preambular para.; 1935 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 9; 1906 (2009), third preambular para. and para. 11; 1892 (2009), para. 15; 1890 (2009), fifteenth preambular para.; 1883 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1872 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.; 1861 (2009), fourth preambular para.; 1860 (2009), third and fourth preambular paras.; 1801 (2008), para. 13; 1794 (2007), fifth preambular para. and para. 7; 1790 (2007), eighteenth preambular para.; 1776 (2007), twelfth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 6; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1564 (2004), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 307 (1971), para. 3; and presidential statements S/PRST/2013/2, fourth, fifth, sixth and eighteenth paras.; and S/PRST/2004/46.
	... calls for strict adherence by the [armed forces] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws, and in this context recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence to security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 24	
	Recalling ... the statement by its President of 12 February 2013, in which it recognized that States bear the primary responsibility to protect civilians as well as to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by relevant international law, reaffirmed that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, urged parties to armed conflict to meet the basic needs of civilians ...	Resolution 2109 (2013), eleventh preambular para.	
	Re-emphasizing the importance of the Government of ... being able to respond proportionately to threats to the security of all citizens in [the affected country], and calling upon the Government to ensure that its security forces remain committed to upholding human rights and applicable international law,	Resolution 2101 (2013), tenth preambular para.	
	... emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in [the affected country], and calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law ...	Resolution 2096 (2013), para. 39	
	Underscores the primary responsibility of the Government of [the affected country] to maintain law and order, promote security and protect the civilian population, including foreign nationals, with full respect for the rule of law, human rights, and applicable international humanitarian law ...	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 10	
	... reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians, ...	Resolution 2069 (2012), twenty-fourth preambular para.	
	... reaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and to develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, ...	Resolution 2061 (2012), eleventh preambular para.	
	Calls upon the Government of [the affected country] to end prolonged, arbitrary detention, and establish a safe, secure and humane prison system, drawing on advice and technical assistance from and in cooperation with international partners, ...	Resolution 2057 (2012), para. 17	
	... further decides that [the United Nations-authorized international mission] shall act in compliance with applicable international humanitarian and human rights law ...	Resolution 2036 (2012), para. 1	

	... calls upon the Government ... to ensure that the conditions of protection and detention of ... detainees are in line with international obligations, including with regard to access by relevant organizations with a mandate to monitor detention centres, and to fulfil their prosecutions and trials in accordance with international obligations relating to due process and fair trial requirements;	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 11	
	Demands that the authorities [of the affected country] comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights and refugee law, and take all measures to protect civilians and meet their basic needs and to ensure the rapid and unimpeded passage of humanitarian assistance;	Resolution 1973 (2011), para. 3	
	Calls upon the States in the region to ensure that any military actions against armed groups are carried out in accordance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and that they take appropriate measures to protect civilians and reduce the impact of military actions upon the civilian population, including through regular contacts with and early warning of the civilian population on potential attacks;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 17	
	... stresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in [the affected country] to take appropriate steps to protect the civilian population in the country, consistent with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate or excessive use of force in populated areas;	Resolution 1863 (2009), para. 19	
	The Council recognizes the needs of civilians under foreign occupation and stresses ... in this regard, the responsibilities of the occupying Power.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2009/1, fourth para.	
<b>Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors</b>	... encouraging the efforts to ensure adequate human rights capacity and expertise within [the Mission] to carry out its human rights promotion, protection and monitoring activities,	Resolution 2116 (2013), eleventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2121 (2013), para. 10; 2119 (2013), para. 19; 2075 (2012), para. 14; 2063 (2012), para. 3; 2053 (2012), para. 24; 2003 (2011), paras. 3 and 21; 1935 (2010), para. 2; 1925 (2010), paras. 12 (a), (b) and (c), and 17; 1919 (2010), para. 4; 1906 (2009), para. 5; 1828 (2008), para. 7; 1794 (2007), para. 2; 1778 (2007), paras. 1, 2 and 6; 1769 (2007), para. 15; 1701 (2006), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1590 (2005), para. 4; and 1565 (2004), para. 4.
	... requests [the mission] to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms, including with civil society organizations and authorizes the ... [Head of the relevant mission] to conduct mediation and reconciliation efforts involving [national] armed groups ...	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 23	
	Urges the Government ... to take concrete and discernible steps to prevent and mitigate intercommunal violence by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively identity and land tenure issues;	Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 18	
	Notes the priority of the mandated tasks of [the mission]... for the protection of civilians and for the achievement of an improved security environment, urges [the mission] to deploy its assets accordingly ...	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 3	
	Underscores that the protection of civilians mandate of [the mission] as set out in [relevant provision] includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;	Resolution 2104 (2013), para. 4	
	... requests that [the mission] take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [provisions mandating the mission to	Resolution 2100 (2013), para. 26	



provide active support to national authorities in their actions against armed groups], where undertaken jointly with the [national] defence and security forces, in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;

Authorizes [the mission], through its civilian component, to contribute, in coordination with the United Nations country team ... to the following tasks: Resolution 2098 (2013), para. 15 (a)

(a) Monitor, report and follow-up on human rights violations and abuses, and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations in [affected areas] shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable;

... urges [the mission] to enhance its efforts to prevent civilian casualties; Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 9

... reaffirms that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, and encourages further the use of innovative measures implemented by [the mission] in the protection of civilians; Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 1

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate: **Protection and security** Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 7 (g)

...

*Support for efforts to promote and protect human rights*

To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [the affected country], with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the Independent Expert [on the situation of human rights in the affected country];

To bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the Security Council Committee established pursuant to [relevant resolution] regularly informed of developments in this regard;

Recalls its authorization and stresses its full support given to the [the mission], while impartially implementing its mandate, to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment, including to prevent the use of heavy weapons against the civilian population, and requests the Secretary-General to keep it urgently informed of measures taken and efforts made in this regard; Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 6

Emphasizes that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, and authorizes [the mission] to use all necessary means, within the limits of its capacity and in the areas where its units are deployed, to carry out its protection mandate; Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 11

Reaffirms its practice of ensuring that mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions include, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, provisions regarding the protection of civilians, stresses that mandated protection activities must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including

information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates; and recognizes that the protection of civilians when and as mandated requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components;

Decides ... that [the peacekeeping mission] shall have the mandate, within the limits of its capabilities and in its areas of deployment, to assist [the affected State] in establishing a stable security environment ... and, to that end:

Resolution  
1756 (2007), para. 2

*Protection of civilians, humanitarian personnel and United Nations personnel and facilities*

(a) To ensure the protection of civilians, including humanitarian personnel, under imminent threat of physical violence;

(b) To contribute to the improvement of the security conditions in which humanitarian assistance is provided, and assist in the voluntary return of refugees and internally displaced persons;

(c) To ensure the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment;

(d) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

(e) To carry out joint patrols with the riot control units of the national police to improve security in the event of civil disturbance;

Recognizes the increasingly valuable role that regional organizations and other intergovernmental institutions play in the protection of civilians, and encourages the Secretary-General and the heads of regional and other intergovernmental organizations to continue their efforts to strengthen their partnership in this regard;

Resolution  
1674 (2006),  
para. 24

**Condemn impediments to, and call for the facilitation of, the implementation of the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping operations**

Expressing concern at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons to the safety and security of United Nations peacekeepers and their effectiveness in implementing peacekeeping mandates ...

Resolution  
2117 (2013), ninth  
preambular para.

See also, for example, resolutions 2113 (2013), twelfth preambular para. and para. 11; 2109 (2013), fourteenth preambular para. and paras. 19 and 35; 2104 (2013), para. 14; 2076 (2012), para. 14; and 2035 (2012), para. 10.

Expressing deep concern at the hindrances to [the mission] in the implementation of its mandate, including movement and access restrictions,

Resolution  
2113 (2013),  
sixteenth preambular  
para.

... expresses deep concern at increased restrictions and bureaucratic impediments placed by the Government ... upon the movement and operations of [the mission], particularly to areas of recent conflict; calls upon all parties in [the affected area] to remove all obstacles to the full and proper discharge by [the mission] of its mandate, including by ensuring its security and freedom of movement; and in this regard demands that the Government comply with the status-of-forces agreement fully and without delay, particularly regarding the movement of patrols, flight and equipment clearances, the removal of all obstacles to the use of the aerial assets of [the mission], and the timely provision of visas for [mission] personnel and processing of its equipment at the port of entry to [the affected country]; ... welcomes some progress made in the provision of such visas but deplores continued delays, which threaten seriously to undermine the ability of [the mission] to implement its mandate; and demands that the Government respect the rights of [mission] personnel under the status-of-forces agreement;

Resolution  
2113 (2013),  
para. 12

	Demands that the Government ... and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations, and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of [the mission], in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations personnel, as well as of associated personnel throughout the territory of [the affected country], further demands that the Government refrain from placing restrictions on the movements of [the mission], and in this regard strongly condemns all attacks on [the mission's] troops and staff, including [specific attack], ... and demands that there be no recurrence of such attacks or impunity for the perpetrators;	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 10	
	Reiterating its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with [the mission] and its condemnation of any and all attacks against peacekeepers, ... and recalling its decision to extend sanctions measures outlined in [relevant provisions of resolution prescribing sanctions] to individuals and entities who plan, sponsor or participate in attacks against peacekeepers of [the mission],	Resolution 2098 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.	
	... condemns the attacks, threats, and acts of obstruction and violence perpetrated by [armed forces], militias and mercenaries against United Nations personnel, obstructing them from protecting civilians and monitoring and helping to investigate human rights violations and abuses, stresses that those responsible for such crimes under international law must be held accountable, and calls upon all parties ... to fully cooperate with the [relevant United Nations mission] and to cease interfering with its activities in implementation of its mandate;	Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 4	
<b>Protection strategies and practical protection measures</b>	Underlines the need for [the mission] to continue to make full use of its mandate and capabilities, giving priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (a) the protection of civilians across [the affected area], including through the full implementation of its mission-wide early warning strategy with associated early warning indicators; proactive military deployment and increased patrols in areas at high risk of conflict; enhanced efforts to respond promptly and effectively to threats of violence against civilians; securing, through increased police patrols, internally displaced persons camps, adjacent areas and areas of return; and supporting the development and training of community policing for internally displaced persons camps and areas of return; ... and requests [the mission] to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives;	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 4	See also, for example, resolutions 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2109 (2013), paras. 3 and 5; 2003 (2011), para. 3; 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1935 (2010), para. 4; 1933 (2010), para. 16; 1919 (2010), paras. 6 and 10; 1906 (2009), para. 9; and 1794 (2007), para. 18.
	Encourages [the mission] to enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities through a comprehensive public outreach programme, and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights perpetrated against civilians, consistent with [relevant provisions];	Resolution 2098 (2013), para. 25	
	The Council ... emphasizes the importance of ensuring that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates develop mission-wide protection strategies for incorporation in the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans in consultation with the host Government, local authorities, troop- and police-contributing countries and other	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-second para.	

relevant actors. The Council stresses the importance of ensuring the widest possible dissemination of tools created to develop mission-wide strategies ... The Council welcomes progress made by the Secretary-General in elaborating a conceptual framework, outlining resource and capability requirements and developing operational tools for the implementation of protection of civilians mandates ...

Encourages [the mission] and the United Nations country team to reconfigure within their existing capacities and reinforce their field presence, in order to enhance their coordinated support to the local authorities throughout [the affected country], in areas where civilians are at greater risk, particularly but not only in [the relevant areas of the affected country];

Resolution  
2062 (2012), para. 6

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate:

**Protection and security**

(a) *Protection of civilians*

Resolution  
2000 (2011),  
para. 7 (a)

...

To revise the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians and coordinate it with the United Nations protection of civilians strategy in liaison with the United Nations country team, to take into account the new realities on the ground and the specific needs of vulnerable groups, and to include measures to prevent gender-based violence pursuant to resolutions 1960 (2010) and 1882 (2009);

To work closely with humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tension and of return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population, as well as reliable information on violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, to bring them to the attention of the ... authorities as appropriate, and to take appropriate action in accordance with the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in harmonization with the protection strategy of [the mission];

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority:

*Protection of civilians*

Resolution  
1925 (2010),  
para. 12 (f)

...

(f) To implement the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in [the affected country], operationalizing it with [the mission]'s protection strategy built on best practices and extend useful protection measures, such as the joint protection teams, community liaison interpreters, joint investigation teams, surveillance centres and women's protection advisers;

... requests the Secretary-General to ensure that all relevant peacekeeping missions with protection mandates incorporate comprehensive protection strategies into the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans which include assessments of potential threats and options for crisis response and risk mitigation and establish priorities, actions and clear roles and responsibilities under the leadership and coordination of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, with the full involvement of all relevant actors and in consultation with United Nations country teams;

Resolution  
1894 (2009),  
para. 24

... calls upon [the mission] to strengthen its conflict management capacity by completing, as soon as possible, its integrated strategy to support local tribal conflict resolution mechanisms in order to maximize protection of civilians; welcomes the development of a comprehensive strategy on

Resolution  
1870 (2009),  
para. 15

	the protection of civilians and encourages [the mission] to continue and complete its work on the strategy in a timely manner; and calls again upon [the mission], consistent with its current mandate and capabilities, to proactively conduct patrols in areas at high risk of localized conflict;		
<b>Implementation of the United Nations human rights due diligence policy</b>	Underlines that the [United Nations] support [to the armed forces of the host Government] outlined in [relevant paragraph] of the present resolution must be in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, further underlines its expectation that the Secretary-General will report on all support by [the United Nations mission] to the [national armed forces] including on the implementation of the United Nations human rights due diligence policy ...	Resolution 2124 (2013), para. 15	See also, for example, resolutions 2112 (2013), para. 23; 2109 (2013), para. 16; and 2098 (2013), para. 15.
	Takes note of the elaboration of the human rights due diligence policy, encourages [the mission] to implement it fully, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 18	
	Recalling ... the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces as a tool to enhance compliance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including to address sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations,	Resolution 2106 (2013), twelfth preambular para.	
	... requests that [the mission] take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [provisions mandating the mission to provide active support to national authorities in their actions against armed groups], where undertaken jointly with the [national] defence and security forces, in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	Resolution 2100 (2013), para. 26	
	Authorizes [the mission], through its military component, in pursuit of the objectives described in [relevant provision], to take all necessary measures to perform the following tasks, through its regular forces and its Intervention Brigade as appropriate:	Resolution 2098 (2013), para. 12 (b)	
	...		
	<i>Neutralizing armed groups through the Intervention Brigade</i>		
	In support of the authorities of [the affected country] ... carry out targeted offensive operations ... either unilaterally or jointly with the [national armed forces], ... in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces ...		
	Reiterates ... that the support of [the mission] to [the] military operations against ... armed groups ... is strictly conditioned on [the] compliance [of the armed forces] with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on an effective joint planning of these operations, decides that the military leadership of [the mission] shall confirm, prior to providing any support to such operations, that sufficient joint planning has been undertaken, especially regarding the protection of the civilian population, calls upon [the mission] to intercede with the [armed forces] command if elements of a ... unit receiving support from	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 22	

[the mission] are suspected of having committed grave violations of such laws, and, if the situation persists, calls upon [the mission] to withdraw support from those ... units;

<b>Reporting</b>	... recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring and reporting to the United Nations Security Council, including by the [United Nations-authorized international military force], on the situation of civilians and, in particular, civilian casualties, and noting in this regard the work of the Civilian Casualty Mitigation Team [of the United Nations-authorized international military force],	Resolution 2120 (2013), twenty-fourth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2104 (2013), para. 1; 2098 (2013), paras. 15 and 34; 2091 (2013), para. 6; 2085 (2012), para. 18; 2062 (2012), para. 22; 2035 (2012), para. 8; 1933 (2010), para. 22; 1906 (2009), para. 40; 1833 (2008), para. 6; 1794 (2007), para. 7; 1790 (2007), para. 5; 1674 (2006), para. 25; 1529 (2004), para. 9; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-second and twenty-fourth paras.
	Requests the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council every 90 days on ... on progress on the political track, the security and humanitarian situation, including in the internally displaced persons sites and refugee camps, the actions of all parties with respect to ... human rights, violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, early recovery and on all restrictions and bureaucratic impediments to the freedom of movement of [the mission]...	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 14	
	Takes note of the elaboration of the human rights due diligence policy, encourages [the mission] to continue to fully implement it, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 16	
	Requests the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council every 90 days on progress made towards implementing across [the affected region] the mandate of [the mission], including on progress towards and obstacles to the implementation of the [mission's protection] strategy ..., also including an assessment of progress against the benchmarks and indicators set out in the [relevant report of the Secretary-General] as well as on progress in the security and humanitarian situation, including in the internally displaced persons sites and refugee camps, human rights, violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, and early recovery and compliance by all parties with their international obligations;	Resolution 2003 (2011), para. 13	
	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate:	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 7 (g)	
	<b>Protection and security</b>		
	...		
	<i>Support for efforts to promote and protect human rights</i>		
	...		
	To monitor, help to investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council on human rights and humanitarian law violations with a view to preventing violations, developing a protecting environment and ending impunity, and to this end to strengthen its human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting capacity;		
	To bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the Security Council Committee established pursuant to [relevant resolution] regularly informed of developments in this regard;		
	... authorizes [the mission] to perform the following tasks:	Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 3 (b)	
	(b) Support the Government of [the affected country] in exercising its responsibilities for conflict prevention, mitigation and resolution and protect civilians through:		
	...		
	(iii) Monitoring, investigating, verifying and reporting regularly on human rights and potential threats against the		

	civilian population as well as actual and potential violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, working as appropriate with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, bringing these to the attention of the authorities as necessary, and immediately reporting gross violations of human rights to the Security Council;		
	... requests the Panel of Experts [informing the sanctions committee] to ... assess in its interim and final reports ... violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, including sexual and gender-based violence ...	Resolution 1945 (2010), para. 4	
	... requests the Secretary-General to provide a full report on the situation in [the affected country] and on the activities of [the mission] ..., in order to prepare the strategic review ..., and requests that this full report include:	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 41 (a)	
	(a) Specific information on the challenges of the role of [the mission] in the protection of civilians, an assessment of existing protection mechanisms ..., and assessment of special measures for protection from sexual violence;		
	Recognizes the important role of the Secretary-General in providing timely information to the Council on protection of civilians in armed conflict, in particular through thematic and country-specific reports and through briefings;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 31	
	Requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports to the Council on country-specific situations more comprehensive and detailed information relating to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including on protection-related incidents and actions taken by parties to armed conflict to implement their obligations to respect and protect the civilian population, including information specific to the protection needs of refugees, internally displaced persons, women, children and other vulnerable groups;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 32	
<b>Protection benchmarks</b>	Emphasizes that future reconfigurations of [the mission] should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and on the achievement of an improved capacity of the Government ... to effectively protect the population through the establishment of sustainable and effective security forces and by reform of the justice sector, including courts and prisons, with a view to progressively taking over the security role of [the mission];	Resolution 2116 (2013), para. 6	See also, for example, resolutions 2119 (2013), para. 3; 2098 (2013), para. 11; 1925 (2010), para. 6; and 1923 (2010), para. 2.
	... The Council reaffirms its practice of requiring mission-specific benchmarks, as and where appropriate, to measure and review progress made in the implementation of peacekeeping mandates and, in this regard, underlines the importance of clear mission-specific benchmarks in the context of mission transition.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-fourth para.	
	Stresses the importance of achievable and realistic targets against which the progress of United Nations peacekeeping operations can be measured, requests the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the Security Council every 90 days on progress made towards implementing across [the affected region] the mandate of [the mission], including on progress towards and obstacles to the implementation of the [protection] strategy ..., also including an assessment of progress against the benchmarks set out in ... the report of the Secretary-General ...	Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 8	

	... stresses the importance of including indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians in benchmarks for relevant missions;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 27	
	Notes that, in this context, the Government of [the affected country] commits itself to working towards the achievement of the following benchmarks related to the protection of civilians and humanitarian workers, in accordance with international humanitarian law ...	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 3	
	(i) Voluntary return and resettlement in secure and sustainable conditions of internally displaced persons;		
	(ii) Demilitarization of refugee and internally displaced persons camps as evidenced by a decrease in arms, violence and human rights abuses;		
	(iii) Improvement in the capacity of [national] authorities in [the area affected by violence], including national law enforcement agencies, the judiciary and the prison system, to provide the necessary security for refugees, internally displaced persons, civilians and humanitarian workers with respect for international human rights standards;		
	Requests the Government of [the affected country] and the Secretary-General to establish a joint Government .../United Nations High-level Working Group to assess on a monthly basis the situation on the ground with respect to the protection of civilians, the measures adopted by the Government of [the affected country] ... to progress towards meeting the [protection] benchmarks ...	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 4	
<b>Relations and complementarity between the mission, the United Nations country team and other stakeholders</b>	Stressing the importance of continued efforts to enhance effective working between the military, civilian and police components of [the mission], and between [the mission] and humanitarian organizations in [the affected region], in the implementation of the mandate of [the mission],	Resolution 2113 (2013), twenty-third preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2116 (2013), para. 13; 2109 (2013), para. 30; 2098 (2013), paras. 17 and 18; 2063 (2012), para. 16; 2062 (2012), para. 19; 1925 (2010), para. 16; 1880 (2009), para. 28; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-second and twenty-third paras.
	Requests the Secretary-General to conduct a review of the mandate of [the mission] by undertaking an analysis of the respective comparative advantages of [the mission] and the United Nations country team, and further requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council in his midterm report on its findings, including a detailed report and accompanying matrix reflecting the current division of labour between [the mission] and the United Nations country team, and recommendations, ... pursuant to the review with a view to transferring those tasks where the United Nations country team has a comparative advantage to the United Nations country team or, where appropriate, to the Government ..., and expresses its intention to keep the mandate of [the mission] under review on the basis of this report;	Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 10	
	Reaffirms the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in its [relevant resolution], and calls upon the United Nations in [relevant countries], including all components of [relevant missions], within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to enhance their inter-mission cooperation for the stabilization of the border area, including through the development of a shared, strategic vision and plan, in support of the [relevant national] authorities;	Resolution 2066 (2012), para. 13	
	Underscoring the need for coherent United Nations activities in [the affected country], which requires clarity about roles, responsibilities and collaboration between [the mission] and the United Nations country team based on their comparative advantages, and noting the need for cooperation with other relevant actors in the region, including the [relevant actors],	Resolution 2057 (2012), sixth preambular para.	



	<p>Recalls that the protection of civilians requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components, and encourages [the mission] to enhance interaction, under the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, between its civil and military components at all levels and humanitarian actors, in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians;</p> <p>Encourages [the mission] to enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses perpetrated against civilians;</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 8</p> <p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 14</p>	
<b>Training for peacekeeping personnel</b>	<p>... requests the Secretary-General to ensure that technical support is provided, in predeployment and in theatre, to the troop- and police-contributing countries of [the mission] to include guidance and training for military and police personnel on the protection of civilians from imminent threat and appropriate responses, including on human rights, sexual violence and gender issues;</p> <p>Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with relevant actors, to ensure that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates, in keeping with the strategic plans that guide their deployment, conduct mission-wide planning, predeployment training and senior leadership training on the protection of civilians, and requests troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns, including training on HIV/AIDS and zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations peacekeeping missions;</p> <p>Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations personnel involved in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peace-building activities have appropriate training in international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including child and gender-related provisions, negotiation and communication skills, cultural awareness and civilian-military coordination, and urges States and relevant international and regional organizations to ensure that appropriate training is included in their programmes for personnel involved in similar activities;</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 13</p> <p>Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 23</p> <p>Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 14</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1325 (2000), para. 6; and 1296 (2000), para. 19.</p>
<b>B. Displacement</b>			
<b>Protection of refugees and internally displaced persons, including prevention of forced displacement</b>	<p>Expressing deep concern ... at the significant increase in population displacements in [year] and the consequent increase in humanitarian assistance and protection needs, and at the fact that approximately [figure] internally displaced persons and refugees remain displaced, further expressing deep concern at the deteriorating conditions for internally displaced persons in [the affected area] as well as for new refugees in neighbouring countries and [nationals of neighbouring country] who have fled [the affected area], and at the situation of refugees and internally displaced persons unable to reach camps, and therefore vulnerable to ongoing violence or lacking humanitarian assistance, stressing the importance of continued international support to address these needs, recognizing that some displaced will settle permanently in urban areas, but underlining the need to ensure security in areas of return,</p>	<p>Resolution 2113 (2013), seventeenth preambular para.</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2111 (2013), sixth and thirteenth preambular paras.; 2099 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2098 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2076 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), fourteenth preambular para.; 1975 (2011), para. 10; 1944 (2010), twelfth preambular para.; and 1674 (2006), para. 12.</p>

	... strongly condemning all intimidation, threats and attacks committed against refugees, returnees and internally displaced persons in [the affected country] ...	Resolution 2112 (2013), sixth preambular para.
	... expressing its concern at the reports of violations of human rights, including extrajudicial killings, violence against women, children and journalists, arbitrary detention and pervasive sexual and gender-based violence, particularly in camps for internally displaced persons ...	Resolution 2102 (2013), ninth preambular para.
	Expresses concern at the security situation in camps for internally displaced persons and settlements, condemns all human rights violations and abuses, including sexual violence, committed against internally displaced persons by all parties, including armed groups and militias, and calls for the strengthening of protection of internally displaced person camps;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 28
	Recalls the relevant prohibition of the forced displacement of civilians in armed conflict, and stresses the importance of fully complying with international humanitarian law and other applicable international law in this context;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 29
	... strongly condemning all intimidation, threats and attacks committed against refugees and internally displaced persons in [the affected country] ...	Resolution 2062 (2012), seventh preambular para.
	Urges the international community to provide support and assistance to enable States to fulfil their responsibilities regarding the protection of refugees and other persons protected under international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 13
	Notes that the overwhelming majority of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups in situations of armed conflict are civilians and, as such, are entitled to the protection afforded to civilians under existing international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 3
<b>Asylum and non-refoulement</b>	The Council reaffirms the importance of the principle of non-refoulement and the right of refugees to return voluntarily to [the affected country] and encourages countries neighbouring [the affected country] to protect all people fleeing the violence in [the affected country], including [people from a specific area in the region]. It urges all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support these countries in assisting refugees and affected communities ...	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, sixteenth para.
	Acknowledges the cooperative policy of neighbouring States, including [list of relevant States] in keeping their borders open for refugees ... and encourages these States to continue this policy and contribute to a stabilization of the situation wherever possible;	Resolution 2056 (2012), para. 15
	Recalling also the right to seek and enjoy asylum reflected in article 14 of the Universal Declaration [of Human Rights] and the non-refoulement obligation of States under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees adopted on 28 July 1951, together with its Protocol adopted on 31 January 1967 ("the Refugees Convention and its Protocol"), and also recalling that the protections afforded by the Refugees Convention and its Protocol shall not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations,	Resolution 1624 (2005), seventh preambular para.

	<p>The Council reaffirms the principle of non-refoulement of refugees, as provided for in relevant instruments of international law, welcomes recent efforts of countries neighbouring [the affected State] to support the voluntary repatriation of ... refugees in safety and dignity, and urges those host States to continue to provide international protection to [those] refugees in need of it. It encourages the international community to provide the necessary assistance in this regard.</p> <p>The Council is particularly concerned at the withdrawal of refugee status from and the consequent ending of assistance to many refugees from [the neighbouring State] ... The decisions of [the affected State] in this regard may lead to the involuntary return of tens of thousands of people to an area that is neither safe nor prepared to receive them. The Council stresses the importance of the principle of non-refoulement set out in the 1951 Geneva Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, to which [the affected State] is a party. The Council urges [the affected State] to continue to provide asylum to all refugees regardless of their origin.</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2000/12, seventh para.</p> <p>Presidential statement S/PRST/1995/49, second para.</p>	
<b>Civilian character of camps and settlements of refugees and internally displaced persons</b>	... the Council calls upon all actors to take adequate and necessary measures to ensure respect for the principles of refugee protection and obligations under refugee law, including the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twentieth para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1834 (2008), twelfth preambular para.; 1778 (2007), twelfth preambular para. and para. 5; 1325 (2000), para. 12; 1286 (2000), para. 12; 1272 (1999), para. 12; and presidential statement S/PRST/1999/32, fifth para.
	Calls upon all parties to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites ...	Resolution 2076 (2012), para. 12	
	Encourages [the mission] and the United Nations country team to continue to assist the Government ... to prevent the recruitment of refugees and children by armed groups and to maintain the civilian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites, in coordination with [national security forces] and the humanitarian community;	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 23	
	Calls upon all parties to armed conflicts to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements and ensure the protection of all civilians inhabiting such camps, in particular women and girls, from all forms of violence, including rape and other sexual violence, and to ensure full, unimpeded and secure humanitarian access to them;	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 12	
	Emphasizing the need to respect international refugee law, preserve the civilian and humanitarian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites and prevent any recruitment of individuals, including children, which might be carried out in or around the camps and sites by armed groups,	Resolution 1861 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Reaffirms the need to maintain the security and civilian character of refugee and internally displaced person camps, stresses the primary responsibility of States in this regard, and encourages the Secretary-General, where necessary and in the context of existing peacekeeping operations and their respective mandates, to take all feasible measures to ensure security in and around such camps and of their inhabitants;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 14	
	Invites the Secretary-General to bring to its attention situations where refugees and internally displaced persons are vulnerable to the threat of harassment or where their camps are vulnerable to infiltration by armed elements and where such situations may constitute a threat to international	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 14	

	<p>peace and security, expresses, in this regard, its willingness to consider such situations and, where necessary, adopt appropriate steps to help to create a secure environment for civilians endangered by conflicts, including by providing support to States concerned in this regard ...</p> <p>Notes that a range of measures by the international community is needed to share the burden borne by African States hosting refugees and to support their efforts to ensure the security and civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements, including in the areas of law enforcement, disarmament of armed elements, curtailment of the flow of arms in refugee camps and settlements, separation of refugees from other persons who do not qualify for international protection afforded refugees or otherwise do not require international protection, and demobilization and reintegration of former combatants;</p>	<p>Resolution 1208 (1998), para. 6</p>	
<p><b>Durable solutions, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration</b></p>	<p>Stresses the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions, demands that all parties to the conflict in [the affected area] create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or their local integration, ... stresses the importance of the [relevant mechanism] in verifying the extent to which these returns are voluntary and informed in nature, and expresses deep concern over some bureaucratic obstacles that undermine its effectiveness and independence;</p> <p>Concerned about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in [the affected area], which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes and safe migration,</p> <p>... reaffirming that all parties ... should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government [of the affected country] for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, and noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government, in coordination with [the mission] on these issues,</p> <p>Welcomes ... the progress towards achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees living in [neighbouring country], and encourages a sustained effort to find solutions with regard to the residual ... refugee caseload [from the affected country], in compliance with relevant international law;</p> <p>Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning have regard for the special needs of women and children and include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including ... (iii) the creation of conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons ...</p> <p>Reaffirms the unacceptability of the demographic changes resulting from the conflict, reaffirms also the inalienable rights of all refugees and internally displaced persons</p>	<p>Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 21</p> <p>Resolution 2104 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.</p> <p>Resolution 2061 (2012), eleventh preambular para.</p> <p>Resolution 1959 (2010), para. 14</p> <p>Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11</p> <p>Resolution 1615 (2005), para. 18</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2063 (2012), para. 18; 2001 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1959 (2010), para. 14; 1923 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1917 (2010), paras. 38 and 39; 1895 (2009), eighth preambular para.; 1883 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1826 (2008), para. 8; 1812 (2008), para. 18; 1716 (2006), para. 9; 1591 (2005), seventh preambular para.; 1564 (2004), para. 6; 1556 (2004), nineteenth preambular para.; 1545 (2004), thirteenth preambular para.; 1494 (2003), para. 15; 1272 (1999), para. 12; 1096 (1997), para. 8; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, nineteenth para.</p>

	<p>affected by the conflict, and stresses that they have the right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions ...</p> <p>Welcomes the commitment of the parties to the right of all refugees and displaced persons freely to return to their homes of origin or to other places of their choice ... in safety ... and stresses the importance of facilitating the return or resettlement of refugees and displaced persons, which should be gradual and orderly and carried out through progressive, coordinated programmes that address the need for local security, housing and jobs ...</p>	<p>Resolution 1088 (1996), para. 11</p>	
<b>Housing, land and property</b>	<p>Urges the Government of [the affected country], with support from [the mission], to ... address the underlying causes of instability, in particular the impact of the return of displaced persons and refugees and possible land-related social tensions;</p>	<p>Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 20</p>	
	<p>Urges the signatories to the [peace agreement] to work towards a sustainable solution for the voluntary return, reinstallation, reintegration and security of displaced persons, including by addressing land tenure issues, with the support of the United Nations system, and to fulfil in this regard their commitments in accordance with the ... Agreement and their obligations under international law;</p>	<p>Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 14</p>	
	<p>The Council is deeply concerned that in spite of its previous requests there has been little progress on the issue of the return of [refugees from ethnic minority group] and urges [the Government] to adopt a comprehensive approach in order to facilitate the return of refugees ... to their homes of origin throughout [the affected State]. It deplores the continued failure by [the affected State] to safeguard effectively their property rights, especially the situation where many of those [ethnic minority refugees] who have returned to the former sectors have been unable to regain possession of their properties. The Council calls upon [the affected State] to apply immediately proper procedures to the question of property rights and to stop all forms of discrimination against the [minority population] in the provision of social benefits and reconstruction assistance.</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/1996/48, fourth para.</p>	
	<p>Reaffirms its support for the established principles that all declarations and actions made under duress, particularly those regarding land and ownership, are null and void, and that all displaced persons should be enabled to return in peace to their former homes;</p>	<p>Resolution 941 (1994), para. 3</p>	
<b>Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors</b>	<p>Requests the [Government] to ensure the protection and well-being of all internally displaced persons, including from sexual violence and exploitation, paying particular attention to ensuring that the human rights of internally displaced persons in [the country] are respected in relation to relocations, and to ensure a fully consultative process, providing prior notice and ensuring safe, sanitary new sites that have basic services, as well as full, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian organizations;</p>	<p>Resolution 2124 (2013), para. 21</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2100 (2013), para. 16; 1812 (2008), para. 18; 1778 (2007), para. 1; 1756 (2007), para. 2; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1565 (2004), para. 5; 1545 (2004), paras. 5 and 13; 1509 (2003), para. 6; 1419 (2002), para. 11; 1244 (1999), para. 11; and 1145 (1997), para. 13.</p>
	<p>Underlines the need for [the mission] to continue to make full use of its mandate and capabilities, giving priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (a) the protection of civilians across [the affected area], including through ... securing, through increased police patrols, internally displaced persons camps, adjacent areas and areas of return; and supporting the development and training of community policing for internally displaced persons camps and areas of return ...</p>	<p>Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 4</p>	

... demands that all parties to the conflict in [the affected area] create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or their local integration ...	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 21
Calls upon the Governments of [relevant countries] to continue to enhance their cooperation, particularly with respect to the border area, including ... in developing and implementing a shared border strategy to, inter alia, support ... the voluntary return of refugees;	Resolution 2066 (2012), para. 12
Encourages [the mission] to continue assisting the Government ... in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, along with strengthened mechanisms to address sexual and gender-based violence ...	Resolution 2012 (2011), para. 15
Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority: <i>Protection of civilians</i> ...	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12 (g)
(g) Support the efforts of the Government ..., along with international partners and neighbouring countries, to create an environment conducive to the voluntary, safe and dignified return of internally displaced persons and refugees, or voluntary local integration or resettlement;	
Decides to extend ... the multidimensional presence in [the affected countries] intended to help to create the security conditions conducive to a voluntary, secure and sustainable return of refugees and displaced persons, inter alia, by contributing to the protection of refugees, displaced persons and civilians in danger, by facilitating the provision of humanitarian assistance in [the affected region] and by creating favourable conditions for the reconstruction and economic and social development of those areas;	Resolution 1861 (2009), para. 1
Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in [the affected country], in liaison with the United Nations country team ... <i>Security and protection of civilians</i> ...	Resolution 1861 (2009), paras. 6 (c) and (e)
(c) To liaise with the ... Government of [the affected country] and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in support of their efforts to relocate refugee camps which are in close proximity to the border, and to provide to the Office of the High Commissioner, on availability and on a cost-reimbursable basis, logistical assistance for that purpose; ...	
(e) To support the initiatives of national and local authorities in [the affected country] to resolve local tensions and promote local reconciliation efforts, in order to enhance the environment for the return of internally displaced persons;	
Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations ... decides that [the peacekeeping mission] shall have the following mandate: ...	Resolution 1542 (2004), para. 7, sect. III (b)
(b) To monitor and report on the human rights situation, in cooperation with the Office of the United	

	Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, including on the situation of returned refugees and displaced persons;		
	Recalls that the [opposition group] bears a particular responsibility to protect the returnees and to facilitate the return of the remaining displaced population, and requests further measures to be undertaken [by United Nations agencies] to create conditions conducive to the return of refugees and internally displaced persons, ... to develop their skills and to increase their self-reliance, with full respect for their inalienable right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions;	Resolution 1494 (2003), para. 15	
<b>Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international law related to forced displacement</b>	Decides that the measures referred to in paragraph 3 above shall apply to the following individuals and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the ... Committee ... (e) Individuals or entities operating in [the affected country] and committing serious violations involving the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including ... forced displacement; Encourages all States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on its list of designees, individuals ... [operating in the affected country and committing serious violations of international law involving ... forced displacement], as well as any entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the submitted individuals or entities or individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of the submitted entities;	Resolution 2078 (2012), para. 4 (e)  Resolution 1952 (2010), para. 21	
<b>C. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers</b>			
<b>Condemn, and call for the cessation of, attacks against humanitarian workers and the obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid</b>	The Council ... condemns all cases of denial of humanitarian access, and recalls that arbitrarily depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, can constitute a violation of international humanitarian law. Expressing concern at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons ... to the safety and security of humanitarian workers and their effective provision of humanitarian assistance, ... expresses serious concern that access to populations in conflict-affected areas remains constrained, deplores the increased restrictions on humanitarian access in [the affected area] resulting from increased insecurity, attacks against humanitarian workers, denial of access by the parties to the conflict and bureaucratic impediments imposed by the Government ... stressing the need for the timely issuance of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organizations ... Notes with concern the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian workers, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of [the affected country], and underlines the need for all parties to ensure full, safe and unhindered access of all humanitarian actors, including United Nations staff and associated personnel, and to comply fully with applicable international humanitarian law; Condemning all attacks against ... humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice, Strongly condemning the targeting, obstruction or prevention of the delivery of humanitarian aid in [the affected country] by any parties, especially armed groups, and deploring any attacks on humanitarian personnel,	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, eleventh para.  Resolution 2117 (2013), ninth preambular para.  Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 16  Resolution 2096 (2013), para. 29  Resolution 2053 (2012), thirteenth preambular para.  Resolution 2010 (2011), fourteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2109 (2013), thirteenth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), para. 14; 2041 (2011), fourteenth preambular para.; 2003 (2011), para. 15; 2002 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1964 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.; 1935 (2010), para. 10; 1917 (2010), fifteenth preambular para.; 1894 (2009), para. 16; 1840 (2008), para. 16; 1828 (2008), twelfth preambular para. and para. 8; 1780 (2007), para. 13; 1769 (2007), thirteenth preambular para. and para. 14; and 1265 (1999), paras. 8 and 9.

	Concerned at armed activities and banditry in [the affected countries] which threaten the security of the civilian population, the conduct of humanitarian operations in those areas and the stability of those countries, and which result in serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law,	Resolution 1923 (2010), fourth preambular para.	
	Reiterating its serious concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in [the affected country], strongly condemning the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by armed groups in [the affected country], which has prevented the delivery of such aid in some areas, deploring the repeated attacks on humanitarian personnel, expressing its condemnation in the strongest terms of all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians and humanitarian personnel, in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and reaffirming the importance of the fight against impunity,	Resolution 1910 (2010), fourteenth preambular para.	
	Condemns any attack against personnel or facilities of [the mission], and demands that no acts of intimidation or violence be directed against United Nations and associated personnel or facilities or other actors engaged in humanitarian, development or peacekeeping work;	Resolution 1892 (2009), para. 14	
<b>Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and the observance of humanitarian principles</b>	The Council calls upon all parties to respect the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance and stresses the importance of such assistance being delivered on the basis of need, devoid of any political prejudices and aims.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, third para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2109 (2013), para. 13; 2076 (2012), para. 11; 2075 (2012), para. 13; 2063 (2012), twelfth preambular para.; 2053 (2012), para. 26; 2047 (2012), para. 11; 2032 (2011), para. 9; 2014 (2011), para. 10; 2010 (2011), thirteenth preambular para.; 2003 (2011), para. 15; 1828 (2008), para. 7; 1814 (2008), para. 12; 1794 (2007), para. 17; 1778 (2007), para. 17; 1769 (2007), para. 14; 1674 (2006), paras. 8 and 22; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1565 (2004), paras. 20 and 21; 1545 (2004), para. 12; 1533 (2004), para. 5; 1509 (2003), sixth preambular para. and para. 8; 1502 (2003), para. 4; 1497 (2003), paras. 11 and 12; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, thirteenth and fourteenth paras.
	The Council also recalls that, under international humanitarian law, the wounded and sick must receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, medical care and attention required by their condition and that medical and humanitarian personnel, facilities and transport must be respected and protected. To this end, the Council urges free passage to all areas for medical personnel and supplies, including surgical items and medicine.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, tenth para.	
	Calls upon parties to armed conflict ... to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and to take measures to eradicate the negative impact of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on humanitarian actors, and take all required steps to facilitate the safe, rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 14	
	... calling upon all parties to ... urgently facilitate unhindered humanitarian access in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and guiding principles of humanitarian assistance ...	Resolution 2113 (2013), fourteenth preambular para.	
	Requests the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative ..., to continue to direct the operations of an integrated [mission], coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in [the affected country], and support a coherent international approach to a stable peace in [the affected country], while respecting United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality, and independence;	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 2	
	Emphasizing the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the	Resolution 2100 (2013), eighth preambular para.	



continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in [the affected country], and stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need,

Urging all those concerned, as set forth in international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Regulations annexed to the Hague Convention IV of 1907, to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance and to make available, as far as possible, all necessary facilities for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets,

Resolution  
2061 (2012), twelfth  
preambular para.

Strongly urges [the affected country] and [armed groups] ... to permit humanitarian access to the affected population in [the affected areas], ensuring in accordance with applicable international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance the safe, unhindered and immediate access of United Nations and other humanitarian personnel, as well as the delivery of supplies and equipment, in order to allow such personnel to efficiently perform their task of assisting the conflict-affected civilian population;

Resolution  
2046 (2012), para. 4

Reaffirms the obligation of all parties to implement fully the rules and principles of international humanitarian law, particularly those regarding the protection of humanitarian personnel, and furthermore requests all the parties involved to provide humanitarian personnel with immediate, free and unimpeded access to all persons in need of assistance, in accordance with applicable international law;

Resolution  
1923 (2010),  
para. 22

Calls for the unimpeded provision and distribution throughout [the affected territory] of humanitarian assistance, including food, fuel and medical treatment;

Resolution  
1860 (2009), para. 2

Welcomes the initiatives aimed at creating and opening humanitarian corridors and other mechanisms for the sustained delivery of humanitarian aid;

Resolution  
1860 (2009), para. 3

Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning ... include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including ... the facilitation of the provision of humanitarian assistance ...

Resolution  
1674 (2006),  
para. 11

Calls upon all Member States to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to [the affected State] of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of [the peacekeeping operation];

Resolution  
1590 (2005), para. 8

Calls upon [the affected State to facilitate] international relief for the humanitarian disaster by means of a moratorium on all restrictions that might hinder the provision of humanitarian assistance and access to the affected populations ...

Resolution  
1556 (2004), para. 1

Underlines the importance of safe and unimpeded access of humanitarian personnel to civilians in armed conflicts, calls upon all parties concerned, including neighbouring States, to cooperate fully with the United Nations Humanitarian Coordinator and United Nations agencies in providing such access, invites States and the Secretary-General to bring to

Resolution  
1296 (2000), para. 8

	its attention information regarding the deliberate denial of such access in violation of international law, where such denial may constitute a threat to international peace and security, and in this regard expresses its willingness to consider such information and, when necessary, to adopt appropriate steps;	
	Expresses its intention, where appropriate, to call upon the parties to a conflict to make special arrangements to meet the protection and assistance requirements of women, children and other vulnerable groups, including through the promotion of “days of immunization” and other opportunities for the safe and unhindered delivery of basic necessary services;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 10
<b>Humanitarian assistance and preparedness</b>	The Council also urges all Member States to respond swiftly to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the spiralling needs of people inside [the affected country], in particular internally displaced persons, and ... refugees [from the affected country] in neighbouring countries, and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full. It further urges all Member States, in coordination with international financial institutions and United Nations agencies, to increase their support to address the increasing political, socioeconomic and financial impact of the refugee crisis on hosting countries.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, seventeenth para.
	Underscores the importance of humanitarian aid operations, condemns any politicization of humanitarian assistance, or misuse or misappropriation, and calls upon Member States and the United Nations to take all feasible steps to mitigate the aforementioned practices in [the affected country];	Resolution 2060 (2012), para. 5
	Expressing serious concern that the United Nations consolidated appeal for [the affected country] is not fully funded, stressing the need for urgent mobilization of resources to those in need, and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,	Resolution 2010 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.
	Expressing the importance of addressing humanitarian issues confronting the ... people [of the affected country], and stressing the need to continue to form a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these issues,	Resolution 2001 (2011), tenth preambular para.
	Stressing the need to further improve the reach, quality and quantity of humanitarian aid, ensuring efficient, effective and timely coordination and delivery of humanitarian assistance, including through enhanced coordination among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes under the authority of the Special Representative [of the Secretary-General] and between the United Nations and other donors, especially where it is most needed, emphasizing in this regard the need for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence,	Resolution 1974 (2011), nineteenth preambular para.
	Expressing its concern at the significant decline in humanitarian funding for [the affected country], and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,	Resolution 1964 (2010), eighteenth preambular para.
	... noting the importance of contingency planning,	Resolution 1933 (2010), sixth preambular para.

	Stressing the ongoing importance of providing humanitarian and development assistance to the civilian populations throughout [the affected country], encouraging comprehensive preparedness efforts by the United Nations ... including the need for increased humanitarian and development assistance ... and the need for continued cooperation among the [parties to the peace agreement], the United Nations and humanitarian organizations, and urging donors to support implementation of the [peace agreement] and to honour all pledges of financial and material support,	Resolution 1919 (2010), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Expressing its concern at the significant decline in humanitarian funding for [the affected country], and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,	Resolution 1910 (2010), fifteenth preambular para.	
<b>Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors</b>	<p>The Council further urges the ... authorities to take immediate steps to facilitate the expansion of humanitarian relief operations and lift bureaucratic impediments and other obstacles, including through:</p> <p>(a) Expediting the approval of further domestic and international non-governmental organizations to engage in humanitarian relief activities;</p> <p>(b) Easing and expediting the procedures for the operationalization of further humanitarian hubs, the entry and movement of humanitarian personnel and convoys by granting the necessary visas and permits in a predictable manner, the importation of goods and equipment, such as communication tools, protective armoured vehicles and medical and surgical equipment, needed for humanitarian operations;</p> <p>(c) Promptly facilitating safe and unhindered humanitarian access to people in need, through the most effective ways, including across conflict lines and, where appropriate, across borders from neighbouring countries in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance; and</p> <p>(d) Accelerating approval for the implementation of humanitarian projects, including those in the revised ... Humanitarian Assistance Response Plan.</p> <p>The Council also urges all parties:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(b) To immediately demilitarize medical facilities, schools and water stations, refrain from targeting civilian objects and agree on the modalities to implement humanitarian pauses, as well as key routes to enable promptly – upon notification from relief agencies – the safe and unhindered passage of humanitarian convoys along these routes to access people in need; and</p> <p>(c) To designate empowered interlocutors with the necessary authority to discuss with humanitarian actors operational and policy issues.</p> <p>Decides ... that the mandate of [the mission] shall be the following:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(g) <i>Support humanitarian assistance</i></p> <p>To facilitate, as necessary, unhindered humanitarian access and to help to strengthen the delivery of humanitarian assistance to conflict-affected and vulnerable populations, notably by contributing to enhancing security for its delivery;</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, thirteenth para.</p> <p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, fourteenth para.</p> <p>Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 6 (g)</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2104 (2013), para. 14; 2093 (2013), para. 1; 2086 (2013), para. 8; 2073 (2012), para. 1; 2000 (2011), para. 7; 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1933 (2010), para. 16; 1894 (2009), paras. 12 and 14; 1778 (2007), para. 6; 1772 (2007), para. 9 (d); 1769 (2007), para. 15; 1756 (2007), para. 2; 1701 (2006), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1590 (2005), para. 16; 1565 (2004), paras. 4 and 5; 1542 (2004), para. 9; 1528 (2004), para. 6; 1509 (2003), para. 3 (k); 1502 (2003), para. 5 (a); and 1270 (1999), para. 14.</p>

- ... The Council recognizes the need for consistent engagement by humanitarian agencies with all parties to armed conflict for humanitarian purposes, including activities aimed at ensuring respect for international humanitarian law. The Council stresses the need to ensure simplified and expedited procedures for humanitarian personnel and goods in order to better deliver quick support to civilians on the ground. The Council also underlines the importance of systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access.
- Decides to authorize the deployment of an African-led International Support Mission in [the affected country] for an initial period of one year, which shall take all measures necessary, in compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law and in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of [the affected country], to carry out the following tasks:
- ...
- (e) To support the [national] authorities to create a secure environment for the civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance ..., as requested, within its capabilities and in close coordination with humanitarian actors;
- Expresses its intention:
- (a) To call upon parties to armed conflict to comply with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law to take all steps required to protect civilians and to facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel;
- (b) To mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, where appropriate, to assist in creating conditions conducive to safe, timely and unimpeded humanitarian assistance;
- Invites the Secretary-General to continue the systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access, to include, as appropriate, observations and recommendations in his briefings and country-specific reports to the Council;
- ... underlines, in particular, that [the mission] is authorized to take all necessary measures to provide security for key infrastructure and to contribute, as may be requested and within its capabilities and existing mandate, to the creation of the necessary security conditions for the provision of humanitarian assistance;
- Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,
- (a) Decides that [the mission] shall be authorized to take all necessary measures, within its capabilities and its area of operations ..., to fulfil the following functions, in liaison with the Government of [the affected country]:
- ...
- (ii) To facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and the free movement of humanitarian personnel by helping to improve security in the area of operations;
- Reiterates its support for the contribution made by some States to protect the World Food Programme maritime convoys, calls upon States and regional organizations, in close coordination with each other and as notified in advance to the Secretary-General, and at the request of [the
- Presidential statement  
S/PRST/2013/2,  
seventeenth para.
- Resolution  
2085 (2012),  
para. 9 (e)
- Resolution  
1894 (2009),  
paras. 15 (a) and (b)
- Resolution  
1894 (2009),  
para. 17
- Resolution  
1863 (2009), para. 2
- Resolution  
1861 (2009),  
para. 7 (a) (ii)
- Resolution  
1814 (2008),  
para. 11

	Government], to take action to protect shipping involved with the transportation and delivery of humanitarian aid ... and United Nations-authorized activities, calls upon troop-contributing countries to [the regional peacekeeping mission], as appropriate, to provide support to this end, and requests the Secretary-General to provide his support to this effect;		
<b>Accountability for attacks against humanitarian workers</b>	Condemning all attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice,	Resolution 2053 (2012), thirteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1991 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1925 (2010), fourteenth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 23; and 1265 (1999), para. 10.
	Emphasizing that there are existing prohibitions under international law against attacks knowingly and intentionally directed against personnel involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission undertaken in accordance with the Charter [of the United Nations] which in situations of armed conflict constitute war crimes, and recalling the need for States to end impunity for such criminal acts,	Resolution 1502 (2003), fifth preambular para.	
	Expresses its strong condemnation of all forms of violence, including, inter alia, murder, rape and sexual assault, intimidation, armed robbery, abduction, hostage-taking, kidnapping, harassment and illegal arrest and detention to which those participating in humanitarian operations are increasingly exposed, as well as attacks on humanitarian convoys and acts of destruction and looting of their property; Urges States to ensure that crimes against such personnel do not remain unpunished;	Resolution 1502 (2003), paras. 1 and 2	
	Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, including, inter alia, by: (a) Requesting the Secretary-General to seek the inclusion of, and requesting that host countries include, key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel, among others, those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the establishment of such attacks as crimes punishable by law and the prosecution or extradition of offenders, in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated between the United Nations and those countries, mindful of the importance of the timely conclusion of such agreements;	Resolution 1502 (2003), para. 5 (a)	
<b>Targeted and graduated measures as a response to the obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid and to attacks against humanitarian workers</b>	Urges the Government ... to respond to the ... requests [from the Committee appointed to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] on ... investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against ... humanitarian personnel; and the situation of civilian populations in [specific areas], where the Panel of Experts, [the mission] and humanitarian agencies and personnel have been denied access, and measures taken to allow unimpeded and regular access for humanitarian relief to these areas;	Resolution 2091 (2013), para. 11	See also, for example, resolutions 1894 (2009), paras. 4 and 17; 1727 (2006), para. 12; 1296 (2000), para. 5; and 1265 (1999), para. 10.
	Decides that the [provisions relating to travel bans and freezing of assets and economic resources] shall apply to individuals [and] entities, designated by the [sanctions committee]; ...	Resolution 2002 (2011), para. 1 (c)	
	(c) As obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to [the affected State], or access to or distribution of humanitarian assistance in [the affected State];		

	Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, including, <i>inter alia</i> , by:  ...	Resolution 1502 (2003), para. 5 (b)
	(b) Encouraging the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel;	
Exceptions to United Nations restrictive measures on humanitarian grounds	Decides that until [date] and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the measures imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution prohibiting making available financial or economic resources to individuals listed by the relevant sanctions committee] shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in [the affected country] by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status in the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance and their implementing partners, including bilaterally or multilaterally funded non-governmental organizations participating in the United Nations Consolidated Appeal for [the affected country];  Decides also that the ban [on all flights in the airspace of the affected State] imposed by [relevant paragraph] shall not apply to flights whose sole purpose is humanitarian, such as delivering or facilitating the delivery of assistance, including medical supplies, food, humanitarian workers and related assistance, or evacuating foreign nationals from [the affected State] ...	Resolution 2111 (2013), para. 22  Resolution 1973 (2011), para. 7
D. Conduct of hostilities		
Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	Recalling ... the statement by its President of 12 February 2013, in which it ... condemned all violations of international law against civilians, in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians, indiscriminate or disproportionate attacks, and sexual and gender-based violence,  Remaining greatly concerned by ... the persistent high levels of violence and abuses and violations of international law, condemning in particular those involving the targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, the systematic recruitment and use of children by certain parties to the conflict, the displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests ...  Condemns in the strongest terms all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and [national] and international forces ..., and condemns further the use by the [armed groups] of civilians as human shields;  Strongly condemns the continued violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including the recruitment and use of children, the killing and maiming of civilians, including of children, rape and sexual slavery and other	Resolution 2109 (2013), eleventh preambular para.  Resolution 2098 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.  Resolution 2096 (2013), para. 28  Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 13
		See also, for example, resolutions 2091 (2013), seventh and eighth preambular paras.; 2069 (2012), twenty-first preambular para.; 2041 (2012), thirty-third preambular para.; 2010 (2011), para. 22; 1868 (2009), para. 12; 1806 (2008), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 26; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; and 1296 (2000), paras. 2 and 5.

	forms of sexual and gender-based violence and abductions, and the targeting of ethnic minorities perpetrated by armed groups ...		
	Expressing its deep concern at the deteriorating security situation in some parts of [the affected area], including ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups, aerial bombardment by the Government of [the affected country], inter-tribal fighting, attacks on humanitarian personnel and peacekeepers, which have restricted humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside, as contained in the report of the Secretary-General ..., and the displacement of tens of thousands of civilians, and calling upon all parties to cease hostilities, including all acts of violence committed against civilians, ...	Resolution 2003 (2011), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Condemns all violence and hostilities directed against civilians and all acts of terrorism;	Resolution 1860 (2009), para. 5	
	Demanding an end to attacks on civilians, from any quarter, including by aerial bombing, and the use of civilians as human shields,	Resolution 1828 (2008), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Recalls that deliberately targeting civilians and other protected persons in situations of armed conflict is a flagrant violation of international humanitarian law, reiterates its condemnation in the strongest terms of such practices, and demands that all parties immediately put an end to such practices;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 3	
<b>Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law</b>	Underlines the importance of [the mission] abiding by all requirements applicable to it under international human rights and humanitarian law, further underlines in particular the need for [the mission] to ensure that any detainees in its custody, including disengaged combatants, are treated in strict compliance with applicable obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law, including ensuring their humane treatment and further requests [the mission] to allow appropriate access to detainees by a neutral body and to establish standard operating procedures for the handover of any detainees, including children, who come into its custody during a military operation;	Resolution 2124 (2013), para. 12	See also, for example, resolutions 2085 (2012), para. 9; 1974 (2011), twenty-third preambular para.; 1964 (2010), para. 15; 1806 (2008), para. 13; 1794 (2007), para. 7; 1776 (2007), twelfth preambular para.; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1564 (2004), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 1265 (1999), para. 4.
	The Council recalls that all obligations under international humanitarian law must be respected in all circumstances. It recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks and attacks against civilians and civilian objects, as well as the prohibition on the use of chemical weapons and the employment of weapons, projectiles and material and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering. The Council urges all parties to immediately cease and desist from all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and calls upon all parties to fully respect their obligations under international humanitarian law and to take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, including by desisting from attacks directed against civilian objects, such as medical centres, schools and water stations, and also calls upon all parties to avoid establishing military positions in populated areas ...	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, ninth para.	
	... reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under	Resolution 2096 (2013), thirtieth preambular para.	

	international law, including international humanitarian and human rights law, and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians ...	
	... stresses the responsibility of all parties in [the affected country] to comply with their obligations to protect the civilian population from the effects of hostilities, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks or excessive use of force, and underscores the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold those who commit crimes accountable;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 26
	... stresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in [the affected State] to take appropriate steps to protect the civilian population ..., consistent with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks on populated areas;	Resolution 1814 (2008), para. 17
	Affirming the importance for all parties, including foreign forces, promoting the maintenance of security and stability in [the affected State] to act in accordance with international law, including relevant obligations under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and to cooperate with the relevant international organizations ... and underscoring that all parties, including foreign forces, should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians,	Resolution 1790 (2007), eighteenth preambular para.
	Demands that all parties concerned comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international [humanitarian, human rights and refugee] law, in particular those contained in the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907 and in the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977, as well as with the decisions of the Security Council;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 6
<b>Call for the adoption of specific measures to prevent civilian harm</b>	... noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government of ... in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the [national security forces] towards the further institutionalization of the protection of civilians, especially women and girls,	Resolution 2120 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.
	Requests that [the mission] take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [provisions mandating the mission to provide active support to national authorities in their actions against armed groups], where undertaken jointly with the [national] defence and security forces, in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	Resolution 2100 (2013), para. 26
	Authorizes [the mission], through its military component, in pursuit of the objectives described in [relevant provision], to take all necessary measures to perform the following tasks ...	Resolution 2098 (2013), paras. 12 (a) and (b)
	(a) <i>Protection of civilians</i>	
	(i) ... mitigate the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation;	
	(b) <i>Neutralizing armed groups ...</i>	
	In support of the authorities of [the affected country], on the basis of information collation and analysis, and	



taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations ... in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations [security] forces ...

... urging [the international military force] and other international forces to continue to undertake enhanced efforts to prevent civilian casualties, including the increased focus on protecting the [national] population as a central element of the mission, and noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the [national] Government in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the [national] Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the [national security forces] towards the further institutionalization of the protection of civilians,

Resolution  
2069 (2012), twenty-  
fifth preambular  
para.

<b>E. Small arms and light weapons, mines and explosive remnants of war</b>			
<b>Condemn the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons</b>	Recalling with grave concern that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel armed conflicts and have a wide range of negative human rights, humanitarian, development and socioeconomic consequences, in particular on the security of civilians in armed conflict, including the disproportionate impact on violence perpetrated against women and girls, and exacerbating sexual and gender-based violence and the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law,	Resolution 2117 (2013), tenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2111 (2013), fifth preambular para.; 2104 (2013), twenty-fifth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), para. 20; 2040 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 2021 (2011), sixth preambular para.; 2017 (2011), seventh preambular para.; 1944 (2010), twelfth preambular para.; 1919 (2010), para. 15; 1296 (2000), para. 21; and 1265 (1999), para. 17.
	Condemns the reported continuing violations of the measures contained in [resolutions prescribing arms embargo], as modified in its subsequent resolutions, and recalls the mandate of the Committee, as defined in [relevant provision of resolution prescribing sanctions], to examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with those measures;	Resolution 2095 (2013), para. 12	
	Remaining seriously concerned over ... the continued proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threaten peace, security and stability of States in the region,	Resolution 2085 (2012), fifth preambular para.	
	Condemning the continuing illicit flow of weapons within and into [the affected State] in violation of resolutions [prescribing sanctions], declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning [the affected State],	Resolution 2078 (2012), seventh preambular para.	
	Notes that the excessive accumulation and destabilizing effect of small arms and light weapons pose a considerable impediment to the provision of humanitarian assistance and have the potential to exacerbate and prolong conflicts, endanger civilians and undermine security and the confidence required for a return to peace and stability ...	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 29	
	Recognizes the deleterious impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians, including refugees and other vulnerable populations, particularly children, and in this regard recalls resolution 1209 (1998) of 19 November 1998 ...	Resolution 1261 (1999), para. 14	

<b>Call for compliance with international measures on small arms and light weapons</b>	Reminds Member States of their obligation to fully and effectively comply with Security Council-mandated arms embargoes and to take appropriate measures, including all legal and administrative means, against any activity that violates such arms embargoes, and including, in accordance with relevant Council resolutions, through cooperating with all relevant United Nations entities; by making available to relevant sanctions committees all pertinent information on any alleged violations of arms embargoes; by acting on credible information to prevent the supply, sale, transfer or export of small arms and light weapons in contravention of Council-mandated arms embargoes; by facilitating unhindered access by relevant Council-mandated personnel in accordance with Council mandates; and by applying relevant international standards such as the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 2	See also, for example, resolutions 2079 (2012), para. 8; 1952 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1937 (2010), sixth preambular para.; and 1209 (1998), para. 3.
	Urges States to consider signing and ratifying the Arms Trade Treaty as soon as possible, and encourages States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations that are in a position to do so to render assistance in capacity-building to enable States parties to fulfil and implement the Treaty's obligations;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 19	
	Encourages the Government of [the affected country] to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking programme, in particular for State-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol for the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region, the Horn of Africa and Bordering States;	Resolution 2078 (2012), para. 12	
	Emphasizing the importance of full compliance with the prohibition on sales and supply of arms and related materiel established by [relevant sanctions resolution],	Resolution 2004 (2011), eighth preambular para.	
	Urges Member States, in accordance with the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, to take effective action through, inter alia, conflict resolution and the development and implementation of national legislation, in a manner which is consistent with existing responsibilities of States under relevant international law, to control the illicit trade of small arms to parties in armed conflict that do not respect fully the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict;	Resolution 1460 (2003), para. 7	
	Calls for effective international action to prevent the illegal flow of small arms into areas of conflict;	Resolution 1318 (2000), annex, sect. VI	
	Stresses the importance of all Member States, in particular States involved in the manufacturing or marketing of weapons, restricting arms transfers which could provoke or prolong armed conflicts or aggravate existing tensions or armed conflicts ...	Resolution 1209 (1998), para. 3	
	... stresses the need to implement the Programme of Action [to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects] and the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and	Presidential statement S/PRST/2007/24, sixth para.	

Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons, in order to make real progress in preventing, combating and eradicating the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons. In particular, States are encouraged to strengthen physical security and stockpile management, destroy surplus and obsolete small arms and light weapons, ensure all small arms and light weapons are marked at the time of manufacture and import, and strengthen export and border controls and control brokering activities.

**Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in preventing the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons**

Requests [the mission] to continue to support the ... authorities in their efforts to control the flow of small arms, the development of a weapons registry, the revision of current laws on importation and possession of arms, reform of the weapons permit system and the development and implementation of a national community policing doctrine;

Resolution 2119 (2013), para. 24

See also, for example, resolutions 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2098 (2013), para. 12; 2095 (2013), paras. 7 and 11; 2070 (2013), para. 23; 2063 (2012), para. 20; 2021 (2012), paras. 11 and 16; 1959 (2010), para. 9; and 1946 (2010), para. 12.

... requests [the mission] to ... monitor whether any arms or related material are present in [the affected area] in accordance with its mandate as set out in [relevant provision of Security Council resolution], and in this context, to continue to cooperate with the Panel of Experts established pursuant to [relevant resolution] ...

Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 23

Calls upon the ... authorities of [the affected country], with the assistance of [the mission], consistent with [relevant provision], and international partners, to address the issue of the proliferation of and illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials and the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, in order to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons, and further stresses the importance of the full implementation of its [relevant resolution];

Resolution 2100 (2013), para. 28

Encourages the Government of [the affected country] to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners, as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking programme, in particular for State-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol for the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region, the Horn of Africa and Bordering States;

Resolution 2078 (2012), para. 12

... requests [the mission] to observe and report on any flow of personnel, arms and related materiel across the border with [relevant country];

Resolution 2057 (2012), para. 6

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate:

Resolution 2000 (2011), paras. 7 (c) and (d)

**Protection and security**

...

*(c) Monitoring of the arms embargo*

To monitor the implementation of the [arms embargo] imposed by [relevant provision], in cooperation with the Group of Experts established pursuant to [relevant resolution], including by inspecting, as they deem it necessary and when appropriate without notice, all weapons, ammunition and related materiel regardless of location, ...

To collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into [the affected country] in violation of the [arms embargo] imposed by [relevant provision], and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

(d) *Collection of weapons*

To continue to assist the national authorities, ... in collecting, registering, securing and disposing of weapons and in clearing explosive remnants of war, as appropriate, ...

To support the Government ... in coordination with other partners to develop and implement community weapons collection programmes, which should be linked to community violence reduction and reconciliation;

To coordinate with the Government ... in ensuring that the collected weapons are not disseminated or reutilized outside a comprehensive national security strategy ...

Recognizes the detrimental impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, encourages [the mission] to continue its efforts in providing assistance to the Government of [the affected area] with regard to the civilian disarmament process, in particular by strengthening the capacity of local authorities to deter inter-communal conflicts and by monitoring forced civilian disarmament initiatives in an effort to avert disarmament operations that could exacerbate insecurity in [the affected area];

Resolution  
1919 (2010),  
para. 15

**Targeted and graduated measures as a response to the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons**

Acknowledging the important contribution of Council-mandated arms embargoes in countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons, mitigating the intensity of conflict and creating conditions conducive to the peaceful resolution of situations that threaten or breach international peace and security, and acknowledging also the contribution that Council-mandated arms embargoes make in supporting conflict prevention, post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform,

Resolution  
2117 (2013), twelfth  
preambular para.

See also, for example, resolutions 1907 (2009), para. 12; and 1521 (2003), para. 2 (a).

Decides ... that the arms embargo shall not apply to the supplies of non-lethal equipment intended solely to enable the [national] security forces to use only appropriate and proportionate force while maintaining public order, as approved in advance by [the sanctions committee];

Resolution  
1946 (2010), para. 5

Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanctions] Committee ... who are determined to be, among other things:

Resolution  
1946 (2010),  
para. 6 (f)

...

(f) Acting in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraph providing for arms embargo];

Decides that all Member States shall immediately take the measures necessary to prevent the sale or supply to [the affected State], by their nationals or from their territories or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, and financial and other assistance related to military activities or to the provision, manufacture, maintenance or use of these items, whether or not originating in their territories;

Resolution  
1907 (2009), para. 5

	Decides that all States shall take the following measures, as previously imposed by [the Security Council sanctions resolutions on certain illegal armed groups] and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with them ...	Resolution 1904 (2009), para. 1 (c)
	(c) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;	
	... reaffirms its intention to consider imposing, through country-specific resolutions, targeted and graduated measures, such as, inter alia, a ban on the export and supply of small arms and light weapons and of other military equipment and on military assistance, against parties to situations of armed conflict which are on the agenda of the Security Council and are in violation of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict;	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 9
	Expresses its intention to consider taking appropriate steps, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, to address the linkages between armed conflict and terrorism, the illicit trade in precious minerals, the illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, and other criminal activities, which can prolong armed conflict or intensify its impact on civilian populations, including children;	Resolution 1379 (2001), para. 6
<b>International and regional cooperation in preventing the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons</b>	Calls upon all Member States, in particular States of the region, acting nationally or through regional organizations or arrangements, in order to ensure strict implementation of the arms embargo established by [provision of the relevant resolution], to inspect in their territory, including seaports and airports, and on the high seas, vessels and aircraft bound to or from [the affected State], if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo contains items, the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by [paragraph of the relevant resolution] ... , including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, calls upon all flag States of such vessels and aircraft to cooperate with such inspections, and authorizes Member States to use all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances to carry out such inspections;	Resolution 1973 (2011), para. 13
	Encourages enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, [the mission] and the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee], and encourages further all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee] by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control;	Resolution 1952 (2010), para. 17
	Urges, in this context, that all parties [in the affected country] and all States, particularly those in the region, ensure: The safety of the members of the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee];	Resolution 1946 (2010), para. 16
	Unhindered access by the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee], in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Group of Experts to execute its mandate;	

	Urges all States, relevant United Nations bodies, the [regional organization] and other interested parties, to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts [informing the sanctions committee], in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on implementation of the measures imposed by [resolutions imposing sanctions];	Resolution 1945 (2010), para. 5	
	Requests the Governments of [the affected State] and of all States, particularly those in the region, the United Nations Organization Mission in [the affected State] and the Group of Experts to cooperate intensively, including by exchanging information regarding arms shipments, trading routes and strategic mines known to be controlled or used by armed groups, flights from the ... region to [the affected State] and from [the affected State] to the ... region, the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources, and activities of individuals and entities designated by the [sanctions] Committee pursuant to paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008);	Resolution 1896 (2009), para. 10	
	Further demands that all parties and all States ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and in this regard requests all States to identify a focal point to the Committee in order to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with the Group of Experts;	Resolution 1896 (2009), para. 12	
	... calls upon the countries of the region to reinforce their cooperation with the Security Council Committee and the Group of Experts ... in enforcing the arms embargo in [the affected State] and to combat cross-border trafficking in illicit small arms, light weapons and illicit natural resources as well as the movement of combatants, and reiterates its demand that [States in the region] take measures to prevent the use of their respective territories in support of the activities of armed groups present in the region;	Resolution 1653 (2006), para. 16	
	Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that his [Special Representatives for neighbouring countries] coordinate the activities of [their respective missions], share military information at their disposal, in particular concerning cross-border movements of armed elements and arms trafficking, and pool their logistic and administrative resources, to an extent that does not affect the ability to carry out their respective mandates, in order to maximize efficiency and cost-effectiveness;	Resolution 1545 (2004), para. 20	
<b>Mine action and explosive remnants of war</b>	Expressing concern about the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to the civilian population, and stressing the need to refrain from the use of weapons and devices prohibited by international law,	Resolution 2096 (2013), thirty-first preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2104 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.; and 1986 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.
	Notes, in this regard, that multidimensional peacekeeping missions may be mandated by the Security Council, inter alia: ...	Resolution 2086 (2013), para. 8 (d)	
	(d) To provide for rapid response in mine action as well as advisory services and training tailored to needs of national authorities, upon request, with a view to enabling risk reduction, victim assistance, demining and stockpile management and disposal;		
	Demands that the [relevant Governments] facilitate the deployment of the United Nations Mine Action Service to ensure freedom of movement for [the relevant personnel] as well as the identification and clearance of mines in [the affected area];	Resolution 2075 (2012), para. 12	

	Demands that [the relevant countries] facilitate the deployment of the United Nations Mine Action Service as well as the identification and clearance of mines in [the affected areas];	Resolution 2047 (2012), para. 10	
	Noting the ratification by [the affected country] of the Convention on Cluster Munitions,	Resolution 2011 (2011), twenty-second preambular para.	
	Welcomes the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme for [the affected country], and encourages the Government of [the affected country], with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country; and expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation, and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities;	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 19	
	... calls upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to protect the civilian population, including children, from the effects of landmines and other explosive remnants of war, and in this regard encourages the international community to support country efforts in clearing landmines and other explosive remnants of war and to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 29	
	Welcomes the continued contribution of [the peacekeeping mission] to operational demining ..., encourages further assistance in mine action by the United Nations to [the affected State] in support of both the continued development of its national mine action capacity and emergency demining activities ..., commends donor countries for supporting these efforts through financial and in-kind contributions and encourages further international contributions, takes note of the communication to [the affected State] and [the peacekeeping mission] of maps and information on the location of mines, and stresses the necessity to provide [the affected State] and [the peacekeeping mission] with any additional maps and records on the location of mines;	Resolution 1525 (2004), para. 9	
	The Council expresses deepest worry at the presence in very high numbers of unexploded ordnance in [the region of the affected country], including cluster munitions. It deplores the death and injury of dozens of civilians, as well as of several deminers, caused by those munitions since the cessation of hostilities. It supports in this context the request by the Secretary-General to [the party to the conflict] to provide to the United Nations detailed data on its use of cluster munitions in [the territory of the affected State].	Presidential statement S/PRST/2007/12, thirteenth para.	
<b>F. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law</b>			
<b>Dissemination of, and training on, international humanitarian law and human rights law standards</b>	Welcomes the continued cooperation between and the conduct of coordinated activities by [the mission] and the [armed forces], and calls for strict adherence by the [armed forces] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws, and in this context recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 24	See also, for example, resolutions 2053 (2012), twelfth preambular para.; and 1265 (1999), eighth preambular para. and para. 5.

	Urges Member States and regional and international organizations to provide coordinated assistance, expertise, training, including on human rights and international humanitarian law, and capacity-building support to the [national defence and security forces], consistent with their domestic requirements ...	Resolution 2085 (2012), para. 7	
	Encouraging ... the efforts to ensure adequate human rights presence, capacity and expertise within [the mission] to carry out human rights promotion, protection and monitoring activities,	Resolution 2066 (2012), ninth preambular para.	
	... recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2062 (2012), para. 17	
	Reiterates its call upon States that have not already done so to consider signing, ratifying or acceding to the relevant instruments of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and to take appropriate legislative, judicial and administrative measures to implement their obligations under these instruments;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 5	
	Calls upon all parties concerned:	Resolution 1894 (2009), paras. 7 (a), (b) and (d)	
	(a) To ensure the widest possible dissemination of information about international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law;		
	(b) To provide training for public officials, members of armed forces and armed groups, personnel associated with armed forces, civilian police and law enforcement personnel, and members of the judicial and legal professions; and to raise awareness among civil society and the civilian population on relevant international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, as well as on the protection, special needs and human rights of women and children in conflict situations, to achieve full and effective compliance;		
	...		
	(d) To seek, where appropriate, support from United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, as well as United Nations country teams and the International Committee of the Red Cross and, where appropriate, other members of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement, on training and awareness-raising on international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law;		
<b>Promoting compliance through targeted and graduated measures</b>	<p>Regrets that some individuals affiliated with the Government ... and armed groups in [the affected area] continue to commit violence against civilians, impede the peace process and disregard the demands of the Council, expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in [relevant provision of resolution prescribing sanctions, including being responsible for violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities], and encourages the Panel of Experts, in coordination with the joint African Union-United Nations mediation, to provide to the Committee, when appropriate, the names of any individuals, groups or entities that meet the listing criteria;</p> <p>Decides that the measures [travel ban and assets freeze] in [provisions of the relevant resolution] shall apply to individuals, and that the [relevant provisions] of that</p>	<p>Resolution 2091 (2013), para. 7</p> <p>Resolution 2002 (2011), paras. 1 (d) and (e)</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2100 (2013), para. 6; 2035 (2012), para. 9; 1988 (2011), para. 1; 1975 (2011), para. 12; 1970 (2011), para. 9; 1946 (2010), para. 6; and 1727 (2006), para. 12.</p>



resolution shall apply to entities, designated by the Committee:

...

(d) As being political or military leaders recruiting or using children in armed conflicts in [the affected country] in violation of applicable international law;

(e) As being responsible for violations of applicable international law in [the affected country] involving the targeting of civilians, including children and women, in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual and gender-based violence, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;

Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanctions] Committee ... who are determined to be, among other things: Resolution 1980 (2011), para. 10

(a) A threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country], in particular by blocking the implementation of the peace process, as referred to in the [relevant political agreement];

(b) Attacking or obstructing the action of [the mission], the [national armed forces] which support it and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for [the affected country];

(c) Responsible for obstacles to the freedom of movement of [the mission] and of the ... forces supporting it;

(d) Responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law committed in [the affected country];

(e) Publicly inciting hatred and violence;

(f) Acting in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraphs imposing an arms embargo];

Decides ... that all Member States shall freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities listed in [annex to the resolution imposing sanctions] or [designated by the sanctions committee and involved in or complicit in ordering, controlling or otherwise directing the commission of serious human rights abuses against persons in the affected State, including by being involved in or complicit in planning, commanding, ordering or conducting attacks, in violation of international law, including aerial bombardments, on civilian populations and facilities; or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or individuals and entities acting for such individuals or on their behalf or at their direction], and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities listed in [annex to the resolution imposing sanctions] or individuals designated by the Committee; Resolution 1970 (2011), para. 17

... all States shall take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons designated by [the sanctions committee] ... Resolution 1807 (2008), para. 9

---

<b>Accountability</b>	Reiterating that all perpetrators of [violations of international humanitarian and human rights law perpetrated in the affected country] must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, to which [the affected country] is a State party, recalling in this regard the statement made by the Prosecutor of the Court on [date],	Resolution 2121 (2013), fifth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2113 (2013), twenty-first preambular para.; 2111 (2013), sixth preambular para.; 2102 (2013), para. 8; 2078 (2012), tenth preambular para. and para. 19; 2071 (2012), fourteenth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), seventeenth preambular para. and para. 15; 2027 (2011), para. 10; 2000 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.; 1975 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1959 (2010), para. 11; 1952 (2010), para. 12; 1906 (2009), para. 3; 1902 (2009), eleventh preambular para. and para. 18; 1863 (2009), tenth preambular para.; 1828 (2008), eighth preambular para.; 1826 (2008), ninth preambular para.; 1816 (2008), para. 11; 1769 (2007), twelfth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), paras. 8 and 11; 1591 (2005), fifth preambular para.; 1577 (2004), para. 2; 1565 (2004), para. 19; 1564 (2004), ninth preambular para. and para. 7; 1556 (2004), tenth preambular para. and para. 6; 1479 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; 1296 (2000), para. 17; 1291 (2000), para. 15; 1289 (2000), para. 17; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, eighth para.
	... stressing the importance of investigating [alleged human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law], including those that occurred throughout the ... crisis, committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and brought to justice irrespective of their political affiliation, while respecting the rights of those in detention ..., and urging the Government ... to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity,	Resolution 2112 (2013), eleventh preambular para.	
	Expressing grave concern at ... the inability of the authorities to hold those responsible [for human rights violations] to account,	Resolution 2109 (2013), ninth preambular para.	
	... calling for all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-based violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,	Resolution 2098 (2013), nineteenth preambular para.	
	Calling upon the Government ... to fulfil all its commitments, including ... undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for serious violations of international human rights and humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated,	Resolution 2091 (2013), seventeenth preambular para.	
	Recalling ... its resolutions reaffirming that there can be no peace without justice, and recalling the importance that the Security Council attaches to ending impunity and to ensuring justice for crimes committed in [the affected country/area] ...	Resolution 2063 (2012), fifth preambular para.	
	Stresses that all those responsible for human rights violations and abuses must be held accountable, and underlines the need for a comprehensive, independent and impartial investigation consistent with international standards into alleged human rights abuses and violations, to prevent impunity and ensure full accountability;	Resolution 2051 (2012), para. 7	
	Calls upon the authorities of [the affected country] to combat impunity and to hold accountable all perpetrators of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, including those committed by illegal armed groups or elements of the [national] Security Forces;	Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 13	
	... stressing that those responsible for or complicit in attacks targeting the civilian population, including aerial and naval attacks, must be held to account,	Resolution 1973 (2011), fourteenth preambular para.	
	... urges the Government [of the affected country] to ensure the full implementation of its “zero-tolerance policy” with respect to discipline and human rights violations, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed by elements of the [armed forces] and further urges that all reports of such violations be thoroughly investigated, with the support of [the mission], and that all those responsible be brought to justice through a robust and independent process;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 11	

	Affirms its strong opposition to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and emphasizes in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent violations, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 10	
	Reiterates its call upon the [national] authorities to put an end to impunity, including by bringing to justice without delay perpetrators of grave violations of human rights and of international humanitarian law, and to take into account, when they select candidates for official positions, including key posts in the armed forces, national police and other security services, the past actions of the candidates in terms of respect for international humanitarian law and human rights;	Resolution 1756 (2007), para. 12	
	Strongly condemns the acts of violence systematically perpetrated against civilians, including the massacres, as well as other atrocities and violations of international humanitarian law and human rights, in particular sexual violence against women and girls, stresses the need to bring to justice those responsible, including those at the command level, and urges all parties, including [the affected State], to take all necessary steps to prevent further violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, in particular those committed against civilians;	Resolution 1493 (2003), para. 8	
	Reaffirms that all parties to the conflict are bound to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and, in particular, the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and that persons who commit or order the commission of grave breaches of the Conventions are individually responsible in respect of such breaches;	Resolution 1193 (1998), para. 12	
<b>Establishment of ad hoc judicial mechanisms and commissions of inquiry</b>	Underscores the importance of transitional justice mechanisms in promoting lasting reconciliation among all the people of [the affected country], taking note of the draft law on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission developed by the Government ... and passed to Parliament on [date], and recalling in this context the commitment of the Government to establishing transitional justice mechanisms consistent with the results of the ... national consultations, [relevant] Security Council resolution ... as well as [the relevant agreement],	Resolution 2090 (2013), eleventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2112 (2013), para. 16; 2097 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2027 (2011), para. 12; 2014 (2011), seventh preambular para.; 1948 (2010), para. 3; 1902 (2009), para. 17; 1888 (2009), eighth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 7; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, eighth and ninth paras.
	Urges the [national] Government to pass legislation on transitional justice to support reconciliation without further delay;	Resolution 2051 (2012), para. 10	
	Expressing concern about the violent events of [date], and welcoming the establishment by the Government ... of a special independent commission of inquiry to investigate the events and determine the facts and circumstances through independent and impartial proceedings that meet international standards, in order to hold accountable those responsible,	Resolution 2025 (2011), eleventh preambular para.	
	... calls upon all parties to fully cooperate with the independent international commission of inquiry put in place by the Human Rights Council on [date] to investigate the facts and circumstances surrounding the allegations of serious abuses and violations of human rights committed in [the affected country] ..., and requests the Secretary-General to transmit this report to the Security Council and other relevant international bodies;	Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 8	

	Decides that all States shall cooperate fully with the [ad hoc judicial mechanism] ... and that, consequently, all States shall take any measures necessary under their domestic law to implement the provisions of the ... resolution [instituting the ad hoc judicial mechanism] and the statute of the Mechanism, including the obligation of States to comply with requests for assistance or orders issued by the Mechanism pursuant to its statute;	Resolution 1966 (2010), para. 9	
	Recalls that accountability for ... serious crimes must be ensured by taking measures at the national level and by enhancing international cooperation in support of national mechanisms, draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms to be considered, including national, international and "mixed" criminal courts and tribunals, and truth and reconciliation commissions, as well as national reparation programmes for victims and institutional reforms; and underlines the role of the Council in ending impunity;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 11	
	Requests that the Secretary-General rapidly establish an international commission of inquiry in order immediately to investigate reports of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law ... by all parties, to determine also whether or not acts of genocide have occurred, and to identify the perpetrators of such violations with a view to ensuring that those responsible are held accountable, calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with such a commission ...	Resolution 1564 (2004), para. 12	
	Emphasizes the responsibility of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law, affirms the possibility, to this end, of using the International Fact-Finding Commission established by article 90 of Additional Protocol I to the Geneva Conventions ...	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 6	
	Decides hereby, having received the request of [the affected State], to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for genocide and other serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory [of the affected State] and citizens [of the affected State] responsible for genocide and other such violations committed in the territory of neighbouring States, between [dates] ....	Resolution 955 (1994), para. 1	
	Decides hereby to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory of [the affected State] between [dates] ....	Resolution 827 (1993), para. 2	
<b>Referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to the International Criminal Court and cooperation with the Court</b>	... encouraging the Government ... to continue its close cooperation with the International Criminal Court,  Reiterating, in this regard, that all perpetrators of ... acts [of violence in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law] must be held accountable and that some of those acts referred to in [relevant provision] may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, and noting that the ... authorities of [the affected country] referred the situation in [the affected country] since [date] to the Court on [date] and that the Prosecutor of the Court opened, on [date], an investigation into alleged crimes committed on the territory of [the affected country] since [date],	Resolution 2101 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.  Resolution 2100 (2013), tenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2112 (2013), thirteenth preambular para.; 2098 (2013), twentieth preambular para.; 2095 (2013), sixth preambular para. and para. 4; 1991 (2011), para. 19; 1970 (2011), para. 4; 1906 (2009), tenth preambular para.

<p>The Council notes that the fight against impunity and accountability for the most serious crimes of international concern has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the Rome Statute, in ad hoc and “mixed” tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals. In this regard, the Council reiterates its previous call regarding the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the respective obligations of States, and expresses its commitment to effective follow up of Council decisions in this regard. The Council intends to forcefully continue to fight impunity and also draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms, including truth and reconciliation commissions, national reparation programmes and institutional and legal reforms, including guarantees of non-recurrence. The Council reaffirms its readiness to adopt appropriate measures aimed at those who violate international humanitarian law and human rights law.</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, ninth para.</p>
<p>Stresses the importance of the [affected] Government ... actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, and encourages [the mission] to use its existing authority to assist the [affected] Government in this regard;</p>	<p>Resolution 2078 (2012), para. 19</p>
<p>Decides ... that the ... authorities [of the affected country] shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to [resolution referring the situation to the Court] and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute of the Court have no obligation under the Rome Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully with the Court and the Prosecutor;</p>	<p>Resolution 1970 (2011), para. 5</p>
<p>Welcoming the commitments made by the Government of [the affected country] to hold accountable those responsible for atrocities in the country, noting the cooperation of the Government [of the affected country] with the International Criminal Court, and stressing the importance of actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end,</p>	<p>Resolution 1925 (2010), twelfth preambular para.</p>
<p>Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Decides to refer the situation ... to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court;</p>	<p>Resolution 1593 (2005), sixth preambular para. and paras. 1 to 3</p>
<p>Decides ... that [the affected State] and all other parties to the conflict ... shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to the present resolution and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute of the Court have no obligation under the Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully;</p>	
<p>Invites the Court and [relevant regional organizations] to discuss practical arrangements that will facilitate the work of the Prosecutor and of the Court, including the possibility of conducting proceedings in the region, which would contribute to regional efforts in the fight against impunity;</p>	

---

<b>Restoration of the rule of law</b>	Expressing deep concern at the security situation in [the affected country], characterized by a total breakdown in law and order and the absence of the rule of law, and further expressing its grave concern about the consequences of instability in [the affected country] on the ... region and beyond, and stressing in this regard the need to respond swiftly,	Resolution 2121 (2013), third preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2116 (2013), para. 19; 2070 (2012), twenty-fifth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), para. 11; 2066 (2012), paras. 8 and 18; 2012 (2011), twenty-first and twenty-third preambular paras.; 1917 (2010), para. 33; 1906 (2009), para. 3; 1896 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1892 (2009), seventh and ninth preambular paras.; and 1868 (2009), fifteenth preambular para. and para. 23.
	Stressing, in this context, the importance of further progress by the Government of ... in ending impunity and strengthening judicial institutions, in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector, and the rule of law and respect for human rights within [the affected country], including for women and girls, ... and welcoming in this regard the National Police Plan and the objectives set therein for increased training in human rights, including gender issues ...	Resolution 2120 (2013), twenty-eighth preambular para.	
	Reiterates the importance of the full, sequenced, timely and coordinated implementation of [national justice programmes], by all the relevant [national] institutions and other actors, in view of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country;	Resolution 2041 (2012), para. 37	
	Recognizing that strengthening national human rights institutions and respect for human rights, due process, combating criminality and sexual and gender based violence, and putting an end to impunity are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in [the affected country],	Resolution 2012 (2011), eighteenth preambular para.	
	Calls upon the Government ... to take the steps necessary to re-establish and reinforce relevant institutions, including the judiciary and the police and corrections services, and further to ensure the effective protection of human rights and accountability for all perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses in [the affected country];	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 10	
	Welcomes the steps taken towards the reform of rule of law institutions, requests [the mission] to continue to provide necessary support in this regard, and encourages the ... authorities [of the affected country] to take full advantage of that support, notably in modernizing key legislation and in the implementation of the justice reform plan, to take the necessary steps, including nominations, that will allow superior judicial institutions to function adequately and to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison overcrowding, with special regard to children;	Resolution 1892 (2009), para. 15	
	... invites [the affected State], with the assistance of the international community, to continue to work towards the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, including the reconstruction and reform of the correctional system, in order to strengthen the rule of law throughout the country and eliminate impunity ...	Resolution 1746 (2007), para. 13	
	Urging [the affected State] to undertake, in coordination with the international community, a comprehensive reform of the police, judiciary and correctional systems, to promote and protect human rights and fundamental freedoms and to end impunity,	Resolution 1702 (2006), ninth preambular para.	
	Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning ... include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including ... (v) the re-establishment of the rule of law ....	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11	

<b>Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration</b>	Demands that [specific armed group] elements and all other armed groups lay down their arms immediately, and urges them to participate in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes or disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes;	Resolution 2121 (2013), para. 8	See also, for example, resolutions 2101 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2088 (2013), para. 12; 2062 (2012), sixth preambular para.; 2031 (2011), para. 7; 1991 (2011), para. 15.
	... urges the Government to implement expeditiously the disarmament and demobilization of [figure] former combatants by the end of [year] and to complete the process by [year] ... and in this regard emphasizes the need to develop solutions for the sustained social and economic integration of former combatants, including former female combatants, and further encourages the United Nations country team to facilitate the planning and implementation of programmes which support this process, in consultation with [the mission] and the Government and in close collaboration with all international partners;	Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 11	
	Underlines the urgent need for continued progress in addressing the threat of foreign and national armed groups, including through further progress in the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration process, urges the international community and donors to support the Government of [the affected country] and [the mission] in disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration activities, calls upon the Government [of the affected country] and neighbouring States to remain engaged in the process, and urges the Government to make progress on the national programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of residual [national] armed elements in [affected areas], with the support of [the mission];	Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 22	
	... stressing the urgency of implementing comprehensive security sector reform and of achieving, as appropriate, the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration of [national] armed groups and the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration of foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of [the affected country], considering the need to create the security conditions for ensuring sustainable economic development, and stressing the importance of the contribution made by international partners in these fields,	Resolution 1925 (2010), fourth preambular para.	
	... stressing ... the importance of ... permanently disarming, demobilizing, resettling or repatriating, as appropriate, and reintegrating [national] and foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of [the affected country], and of the contribution made by international partners in this field,	Resolution 1906 (2009), third preambular para.	
<b>Security sector reform</b>	... urges the ... parties to make further progress to advance the reunification and disarmament processes, and encourages the international donors to continue to provide their support to them, as appropriate;	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 13	
	Decides that until [date] the arms embargo on [country] shall not apply to deliveries of weapons or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training intended solely for the development of the Security Forces [of the affected country], to provide security for the ... people [of the affected country], except in relation to deliveries of the items set out in [annex to the resolution];	Resolution 2111 (2013), para. 6	See also, for example, resolutions 2121 (2013), para. 17; 2120 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2112 (2013), ninth and tenth preambular paras.; 2103 (2013), para. 9; 2093 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2076 (2012), para. 17; 2069 (2012), twelfth preambular para. and paras. 4 and 6; 2031 (2011), para. 9;
	Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the [affected country's] security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, mentoring,	Resolution 2096 (2013), para. 24	

equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient and ethnically balanced [affected country's] security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, and stresses the importance of the long-term commitment by the international community, beyond [year], to ensure a capable, professional and sustainable ... national security force;		2030 (2011), para. 5; 2000 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1991 (2011), para. 2; 1974 (2011), twenty-second preambular para.; 1959 (2010), para. 8; 1949 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1925 (2010), para. 5; 1906 (2009), third preambular para. and paras. 3 and 4; 1896 (2009), tenth preambular para.; and 1872 (2009), ninth preambular para.
Underlining the importance of capacity-building of the Security Forces of the ... Government ..., and in this regard reaffirming the importance of the re-establishment, training, equipping and retention of [national] security forces, which is vital for the long-term stability and security of [the affected country], expressing support for the ongoing ... [international] capacity-building programmes, and emphasizing the importance of increased coordinated, timely and sustained support from the international community,	Resolution 2093 (2013), sixth preambular para.	
Underscores the importance of security sector reform, and urges all international partners, together with [the mission], to continue supporting [the affected country]'s efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with a view to consolidating security sector governance;	Resolution 2090 (2013), para. 11	
Underlines the need for an overall [national] security sector reform strategy that focuses on the professionalization of security sector institutions, including oversight bodies, and that helps to ensure coherence and efficiency and avoid duplications or gaps, encourages at the same time the Government of [the affected country] to engage in a new strategic partnership with [the mission] in the area of security sector reform in order to identify the priorities of each component of the security sector and possible new approaches for [the mission] to support [national] authorities in the area of security sector reform to build the capacity of the military, police, justice and other security institutions to consolidate [national] State authority, and requests the Secretary-General to report on these priorities and approaches in an annex to his report in [date of the report];	Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 9	
Stressing the importance of the implementation of security sector reform, including effective and responsible civilian control over the security forces, as a crucial element for long-term stability in [the affected country], as envisaged in [the relevant document], and underlining the responsibility of police forces in [the affected country] to protect State institutions and the civilian population,	Resolution 2048 (2012), twelfth preambular para.	
Welcomes the resumption of training and promotions of recruits for the ... National Police, stresses the necessity of accountability and a robust vetting process, and underscores the vital importance of maintaining and increasing the support of the international community for capacity-building of the [national police], particularly through enhanced mentoring and training of specialized units;	Resolution 2012 (2011), para. 10	
Reiterates its call upon the ... authorities [of the affected State], with the support of [the mission], to establish an effective vetting mechanism, in accordance with international standards, for the [armed forces] and the national security forces, to ensure the exclusion of those	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 32	



	persons associated with violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses and to trigger the judicial process against such persons where appropriate;		
	Calls upon the ... Government to develop ... the legal and policy framework for the operation of its security forces including governance, vetting and oversight mechanisms, ensuring respect for the rule of law and the protection of human rights;	Resolution 1872 (2009), para. 10	
<b>Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in restoring the rule of law and promoting accountability</b>	Decides that the mandate of [the mission] shall be reinforced and updated as follows:	Resolution 2121 (2013), para. 10 (d)	See also, for example, resolutions 2119 (2013), para. 14; 2109 (2013), paras. 15 and 22; 2102 (2013), para. 2; 2100 (2013), paras. 16 and 27; 2095 (2013), para. 7; 2090 (2013), para. 7; 2066 (2012), para. 8; 2062 (2012), para. 13; 2027 (2011), paras. 9 and 11; 1996 (2011), paras. 3 and 18; 1936 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1927 (2010), para. 6; 1923 (2010), para. 8; 1906 (2009), para. 39; 1892 (2009), para. 10; 1890 (2009), para. 4; 1872 (2009), para. 9; 1868 (2009), para. 4; 1756 (2007), para. 3; 1589 (2005), para. 9; 1564 (2004), para. 9; 1547 (2004), para. 4; and 1528 (2004), para. 6.
	...		
	(d) <i>Promotion and protection of human rights:</i>		
	...		
	To help to strengthen the capacities of the judicial system, including transitional justice mechanisms, and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts;		
	Strongly urges the Government ... to ensure in the shortest possible time frame that, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, all those responsible for serious abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those committed during and after ... crisis in [the affected country], are brought to justice in accordance with its international obligations and that all detainees receive clarity about their status in a transparent manner, and urges the Government to continue its cooperation with the International Criminal Court;	Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 15	
	... urges the [national] authorities to take all necessary measures to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of such acts and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process, and urges them to take steps to mitigate the climate of fear resulting from restrictions on freedom of expression and freedom of assembly;	Resolution 2103 (2013), para. 6	
	Authorizes [the mission], through its military component, in pursuit of the objectives described in [relevant provision], to take all necessary measures to perform the following tasks, through its regular forces and its Intervention Brigade as appropriate:	Resolution 2098 (2013), para. 12 (d)	
	...		
	<i>Provision of support to national and international judicial processes</i>		
	Support and work with the Government ... to arrest and bring to justice those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;		
	Calls upon [the mission], where consistent with its authorities and responsibilities, to continue to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in [the affected country], irrespective of their status or political affiliation;	Resolution 2062 (2012), para. 13	
	Encourages the Government of [the affected country] to ratify and implement key international human rights treaties and conventions, including those related to women and children, refugees and statelessness, and requests [the mission], with other United Nations actors, to advise and assist the Government [of the affected country] in this regard;	Resolution 2057 (2012), para. 13	

Requests [the mission] to continue to provide interim law enforcement and to ensure the maintenance of public security in those districts and units in which the [national police] has yet to resume primary policing responsibilities and, following the resumption of primary policing responsibilities by the [national police], to provide operational support to the [national police] ...	Resolution 1969 (2011), para. 8
Requests that [the mission] focus on and support the Government of [the affected country] in the following areas:	Resolution 1959 (2010), paras. 3 (a) and (c)
(a) Strengthening the independence, capacities and legal frameworks of key national institutions, in particular judicial and parliamentary institutions, in line with international standards and principles;	
...	
(c) Supporting efforts to fight impunity, particularly through the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms ..., and providing operational support to the functioning of these bodies;	
Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority:	Resolution 1925 (2010), paras. 12 (c), (d), (l), (o) and (p)
<i>Protection of civilians</i>	
...	
(c) To support the efforts of the Government of [the affected country] to ensure the protection of civilians from violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence, to promote and protect human rights and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government's "zero-tolerance policy" with respect to discipline and human rights and humanitarian law violations committed by elements of the security forces, in particular the newly integrated elements;	
(d) To support national and international efforts to bring perpetrators to justice, including by establishing prosecution support cells to assist the military justice authorities ... in prosecuting persons arrested by the [military forces];	
...	
<i>Stabilization and peace consolidation</i>	
(l) Taking fully into account the leading role of the Government of [the affected country], to support, in close cooperation with other international partners, the efforts of the [national] authorities to strengthen and reform security and judicial institutions;	
...	
(o) To develop and implement, in close consultation with the [national] authorities ..., a multi-year joint United Nations justice support programme in order to develop the criminal justice chain, the police, the judiciary and prisons in conflict-affected areas and a strategic programmatic support at the central level ...	
(p) To support, in close cooperation with other international partners, the efforts of the Government of [the affected country] to consolidate State authority in the territory freed from armed groups through the deployment of trained [national police forces] and to develop rule of law institutions and territorial administration ...	
Requests [the mission] to continue to contribute ... to the promotion and protection of human rights in [the affected country], with special attention to violence committed against children and women, to monitor and help to	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 26

	investigate human rights violations with a view to ending impunity ..., and further requests the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports to the Council relevant information on progress in this area;		
	Decides that [the peacekeeping mission], consistent with its existing mandate ... to assist with the restructuring and maintenance of the rule of law, public safety and public order, shall provide assistance and advice to the [national authorities], in consultation with relevant actors, in monitoring, restructuring, reforming and strengthening of the justice sector, including through technical assistance to review all relevant legislation, the provision of experts to serve as professional resources, the rapid identification and implementation of mechanisms to address prison overcrowding and prolonged pretrial detention and the coordination and planning of these activities, and invites [the affected State] to take full advantage of that assistance;	Resolution 1702 (2006), para. 14	
	Underlines the importance of civilian police as a component of peacekeeping operations, recognizes the role of police in assuring the safety and well-being of civilians, and in this regard acknowledges the need to enhance the capacity of the United Nations for the rapid deployment of qualified and well-trained civilian police;	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 15	
<b>Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes and in security sector reforms</b>	Decides that the mandate of [the mission] shall be the following: ... <i>Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme and collection of weapons</i> To assist the Government ..., in close coordination with other bilateral and international partners, in implementing without further delay the new national programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants and dismantling of militias and self-defence groups, taking into account the rights and needs of the distinct categories of persons to be disarmed, demobilized and reintegrated, including children and women; To support the registration and screening of former combatants and assist in assessing and verifying the reliability of the listings of former combatants; To support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements, where relevant in cooperation with [mission in neighbouring country] and United Nations country teams in the region; To assist the national authorities, including [relevant institution], in collecting, registering, securing and disposing of weapons and in clearing explosive remnants of war, as appropriate, in accordance with [relevant] resolution ... To coordinate with the Government ... in ensuring that the collected weapons are not disseminated or reutilized outside a comprehensive national security strategy ... <i>Reconstitution and reform of security institutions</i> To assist the Government ... in implementing, without delay and in close coordination with other international partners, its comprehensive national security strategy; To support the Government ... in providing effective, transparent and harmonized coordination of assistance, including the promotion of a clear division of tasks and responsibilities, by international partners to the security sector reform process;	Resolution 2112 (2013), paras. 6 (c) and (d)	See also, for example, resolutions 2121 (2013), para. 10; 2112 (2013), paras. 8, 11 and 12; 2109 (2013), para. 24; 2100 (2013), paras. 22 and 23; 2085 (2012), paras. 8 and 9; 2053 (2012), paras. 8 to 11 and 22; 2040 (2012), para. 6; 2030 (2011), para. 6; 2027 (2011), para. 6; 2012 (2011), para. 9; 2000 (2011), paras. 7 (e) and (f); 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1991 (2011), paras. 11 and 12; 1964 (2010), paras. 6, 8, 11 and 12; and 1880 (2009), para. 27.

To advise the Government ..., as appropriate, on security sector reform and the organization of the future national army, to facilitate the provision, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, as well as capacity-building support by providing technical assistance, co-location and mentoring programmes for the police, gendarmerie, justice and corrections officers and to contribute to restoring their presence throughout [the affected country] and to offer support to the development of a sustainable vetting mechanism for personnel that will be absorbed into security sector institutions;

Authorizes [the mission], through its civilian component, to contribute, in coordination with the United Nations country team ..., to the following tasks: Resolution 2098 (2013), paras. 15 (d) and (f)

...

(d) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government ... for the design of a single overarching plan for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and for disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration for foreign and [national] combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights, including members of the [national armed forces], and support, when appropriate, the implementation of this plan;

...

(f) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government ... for the reform of the police, including by contributing, in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations [security] forces, to the provision of training to battalions of the ... National Police;

... urges all international partners, together with [the mission], to continue supporting [the affected country]'s efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with the view to consolidating security sector governance;

Resolution 2090 (2013), para. 11

Urges the [national] Government to develop and implement expeditiously a national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, with clear and strict eligibility criteria, a new secure and transparent database and the creation of a central authority to oversee all disarmament, demobilization and reintegration aspects, and to find solutions for the sustained social and economic integration of former combatants, and further encourages the United Nations country team to facilitate the planning and the implementation of programmes which support this process, in consultation with the [national] Government and in close collaboration with all international partners;

Resolution 2062 (2012), para. 7

Reaffirms the importance that the Government of [the affected country] continues the review and reform of the security sector in [the affected country], in particular the need to delineate roles and responsibilities between [the national security forces of the affected country], to strengthen legal frameworks and to enhance civilian

Resolution 2037 (2012), para. 4

oversight and accountability mechanisms of both security institutions, supports the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to promote security sector professionalization, and requests [the mission] to continue to support the Government [of the affected country], as requested, in its efforts in the country;

Reiterates that future reconfigurations of [the mission] should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and on the achievement of the following objectives to be pursued by the Government of [the affected country] and the United Nations Mission:

Resolution  
1991 (2011),  
para. 4 (b)

...

(b) An improved capacity of the Government ... to effectively protect the population through the establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces with a view to progressively taking over the security role of [the mission];

Encourages [the mission], consistent with its mandate, and within authorized levels of civilian police, to continue efforts to assist the parties to the [peace agreement] in promoting the rule of law, restructuring the police and corrections services throughout [the affected country], particularly in the [region of the affected country], owing to the lack of development of the police services, and assisting in the training of civilian police and corrections officers;

Resolution  
1919 (2010),  
para. 17

... encourages [the mission] to work closely with the [national] Armed Forces ... to reinvigorate the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process and to assist in voluntary disarmament and weapons collection and destruction efforts in implementation of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process..., to ensure the timely provision of sustainable reintegration programmes, which will help to promote continued and enhanced funding support from donors for the reintegration phase, and to coordinate with local authorities and with the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes initiatives that strengthen disarmament, demobilization and reintegration with the creation of economic opportunities for reintegrated individuals, further urges donors to respond to calls for assistance to the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in particular the reintegration phase, calls upon donors to honour all obligations and pledges of assistance, and takes note in this context of the need to also assist the victims in conflict-affected communities;

Resolution  
1919 (2010),  
para. 18

Requests the Secretary-General to continue to assist the Government [of the affected country] in developing the transitional security institutions, including the [national police force and the national security force], and to continue to support the Government [of the affected country] in developing a national security strategy which reflects respect for the rule of law and the protection of human rights, including plans for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, justice and corrections capacities, as well as the legal and policy framework for the operation of its security forces, including governance, vetting and oversight mechanisms;

Resolution  
1910 (2010),  
para. 12

Further requests [the mission] to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the [armed forces] ..., as part of broader international efforts to support security sector reform;

Resolution  
1906 (2009),  
para. 31

	... requests [the mission] ... to also continue to contribute ... to assisting the Government of [the affected country] in restoring a civilian policing presence throughout [the affected country], and to advise the Government [of the affected country] on the restructuring of the internal security services, and in re-establishing the authority of the judiciary and the rule of law throughout [the affected country];	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 27	
<b>G. Media and information</b>			
<b>Protection of journalists</b>	Calls for full respect for and protection for all human rights and fundamental freedoms, including those of human rights defenders, and of international humanitarian law throughout [the affected country], welcomes the growth in ... free media, but notes with concern the continued restrictions on freedom of the media and attacks against journalists ...	Resolution 2096 (2013), para. 42	See also, for example, resolution 1738 (2006), eleventh preambular para.
	The Council ... expresses deep concern about acts of violence against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in armed conflict, in particular deliberate attacks in violation of international humanitarian law, and calls upon all parties to armed conflict to put an end to such practice. The Council recalls, in this regard, that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel engaged in dangerous professional missions in areas of armed conflict shall be considered as civilians and shall be respected and protected as such, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status as civilians. The Council recalls its demand that all parties to an armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, sixteenth para.	
	... recalls the obligation of the ... Government ... with respect to the protection of journalists, the prevention of violence against them, and the fight against impunity for perpetrators of such acts;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 30	
	Condemns the use of [national television channel] and other media to incite discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence, including against [relevant United Nations mission], as well as acts of intimidation and violence against journalists, and calls for the lifting of all restrictions placed on the exercise of the right of freedom of expression in [the affected country];	Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 9	
	Condemning also acts of violence and intimidation committed by the authorities [of the affected country] against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel and urging these authorities to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law as outlined in [relevant resolution],	Resolution 1973 (2011), sixth preambular para.	
	Condemns intentional attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel, as such, in situations of armed conflict, and calls upon all parties to put an end to such practices;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 1	
	Recalls ... that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel engaged in dangerous professional missions in areas of armed conflict shall be considered as civilians and shall be respected and protected as such, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status as civilians. This is without prejudice to the right of war correspondents accredited to the armed forces to the status of prisoners of war provided for in article 4.A, paragraph 4, of the Third Geneva Convention of 12 August 1949;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 2	

	Recalls ... that media equipment and installations constitute civilian objects, and in this respect shall not be the object of attack or of reprisals, unless they are military objectives;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 3	
	Urges States and all other parties to an armed conflict to do their utmost to prevent violations of international humanitarian law against civilians, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 6	
<b>Countering incitement to violence</b>	Decides that [the affected States] shall take the following actions with immediate effect unless otherwise specified below:	Resolution 2046 (2012), para. 1 (vi)	See also, for example, resolutions 1962 (2010), para. 12; and 1727 (2006), para. 12.
	...		
	(vi) Immediately cease hostile propaganda and inflammatory statements in the media ...		
	Condemning unequivocally all provocative action and statements that constitute incitement to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence made by any party,	Resolution 1975 (2011), eighth preambular para.	
	Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanctions] Committee ... who are determined to be, among other things:	Resolution 1946 (2010), para. 6 (e)	
	...		
	(e) Publicly inciting hatred and violence ...		
	Urges every [citizen of the affected State] to refrain from any call for hatred, intolerance and violence, notes with interest that in his report ... the Secretary-General encouraged the Security Council to impose targeted sanctions against media actors who fan political tension and incite violence, and reiterates that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures ..., including against persons who are determined to be a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country] or to be publicly inciting hatred and violence;	Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 10	
	Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, further reaffirms the need to bring to justice, in accordance with applicable international law, individuals who incite such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcast inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 4	
	Decides ... that all States shall take the necessary measures, for a period of twelve months, to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons ... who constitute a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected State], [including] any other person who publicly incites hatred and violence ... provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse entry into its territory to its own nationals;	Resolution 1572 (2004), para. 9	
	Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, also reaffirms the need to bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 17	
<b>Accurate management of information on the conflict</b>	Urges all parties involved in situations of armed conflict to respect the professional independence and rights of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as civilians;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 8	

Affirms that, where appropriate, United Nations peacekeeping missions should include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law, including peace education and protection of children, while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations, and further affirms that, where appropriate, regional peacekeeping operations should be encouraged to include such mass-media components;

Resolution  
1296 (2000),  
para. 18

## II. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on children affected by armed conflict

### Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations against children

Expressing its serious concern about the high number of civilian casualties in [the affected country], in particular women and children, the increasingly large majority of which are caused by ... armed groups, condemning in the strongest terms the high number of attacks targeting schools, including their burning and forced closure, their use by armed groups and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls' education by armed groups ... and welcoming in this context the listing of [specific armed group] in annex I to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict submitted pursuant to Security Council resolution 2068 (2012), condemning also the increased targeted killing of women and girls ...

Resolution  
2120 (2013), twenty-fourth preambular para.

See also, for example, resolutions 2095 (2013), seventh preambular para.; 2068 (2012), seventh preambular para.; 2060 (2012), seventh preambular para.; 2057 (2012), para. 10; 2051 (2012), para. 8; 2041 (2012), para. 32; 2012 (2011), para. 16; 1998 (2011), para. 1; 1964 (2010), para. 16; 1944 (2010), para. 14; 1892 (2009), para. 19; 1882 (2009), para. 1; 1840 (2008), para. 21; 1806 (2008), para. 14; 1780 (2007), para. 17; 1539 (2004), para. 1; and 1493 (2003), para. 13.

Demands that all parties immediately cease ... violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law, such as their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abduction and attacks against schools and hospitals ...

Resolution  
2109 (2013),  
para. 14

Expresses its strong concern about the recruitment and use of children by [anti-government] forces in [the affected country], as well as the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in particular attacks against schools, education and health-care facilities, and the use of children in suicide attacks, and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice;

Resolution  
2096 (2013),  
para. 32

Noting with great concern the persistence of serious human rights abuses and humanitarian law violations against civilians in [the affected area of the affected country], including ... large-scale recruitment and use of child soldiers committed by [relevant armed groups],

Resolution  
2078 (2012), ninth preambular para.

Expressing its serious concern about the high number of civilian casualties in [the affected country], in particular, casualties among ... children, the increasingly large majority of which are caused by [relevant armed groups], condemning in the strongest terms the high number of attacks targeting schools, including their burning and forced closure, their use by armed groups and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls' education by armed groups including [relevant armed groups], and welcoming in this context the listing of [relevant armed groups] in the annex to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict [in the affected country] pursuant to Council resolution 1998 (2011) ...

Resolution  
2069 (2012), twenty-fourth preambular para.



	Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict, as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions, attacks on schools and/or hospitals as well as denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict, and demands that all relevant parties immediately put an end to such practices and take special measures to protect children;	Resolution 2068 (2012), para. 2	
	Expressing deep concern about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals and protected persons in relation to them as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks, and calling upon all parties to armed conflict to immediately cease such attacks and threats,	Resolution 1998 (2011), eleventh preambular para.	
	... strongly condemns continuing forms of discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school ...	Resolution 1868 (2009), para. 29	
	Strongly condemns the recruitment and use of child soldiers by parties to armed conflict in violation of international obligations applicable to them and all other violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict;	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 1	
<b>Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law</b>	Demands that all armed groups, including [list of relevant armed groups], prevent the recruitment and use of children, calls upon relevant armed groups, in particular [relevant armed groups], to implement the provisions of the action plans signed with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict in [date] immediately and furthermore demands that all parties protect and treat as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups; and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed groups;	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 14	See also, for example, resolutions 2088 (2013), eleventh preambular para.; 1998 (2011), para. 4; 1923 (2010), para. 24; 1906 (2009), para. 15; 1479 (2003), para. 15; and 1296 (2000), para. 10.
	... The Council calls upon all parties to armed conflict to put an end to [attacks against schools, threats and attacks against teachers and other protected persons in relation to schools and the use of schools for military purposes] and to refrain from attacks against teachers and other protected persons in relation to schools, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status of civilians.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, fifteenth para.	
	Calling upon all parties to armed conflicts to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the Optional Protocol thereto on the involvement of children in armed conflict, as well as the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977,	Resolution 1998 (2011), third preambular para.	
	Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk,	Resolution 1960 (2010), tenth preambular para.	
	... demands that all armed groups ... immediately stop recruiting and using children and release all children associated with them;	Resolution 1794 (2007), para. 3	
	... calls upon all parties concerned to abide by the international obligations applicable to them relating to the protection of children affected by armed conflict, as well as	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 15	

	<p>the concrete commitments they have made to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the United Nations Children's Fund and other agencies of the United Nations system, and to cooperate fully with the United Nations peacekeeping missions and United Nations country teams ... in the follow-up and implementation of those commitments;</p> <p>... reiterates its call upon parties to armed conflict [listed in the relevant report of the Secretary-General] that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, concrete time-bound action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law and to address all violations and abuses against children in close cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General [for Children and Armed Conflict], as well as with the United Nations Children's Fund and the United Nations country task forces on monitoring and reporting.</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2008/6, eighteenth para.</p>	
<p><b>Accountability for perpetrators of grave violations against children</b></p>	<p>The Council stresses further that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals. The Council highlights in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute, towards holding accountable those responsible for such crimes. In this regard, the Council reiterates its call on the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the respective obligations of the States.</p> <p>Calling for all perpetrators, including individuals responsible for violence against children and acts of sexual violence, to be apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable for violations of applicable international law,</p> <p>Stressing the need for alleged perpetrators of crimes against children in situations of armed conflict to be brought to justice through national justice systems and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals in order to end impunity,</p> <p>Expresses deep concern that certain perpetrators persist in committing violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict in open disregard of its resolutions on the matter and, in this regard:</p> <p>(a) Calls upon Member States concerned to bring to justice those responsible for such violations through national justice systems and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms;</p> <p>(b) Reiterates its readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators, taking into account relevant provisions of resolutions 1539 (2004), 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011);</p> <p>Calls upon Member States concerned to take decisive and immediate action against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict, and further calls upon them to bring to justice those responsible for such violations that are prohibited under</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/8, fifteenth para.</p> <p>Resolution 2078 (2012), tenth preambular para.</p> <p>Resolution 2068 (2012), tenth preambular para.</p> <p>Resolution 2068 (2012), para. 3</p> <p>Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 11</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2098 (2013), nineteenth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), para. 18; 2062 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 1998 (2011), eighth preambular para. and para. 11; and presidential statement S/PRST/2010/10.</p>

	applicable international law, including with regard to recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals through national justice systems and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals, with a view to ending impunity for those committing crimes against children;		
<b>Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors</b>	... demands that all armed groups, in particular [specific armed group] elements, prevent the recruitment and use of children, further demands that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed groups;	Resolution 2121 (2013), para. 15	See also, for example, resolutions 2068 (2012), fourth and eighth preambular paras.; 2063 (2012), para. 22; 2057 (2012), para. 12; 2003 (2011), para. 23; 2000 (2011), para. 7; 1998 (2011), para. 14; 1923 (2010), para. 23; 1917 (2010), para. 22; 1882 (2009), paras. 11 and 12; 1828 (2008), para. 14; 1806 (2008), para. 14; 1780 (2007), para. 17; 1612 (2005), paras. 12 and 18; 1565 (2004), para. 5 (g); 1509 (2003), para. 3; 1460 (2003), para. 15; 1296 (2000), para. 9; and 1265 (1999), para. 13.
	Demands, furthermore, that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all violations and abuses against children, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure (a) continued monitoring and reporting, including as part of the reports referred to in [relevant paragraph] above, of the situation of children, including through enhanced cooperation with child protection actors, and (b) continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of time-bound action plans to end the recruitment and use of children and other violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law committed against children;	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 26	
	... further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in United Nations system activities in [the affected country], including through the continued deployment of child protection advisers within [the mission], and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children, and welcomes the work of the United Nations country task force on the monitoring and reporting mechanism established in [month/year];	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 17	
	The Council reaffirms the important role being played by child protection advisers in peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions deployed in line with the relevant country-specific resolutions of the Council and in accordance with the Policy Directive on Mainstreaming the Protection, Rights and Well-being of Children Affected by Armed Conflict of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, and in this regard expresses its intention to further strengthen provisions for the protection of children in all mandates of relevant United Nations peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions, including through ensuring the consistent deployment of child protection advisers.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/8, eighteenth para.	
	Decides that the mandate of [the mission] shall be as follows: ... (d) To help to build the capacity of the ... Government of [the affected country]: ... (ii) To promote child protection and to implement the relevant action plans on children and armed conflict signed by the ... Government ..., including through the provision of child protection advisers; ...	Resolution 2102 (2013), paras. 2 (d) and (e)	

- (e) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on, and help to prevent:
- ...
- (ii) Any violations or abuses committed against children in [the affected country];
- ... requests [the mission] to ensure that child protection concerns are integrated into all operations and strategic aspects of the work of [the mission] ... Resolution 2098 (2013), para. 12 (a) (iii)
- Recalls paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001), and requests the Secretary-General to also include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law: Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 3
- (a) In recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals;
- (b) In recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses committed against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001);
- ... authorizes [the mission] to perform the following tasks: Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 3 (c) (v)
- ...
- (v) Facilitating a protective environment for children affected by armed conflict, through implementation of a monitoring and reporting mechanism;
- Encourages the [mission] to continue to share all relevant information with the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee], especially information on the recruitment and use of children, and on the targeting of women and children in situations of armed conflict; Resolution 1952 (2010), para. 13
- Stresses the responsibility of the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, consistent with their respective mandates, to ensure effective follow-up to Council resolutions on children and armed conflict, to monitor and report progress to the Secretary-General in close cooperation with his Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict and ensure a coordinated response to issues related to children and armed conflict; Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 8
- Requests the Secretary-General to include more systematically in his reports on children and armed conflict specific information regarding the implementation of the recommendations of the [Security Council] Working Group [on Children and Armed Conflict]; Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 9
- Reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to ensure that, in all his reports on country-specific situations, the matter of children and armed conflict is included as a specific aspect of the report, and expresses its intention to give its full attention to the information provided therein, including the implementation of relevant Council resolutions and of the recommendations of the Working Group [on Children and Armed Conflict], when dealing with those situations on its agenda; Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 10
- Requests the Secretary-General to continue to take the necessary measures including, where applicable, to bring the monitoring and reporting mechanism to its full capacity, to allow for prompt advocacy and effective response to all Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 17

violations and abuses committed against children and to ensure that information collected and communicated by the mechanism is accurate, objective, reliable and verifiable;

Welcomes recent initiatives by regional and subregional organizations and arrangements for the protection of children affected by armed conflict, and encourages continued mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies and programmes; development of peer review and monitoring and reporting mechanisms; establishment, within their secretariats, of child-protection mechanisms; inclusion of child-protection staff and training in their peace and field operations; subregional and interregional initiatives to end activities harmful to children in times of conflict, in particular cross-border recruitment and abduction of children, illicit movement of small arms, and illicit trade in natural resources through the development and implementation of guidelines on children and armed conflict;

Resolution  
1612 (2005),  
para. 13

Urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions and local civil society networks for advocacy, protection and rehabilitation of children affected by armed conflict to ensure the sustainability of local child-protection initiatives;

Resolution  
1612 (2005),  
para. 17

The Council reiterates the need for stronger focus by all parties concerned, including Governments and the donor community, on the long-term effects of armed conflict on children and the impediments to their full rehabilitation and reintegration into their families and communities, by, inter alia, addressing the need for providing appropriate health care, enhancing their exchange of information about programmes and best practices, and ensuring the availability of adequate resources, funding and technical assistance to support national strategies or action plans in the area of child protection and welfare, and community-based programmes, bearing in mind the Paris principles to protect children from unlawful recruitment by armed forces or groups, with a view to ensuring the long-term sustainability and success of their programmatic response to the release, rehabilitation and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups.

Presidential  
statement  
S/PRST/2008/28,  
tenth para.

<b>Action plans and specific, time-bound commitments</b>	Welcomes the signing on [date] by the [national] authorities and the United Nations of an action plan to eliminate the killing and maiming of children, noting that this is the first such action plan to be signed, and calls upon the [national] authorities to vigorously implement both this action plan and the action plan on the recruitment and use of child soldiers of [date] ...	Resolution 2067 (2012), para. 17	See also, for example, resolutions 2113 (2013), para. 26; 2098 (2013), para. 22; 2093 (2013), para. 32; 2088 (2013), para. 14; 2053 (2012), eleventh preambular para.; 1991 (2011), para. 16; 1974 (2011), para. 23; 1935 (2010), para. 19; 1882 (2009), paras. 5 and 13; and 1612 (2005), para. 7.
	Requests the Secretary-General to ensure (a) continued monitoring and reporting, as part of the reports referred to in [relevant paragraph] above, of the situation of children, including close cooperation with child protection actors, and (b) continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of time-bound action plans to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers and other violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law against children;	Resolution 2063 (2012), para. 22	
	Welcomes the signing by the Government of [the affected country] on [date] of a new action plan to end child recruitment reaffirming the commitment to release all children from the [national security force], acknowledges	Resolution 2057 (2012), para. 12	

the measures taken by the Government [of the affected country] to implement the new action plan, calls for the further implementation of the action plan, requests [the mission] to advise and assist the Government [of the affected country] in this regard ...

Recalls the conclusions on children and armed conflict in [the affected country] endorsed by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, calls upon all parties to end grave violations and abuses committed against children in [the affected country], urges the ... Government to develop and implement a concrete time-bound action plan to halt the recruitment and use of children, requests the Secretary-General to continue his dialogue with the ... Government in this regard, and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to strengthen the child protection component of [the Mission] and to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in [the affected country];

Resolution  
2010 (2011),  
para. 24

While noting that some parties to armed conflict have responded to its call upon them to prepare and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law:

Resolution  
1998 (2011),  
paras. 6 (a) to (d)

(a) Reiterates its call upon those parties to armed conflict listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, action plans to halt recruitment and use of children and the killing and maiming of children, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children;

(b) Calls upon those parties that have existing action plans and have since been listed for multiple violations to prepare and implement separate action plans, as appropriate, to halt the killing and maiming of children, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children;

(c) Calls upon those parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that commit, in contravention of applicable international law, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in situations of armed conflict, to prepare without delay concrete time-bound action plans to halt those violations and abuses;

(d) Further calls upon all parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict to address all other violations and abuses committed against children and undertake specific commitments and measures in this regard;

Calls upon the Government of [the affected country] and the [armed forces] to renew the action plan (signed by the United Nations and the armed forces ...) to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers that expired in [date], and requests [the mission] to advise and assist the Government [of the affected country] in this regard; and further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in United Nations system activities in [the affected country] and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children;

Resolution  
1996 (2011),  
para. 10

	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate ... (e) To work closely with the Government ... to ensure the implementation of its commitments to address serious violations against children, in particular the finalization of the action plan to release children present in the [armed forces] and to prevent further recruitment, with the support of the monitoring and reporting mechanism;	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12 (e)	
	Welcomes the adoption by the [armed group] of an action plan to release all children still associated with its forces by the end of [the year], and in order to achieve this goal, calls for timely implementation of this action plan ...	Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 19	
	In this context, encourages Member States to devise ways, in close consultation with the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, to facilitate the development and implementation of time-bound action plans, and the review and monitoring by the United Nations country-level task forces of obligations and commitments relating to the protection of children in armed conflict;	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 6	
<b>Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of children</b>	Decides that the mandate of [the mission] shall be the following: ... (v) To assist the ... authorities of [the affected country] in developing and implementing programmes for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants and the dismantling of militias and self-defence groups, consistent with the objectives of reconciliation and taking into account the specific needs of demobilized children;	Resolution 2100 (2013), para. 16 (a) (v)	
	Stresses that effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes for children, building on best practices identified by the United Nations Children's Fund and other relevant child protection actors, including the International Labour Organization, are crucial for the well-being of all children who, in contravention of applicable international law, have been recruited or used by armed forces and groups, and are a critical factor for durable peace and security, and urges national Governments and donors to ensure that these community-based programmes receive timely, sustained and adequate resources and funding;	Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 18	
	... requests [the mission], consistent with its mandate and in coordination with the relevant parties and with particular emphasis on the protection, release and reintegration with their families of children recruited to and participating with armed forces and armed groups, to increase its support for the National Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Coordination Council and the ... Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Commissions and to monitor the reintegration process;	Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 19	
<b>Training for peacekeeping personnel</b>	Further requests [the mission] to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the [armed forces] ... as part of broader international efforts to support security sector reform;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 31	See also, for example, resolution 1265 (1999), para. 14.
	Reiterates the importance of compliance with relevant provisions of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and of providing appropriate training in such	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 19	

	law, including child and gender-related provisions, as well as in negotiation and communications skills, cultural awareness, civil-military coordination and sensitivity in the prevention of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases, to personnel involved in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities, requests the Secretary-General to disseminate appropriate guidance and to ensure that such United Nations personnel have the appropriate training, and urges relevant Member States, as necessary and feasible, to disseminate appropriate instructions and to ensure that appropriate training is included in their programmes for personnel involved in similar activities;		
<b>Children and peace processes</b>	<p>The Council underlines the importance of engaging armed forces and armed groups on child protection concerns during peace talks and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities and other parties concerned to ensure that child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups, are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements.</p> <p>Calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and other parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights, well-being and empowerment of children affected by armed conflict are integrated into all peace processes and that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies prioritize issues concerning children affected by armed conflict;</p> <p>Calls upon all concerned parties to ensure that the protection of children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement], and requests the Secretary-General to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children and continued dialogue with parties to the conflict toward the preparation of time-bound action plans to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers and other violations against children;</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/8, sixteenth para.</p> <p>Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 19</p> <p>Resolution 1769 (2007), para. 17</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1882 (2009), para. 15; 1826 (2008), para. 6; 1674 (2006), para. 11; and 1612 (2005), para. 14.</p>
<b>Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law related to children</b>	<p>Expresses deep concern that certain perpetrators persist in committing violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict in open disregard of its resolutions on the matter, and in this regard:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(b) Reiterates its readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators, taking into account relevant provisions of resolutions 1539 (2004), 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011);</p> <p>Decides that the measures [travel ban and assets freeze] in [provisions of the relevant resolution] shall apply to individuals, and that the [relevant provisions] of that resolution shall apply to entities, designated by the Committee:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(d) As being political or military leaders recruiting or using children in armed conflicts in [the affected country] in violation of applicable international law;</p> <p>(e) As being responsible for violations of applicable international law in [the affected country] involving the targeting of civilians, including children and women, in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual and gender-based violence, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;</p>	<p>Resolution 2068 (2012), para. 3 (b)</p> <p>Resolution 2002 (2011), paras. 1 (d) and (e)</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2078 (2012), para. 4; 1998 (2011), para. 9; and 1807 (2008), paras. 9, 11 and 13 (d) and (e).</p>



Reiterates its determination to ensure respect for its resolutions on children and armed conflict, and in this regard:

Resolution  
1882 (2009), para. 7

(a) Welcomes the sustained activity and recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, as called for in paragraph 8 of resolution 1612 (2005), and invites the Working Group to continue reporting regularly to the Council;

(b) Requests enhanced communication between the Working Group and relevant Security Council sanctions committees, including through the exchange of pertinent information on violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict;

(c) Reaffirms its intention to take action against persistent perpetrators in line with paragraph 9 of resolution 1612 (2005);

... requests the Secretary-General also to include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law, in patterns of killing and maiming of children and/or rape and other sexual violence against children, in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001);

Resolution  
1882 (2009), para. 3

### III. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on women affected by armed conflict

#### Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations against women and girls

Expressing deep concern at the full range of threats and human rights violations and abuses experienced by women in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, recognizing that those women and girls who are particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged may be specifically targeted or at increased risk of violence, and recognizing in this regard that more must be done to ensure that transitional justice measures address the full range of violations and abuses of the human rights of women and the differentiated impacts on women and girls of these violations and abuses as well as forced displacement, enforced disappearances and destruction of civilian infrastructure,

Resolution  
2122 (2013), seventh  
preambular para.

See also, for example, resolutions 1974 (2011), para. 36; 1960 (2010), para. 3; 1917 (2010), para. 35; 1820 (2008), eighth preambular para.; and 1806 (2008), para. 28.

Expressing its concern about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General in [relevant report], of human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, and the reports of increased incidents of sexual violence, in particular those attributed to armed men, stressing the importance of investigating such alleged violations and abuses ... committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and brought to justice irrespective of their political affiliation, while respecting the rights of those in detention ..., urging the Government ... to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity,

Resolution  
2112 (2013),  
eleventh preambular  
para.

Recognizes that, despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts, including towards measurable and action-oriented objectives, are necessary to secure the rights of women and girls and to ensure all women and girls in [the affected country] are protected from violence and abuse, enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access

Resolution  
2096 (2013),  
para. 43

	to justice, strongly condemns discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school, and stresses the importance of implementing resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1960 (2010), noting the mainstreaming commitments introduced therein, and of ensuring that women fleeing domestic violence are able to find safe and secure refuge;		
	Strongly condemns the continued violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including ... rape and sexual slavery and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence ... perpetrated by armed groups, and specifically [list of relevant armed groups] that threaten the population as well as peace and stability of [the affected country] and the subregion ...	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 13	
	Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) ..., 1820 (2008) ..., 1888 (2009) ..., 1889 (2009) ... and 1960 (2010) ... on women and peace and security, concerned about the high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, welcoming the continuing efforts of [the mission] and the Government ... to promote and protect the rights of civilians, in particular women and children, and reaffirming the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Security Council,	Resolution 2008 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.	
	Demands that all parties ... immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuses against the civilian population in [the affected country], in particular gender-based violence, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse ..., with a view to specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolution 1960 (2010) ...	Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 9	
	Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict and post-conflict situations, demands all parties to conflicts to cease such acts with immediate effect, and emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to prosecute those responsible for all forms of violence committed against women and girls in armed conflicts, including rape and other sexual violence;	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 3	
	Reiterating its deep concern that, despite its repeated condemnation of violence against women and children, including all forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, and despite its calls addressed to all parties to armed conflict for the cessation of such acts with immediate effect, such acts continue to occur, and in some situations have become systematic or widespread,	Resolution 1888 (2009), third preambular para.	
<b>Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law</b>	Calls upon all parties to ... issue clear orders regarding sexual violence, in line with its resolution 1960 (2010), calls upon parties to the conflict to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services, and encourages donors to support the increase of services to address the needs of victims, and welcomes the commitments made to prevent and address sexual violence; including [relevant document and date] between the United Nations and the Government of [the affected country] and other parties to the conflict;	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 15	See also, for example, resolutions 2121 (2013), para. 16; 2046 (2012), para. 7; 2040 (2012), para. 3; 1889 (2009), para. 2; and 1888 (2009), sixth and tenth preambular paras.
	Reiterating the necessity for all States and non-State parties to conflicts to comply fully with their obligations under applicable international law, including the prohibition on all forms of sexual violence,	Resolution 1960 (2010), fourth preambular para.	

	Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk,	Resolution 1960 (2010), tenth preambular para.	
	Calls upon all parties to armed conflict to respect fully international law applicable to the rights and protection of women and girls, especially as civilians, in particular the obligations applicable to them under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977, the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol thereto, relating to the Status of Refugees, the 1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Optional Protocol thereto of ... 1999 and the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989 and the two Optional Protocols thereto of ... 2000, and to bear in mind the relevant provisions of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court;	Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 9	
<b>Women and the prevention and resolution of conflict</b>	Urges Member States, United Nations entities and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to take further measures to facilitate full and meaningful participation of women in all policymaking, planning and implementation processes to combat and eradicate the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in all its aspects, and calls in this regard upon all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and justice and security sector reform efforts to take into account the particular needs of women and children associated with armed forces and armed groups, with the participation of women, and to provide for their full access to these programmes, inter alia, through consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, as appropriate;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 12	See also, for example, resolutions 2122 (2013), thirteenth preambular para.; 2112 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2086 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), para. 8; 2062 (2012), thirteenth preambular para.; 2061 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 2041 (2012), para. 14; 2009 (2011), para. 3; 1935 (2010), para. 3; 1889 (2009), para. 8; 1888 (2009), thirteenth and fourteenth preambular paras. and para. 16; 1880 (2009), twelfth preambular para.; 1826 (2008), para. 6; 1674 (2006), para. 11; and 1325 (2000), paras. 1 and 15.
	Emphasizing the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolutions 1325 (2000) ..., 1820 (2008) ..., 1888 (2009) ... and 1889 (2009) ..., welcoming the mission's work in this regard, and underlining that a gender perspective must continue to inform the implementation of relevant aspects of the mandate of [the mission],	Resolution 2103 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.	
	... recalls that women play a vital role in the peace process, as recognized in Council resolution 1325 (2000) and related resolutions, therefore reiterates the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women at all stages of peace processes, and urges their involvement in the development and implementation of post-conflict strategies in order to take account of their perspectives and needs ...	Resolution 2096 (2013), para. 14	
	Welcoming the increased representation of women in Parliament, commending the [national] authorities, and underlining the need to increase their role in decision-making with regard to conflict prevention and resolution,	Resolution 2067 (2012), fourteenth preambular para.	
	Reaffirms the vital role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, peace negotiations, peacebuilding, peacekeeping, humanitarian response and post-conflict reconstruction, and stresses the need for the United Nations and the African Union to work to ensure that women and gender perspectives are fully integrated into all peace and security efforts undertaken by the two organizations, including by building the necessary capacity;	Resolution 2033 (2012), para. 12	
	Urges Member States and international and regional organizations to take further measures to improve the participation of women during all stages of peace processes,	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 1	

particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including by enhancing their engagement in political and economic decision-making at early stages of recovery processes, by, inter alia, promoting women's leadership and capacity to engage in aid management and planning, supporting women's organizations and countering negative societal attitudes about women's capacity to participate equally;

Encourages Member States in post-conflict situations, in consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, to specify in detail the needs and priorities of women and girls and to design concrete strategies, in accordance with their legal systems, to address those needs and priorities, which cover, inter alia, support for greater physical security and better socioeconomic conditions, through education, income-generating activities, access to basic services, in particular health services, including sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights and mental health, gender-responsive law enforcement and access to justice, as well as enhancing capacity to engage in public decision-making at all levels;

Resolution  
1889 (2009),  
para. 10

Emphasizing the importance of addressing sexual violence issues from the outset of peace processes and mediation efforts, in order to protect populations at risk and promote full stability, in particular in the areas of pre-ceasefire humanitarian access and human rights agreements, ceasefires and ceasefire monitoring, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform arrangements, justice and reparations, post-conflict recovery and development,

Resolution  
1888 (2009), twelfth  
preambular para.

Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection of women and children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement] as well as in the post-conflict reconstruction and recovery phases, including continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of women and children, and that all reported abuses are investigated and those responsible brought to justice;

Resolution  
1880 (2009),  
para. 14

Urges the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to invite women to participate in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourages all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at decision-making levels;

Resolution  
1820 (2008),  
para. 12

Calls upon all actors involved, when negotiating and implementing peace agreements, to adopt a gender perspective, including:

Resolution  
1325 (2000), para. 8

(a) The special needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement, and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction;

(b) Measures that support local women's peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in all of the implementation mechanisms of the peace agreements;

(c) Measures that ensure the protection of and respect for the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary;

**Condemn and  
call for the  
cessation of  
sexual violence**

Recognizing the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime, in particular the high rates of sexual and gender-based violence, especially involving children, recalling its

Resolution  
2116 (2013),  
fourteenth  
preambular para.

See also, for example, resolutions 2116 (2013), para. 10; 2112 (2013), para. 17; 2109 (2013),

resolutions 1325 (2000) ..., 1820 (2008) ..., 1888 (2009) ..., 1889 (2009) ..., 1960 (2010) ... and 2106 (2013) ... on women and peace and security ...		
Reiterates its demand for the complete cessation with immediate effect by all parties to armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence and its call for these parties to make and implement specific time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and accountability for breaching these orders, the prohibition of sexual violence in codes of conduct, military and police field manuals or equivalent, and to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses and further calls upon all relevant parties to armed conflict to cooperate in the framework of such commitments, with appropriate United Nations mission personnel who monitor their implementation, and calls upon the parties to designate, as appropriate, a high-level representative responsible for ensuring implementation of such commitments;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 10	para. 14; 2098 (2013), nineteenth preambular para.; 2066 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), para. 21; 2062 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 2040 (2012), seventh preambular para.; 2035 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 2010 (2011), para. 25; 2009 (2011), fifth preambular para.; 1960 (2010), third preambular para. and paras. 1 and 2; 1944 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 14; and 1938 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.
Expressing deep concern about reports of sexual violence during the conflict in [the affected country] against women, men and children, including in prison facilities and detention centres ...	Resolution 2095 (2013), seventh preambular para.	
Strongly condemns the ... widespread rape and other sexual abuse of women and girls ...	Resolution 2070 (2012), para. 18	
Demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuses against the civilian population in [the affected country], in particular gender-based violence, including rape and other forms of sexual violence ...	Resolution 2057 (2012), para. 10	
Condemns the persistence of reported human rights and humanitarian law violations against civilians in different parts of the country, including numerous acts of sexual violence met with impunity, calls upon all parties [in the affected country], with the continued support of [the mission], to ensure the protection of civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, stresses that the perpetrators must be brought to justice, calls upon all parties to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect civilians from all forms of sexual violence ...	Resolution 1962 (2010), para. 9	
Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children, from all forms of sexual violence, in line with resolution 1820 (2008) ...	Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 18	
Demands that all parties to armed conflict immediately take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children, from all forms of sexual violence, including measures such as enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility, training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence against civilians, debunking myths that fuel sexual violence and vetting candidates for national armies and security forces to ensure the exclusion of those associated with serious violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including sexual violence;	Resolution 1888 (2009), para. 3	

---

**Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors**

... welcoming the commitment by the Government ... to develop and implement [the country's] national action plan for resolution 1325 (2000) and to identify further opportunities to support the participation of women in the ... peace and reconciliation process ... the presentation by the Government of its first progress report on the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, and efforts to continue to accelerate full implementation of the National Action Plan for the Women of [the affected country], to integrate its benchmarks into the national priority programmes and to develop a strategy to implement fully the Law on the Elimination of Violence against Women,

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual violence, and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat such violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013); and requests [the mission] to report on sexual and gender-based violence as well as to assess progress towards the elimination of sexual and gender-based violence, including through the timely appointment of women's protection advisers, notes the inclusion of protection for women and children from sexual violence and gender-based violence, as part of the mission-wide protection of civilians strategy identified in [relevant paragraph] above, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolution 1325 (2000) and associated resolutions on women and peace and security are implemented by [the mission], including supporting the participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women's civil society organizations, and through the appointment of gender advisers, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

Decides ... that the mandate of [the mission] shall be the following:

...

*Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law*

To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [the affected country], with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the independent expert established under [the relevant] Human Rights Council resolution ...

...

To support the efforts of the Government ... in combating sexual and gender-based violence, including through contributing to the development of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with United Nations Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities;

To provide specific protection for women affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of women's protection advisers, to ensure gender expertise and training, as appropriate and within existing resources, in accordance with [relevant] resolutions ...

Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations entities to assist national authorities, with the effective participation of women, in addressing sexual violence concerns explicitly in:

(a) Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, including by establishing protection mechanisms

Resolution 2120 (2013), twenty-fifth preambular para.

Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 25

Resolution 2112 (2013), para. 6 (f)

Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 16

See also, for example, resolutions 2122 (2013), paras. 2 and 5; 2116 (2013), paras. 10 and 12; 2109 (2013), para. 40; 2106 (2013), paras. 6, 7 and 12; 2100 (2013), paras. 16 and 25; 2098 (2013), eighteenth preambular para. and para. 12 (a) (iii); 2093 (2013), paras. 14 and 27; 2086 (2013), paras. 8 and 12; 2066 (2012), para. 11; 2037 (2012), para. 17; 2003 (2011), para. 22; 1996 (2011), para. 24; 1960 (2010), fifth preambular para.; 1945 (2010), para. 4; 1944 (2010), para. 12; 1906 (2009), para. 18; 1889 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.; 1888 (2009), para. 12; 1828 (2008), para. 15; 1794 (2007), para. 18; 1674 (2006), para. 19; 1590 (2005), para. 15; 1565 (2004), para. 5 (g); 1528 (2004), para. 6 (n); 1325 (2000), paras. 5 and 7; 1265 (1999), para. 13; and presidential statement S/PRST/2007/40.

for women and children in cantonment sites, as well as for civilians in close proximity to cantonment sites and in communities of return, and by offering trauma and reintegration support to women and children formerly associated with armed groups, as well as ex-combatants;

(b) Security sector reform processes and arrangements, including through the provision of adequate training for security personnel, encouraging the inclusion of more women in the security sector and effective vetting processes in order to exclude from the security sector those who have perpetrated or are responsible for acts of sexual violence;

(c) Justice sector reform initiatives, including through legislative and policy reforms that address sexual violence; training in sexual and gender-based violence of justice and security sector professionals and the inclusion of more women at professional levels in these sectors; and judicial proceedings that take into account the distinct needs and protection of witnesses as well as survivors of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, and their family members;

... decides that the mandate of [the mission] shall be as follows:

Resolution  
2102 (2013),  
paras. 2 (d) and (e)

...

(d) To help to build the capacity of the Government of [the affected country]:

(i) To promote respect for human rights and women's empowerment, including through the provision of gender advisers and human rights advisers;

...

(iii) To prevent conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence, including through the provision of women's protection advisers;

...

(e) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on, and help to prevent:

...

(iii) Any violations or abuses committed against women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;

... encourages all actors in the [national] Government, the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to ... improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes;

Resolution  
2070 (2012),  
para. 18

Encourages the Secretary-General to include in his annual reports submitted pursuant to resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) detailed information on parties to armed conflict that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for acts of rape or other forms of sexual violence, and to list in an annex to these annual reports the parties that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict on the Council agenda; and expresses its intention to use this list as a basis for more focused United Nations engagement with those parties, including, as appropriate, measures in accordance with the procedures of the relevant sanctions committees;

Resolution  
1960 (2010), para. 3

Requests the Secretary-General to establish monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence, including rape in situations of armed

Resolution  
1960 (2010), para. 8

	<p>conflict and in post-conflict and other situations relevant to the implementation of resolution [on women and peace and security], as appropriate, and taking into account the specificity of each country, that ensure a coherent and coordinated approach at the field level, and encourages the Secretary-General to engage with United Nations actors, national institutions, civil society organizations, health-care service providers and women's groups to enhance data collection and analysis of incidents, trends and patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence to assist the consideration by the Council of appropriate actions, including targeted and graduated measures, while respecting fully the integrity and specificity of the monitoring and reporting mechanism implemented under [Council resolutions on children and armed conflict];</p> <p>Requests the Secretary-General to develop effective guidelines and strategies to enhance the ability of relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations, consistent with their mandates, to protect civilians, including women and girls, from all forms of sexual violence and to systematically include in his written reports to the Council on conflict situations his observations concerning the protection of women and girls and recommendations in this regard;</p> <p>Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations agencies, inter alia, through consultation with women and women-led organizations, as appropriate, to develop effective mechanisms for providing protection from violence, including in particular sexual violence, to women and girls in and around United Nations-managed refugee and internally displaced persons camps, as well as in all disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, and in justice and security sector reform efforts assisted by the United Nations;</p> <p>Urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions, in particular of judicial and health systems, and of local civil society networks in order to provide sustainable assistance to victims of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations;</p> <p>Urges appropriate regional and subregional bodies, in particular, to consider developing and implementing policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by sexual violence in armed conflict;</p> <p>Also urges the Secretary-General to seek to expand the role and contribution of women in United Nations field-based operations, and especially among military observers, civilian police, human rights and humanitarian personnel;</p>	<p>Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 9</p> <p>Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 10</p> <p>Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 13</p> <p>Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 14</p> <p>Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 4</p>	
<b>Comprehensive strategies and time-bound commitments</b>	<p>Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat such violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013); ... notes the inclusion of protection for women and children from sexual violence and gender based violence, as part of the mission-wide protection of civilians strategy identified in [relevant paragraph] above ...</p>	<p>Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 25</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2109 (2013), para. 14; 2088 (2013), para. 15; 2065 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 1996 (2011), para. 9; 1889 (2009), para. 4; 1885 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.; 1881 (2009), para. 14; and 1880 (2009), para. 16.</p>
	<p>Reiterates its demand for the complete cessation with immediate effect by all parties to armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence and its call for these parties to make and implement specific time-bound commitments to combat</p>	<p>Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 10</p>	



	sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and accountability for breaching these orders, the prohibition of sexual violence in codes of conduct, military and police field manuals or equivalent, and to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses and further calls upon all relevant parties to armed conflict to cooperate in the framework of such commitments, with appropriate United Nations mission personnel who monitor their implementation, and calls upon the parties to designate, as appropriate, a high-level representative responsible for ensuring implementation of such commitments;		
	... emphasizes the importance of [the mission] supporting the Government of [the affected country] in developing and implementing a national strategy for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence;	Resolution 2102 (2013), para. 8	
	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate:	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 7 (g)	
	<b>Protection and security</b>		
	(g) <i>Support for efforts to promote and protect human rights</i>		
	...		
	To support the efforts of the Government [of the affected country] in combating sexual and gender-based violence, including by contributing to the development of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with United Nations Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities, to appoint women's protection advisers and to ensure gender expertise and training, as appropriate and from within existing resources, in accordance with resolutions 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1960 (2010);		
	Calls upon parties to armed conflict to make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and the prohibition of sexual violence in codes of conduct, military field manuals, or equivalent; and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable;	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 5	
	Requests the Secretary-General to track and monitor implementation of these commitments by parties to armed conflict on the Council agenda that engage in patterns of rape and other sexual violence, and to regularly update the Council in relevant reports and briefings;	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 6	
<b>Training for peacekeeping personnel</b>	... encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to provide all military and police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities, and relevant United Nations entities to make available appropriate guidance or training modules, including in particular the United Nations predeployment scenario-based training on prevention of sexual and gender-based violence;	Resolution 2122 (2013), para. 9	See also, for example, resolutions 2066 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 1960 (2010), para. 15; 1898 (2009), para. 10; 1325 (2000), para. 6; 1296 (2000), para. 19; and 1265 (1999), para. 14.
	Reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Council in accordance with resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) and 2106 (2013) ...	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 40	
	Recognizes the role of United Nations peacekeeping contingents in preventing sexual violence, and, in this respect, calls for all predeployment and in-mission training of troop- and police-contributing country contingents to	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 14	

	include training on sexual and gender-based violence, which also takes into account the distinct needs of children, and further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to increase the number of women recruited and deployed in peace operations;		
	... further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide and deploy guidance on addressing sexual violence for predeployment and induction training of military and police personnel, and to assist missions in developing situation-specific procedures to address sexual violence at the field level and to ensure that technical support is provided to troop- and police-contributing countries in order to include guidance for military and police personnel on addressing sexual violence in predeployment and induction training;	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 16	
	... requests the Secretary-General to ensure that technical support is provided, in predeployment and in theatre, to troop- and police-contributing countries of [the mission] to include guidance and training for military and police personnel on the protection of civilians from imminent threat and appropriate responses, including on human rights, sexual violence and gender issues;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 13	
	Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Council, the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations and its Working Group and relevant States, as appropriate, to develop and implement appropriate training programmes for all peacekeeping and humanitarian personnel deployed by the United Nations in the context of missions as mandated by the Council to help them to better prevent, recognize and respond to sexual violence and other forms of violence against civilians;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 6	
	Encourages troop- and police-contributing countries, in consultation with the Secretary-General, to consider steps they could take to heighten awareness and the responsiveness of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping operations to protect civilians, including women and children, and prevent sexual violence against women and girls in conflict and post-conflict situations, including, wherever possible, the deployment of a higher percentage of women peacekeepers or police;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 8	
<b>Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law related to women</b>	Urges existing sanctions committees, where within the scope of the relevant criteria for designation, and consistent with resolution 1960 (2010), to apply targeted sanctions against those who perpetrate and direct sexual violence in conflict, and reiterates its intention, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider including, where appropriate, designation criteria pertaining to acts of rape and other forms of serious sexual violence;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 13	See also, for example, resolutions 1820 (2008), para. 5; and 1807 (2008), para. 13 (e).
	Decides that the measures referred to in [relevant] paragraph ... above [travel ban and assets freeze] shall apply to the following individuals, and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the ... Committee ...	Resolution 2078 (2012), para. 4 (e)	
	(e) Individuals or entities operating in [the affected country] and committing serious violations involving the targeting of ... women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual violence, abduction and forced displacement;		
	... all States shall take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons designated by [the sanctions committee] ...	Resolution 1807 (2008), para. 9	

	Decides ... that all States shall, during the period of enforcement of the measures ..., immediately freeze the funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories from the date of adoption of the present resolution, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by persons or entities designated by [the sanctions committee], or that are held by entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by any persons or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction ..., and decides that all States shall ensure that no funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available by their nationals or by any persons within their territories to or for the benefit of such persons or entities;	Resolution 1807 (2008), para. 11	
<b>Accountability for the perpetrators of sexual violence</b>	Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [the affected country], including [specific armed group] elements, to issue clear orders against sexual violence, and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolution 1960 (2010), and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;	Resolution 2121 (2013), para. 16	See also, for example, resolutions 2122 (2013), para. 12; 2106 (2013), para. 18; 2078 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 1902 (2009), para. 19; 1591 (2005), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 1468 (2003), para. 2.
	Recalling the inclusion of a range of sexual violence offences in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court and the statutes of the ad hoc international criminal tribunals,	Resolution 2106 (2013), ninth preambular para.	
	Notes that sexual violence can constitute a crime against humanity or a constitutive act with respect to genocide; further recalls that rape and other forms of serious sexual violence in armed conflict are war crimes; calls upon Member States to comply with their relevant obligations to continue to fight impunity by investigating and prosecuting those subject to their jurisdiction who are responsible for such crimes, encourages Member States to include the full range of crimes of sexual violence in national penal legislation to enable prosecutions for such acts, and recognizes that effective investigation and documentation of sexual violence in armed conflict is instrumental both in bringing perpetrators to justice and ensuring access to justice for survivors;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 2	
	Reiterates its calls upon the Government of [the affected country] to continue to combat sexual and gender-based violence and, in coordination with [the mission], to continue to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes and to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through the strengthening of national police capacity in this area and by raising awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence;	Resolution 2066 (2012), para. 9	
	Expressing its concern about the continued reports of human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, including reports of increased incidents of sexual violence in particular those attributed to armed men, stressing the importance to investigate such alleged violations and abuses committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, including those that occurred throughout the [relevant] crisis, including ..., reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable, and noting [relevant entity] commitments in this regard,	Resolution 2062 (2012), eighth preambular para.	
	Reiterating ... the need for civilian and military leaders, consistent with the principle of command responsibility ... to combat impunity and enforce accountability, and that inaction can send a message that the incidence of sexual violence in conflicts is tolerated,	Resolution 1960 (2010), fifth preambular para.	

	Recognizing the need for civilian and military leaders, consistent with the principle of command responsibility, to demonstrate commitment and political will to prevent sexual violence and to combat impunity and enforce accountability, and that inaction can send a message that the incidence of sexual violence in conflicts is tolerated,	Resolution 1888 (2009), eleventh preambular para.	
	Notes that rape and other forms of sexual violence can constitute a war crime, a crime against humanity, or a constitutive act with respect to genocide, stresses the need for the exclusion of sexual violence crimes from amnesty provisions in the context of conflict resolution processes, and calls upon Member States to comply with their obligations for prosecuting persons responsible for such acts and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence, particularly women and girls, have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and stresses the importance of ending impunity for such acts as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 4	
	Condemning, in particular, sexual violence perpetrated by [militias and armed groups as well as elements of the national armed and police forces] and other security and intelligence services, stressing the urgent need for [the affected State], in cooperation with [peacekeeping mission] and other relevant actors, to end such violence and bring the perpetrators, as well as the senior commanders under whom they serve, to justice, and calling upon Member States to assist in this regard and to continue to provide medical, humanitarian and other assistance to victims,	Resolution 1794 (2007), fourteenth preambular para.	
<b>Sexual exploitation and abuse</b>	Welcomes the efforts being undertaken by [the mission] to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Security Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;	Resolution 2084 (2012), para. 4	See also, for example, resolutions 2075 (2012), para. 15; 2070 (2012), para. 19; 2064 (2011), para. 9; 1996 (2011), para. 28; 1840 (2008), para. 22; 1674 (2006), para. 20; 1565 (2004), para. 25; 1460 (2003), para. 10; and 1436 (2002), para. 15.
	Recalling its resolutions ... on women and peace and security, ... recognizing the challenges that remain in addressing the serious issues of gender-based violence and sexual exploitation and abuse, and calling upon Member States to increase support to the Government in its efforts,	Resolution 1938 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.	
	Requests the Secretary-General to continue to fully investigate the allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by civilian and military personnel of [the mission], and to take the appropriate measures set out in the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 12	
	... requests the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to implement the policy of zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations peacekeeping operations, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventative action, including predeployment and in-theatre awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 7	
	Requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary measures to achieve actual compliance in [the peacekeeping mission] with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, including the development of	Resolution 1769 (2007), para. 16	

strategies and appropriate mechanisms to prevent, identify and respond to all forms of misconduct, including sexual exploitation and abuse, and the enhancement of training for personnel to prevent misconduct and ensure full compliance with the United Nations code of conduct, and to further take all necessary action in accordance with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training and ... post-deployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

---

---

## SMALL ARMS<sup>233</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7036th meeting, on 26 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Germany, Japan, Liberia, Lithuania, New Zealand, Norway, Papua New Guinea, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, Timor-Leste and Trinidad and Tobago to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Small arms

“The impact of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on international peace and security

“Report of the Secretary-General on small arms (S/2013/503)

“Letter dated 6 September 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Australia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/536)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Christine Beerli, Vice-President of the International Committee of the Red Cross.

### Resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security, and noting the significance of small arms and light weapons as the most frequently used weapons in the majority of recent armed conflicts,

*Recalling also* the statements by its President of 24 September 1999,<sup>234</sup> 31 August 2001,<sup>235</sup> 31 October 2002,<sup>236</sup> 19 January 2004,<sup>237</sup> 17 February 2005,<sup>238</sup> 29 June 2007,<sup>239</sup> 14 January 2009<sup>240</sup> and 19 March 2010,<sup>241</sup> as

---

<sup>233</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

<sup>234</sup> S/PRST/1999/28.

<sup>235</sup> S/PRST/2001/21.

<sup>236</sup> S/PRST/2002/30.

<sup>237</sup> S/PRST/2004/1.

<sup>238</sup> S/PRST/2005/7.

<sup>239</sup> S/PRST/2007/24.

<sup>240</sup> S/PRST/2009/1.

<sup>241</sup> S/PRST/2010/6.

well as other relevant resolutions of the Security Council, including resolution 1196 (1998) of 16 September 1998, and statements by its President related to small arms and light weapons,

*Emphasizing* that the right of individual and collective self-defence recognized in Article 51 of the Charter and the legitimate security demands of all countries should be fully taken into account, and recognizing that small arms and light weapons are traded, manufactured and retained by States for legitimate security, sporting and commercial considerations,

*Gravely concerned* that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in many regions of the world continue to pose threats to international peace and security, cause significant loss of life, contribute to instability and insecurity and continue to undermine the effectiveness of the Council in discharging its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Recognizing* that threats arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons may vary according to national, regional and subregional circumstances, and encouraging responses that address prevailing needs and challenges,

*Recognizing also* the importance of capacity-building to address threats arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, especially in Africa, welcoming efforts that have been made by States and international, regional and subregional organizations to tackle this scourge, and strongly encouraging support for such efforts,

*Emphasizing* the importance of assisting Member States as well as intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in capacity-building to prevent and address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Recalling with concern* the close connection between international terrorism, transnational organized crime, drug trafficking, money-laundering, other illicit financial transactions, illicit brokering in small arms and light weapons and arms trafficking, and the link between the illegal exploitation of natural resources, illicit trade in such resources and the proliferation of and trafficking in arms as a major factor fuelling and exacerbating many conflicts,

*Expressing concern* at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons to the safety and security of United Nations peacekeepers and their effectiveness in implementing peacekeeping mandates, and to the safety and security of humanitarian workers and their effective provision of humanitarian assistance,

*Recalling with grave concern* that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel armed conflicts and have a wide range of negative human rights, humanitarian, development and socioeconomic consequences, in particular on the security of civilians in armed conflict, including the disproportionate impact on violence perpetrated against women and girls, and exacerbating sexual and gender-based violence and the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law,

*Noting* that the present resolution focuses on the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, including in respect of Council-mandated arms embargoes,

*Acknowledging* the important contribution of Council-mandated arms embargoes in countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons, mitigating the intensity of conflict and creating conditions conducive to the peaceful resolution of situations that threaten or breach international peace and security, and acknowledging also the contribution that Council-mandated arms embargoes make in supporting conflict prevention, post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform,

*Recognizing* the value of effective physical security and management of stockpiles of small arms, light weapons and ammunition as an important means to prevent the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, in accordance with global and regional standards, including through the application of voluntary guidelines, such as the International Ammunition Technical Guidelines developed under the United Nations SaferGuard programme and the International Small Arms Control Standards in arms and ammunition stockpile management practices,

*Emphasizing* the importance of addressing the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in conflict prevention and post-conflict peacebuilding, and in this context stressing the

importance of comprehensive international, regional and national approaches to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration that integrate political, social, economic, development and security aspects, and provide for the special needs of children and women and full and effective participation of women in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, in line with its resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000,

*Underlining* the responsibility of States to prevent threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons to international peace and security, and the devastating impact on civilians in armed conflict,

*Recognizing* that the misuse of small arms and light weapons has resulted in grave crimes, and reaffirming therefore the relevant provisions of the 2005 World Summit Outcome<sup>242</sup> regarding the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including paragraphs 138 and 139 thereof regarding the responsibility to protect populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,

*Noting with appreciation* the efforts made by Member States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in addressing threats to international peace and security posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and noting the significant role of civil society in supporting such efforts,

*Underlining*, in this regard, the importance of cooperation, coordination and information-sharing among actors in addressing threats to international peace and security posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Recognizing* the significance and central role of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto,<sup>243</sup> including the Protocol against the Illicit Manufacturing of and Trafficking in Firearms, Their Parts and Components and Ammunition, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime, the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects<sup>244</sup> and the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons,<sup>245</sup> as crucial instruments in countering the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Acknowledging* the adoption of the Arms Trade Treaty,<sup>246</sup> taking note of the signature and ratification of the Treaty by some States, and looking forward to the important contribution it can make to international and regional peace, security and stability, reducing human suffering and promoting cooperation,

*Welcoming* the increased cooperation between the United Nations and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), including the 2009 supplementary agreement between INTERPOL and the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the United Nations Secretariat, as well as individual agreements between INTERPOL and Council sanctions committees, which provide better optional tools, including those for weapons identification and information-sharing, for the United Nations and Member States to implement Council-mandated arms embargoes more effectively,

*Welcoming also* the report of the Secretary-General to the Council of 22 August 2013 entitled “Small arms”,<sup>247</sup>

*Being determined* to continue to take practical steps to prevent the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, including in support of other ongoing efforts and processes,

---

<sup>242</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/1.

<sup>243</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vols. 2225, 2237, 2241 and 2326, No. 39574.

<sup>244</sup> *Report of the United Nations Conference on the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects*, New York, 9–20 July 2001 (A/CONF.192/15), chap. IV, para. 24.

<sup>245</sup> See General Assembly decision 60/519 and A/60/88 and Corr.2, annex.

<sup>246</sup> See General Assembly resolution 67/234 B.

<sup>247</sup> S/2013/503.

1. *Welcomes* efforts made by Member States and regional and subregional organizations in addressing the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and encourages the establishment or strengthening, where appropriate, of subregional and regional cooperation, coordination and information-sharing mechanisms, in particular transborder customs cooperation and networks for information-sharing, with a view to preventing, combating and eradicating the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons;

2. *Reminds* Member States of their obligation to fully and effectively comply with Security Council-mandated arms embargoes and to take appropriate measures, including all legal and administrative means, against any activity that violates such arms embargoes, and including, in accordance with relevant Council resolutions, through cooperating with all relevant United Nations entities; by making available to relevant sanctions committees all pertinent information on any alleged violations of arms embargoes; by acting on credible information to prevent the supply, sale, transfer or export of small arms and light weapons in contravention of Council-mandated arms embargoes; by facilitating unhindered access by relevant Council-mandated personnel in accordance with Council mandates; and by applying relevant international standards such as the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons;<sup>245</sup>

3. *Calls upon* Member States subject to Council-mandated arms embargoes to implement and enforce the embargo, including by, as mandated, avoiding diversion of State-owned or State-controlled weapons by enhancing small arms and light weapons stockpile security, accountability and management; improving the monitoring of small arms and light weapons that are supplied in accordance with exemptions to arms embargoes; and ensuring that seized, confiscated or surrendered small arms, light weapons and ammunition are recorded and disposed of in an appropriate manner, and by implementing national weapons marking programmes in accordance with the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons;

4. *Reiterates* that United Nations peacekeeping operations and other relevant Council-mandated entities located in a Member State or region with a Council-mandated arms embargo, may, if deemed necessary by the Council, assist with appropriate expertise the host Government, relevant sanctions committee and relevant expert group with the implementation and compliance monitoring of that arms embargo;

5. *Also reiterates* that such peacekeeping operations and relevant Council-mandated entities may, if deemed necessary by the Council, assist in capacity-building for host Governments, as requested, to implement commitments under existing global and regional instruments and to address the illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, including through weapons collection and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes, enhancing physical security and stockpile management practices, record-keeping and tracing capacities, development of national export and import control systems, enhancement of border security and strengthening judicial institutions and law enforcement capacity;

6. *Reaffirms* its responsibility to monitor the implementation of Council-mandated arms embargoes, and reaffirms its intention to take appropriate measures, when needed, to strengthen arms embargo monitoring mechanisms, including through assigning dedicated staff or monitoring units to relevant United Nations missions to effectively monitor arms embargoes;

7. *Encourages* information-sharing between groups of experts, peacekeeping missions within their mandates and other relevant United Nations entities on possible arms embargo violations, including on illicit arms transfers, illicit brokering in small arms and light weapons, illicit financial activities, suspected traffickers and trafficking routes;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to direct that any relevant United Nations agencies operating in a State or region in relation to which the Council maintains an arms embargo provide the utmost assistance to the work of relevant sanctions committees, expert groups, peacekeeping operations and other relevant United Nations entities in the implementation and compliance monitoring of that arms embargo;

9. *Reaffirms* its decision that States shall eliminate the supply of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, to terrorists, as well as its calls for States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information regarding traffic in arms, and to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels;



10. *Urges* Member States, relevant United Nations entities and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in a position to do so, and where appropriate, to cooperate and share information on suspected traffickers and trafficking routes, suspect financial transactions and brokering activities for, or diversions of, small arms or light weapons, and other information relevant to the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation or misuse of small arms and light weapons, with potentially affected States and with relevant United Nations entities, including expert groups assisting sanctions committees and peacekeeping operations;

11. *Calls for* Member States to support weapons collection, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants, as well as physical security and stockpile management programmes by United Nations peacekeeping operations where so mandated;

12. *Urges* Member States, United Nations entities and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to take further measures to facilitate full and meaningful participation of women in all policymaking, planning and implementation processes to combat and eradicate the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in all its aspects, and calls in this regard upon all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and justice and security sector reform efforts to take into account the particular needs of women and children associated with armed forces and armed groups, with the participation of women, and to provide for their full access to these programmes, inter alia, through consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, as appropriate;

13. *Bearing in mind* that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel conflict and impact on the protection of civilians, reiterates its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties and to respect and protect the civilian population;

14. *Calls upon* parties to armed conflict, in this regard, to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and to take measures to eradicate the negative impact of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on humanitarian actors, and take all required steps to facilitate the safe, rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel;

15. *Encourages* Member States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in a position to do so to render assistance, upon request, in securing government stockpiles of small arms and light weapons, particularly through training in physical security and stockpile management and disposition of illicit or poorly secured small arms and light weapons in an appropriate manner, in the light of the important role that international assistance can play in supporting and facilitating efforts at the local, national, regional and global levels to prevent and address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation or misuse of small arms and light weapons;

16. *Encourages* the Secretary-General and heads of intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to continue their efforts to strengthen their cooperation in addressing threats to international peace and security related to small arms and light weapons;

17. *Encourages* all Member States that have not yet done so to accede to and implement the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto,<sup>243</sup> including the Protocol against the Illicit Manufacturing of and Trafficking in Firearms, Their Parts and Components and Ammunition, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;

18. *Stresses* the need for full and effective implementation by States at the national, regional and international levels of the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects<sup>244</sup> and the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons, in particular, paying special attention to applying measures contained therein on the prevention of the diversion of small arms and light weapons, in order to make real progress in preventing, combating and eradicating the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons;

19. *Urges* States to consider signing and ratifying the Arms Trade Treaty<sup>246</sup> as soon as possible, and encourages States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations that are in a position to do so to render assistance in capacity-building to enable States parties to fulfil and implement the Treaty's obligations;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to submit to the Council on a biennial basis a report on small arms and light weapons, including on the implementation of the present resolution, and affirms its intention to consider the report in a timely manner;

21. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 7036th meeting  
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention  
(Russian Federation).*

---

## WOMEN AND PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>248</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7044th meeting, on 18 October 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, El Salvador, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malaysia, the Marshall Islands, Mexico, Montenegro, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Slovenia, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Timor-Leste, Turkey, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Women and peace and security

“Women, rule of law and transitional justice in conflict-affected situations

“Letter dated 3 October 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/587)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Navanethem Pillay, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Brigitte Balipou, representative of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Mari Skåre, Special Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Secretary-General for Women, Peace and Security, and Ms. Miroslava Beham, Senior Gender Adviser of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.

---

<sup>248</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

**Resolution 2122 (2013)  
of 18 October 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the continuing and full implementation, in a mutually reinforcing manner, of resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and all relevant statements by its President,

*Recalling* the commitments of the Beijing Declaration and Platform for Action,<sup>249</sup> and reaffirming the obligations of States parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women<sup>250</sup> and the Optional Protocol thereto,<sup>251</sup> and urging States that have not yet done so to consider ratifying or acceding to them,

*Bearing in mind* the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and the primary responsibility of the Security Council under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security, and noting that the focus of the present resolution is, in this regard, the implementation of the women and peace and security agenda,

*Reaffirming* that women's and girls' empowerment and gender equality are critical to efforts to maintain international peace and security, and emphasizing that persisting barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

*Taking note with appreciation* of the report of the Secretary-General of 4 September 2013<sup>252</sup> and the progress and emergence of good practice across several areas, including in prevention and protection, and the significant heightening of policy and operational focus on the monitoring, prevention and prosecution of violence against women in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, but remaining deeply concerned about persistent implementation deficits in the women and peace and security agenda, including in protection from human rights abuses and violations, opportunities for women to exercise leadership, resources provided to address their needs and which will help them to exercise their rights, and the capacities and commitment of all actors involved in the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions to advance women's participation and protection,

*Expressing concern* at women's exacerbated vulnerability in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, particularly in relation to forced displacement, as a result of unequal citizenship rights, gender-biased application of asylum laws, and obstacles to registering and accessing identity documents which occur in many situations,

*Expressing deep concern* at the full range of threats and human rights violations and abuses experienced by women in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, recognizing that those women and girls who are particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged may be specifically targeted or at increased risk of violence, and recognizing in this regard that more must be done to ensure that transitional justice measures address the full range of violations and abuses of the human rights of women and the differentiated impacts on women and girls of these violations and abuses, as well as forced displacement, enforced disappearances and destruction of civilian infrastructure,

*Recognizing* the importance of Member States and United Nations entities seeking to ensure that humanitarian aid and funding includes provision for the full range of medical, legal, psychosocial and livelihood services to women affected by armed conflict and post-conflict situations, and noting the need for access to the full range of sexual and reproductive health services, including regarding pregnancies resulting from rape, without discrimination,

*Reiterating its strong condemnation* of all violations of international law committed against and/or directly affecting civilians, including women and girls, in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, including those involving rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, killing and maiming, obstructions to humanitarian aid and mass forced displacement,

---

<sup>249</sup> *Report of the Fourth World Conference on Women, Beijing, 4–15 September 1995* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.96.IV.13), chap. I, resolution I, annexes I and II.

<sup>250</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1249, No. 20378.

<sup>251</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 2131, No. 20378.

<sup>252</sup> S/2013/525.

*Recognizing* that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all persons within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by international law, and reaffirming that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to ensure the protection of civilians,

*Reaffirming* that sustainable peace requires an integrated approach based on coherence between political, security, development, human rights, including gender equality, and rule of law and justice activities, and in this regard emphasizing the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding,

*Recognizing* the need for more systematic attention to the implementation of women and peace and security commitments in its own work, particularly to ensure the enhancement of women's engagement in conflict prevention, resolution and peacebuilding, and noting in this regard the need for timely and systematic reporting on women and peace and security,

*Taking note* of the critical contributions of civil society, including women's organizations, to conflict prevention, resolution and peacebuilding and, in this regard, the importance of sustained consultation and dialogue between women and national and international decision makers,

*Recognizing* the need to address the gaps and strengthen links between the United Nations peace and security in the field, human rights and development work as a means to address root causes of armed conflict and threats to the security of women and girls in the pursuit of international peace and security,

*Recognizing also* that the economic empowerment of women greatly contributes to the stabilization of societies emerging from armed conflict, and welcoming the declaration of the Peacebuilding Commission on women's economic empowerment for peacebuilding, of 26 September 2013,<sup>253</sup>

*Acknowledging* the adoption of the Arms Trade Treaty,<sup>254</sup> and noting the provisions in article 7, paragraph 4, of the Treaty that exporting States parties shall take into account the risk of covered conventional arms or items being used to commit or facilitate serious acts of gender-based violence or serious acts of violence against women and children,

*Looking forward* to the important contribution that implementation of the Arms Trade Treaty can make to reducing violence perpetrated against women and girls in armed conflict and post-conflict situations,

*Welcoming* the efforts of Member States, and recognizing the efforts of regional and subregional organizations, in implementing resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security at the regional, national and local levels, including the development of action plans and implementation frameworks, and encouraging Member States to continue to pursue such implementation, including through strengthened monitoring, evaluation and coordination,

1. *Recognizes* the need for consistent implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) in its own work, and intends to focus more attention on women's leadership and participation in conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including by monitoring progress in implementation and addressing challenges linked to the lack and quality of information and analysis on the impact of armed conflict on women and girls, the role of women in peacebuilding and the gender dimensions of peace processes and conflict resolution;

2. *Also recognizes* the need for timely information and analysis on the impact of armed conflict on women and girls, the role of women in peacebuilding and the gender dimensions of peace processes and conflict resolution for situations on the agenda of the Security Council, and therefore:

(a) Welcomes more regular briefings by the Under-Secretary-General and Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) and the Under-Secretary-General and Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict on issues of relevance to women and peace and security;

---

<sup>253</sup> PBC/7/OC/3.

<sup>254</sup> See General Assembly resolution 67/234 B.

(b) Requests the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Political Affairs of the Secretariat and relevant senior officials, as part of their regular briefings, to update the Council on issues relevant to women and peace and security, including implementation;

(c) Requests the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys and Special Representatives to United Nations missions, as part of their regular briefings, to update the Council on progress in inviting women to participate, including through consultations with civil society, including women's organizations, in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security and post-conflict peacebuilding;

(d) Requests the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Political Affairs to systematically include information and related recommendations on issues of relevance to women and peace and security in their reports to the Council;

(e) Invites all United Nations-established commissions of inquiry investigating situations on the agenda of the Council to include in their briefings information on the differentiated impacts of armed conflict on women and girls, especially emphasizing recommendations to advance accountability, justice and protection for victims, during armed conflict and in post-conflict and transitional contexts;

3. *Expresses its intention* to increase its attention to issues related to women and peace and security in all relevant thematic areas of work on its agenda, including in particular the protection of civilians in armed conflict, post-conflict peacebuilding, the promotion and strengthening of the rule of law in the maintenance of international peace and security, peace and security in Africa, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, and the maintenance of international peace and security;

4. *Reiterates its intention*, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, to include provisions on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in conflict and post-conflict situations, including through the appointment of gender advisers as appropriate, and further expresses its intention to include provisions to facilitate women's full participation and protection in election preparation and political processes, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes, security sector and judicial reforms, and wider post-conflict reconstruction processes where these are mandated tasks within the mission;

5. *Requests* United Nations peacekeeping mission leadership to assess the human rights violations and abuses of women in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, and requests peacekeeping missions, in keeping with their mandates, to address the security threats and protection challenges faced by women and girls in armed conflict and post-conflict settings;

6. *Recognizes* the importance of interactions of civil society, including women's organizations, with members of the Council at headquarters and during Council field missions, and commits to ensuring that its periodic field visits to conflict areas include interactive meetings with local women and women's organizations in the field;

7. *Also recognizes* the continuing need to increase the participation of women and the consideration of gender-related issues in all discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of armed conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and in this regard the Council:

(a) Requests the Special Envoys and Special Representatives of the Secretary-General to United Nations missions, from early on in their deployment, to regularly consult with women's organizations and women leaders, including socially and/or economically excluded groups of women;

(b) Encourages concerned Member States to develop dedicated funding mechanisms to support the work and enhance capacities of organizations that support women's leadership development and full participation in all levels of decision-making, regarding the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), *inter alia*, through increasing contributions to local civil society;

(c) Requests the Secretary-General to strengthen the knowledge of negotiating delegations to peace talks, and members of mediation support teams on the gender dimensions of peacebuilding by making gender expertise and gender experts available to all United Nations mediation teams, further requests the Secretary-General to support the appointment of women at senior levels as United Nations mediators and within the composition of United Nations mediation teams, and calls upon all parties to such peace talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at decision-making levels;

8. *Stresses* the importance of those Member States conducting post-conflict electoral processes and constitutional reform continuing their efforts, with support from United Nations entities, to ensure the full and equal participation of women in all phases of electoral processes, noting that specific attention must be paid to women's safety prior to and during elections;

9. *Encourages* troop- and police-contributing countries to increase the percentage of women military and police in deployments to United Nations peacekeeping operations, and further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to provide all military and police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities, and relevant United Nations entities to make available appropriate guidance or training modules, including in particular the United Nations predeployment scenario-based training on prevention of sexual and gender-based violence;

10. *Stresses* the need for continued efforts to address obstacles in women's access to justice in conflict and post-conflict settings, including through gender-responsive legal, judicial and security sector reform and other mechanisms;

11. *Urges* all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions, in particular of judicial and health systems, and of local civil society networks in order to provide sustainable assistance to women and girls affected by armed conflict and post-conflict situations;

12. *Calls upon* Member States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international humanitarian law, and further notes that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals;

13. *Recalls*, in this regard, applicable provisions of international law on the right to reparations for violations of individual rights;

14. *Urges* Member States and United Nations entities to ensure the full and meaningful participation of women in efforts to combat and eradicate the illicit transfer and misuse of small arms and light weapons;

15. *Reiterates its intention* to convene a high-level review in 2015 to assess progress at the global, regional and national levels in implementing resolution 1325 (2000), renew commitments and address obstacles and constraints that have emerged in the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000); further recognizes with concern that without a significant implementation shift, women and women's perspectives will continue to be underrepresented in conflict prevention, resolution, protection and peacebuilding for the foreseeable future, and as such encourages those Member States, regional organizations as appropriate, and United Nations entities that have developed frameworks and plans to support the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) to start reviewing existing implementation plans and targets, and for Member States to assess and accelerate progress and prepare to formulate new targets, in time for the 2015 high-level review;

16. *Invites* the Secretary-General, in preparation for the high-level review, to commission a global study on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), highlighting good practice examples, implementation gaps and challenges, as well as emerging trends and priorities for action, and further invites the Secretary-General to submit, within his annual report to the Council in 2015, the results of this study and to make this available to all States Members of the United Nations;

17. *Expresses its intention* to make the implementation of the women and peace and security mandate of the Council a focus of one of its periodic field visits in advance of the 2015 high-level review;

18. *Requests* that the Secretary-General continue to submit annual reports to the Council providing a progress update on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), submit his next report by October 2014 and include in that report an update of progress across all areas of the women and peace and security agenda, highlighting gaps and challenges;

19. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7044th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7160th meeting, on 25 April 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Ecuador (Minister of National Defence), Estonia, Germany, Guatemala, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Portugal, Sao Tome and Principe, Serbia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Women and peace and security

“Sexual violence in conflict

“Report of the Secretary-General on conflict-related sexual violence (S/2014/181)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Zainab Hawa Bangura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Rhoda Misaka of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

### BRIEFING BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE<sup>255</sup>

#### Decision

At its 7051st meeting, held in private on 28 October 2013, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7051st meeting, held in private on 28 October 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice”.

The President, with the consent of the Council, extended an invitation in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council to Judge Peter Tomka, President of the International Court of Justice.

The members of the Council heard a briefing by Judge Tomka.

The members of the Council and Judge Tomka had an exchange of views.

---

<sup>255</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

**BRIEFING BY THE CHAIRPERSON-IN-OFFICE OF THE ORGANIZATION  
FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE<sup>256</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7117th meeting, on 24 February 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Didier Burkhalter, Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and President of the Swiss Confederation.

---

**MEETING OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL WITH THE TROOP- AND  
POLICE-CONTRIBUTING COUNTRIES PURSUANT TO  
RESOLUTION 1353 (2001), ANNEX II, SECTIONS A AND B<sup>256</sup>**

**A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus**

**Decisions**

At its 7097th meeting, held in private on 21 January 2014, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 21 January 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7097th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

The President of the Security Council invited Ms. Lisa Bittenheim, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Bittenheim.

At its 7223rd meeting, held in private on 23 July 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 23 July 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7223rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

The President of the Security Council invited Ms. Lisa Bittenheim, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Bittenheim, by video teleconference from Nicosia.

---

<sup>256</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.



## **B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force**

### **Decisions**

At its 7079th meeting, held in private on 10 December 2013, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 10 December 2013, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7079th meeting, in private with the troop-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.

The President of the Security Council invited Mr. Herve Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.

Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7200th meeting, held in private on 17 June 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 17 June 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7200th meeting, in private with the troop-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.

The President of the Security Council invited Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Director of the Asia and Middle East Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Nakamitsu.

Members of the Council, Ms. Nakamitsu and representatives of participating troop-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

## **C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon**

### **Decision**

At its 7018th meeting, held in private on 14 August 2013, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 14 August 2013, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7018th meeting, in private with the troop-contributing countries to the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.

The Council and the troop-contributing countries heard a briefing in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Ms. Susan Allee, leader of the Middle East and Western Sahara Integrated Operational Team of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

Members of the Council, Ms. Allee and representatives of participating troop-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

**D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara**

**Decision**

At its 7156th meeting, held in private on 16 April 2014, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 16 April 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7156th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.

The President of the Security Council invited Mr. Wolfgang Weisbrod-Weber, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Weisbrod-Weber.

**E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo**

**Decision**

At its 7133rd meeting, held in private on 12 March 2014, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 12 March 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7133rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The President of the Security Council invited Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Kobler.

Members of the Council, Mr. Kobler and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

**F. United Nations Mission in Liberia**

**Decision**

At its 7021st meeting, held in private on 22 August 2013, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 22 August 2013, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7021st meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Ms. Karin Landgren, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, by video teleconference from Monrovia.

Members of the Council, Ms. Landgren and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

## **G. United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire**

### **Decision**

At its 7195th meeting, held in private on 9 June 2014, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 9 June 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7195th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

The President of the Security Council invited Ms. Aïchatou Mindaoudou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Mindaoudou, by video teleconference from Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire.

Members of the Council, Ms. Mindaoudou and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

## **H. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti**

### **Decisions**

At its 7023rd meeting, held in private on 26 August 2013, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 26 August 2013, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7023rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

Members of the Council, Ms. Honoré and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7135th meeting, held in private on 14 March 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 14 March 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7135th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

The President of the Security Council invited Mr. Carl Alexandre, Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Alexandre.

Members of the Council, Mr. Alexandre and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

## **I. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali**

### **Decision**

At its 7201st meeting, held in private on 17 June 2014, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 17 June 2014, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7201st meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

The President of the Security Council invited Mr. Albert Koenders, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Koenders.

Members of the Council, Mr. Koenders and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

---

## **THREATS TO INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY CAUSED BY TERRORIST ACTS<sup>256</sup>**

### **Decision**

At its 7086th meeting, on 17 December 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

### **Resolution 2129 (2013) of 17 December 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

*Noting with concern* that terrorism continues to pose a serious threat to international peace and security, the enjoyment of human rights and the social and economic development of all Member States and undermines global stability and prosperity, and that this threat has become more diffuse, with an increase, in various regions of the world, of terrorist acts, including those motivated by intolerance or extremism, expressing its determination to combat this threat, and stressing the need to ensure that counter-terrorism remains a priority on the international agenda,

*Recognizing* that terrorism will not be defeated by military force, law enforcement measures and intelligence operations alone, and underlining the need to address the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism, as outlined in pillar I of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>257</sup> including but not limited to the need to strengthen efforts for the successful prevention and peaceful resolution of prolonged conflict and the need to promote the rule of law, the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, good governance, tolerance and inclusiveness to offer a viable alternative to those who could be susceptible to terrorist recruitment and to radicalization leading to violence,

---

<sup>257</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/288.

*Recognizing also* that development, security and human rights are mutually reinforcing and are vital to an effective and comprehensive approach to countering terrorism, and underlining that a particular goal of counter-terrorism strategies should be to ensure sustainable peace and security,

*Reaffirming* that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and international humanitarian law, and underscoring that effective counter-terrorism measures and respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law are complementary and mutually reinforcing, and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort, and noting the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively prevent and combat terrorism,

*Reaffirming also* that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or group,

*Emphasizing* that continuing international efforts to enhance dialogue and broaden understanding among civilizations in an effort to prevent the indiscriminate targeting of different religions and cultures, and addressing unresolved regional conflicts and the full range of global issues, including development issues, will contribute to strengthening the international fight against terrorism,

*Expressing deep concern* that incitement of terrorist acts motivated by extremism and intolerance poses a serious and growing danger to the enjoyment of human rights, threatens the social and economic development of all States and undermines global stability and prosperity,

*Strongly condemning* incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, deeply concerned by the increase in such kidnappings, and underscoring the urgent need to address this issue,

*Recalling* the adoption of resolution 2122 (2013) on 18 October 2013, and reaffirming the intention to increase its attention to issues related to women and peace and security in all relevant thematic areas of work on its agenda, including in threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

*Expressing concern* regarding the connection, in some cases, between terrorism and transnational organized crime and illicit activities such as drug, arms and human trafficking, and money-laundering, and emphasizing the need to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels in order to strengthen a global response to this serious challenge and threat to international security,

*Reiterating* the obligation of Member States to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and criminalize the wilful provision or collection, by any means, directly or indirectly, of funds by their nationals or in their territories with the intention that the funds should be used, or in the knowledge that they are to be used, to carry out terrorist acts,

*Reaffirming* the obligation of Member States to freeze without delay funds and other financial assets or economic resources of persons who commit or attempt to commit terrorist acts or participate in or facilitate the commission of terrorist acts, of entities owned or controlled directly or indirectly by such persons, and of persons and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of such persons and entities, including funds derived or generated from property owned or controlled directly or indirectly by such persons and associated persons and entities,

*Reaffirming also* the obligation of Member States to prohibit their nationals or any persons and entities within their territories from making any funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of persons who commit or attempt to commit or facilitate or participate in the commission of terrorist acts, of entities owned or controlled directly or indirectly by such persons, and of persons and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of such persons,

*Reiterating* that sanctions are an important tool in countering terrorism, and underlining the importance of prompt and effective implementation of relevant resolutions, in particular Security Council resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999 and 1889 (2011) of 17 June 2011, as key instruments in the fight against terrorism, and reiterating its continued commitment to ensure that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals and entities on sanctions lists and for removing them, as well as for granting humanitarian exemptions,

*Acknowledging* the important work on countering the financing of terrorism of the United Nations entities and other multilateral bodies and forums, including the Financial Action Task Force, and encouraging the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate to cooperate closely with these entities,

*Reiterating* the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorist groups by, inter alia, effective border controls and, in this context, to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists and financing that would support terrorists,

*Underlining* that safe havens provided to terrorists continue to be a significant concern and that all Member States must cooperate fully in the fight against terrorism in order to find, deny safe haven to and bring to justice, on the basis of the principle of extradite or prosecute, any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the financing, planning, preparation or commission of terrorist acts or provides safe havens,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, for the purposes of recruitment and incitement to commit terrorist acts, as well as for the financing, planning and preparation of their activities, and underlining the need for Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology, communications and resources to incite support for terrorist acts, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with other obligations under international law,

*Recalling* its decision that States shall eliminate the supply of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, to terrorists, as well as its calls for States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information regarding traffic in arms, and to enhance the coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels,

*Recognizing* the importance of having in place criminal justice institutions that can effectively prevent and respond to terrorism within a rule of law framework, and underlining the importance of strengthening cooperation among Member States and with United Nations entities and subsidiary bodies with a view to enhancing their individual capabilities, including by supporting their efforts to develop and implement rule of law-based counter-terrorism practices,

*Recognizing also* the challenges faced by Member States in the management of terrorists in custody, encouraging Member States to collaborate and share best practices regarding the management of terrorists in a secure, well-managed and regulated custodial environment in which human rights are respected and the development of programmes for the rehabilitation and reintegration of convicted terrorists, noting the work of the United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations agencies in providing interested Member States with technical assistance in these areas, and encouraging interested Member States to request such assistance from these agencies,

*Noting* the work of the Global Counterterrorism Forum, in particular its publication of several framework documents and good practices, including in the areas of countering violent extremism, criminal justice, kidnapping for ransom, providing support to victims of terrorism, and community-oriented policing, to complement the work of the relevant United Nations counter-terrorism entities in these areas, and encouraging the Executive Directorate to continue its interaction with the Forum in its work with Member States to promote the full implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001 and 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005,

*Recognizing* the need for Member States to prevent the abuse of non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations by and for terrorists, and calling upon non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations to prevent and oppose, as appropriate, attempts by terrorists to abuse their status, while recalling the importance of fully respecting the rights to freedom of expression and association of individuals in civil society and freedom of religion or belief, and noting the relevant recommendation and guidance documents of the Financial Action Task Force,

*Expressing its profound solidarity* with the victims of terrorism and their families, stressing the importance of assisting victims of terrorism and providing them and their families with support to cope with their loss and grief, recognizing the important role that victims and survivor networks play in countering terrorism, including by bravely speaking out against violent and extremist ideologies, and in this regard welcoming and encouraging the efforts and activities of Member States and the United Nations system, including the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, in this field,

*Reiterating its call* to Member States to enhance their cooperation and solidarity, particularly through bilateral and multilateral arrangements and agreements to prevent and suppress terrorist attacks, and encouraging Member States to strengthen cooperation at the regional and subregional level, noting also the particular benefits to be

derived from cross-regional collaboration and training, including, as appropriate, law enforcement, corrections and justice sector professionals and their staffs, and noting the importance of close collaboration within and between all agencies of government and international organizations in combating terrorism and its incitement,

*Reaffirming its call upon* all States to become parties to the international counter-terrorism conventions and protocols as soon as possible, whether or not they are parties to regional conventions on the matter, and to fully implement their obligations under those to which they are parties,

*Recognizing* the importance of local communities, the private sector, civil society and the media in increasing awareness about the threats of terrorism and more effectively tackling them,

*Recalling* resolution 1373 (2001), by which it established the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and recalling also resolution 1624 (2005) and its other resolutions concerning threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

*Recalling in particular* its resolutions 1535 (2004) of 26 March 2004, 1787 (2007) of 10 December 2007, 1805 (2008) of 20 March 2008 and 1963 (2010) of 20 December 2010, which pertain to the Executive Directorate, and recalling also the crucial role of the Committee and the Executive Directorate in ensuring the full implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), and underlining the importance of capacity-building and technical assistance with a view to increasing the capabilities of Member States and regional and subregional organizations for effective implementation of its resolutions,

*Underscoring* the central role of the United Nations in the global fight against terrorism, and welcoming the adoption by the General Assembly of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy of 8 September 2006, and expressing support for the activities of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, in accordance with Assembly resolution 64/235 of 24 December 2009, to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, and its crucial role in promoting the Strategy and the full participation, within their mandate, of relevant Security Council subsidiary bodies in the work of the Task Force and its working groups,

*Recognizing* the work carried out by the United Nations Counter-Terrorism Centre within the Task Force Office, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 66/10 of 18 November 2011, and its role in building the capacity of Member States,

1. *Underlines* that the overarching goal of the Counter-Terrorism Committee is to ensure the full implementation of resolution 1373 (2001), and recalls the crucial role of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate in supporting the Committee in the fulfilment of its mandate;

2. *Decides* that the Executive Directorate shall continue to operate as a special political mission under the policy guidance of the Committee for the period ending 31 December 2017, and further decides to conduct an interim review by 31 December 2015;

3. *Welcomes* the adoption of, and commends, the report of the Committee to the Security Council for its comprehensive consideration of the work of the Committee and its Executive Directorate from 2011 to 2013;<sup>258</sup>

4. *Underscores* the essential role of the Executive Directorate within the United Nations to assess issues and trends relating to the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005) and to share information, as appropriate, with relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, welcomes the thematic and regional approach of the Executive Directorate aimed at addressing the counter-terrorism needs of each Member State and region, and in this regard encourages the Executive Directorate to promote international cooperation to further the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005);

5. *Directs* the Executive Directorate to identify emerging issues, trends and developments related to resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), while taking into account the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>257</sup> as appropriate, at all levels, in consultation with relevant partners, and to advise the Committee on practical ways for Member States to implement resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005);

---

<sup>258</sup> S/2013/722, annex.

6. *Recalls* that the Executive Directorate provided to the Committee, in accordance with resolution 1963 (2010), global implementation surveys of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), and directs the Executive Directorate to produce updated versions of these global implementation surveys to the Committee prior to 31 December 2015;

7. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to cooperate with Member States and regional and subregional organizations, upon request, to assess and advise them on formulating national and regional counter-terrorism strategies to further the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), and to make available its assessments and other information, as appropriate, to relevant entities of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force;

8. *Stresses* the importance of the Executive Directorate providing timely country reports to the Committee, encourages the Committee and the Executive Directorate to engage with Member States, as appropriate, after relevant country reports are adopted by the Committee, and invites the Executive Directorate to conduct regular follow-up activity with concerned Member States, as appropriate;

9. *Directs* the Executive Directorate to report to the Committee in a timely manner, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Executive Directorate, including its visits to Member States, the conduct of assessments, representing the Committee at different international and regional meetings, and other activities, including during planning stages, and to conduct an annual review and forecast of activities to facilitate implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005) and cooperation in this area;

10. *Also directs* the Executive Directorate to make available information contained in national counter-terrorism surveys and assessments, when agreed by concerned Member States, and further directs the Executive Directorate to make available information on regional counter-terrorism capacities, when approved by the Committee, as appropriate;

11. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate, in close cooperation with bilateral and multilateral donors and technical assistance providers, including relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies, to continue to work with Member States and regional and subregional organizations, at their request and in accordance with resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), to facilitate technical assistance, specifically by promoting engagement between providers of capacity-building assistance and recipients, and encourages the Executive Directorate, as appropriate, to assess the impact of its donor-supported project activity linked to building capacity and cooperation;

12. *Also encourages* the Executive Directorate, in close cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and its relevant working groups, to continue to pay close attention to resolution 1624 (2005) in its dialogue with Member States, and to work with them to develop, in accordance with their obligations under international law, strategies which include countering incitement of terrorist acts motivated by extremism and intolerance and to facilitate technical assistance for its implementation, as called for in resolution 1624 (2005) and in the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy;

13. *Reiterates* the obligation of Member States to refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists, and encourages the Executive Directorate to continue to fully take this obligation into account throughout its activities;

14. *Notes* the evolving nexus between terrorism and information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, and the use of such technologies to commit terrorist acts, and to facilitate such acts through their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts, and directs the Executive Directorate to continue to address this issue, in consultation with Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations, the private sector and civil society and to advise the Committee on further approaches;

15. *Recalls* the adoption by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists, and encourages the Executive Directorate to take it into account, as appropriate, consistent with its mandate, including in its facilitation of capacity-building to Member States;

16. *Expresses its profound solidarity* with the victims of terrorism and their families, and encourages the Executive Directorate to take into account the important role that victims and survivor networks can play in countering terrorism, in close cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and its relevant working groups;



17. *Recognizes* the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Financial Action Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation, and encourages the Executive Directorate to work closely with the Task Force, including in the Task Force's mutual evaluations process, focusing on effective implementation of counter-terrorist financing recommendations;

18. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to continue its dialogue with Member States in various formats, with their consent, including for the purpose of considering advising, as appropriate, on the development of comprehensive and integrated national counter-terrorism strategies and the mechanisms to implement them that include attention to the factors that lead to terrorist activities, in accordance with their obligations under international law, and in close cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and its working groups, with a view to ensuring coherence and complementarity of efforts and to avoid any duplication;

19. *Recognizes* the advantages of a comprehensive approach to preventing the spread of terrorism and violent extremism, consistent with resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), and in this regard invites the Executive Directorate, as appropriate and in consultation with relevant Member States, to further engage and enhance its partnerships with international, regional and subregional organizations, civil society, academia and other entities in conducting research and information-gathering and identifying good practices, and in that context to support the efforts of the Committee to promote the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), and underscores the importance of engaging with development entities;

20. *Stresses* the importance of a tailored dialogue and engagement among the Executive Directorate, the Committee and Member States, and encourages the Committee and the Executive Directorate to continue to arrange meetings involving counter-terrorism officials from Member States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, with a thematic or regional focus relevant to the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005);

21. *Reminds* Member States that effective counter-terrorism measures and respect for human rights are complementary and mutually reinforcing and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort, notes the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively combat terrorism, and encourages the Executive Directorate to further develop its activities in this area, to ensure that all human rights and rule of law issues relevant to the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005) are addressed consistently and even-handedly, including, as appropriate, on country visits that are organized with the consent of the Member State visited and in the delivery of technical assistance;

22. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Security Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Executive Directorate, and, as appropriate, in conjunction with the reports of the Chairs of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), expresses its intention to hold informal consultations at least once a year on the work of the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and further requests the Committee to hold periodic meetings, including with a regional or thematic focus, for all Member States;

23. *Reiterates* the need to enhance the ongoing cooperation between the Counter-Terrorism Committee, the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through, as appropriate, enhanced and systematized information-sharing, and coordination on visits to countries and participation in workshops, on technical assistance, on relations with international, regional and subregional organizations and agencies, including through the shared use of regionally based focal points, as appropriate and in accordance with their respective mandates, and on other issues of relevance to all three Committees, expresses its intention to provide guidance to the Committees on areas of common interest in order to better coordinate counter-terrorism efforts, and stresses the importance of the Executive Directorate and relevant entities of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force being co-located and making necessary efforts to achieve this objective;

24. *Directs* the Executive Directorate to increase cooperation with the Committees that have mandates established pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), 1988 (2011), 1373 (2001) and 1540 (2004) and their respective groups of experts;

25. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to enhance its dialogue and information-sharing with Special Envoys, and the Department of Political Affairs and the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, including during planning stages of missions, as appropriate, in relation to the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005);

26. *Welcomes and encourages* the Executive Directorate's continued active participation in and support of all relevant activities under the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, including within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and its working groups, established to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system;

27. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7086th meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 7101st meeting, on 27 January 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts".

### **Resolution 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and further reaffirming the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

*Recalling* all its relevant resolutions and the statements by its President concerning threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

*Reiterating* the obligation of Member States to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts,

*Recalling* relevant international counter-terrorism instruments, including the International Convention for the Suppression of the Financing of Terrorism<sup>259</sup> and the International Convention against the Taking of Hostages,<sup>260</sup>

*Strongly condemning* incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including raising funds or gaining political concessions,

*Expressing concern* at the increase in incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, in particular the increase in kidnappings by Al-Qaida and its affiliated groups, and underscoring that the payment of ransoms to terrorists funds future kidnappings and hostage-takings, which creates more victims and perpetuates the problem,

*Expressing its determination* to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions, in accordance with applicable international law, and in this regard noting the work of the Global Counterterrorism Forum, in particular its publication of several framework documents and good practices, including in the area of kidnapping for ransom, to complement the work of the relevant United Nations counter-terrorism entities,

*Recognizing* the need to further strengthen efforts to support victims and those affected by incidents of kidnapping for ransom and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to give careful consideration to protecting the lives of hostages and those kidnapped, and reaffirming that States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, refugee law and international humanitarian law, as appropriate,

---

<sup>259</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2178, No. 38349.

<sup>260</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 1316, No. 21931.

*Noting* the decision of the Summit of the Group of Eight held at Lough Erne on 17 and 18 June 2013 to address the threat posed by kidnapping for ransom by terrorists and the preventive steps the international community can take in this regard and to encourage further expert discussion, including at the Roma-Lyon Group, to deepen understanding of this problem, and further noting that in paragraph 225.6 of its Final Document<sup>261</sup> the Sixteenth Conference of Heads of State or Government of Non-Aligned Countries condemned criminal incidences of hostage-taking with resultant demands for ransoms and/or other political concessions by terrorist groups,

*Expressing its commitment* to support efforts to reduce access by terrorist groups to funding and financial services through the ongoing work of United Nations counter-terrorism bodies and the Financial Action Task Force to improve anti-money laundering and terrorist financing frameworks worldwide,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, for the purposes of recruitment and incitement to commit terrorist acts, as well as for the financing, planning and preparation of their activities,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011 and 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, which, inter alia, confirm that the requirements of paragraph 1 (a) of these resolutions also apply to the payment of ransoms to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List,

*Reaffirming* that acts, methods and practices of terrorism are contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations and that knowingly financing, planning and inciting terrorist acts are also contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* its resolution 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001 and in particular its decisions that all States shall prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists;

2. *Also reaffirms* its decision taken in resolution 1373 (2001) that all States shall prohibit their nationals or any persons and entities within their territories from making any funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of persons who commit or attempt to commit or facilitate or participate in the commission of terrorist acts, of entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such persons and of persons and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of such persons;

3. *Calls upon* all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages;

4. *Also calls upon* all Member States to cooperate closely during incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups;

5. *Reaffirms* its decision taken in resolution 1373 (2001) that all States shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal investigations or criminal proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts;

6. *Recognizes* the need to continue expert discussions on kidnapping for ransom by terrorists, and calls upon Member States to continue such expert discussions within the United Nations and other relevant international and regional organizations, including the Global Counterterrorism Forum, on additional steps the international community could take to prevent kidnappings and to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from using kidnapping to raise funds or gain political concessions;

7. *Notes* that ransom payments to terrorist groups are one of the sources of income which support their recruitment efforts, strengthen their operational capability to organize and carry out terrorist attacks and incentivize future incidents of kidnapping for ransom;

8. *Encourages* the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) (the Counter-Terrorism Committee) to hold, with the assistance of appropriate expertise, a special meeting with the

---

<sup>261</sup> S/2012/752, annex I.

participation of Member States and relevant international and regional organizations to discuss measures to prevent incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups to raise funds or gain political concessions, and requests the Counter-Terrorism Committee to report to the Council on the outcomes of this meeting;

9. *Recalls* the adoption by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists, and encourages the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate to take it into account, as appropriate, consistent with its mandate, including in its facilitation of capacity-building to Member States;

10. *Calls upon* all Member States to encourage private sector partners to adopt or to follow relevant guidelines and good practices for preventing and responding to terrorist kidnappings without paying ransoms;

11. *Also calls upon* all Member States to cooperate and engage in dialogue with all relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies, as appropriate, to improve their capacities to counter the financing of terrorism, including from ransoms;

12. *Encourages* the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) and other relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies to cooperate closely when providing information on the measures taken by Member States on this issue and on relevant trends and developments in this area;

13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7101st meeting.*

#### **Decision**

At its 7198th meeting, on 17 June 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

#### **Resolution 2160 (2014) of 17 June 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions on international terrorism and the threat it poses to Afghanistan, in particular its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of 19 December 2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1988 (2011) and 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011, 2082 (2012) and 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012 and 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, and the relevant statements by its President,

*Recalling also* its previous resolutions, in which it extended until 17 March 2015 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as defined in resolution 2145 (2014) of 17 March 2014,

*Recalling further* its resolutions on the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, and expressing its strong concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the narcotics trade, and the strong links between terrorism and insurgency activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel,

*Welcoming* the process by which Afghanistan and its regional and international partners are entering into long-term strategic partnership and other agreements aimed at achieving a peaceful, stable and prosperous Afghanistan,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

*Stressing* the importance of a comprehensive political process in Afghanistan to support reconciliation among all Afghans,

*Recognizing* that the security situation in Afghanistan has evolved and that some members of the Taliban have reconciled with the Government of Afghanistan, have rejected the terrorist ideology of Al-Qaida and its followers and support a peaceful resolution to the continuing conflict in Afghanistan,

*Recognizing also* that, notwithstanding the evolution of the situation in Afghanistan and progress in reconciliation, the situation in Afghanistan remains a threat to international peace and security, and reaffirming the need to combat this threat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, stressing in this regard the important role that the United Nations plays in this effort,

*Reiterating its firm commitment* to support the Government of Afghanistan in its efforts to advance the peace and reconciliation process, including by the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, in line with the Kabul Conference communiqué of 20 July 2010 and the Bonn Conference conclusions,<sup>262</sup> and within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and the application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in resolutions 1988 (2011) and 2082 (2012) as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council,

*Welcoming* the decision taken by some members of the Taliban to reconcile with the Government of Afghanistan, to have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, to respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and to support a peaceful resolution to the continuing conflict in Afghanistan, and urging all those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan to accept the Government's offer of reconciliation,

*Reiterating its concern* about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in terrorism and illicit brokering in arms and related materiel and arms trafficking and the production of or trafficking or trade in illicit drugs, and the strong links between terrorism and insurgency activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including women, children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel, including humanitarian and development workers,

*Underscoring* the importance of humanitarian aid operations, and condemning all acts or threats of violence against United Nations staff and humanitarian actors and any politicization of humanitarian assistance by the Taliban and associated groups or individuals,

*Reiterating* the need to ensure that the present sanctions regime contributes effectively to ongoing efforts to combat the insurgency and support the work of the Government of Afghanistan to advance reconciliation in order to bring about peace, stability and security in Afghanistan,

*Taking note* of the request of the Government of Afghanistan that the Security Council support reconciliation, including by removing names from the United Nations sanctions lists for those who reconcile and have ceased to engage in or support activities that threaten the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan,

*Expressing its intention* to give due regard to lifting sanctions on those who reconcile,

*Welcoming* the briefings by the Chairman of the High Peace Council to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) in December 2012 and 2013 as a sign of close, ongoing cooperation between the Security Council and those Afghans working for peace and national reconciliation in Afghanistan,

*Stressing* the central and impartial role that the United Nations continues to play in promoting peace, stability and security in Afghanistan, and expressing its appreciation and strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Secretary-General and his Special Representative for Afghanistan to assist the peace and reconciliation efforts of the High Peace Council,

---

<sup>262</sup> S/2011/762, annex.

*Reiterating its support* for the fight against illicit production of and trafficking in drugs from, and chemical precursors to, Afghanistan, in neighbouring countries, countries on trafficking routes, drug destination countries and precursor-producing countries,

*Recalling* its resolution 2133 (2014) and the publication by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists, strongly condemning incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, expressing its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions, in accordance with applicable international law, calling upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and reaffirming the need for all Member States to cooperate closely during incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, as well as their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

*Recognizing* the importance of making the Afghanistan/Taliban sanctions list available in Dari and Pashto,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter,

## Measures

1. *Decides* that all States shall take the following measures with respect to individuals and entities designated prior to the date of adoption of resolution 1988 (2011) as the Taliban, as well as other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan as designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 30 of resolution 1988 (2011) (the Committee) (hereinafter known as “the List”):

(a) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of such persons, by their nationals or by persons within their territory;

(b) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of those individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process, or the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified, including where this directly relates to supporting efforts by the Government of Afghanistan to promote reconciliation;

(c) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

2. *Also decides* that the acts or activities indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity is eligible for listing under paragraph 1 above include:

(a) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of or in support of;

(b) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(c) Recruiting for; or

(d) Otherwise supporting acts or activities of those designated and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan;

3. *Confirms* that any individual or any group, undertaking or entity owned or controlled directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting, such an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the List, shall be eligible for listing;

4. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from crimes, including the illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs originating in and transiting through Afghanistan, and trafficking of precursors into Afghanistan, and underscores the need to prevent those associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan from benefiting, directly or indirectly, from entities engaging in activities prohibited by the present resolution, as well as the illegal exploitation of natural resources in Afghanistan;

5. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to all proposed uses of funds or other financial assets or economic resources in connection with the travel of a listed individual, including costs incurred with respect to transportation and lodging, and that such travel-related funds or other financial assets or economic resources may only be provided in accordance with the exemption procedures set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), and in paragraph 12 below;

6. *Also confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of Internet hosting or related services, used for the support of those on the List, as well as other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan;

7. *Further confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above shall also apply to the direct or indirect payment of ransoms to or for the benefit of individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the List, regardless of how or by whom the ransom is paid;

8. *Decides* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 1 above and are frozen;

9. *Also decides* that States, in order to prevent those associated with the Taliban and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities from obtaining, handling, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military, civilian or improvised explosives, as well as to raw materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices or unconventional weapons, including but not limited to chemical components, detonating cord or poisons, shall undertake appropriate measures to promote the exercise of vigilance by their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and firms incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction that are involved in the production, sale, supply, purchase, transfer and storage of such materials, including through the issuance of good practices, and further encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

10. *Encourages* Member States to consult the List when considering travel visa applications;

11. *Also encourages* Member States to exchange information expeditiously with other Member States, in particular the Government of Afghanistan, when they detect the travel of individuals on the List;

### **Exemptions**

12. *Recalls* its decision that all Member States may make use of the provisions set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), regarding available exemptions with regard to the measures in paragraph 1 (a) above, and encourages their use by Member States;

13. *Underlines* the importance of a comprehensive political process in Afghanistan to support peace and reconciliation among all Afghans, invites the Government of Afghanistan, in close coordination with the High Peace Council, to submit for the consideration of the Committee the names of listed individuals for whom it confirms that travel to such specified location or locations is necessary to participate in meetings in support of peace and reconciliation, and requires such submissions to include, to the extent possible, the following information:

(a) The passport number or travel document number of the listed individual;

(b) The specific location or locations to which each listed individual is expected to travel and their anticipated transit points, if any;

(c) The period of time, not to exceed nine months, during which listed individuals are expected to travel;

14. *Decides* that the travel ban imposed by paragraph 1 (b) above shall not apply to individuals identified pursuant to paragraph 13 above, where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that such entry or transit is justified, further decides that any such exemption approved by the Committee shall only be granted for the requested period for any travel to the specified location or locations, directs the Committee to decide on all such exemption requests, as well as on requests to amend or renew previously granted exemptions, or on a request by any Member State to revoke previously granted exemptions, within 10 days of receiving them, and affirms that, notwithstanding any exemption from the travel ban, listed individuals remain subject to the other measures outlined in paragraph 1 of the present resolution;

15. *Requests* the Government of Afghanistan, through the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, to provide to the Committee, for its consideration and review, a report on each individual's travel under a granted exemption, promptly upon the expiration of the exemption, and encourages relevant Member States to provide information to the Committee, as appropriate, on any instances of non-compliance;

### **Listing**

16. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular the Government of Afghanistan, to submit to the Committee for inclusion on the List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities described in paragraph 2 above;

17. *Reaffirms* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the List, Member States shall use the standard form for listing and provide a statement of case, which should include detailed reasons on the proposed basis for the listing, and as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and, to the extent possible, the information required by the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to issue an INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notice, and decides further that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 20 below;

18. *Encourages* Member States, in accordance with their national legislation, to submit to INTERPOL, where available, photographs and other biometric data of individuals for inclusion in the INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices, and directs the Monitoring Team to report to the Committee on further steps that could be taken to improve the quality of the List, including by improving identifying information, as well as steps to ensure that Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

19. *Directs* the Committee to update, as necessary, the standard form for listing in accordance with the provisions of the present resolution;

20. *Also directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time that a name is added to the List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing for the corresponding entry;

21. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any appropriate information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committee on listing and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 20 above;

22. *Requests* the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the List, and requests the Secretary-General to make all list entries and narrative summaries of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations in a timely and accurate manner, and notes the unique circumstances of this request, which is for the purpose of harmonizing the Committee's translation procedures for issuing lists and narrative summaries with those of other Security Council sanctions committees;

23. *Strongly urges* Member States, when considering the proposal of a new listing, to consult with the Government of Afghanistan on the listing prior to submission to the Committee to ensure coordination with the Government's peace and reconciliation efforts, and encourages all Member States considering the proposal of a new listing to seek advice from the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, where appropriate;



24. *Decides* that the Committee shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the List, notify the Government of Afghanistan, the Permanent Mission of Afghanistan to the United Nations and the permanent mission of the State(s) where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of non-Afghan individuals or entities, the State(s) of which the person is believed to be a national; and further decides that the relevant Member State(s) shall take all possible measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform in a timely manner the listed individual or entity of the listing and to include with this notification the narrative summary of reasons for listing, a description of the effects of listing, as provided in the relevant resolutions, the procedures of the Committee for considering delisting requests and the provisions of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), regarding available exemptions;

#### **Delisting**

25. *Directs* the Committee to remove expeditiously on a case-by-case basis individuals and entities that no longer meet the listing criteria outlined in paragraph 2 above, and requests that the Committee give due regard to requests for removal of individuals who have reconciled, in accordance with the Kabul Conference communiqué of 20 July 2010 on dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the principles and outcomes of the 5 December 2011 Bonn Conference conclusions<sup>262</sup> supported by the Government of Afghanistan and the international community;

26. *Strongly urges* Member States to consult with the Government of Afghanistan on their delisting requests prior to submission to the Committee, to ensure coordination with the Government's peace and reconciliation efforts;

27. *Recalls* its decision that individuals and entities seeking removal from the List without the sponsorship of a Member State are eligible to submit such requests to the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006);

28. *Encourages* the Mission to support and facilitate cooperation between the Government of Afghanistan and the Committee to ensure that the Committee has sufficient information to consider delisting requests, and directs the Committee to consider delisting requests in accordance with the following principles, where relevant:

(a) Delisting requests concerning reconciled individuals should, if possible, include a communication from the High Peace Council through the Government of Afghanistan confirming the reconciled status of the individual according to the reconciliation guidelines, or, in the case of individuals reconciled under the Strengthening Peace Programme, documentation attesting to their reconciliation under the previous programme, as well as current address and contact information;

(b) Delisting requests concerning individuals who formerly held positions in the Taliban regime prior to 2002 who no longer meet the listing criteria outlined in paragraph 2 of the present resolution should, if possible, include a communication from the Government of Afghanistan confirming that the individual is not an active supporter of, or participant in, acts that threaten the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, as well as current address and contact information;

(c) Delisting requests for reportedly deceased individuals should include an official statement of death from the State of nationality, residence or other relevant State;

29. *Urges* the Committee, where appropriate, to invite a representative of the Government of Afghanistan to appear before the Committee to discuss the merits of listing or delisting certain individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including when a request by the Government has been put on hold or rejected by the Committee;

30. *Requests* all Member States, but particularly the Government of Afghanistan, to inform the Committee if they become aware of any information indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity that has been delisted should be considered for listing under paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and further requests that the Government provide to the Committee an annual report on the status of reportedly reconciled individuals who have been delisted by the Committee in the previous year;

31. *Directs* the Committee to consider expeditiously any information indicating that a delisted individual has returned to activities set forth in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, including by engaging in acts inconsistent with paragraph 25 of the present resolution, and requests the Government of Afghanistan or other Member States, where appropriate, to submit a request to add that individual's name back on the List;

32. *Confirms* that the Secretariat shall, as soon as possible after the Committee has made a decision to remove a name from the List, transmit the decision to the Government of Afghanistan and the Permanent Mission of Afghanistan for notification, and the Secretariat should also, as soon as possible, notify the permanent mission of the State(s) in which the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of non-Afghan individuals or entities, the State(s) of nationality, and recalls its decision that States receiving such notification should take measures, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual or entity of the delisting in a timely manner;

#### **Review and maintenance of the List**

33. *Recognizes* that the ongoing conflict in Afghanistan, and the urgency that the Government of Afghanistan and the international community attach to a peaceful political solution to the conflict, requires timely and expeditious modifications to the List, including the addition and removal of individuals and entities, urges the Committee to decide on listing and delisting requests in a timely manner, requests the Committee to review each entry on the List on a regular basis, including, as appropriate, by means of reviews of individuals considered to be reconciled, individuals whose entries lack identifiers, individuals reportedly deceased and entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, directs the Committee to review and amend its guidelines for such reviews, as appropriate, and requests the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every 12 months a list compiled in consultation with the respective designating States and States of residence, in particular the Government of Afghanistan, as well as States of nationality, location or incorporation, where known, of:

(a) Individuals on the List whom the Government of Afghanistan considers to be reconciled along with relevant documentation as outlined in paragraph 28 (a) above;

(b) Individuals and entities on the List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them;

(c) Individuals on the List who are reportedly deceased, along with an assessment of relevant information outlined in paragraph 28 (c) above and, to the extent possible, the status and location of frozen assets and the names of any individuals or entities who would be in a position to receive any unfrozen assets;

34. *Directs* the Committee to review whether these listings remain appropriate, and further directs the Committee to remove listings if it decides that they are no longer appropriate;

35. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to provide an overview of the current status of the information included in the INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices on a periodic basis, as appropriate;

36. *Decides* that, with the exception of decisions made pursuant to paragraph 14 of the present resolution, no matter shall be left pending before the Committee for a period longer than six months, urges Committee members to respond within three months, and directs the Committee to update its guidelines as appropriate;

37. *Urges* the Committee to ensure that there are fair and clear procedures for the conduct of its work, and directs the Committee to review its guidelines as soon as possible, in particular with respect to paragraphs 18, 22 and 33 to 36 of the present resolution;

38. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations to send representatives to meet with the Committee to share information and discuss any relevant issues;

39. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to submit to the Committee additional identifying and other information, including, where available, and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals along with supporting documentation, on listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including updates on the operating status of listed entities, groups and undertakings, the movement, incarceration or death of listed individuals and other significant events, as such information becomes available;

#### **Cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan**

40. *Welcomes* periodic briefings from the Government of Afghanistan on the content of the List, as well as on the impact of targeted sanctions on deterring threats to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan and supporting Afghan-led reconciliation;

41. *Encourages* continued cooperation between the Committee, the Government of Afghanistan and the Mission, including by identifying and providing detailed information regarding individuals and entities participating in the financing or support of acts or activities set forth in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, and by inviting representatives of the Mission to address the Committee;

42. *Welcomes* the Government of Afghanistan's desire to assist the Committee in the coordination of listing and delisting requests and in the submission of all relevant information to the Committee;

#### **Monitoring Team**

43. *Decides*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, that the Monitoring Team of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1526 (2004), shall also support the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) for a period of 30 months from the date of expiration of the current mandate in June 2015, with the mandate set forth in the annex to the present resolution, and further requests the Secretary-General to continue to ensure that the Monitoring Team receives the necessary administrative and substantive support to fulfil its mandate effectively, safely and in a timely manner, including with regard to duty of care in high-risk environments, under the direction of the Committee, a subsidiary organ of the Council;

44. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to gather information on instances of non-compliance with the measures imposed in the present resolution and to keep the Committee informed of such instances, as well as to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance on capacity-building, encourages Committee members to address issues of non-compliance and bring them to the attention of the Monitoring Team or the Committee, and further directs the Monitoring Team to provide recommendations to the Committee on actions taken to respond to non-compliance;

#### **Coordination and outreach**

45. *Recognizes* the need to maintain contact with relevant Security Council Committees, international organizations and expert groups, including the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and the Financial Action Task Force, particularly given the continuing presence and negative influence on the Afghan conflict of Al-Qaida and any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

46. *Encourages* the Mission to provide assistance to the High Peace Council, at its request, to encourage listed individuals to reconcile;

#### **Reviews**

47. *Decides* to review the implementation of the measures outlined in the present resolution in 18 months and make adjustments, as necessary, to support peace and stability in Afghanistan;

48. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7198th meeting.*

#### **Annex**

In accordance with paragraph 43 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following responsibilities:

(a) To submit, in writing, two comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, the first by 1 November 2014 and the second by 1 June 2015, on implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including specific recommendations for improved implementation of the measures and possible new measures;

(b) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the List, including by undertaking travel on behalf of the Committee as a subsidiary organ of the Security Council and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

- (c) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;
- (d) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel on behalf of the Committee;
- (e) To gather information on behalf of the Committee on instances of reported non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including by, but not limited to, collating information from Member States and engaging with related parties, and pursuing case studies, both on its own initiative and upon the request of the Committee, and to provide recommendations to the Committee on such cases of non-compliance for its review;
- (f) To present to the Committee recommendations, which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the List;
- (g) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing and preparing a draft narrative summary, referred to in paragraph 20 of this resolution;
- (h) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a delisting, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;
- (i) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;
- (j) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the List, as instructed by the Committee;
- (k) To consult with the Committee, the Government of Afghanistan or any relevant Member States, as appropriate, when identifying individuals or entities that could be added to, or removed from, the List;
- (l) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the List as updated and accurate as possible;
- (m) To collate, assess, monitor and report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, to pursue case studies, as appropriate, and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;
- (n) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations and bodies, including the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and other United Nations agencies, and engage in regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be reflected in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (a) of this annex;
- (o) To cooperate closely with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and engage in a regular dialogue with Member States on the nexus between narcotics trafficking and those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities eligible for listing under paragraph 1 of this resolution, and report as requested by the Committee;
- (p) To submit to the Committee on 1 December 2014 a special written report, in consultation with the Government of Afghanistan, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the United Nations sanctions expert panels, as appropriate, on specific cases of cooperation between organized crime syndicates, notably groups undertaking hostage-taking for ransom, narcotics producers and traders, as well as those illegally exploiting natural resources in Afghanistan, including precious and semi-precious stones, and those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities eligible for listing under paragraph 1 of this resolution;
- (q) To consult with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen enforcement of the measures;
- (r) To consult with relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions, to learn about the practical implementation of the assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of that measure;

(s) To cooperate closely with the Al-Qaida sanctions committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) and other relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies in providing information on the measures taken by Member States on kidnapping and hostage-taking for ransom and on relevant trends and developments in this area;

(t) To consult with the Government of Afghanistan, Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions and relevant non-financial businesses and professions, and with relevant international organizations, including the Financial Action Task Force and its regional bodies to raise awareness of and learn about the practical implementation of the assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of that measure in accordance with Task Force Recommendation 6 on asset freezing and its related guidance;

(u) To consult with the Government of Afghanistan, Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector and other international organizations, including the International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Air Transport Association and the World Customs Organization, to raise awareness of and learn about the practical implementation of the travel ban and assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of these measures;

(v) To consult with the Government of Afghanistan, Member States, international and regional organizations and relevant representatives of the private sector on the threat posed by improvised explosive devices to peace, security and stability in Afghanistan, to raise awareness of the threat and to develop recommendations for appropriate measures to counter this threat;

(w) To work with relevant international and regional organizations in order to promote awareness of, and compliance with, the measures;

(x) To cooperate with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs, physical descriptions and, in accordance with their national legislation, other biometric and biographic data of listed individuals when available for inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices and to exchange information on emerging threats;

(y) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Council and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution 1699 (2006);

(z) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance in capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(aa) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(bb) To study and report to the Committee on the current nature of the threat of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan and the best measures to confront it, including by developing a dialogue with relevant scholars, academic bodies and experts according to the priorities identified by the Committee;

(cc) To gather information, including from the Government of Afghanistan and relevant Member States, on travel that takes place under a granted exemption, pursuant to paragraphs 13 and 14 of this resolution, and to report to the Committee, as appropriate; and

(dd) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

**Resolution 2161 (2014)  
of 17 June 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of

19 December 2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1988 (2011) and 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011, 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, and 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014 and the relevant statements by its President,

*Reaffirming* that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and reiterating its unequivocal condemnation of Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, for ongoing and multiple criminal terrorist acts aimed at causing the deaths of innocent civilians and other victims and the destruction of property and greatly undermining stability,

*Reaffirming also* that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Recalling* the statement by the President of the Security Council of 15 January 2013 on threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts<sup>263</sup> and the statement of 13 May 2013 on peace and security in Africa,<sup>264</sup>

*Reaffirming* the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, stressing in this regard the important role the United Nations plays in leading and coordinating this effort,

*Recalling* its resolution 2133 (2014) and the publication by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists, strongly condemning incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, expressing its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions, in accordance with applicable international law, calling upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and reaffirming the need for all Member States to cooperate closely during incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups,

*Stressing* that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

*Emphasizing* that sanctions are an important tool under the Charter in the maintenance and restoration of international peace and security, and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 of the present resolution as a significant tool in combating terrorist activity,

*Reminding* all States that they have an obligation to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution with respect to all individuals, groups, undertakings and entities included on the list created pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1333 (2000) and 1989 (2011) (the Al-Qaida Sanctions List), regardless of the nationality or residence of such individuals, groups, undertakings or entities,

*Urging* all Member States to participate actively in maintaining and updating the Al-Qaida Sanctions List by contributing additional information pertinent to current listings, by submitting delisting requests when appropriate, and by identifying and nominating for listing additional individuals, groups, undertakings and entities which should be subject to the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution,

*Reminding* the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) (the Committee) to remove expeditiously and on a case-by-case basis individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that no longer meet the criteria for listing outlined in the present resolution,

*Recognizing* the challenges, both legal and otherwise, to the measures implemented by Member States under paragraph 1 of the present resolution, welcoming improvements to the procedures of the Committee and the quality of the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, and expressing its intention to continue efforts to ensure that procedures are fair and clear,

---

<sup>263</sup> S/PRST/2013/1.

<sup>264</sup> S/PRST/2013/5.

*Welcoming* the establishment of the Office of the Ombudsperson pursuant to resolution 1904 (2009) and the enhancement of the mandate of the Ombudsperson in resolutions 1989 (2011) and 2083 (2012), noting the significant contribution of the Office in providing additional fairness and transparency, and recalling the firm commitment of the Council to ensuring that the Office is able to continue to carry out its role effectively, in accordance with its mandate,

*Welcoming also* the biannual reports of the Ombudsperson to the Council, including the reports submitted on 21 January<sup>265</sup> and 21 July 2011,<sup>266</sup> 20 January<sup>267</sup> and 30 July 2012,<sup>268</sup> 31 January<sup>269</sup> and 31 July 2013<sup>270</sup> and 31 January 2014,<sup>271</sup>

*Welcoming further* the fourth review in June 2014 by the General Assembly of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy of 8 September 2006<sup>257</sup> and the creation of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system and the report of the Secretary-General of 14 April 2014 on activities of the United Nations system in implementing the Strategy,<sup>272</sup>

*Welcoming* the continuing cooperation between the Committee and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, and all other United Nations bodies, and encouraging further engagement with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,

*Recognizing* the need to take measures to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorism and terrorist organizations, including from the proceeds of organized crime, inter alia, the illicit production of and trafficking in drugs and their chemical precursors, and the importance of continued international cooperation with that aim,

*Recognizing also* the need for Member States to prevent the abuse of non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations by and for terrorists, and calling upon non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations to prevent and oppose, as appropriate, attempts by terrorists to abuse their status, while recalling the importance of fully respecting the rights to freedom of expression and association of individuals in civil society and freedom of religion or belief, and noting the relevant recommendation and guidance documents of the Financial Action Task Force,

*Recalling* its decision that States shall eliminate the supply of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, to terrorists, as well as its calls for States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information regarding traffic in arms, and to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, as well as their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

*Expressing concern also* at the flow of international recruits to Al-Qaida and those groups associated with it, and the scale of this phenomenon, and reiterating further the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorist groups, in accordance with applicable international law, by, inter alia, effective border controls, and in this context to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists and financing that would support terrorists,

---

<sup>265</sup> See S/2011/29.

<sup>266</sup> See S/2011/447.

<sup>267</sup> See S/2012/49.

<sup>268</sup> See S/2012/590.

<sup>269</sup> See S/2013/71.

<sup>270</sup> See S/2013/452.

<sup>271</sup> See S/2014/73.

<sup>272</sup> A/68/841.

*Noting with concern* the continued threat to international peace and security posed by Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, and reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of that threat,

*Noting* that, in some instances, certain individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that meet the criteria for listing set forth in paragraph 2 of resolution 2082 (2012) of 17 December 2012 or other relevant sanctions resolutions may also meet the criteria for listing set forth in paragraph 2 of the present resolution,

*Noting also* the efforts of the Secretariat to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists to facilitate implementation by national authorities, and encouraging the Secretariat, with the assistance of the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, as appropriate, to continue its work to implement the data model approved by the Al-Qaida sanctions committee,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter,

### **Measures**

1. *Decides* that all States shall take the following measures as previously imposed by paragraph 8 (c) of resolution 1333 (2000), paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1390 (2002) and paragraphs 1 and 4 of resolution 1989 (2011), with respect to Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it:

#### *Asset freeze*

(a) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of such persons, by their nationals or by persons within their territory;

#### *Travel ban*

(b) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of those individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process, or the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified;

#### *Arms embargo*

(c) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale, or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

### **Listing criteria**

2. *Reaffirms* that acts or activities indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity is associated with Al-Qaida and eligible for inclusion in the Al-Qaida Sanctions List include:

(a) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of or in support of;

(b) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(c) Recruiting for; or otherwise supporting acts or activities of Al-Qaida or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

3. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from crime, including the illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors;



4. *Confirms* that any individual, group, undertaking or entity either owned or controlled directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting, any individual, group, undertaking or entity associated with Al-Qaida, including on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, shall be eligible for listing;

5. *Also confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of Internet hosting or related services, used for the support of Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities included on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

6. *Further confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to funds, financial assets or economic resources that may be made available, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of listed individuals in connection with their travel, including costs incurred with respect to transportation and lodging, and that such travel-related funds, other financial assets or economic resources may only be provided in accordance with the exemption procedures set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), and in paragraphs 9 and 61 below;

7. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above shall also apply to the payment of ransoms to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, regardless of how or by whom the ransom is paid;

8. *Reaffirms* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 1 above and are frozen;

9. *Encourages* Member States to make use of the provisions regarding available exemptions to the measures in paragraph 1 (a) above, set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), confirms that exemptions to the travel ban must be submitted by Member States, individuals or the Ombudsperson, as appropriate, including when listed individuals travel for the purpose of fulfilling religious obligations, and notes that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may receive exemption requests submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity, for Committee consideration, as described in paragraph 62 below;

#### **Measures – implementation**

10. *Reiterates* the importance of all States identifying, and if necessary introducing, adequate procedures to implement fully all aspects of the measures described in paragraph 1 above, and strongly urges all Member States to implement the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Financial Action Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation, particularly Recommendation 6 on targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing;

11. *Strongly urges* Member States to apply the elements in the Financial Action Task Force Interpretive Note to Recommendation 6, and to take note of, inter alia, related best practices for effective implementation of targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing, and takes note of the need to have appropriate legal authorities and procedures to apply and enforce targeted financial sanctions that are not conditional upon the existence of criminal proceedings, and to apply an evidentiary standard of proof of “reasonable grounds” or “reasonable basis”, as well as the ability to collect or solicit as much information as possible from all relevant sources;

12. *Calls upon* Member States to move vigorously and decisively to cut the flows of funds and other financial assets and economic resources to individuals and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as required by paragraph 1 (a) above, and taking into account relevant Financial Action Task Force Recommendations and international standards designed to prevent the abuse of non-profit organizations, informal/alternative remittance systems and the physical trans-border movement of currency, while working to mitigate the impact on legitimate activities through these mediums;

13. *Urges* Member States to promote awareness of the Al-Qaida Sanctions List as widely as possible, including to relevant domestic agencies, the private sector and the general public, to ensure effective implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 above, and encourages Member States to urge that their respective company, property and other relevant public and private registries regularly screen their available databases, including but not limited to those with legal and/or beneficial ownership information, against the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

14. *Decides* that Member States, in order to prevent Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it from obtaining, handling, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military, civilian or improvised explosives, as well as to raw materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices or unconventional weapons, including but not limited to chemical components, detonating cord or poisons, shall undertake appropriate measures to promote the exercise of vigilance by their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and firms incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction that are involved in the production, sale, supply, purchase, transfer and storage of such materials, including through the issuance of good practices, and further encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

15. *Encourages* Member States, including through their permanent missions, and relevant international organizations to meet with the Committee for in-depth discussion on any relevant issues;

16. *Urges* all Member States, in their implementation of the measures set out in paragraph 1 above, to ensure that fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost passports and other travel documents are invalidated and removed from circulation, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, as soon as possible, and to share information on those documents with other Member States through the INTERPOL database;

17. *Encourages* Member States to share with the private sector, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, information in their national databases related to fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost identity or travel documents pertaining to their own jurisdictions and, if a listed party is found to be using a false identity, including to secure credit or fraudulent travel documents, to provide the Committee with information in this regard;

18. *Encourages* Member States that issue travel documents to listed individuals to note, as appropriate, that the bearer is subject to the travel ban and corresponding exemption procedures;

19. *Encourages* Member States to consult the Al-Qaida Sanctions List when considering whether to grant travel visa applications, for the purpose of effectively implementing the travel ban;

20. *Also encourages* Member States to exchange information expeditiously with other Member States, in particular states of origin, destination and transit, when they detect the travel of individuals on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

21. *Encourages* designating States to inform the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team whether a national court or other legal authority has reviewed a listed party's case and whether any judicial proceedings have begun, and to include any other relevant information when it submits its standard form for listing;

22. *Encourages* all Member States to designate national focal points in charge of liaising with the Committee and the Monitoring Team on issues related to the implementation of the measures described in paragraph 1 above and the assessment of the threat from Al-Qaida and individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it;

23. *Also encourages* all Member States to report to the Committee on obstacles to the implementation of the measures described in paragraph 1 above, with a view to facilitating technical assistance;

#### **The Committee**

24. *Directs* the Committee to continue to ensure that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List and for removing them, as well as for granting exemptions in accordance with resolution 1452 (2002), and directs the Committee to keep its guidelines under active review in support of these objectives;

25. *Also directs* the Committee, as a matter of priority, to review its guidelines with respect to the provisions of the present resolution, in particular paragraphs 13, 14, 18, 19, 22, 34, 39, 44, 46, 51, 63, 64, 66 and 67;

26. *Requests* the Committee to report to the Security Council on its findings regarding implementation efforts by Member States, and to identify and recommend steps necessary to improve implementation;

27. *Directs* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraph 1 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and requests the Chair of the Committee, in periodic reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 72 below, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

28. *Confirms* that no matter should be left pending before the Committee for a period longer than six months, unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that extraordinary circumstances require additional time for consideration, in accordance with the Committee guidelines;

29. *Requests* the Committee to facilitate, through the Monitoring Team or specialized United Nations agencies, assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

#### **Listing**

30. *Encourages* all Member States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities of Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it;

31. *Reiterates* that the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution are preventative in nature and are not reliant upon criminal standards set out under national law;

32. *Reaffirms* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, Member States shall use the standard form for listing, provide a statement of case, which should include detailed reasons on the proposed basis for the listing, and as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and, to the extent possible, the information required by INTERPOL to issue an INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notice, and decides further that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 36 below;

33. *Also reaffirms* that Member States proposing a new listing, as well as Member States that have proposed names for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List before the adoption of the present resolution, shall specify if the Committee or the Ombudsperson may not make known the status of the Member State as a designating State;

34. *Encourages* Member States to submit, where available and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals for inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices;

35. *Directs* the Committee to update, as necessary, the standard form for listing in accordance with the provisions of the present resolution; and further directs the Monitoring Team to report to the Committee on further steps that could be taken to improve the quality of the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including by improving identifying information, as well as steps to ensure that INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

36. *Also directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time a name is added to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing the corresponding entry;

37. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies to inform the Committee of any relevant court decisions and proceedings so that the Committee can consider them when it reviews a corresponding listing or updates a narrative summary of reasons for listing;

38. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committee on listing and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 36 above;

39. *Reaffirms* that the Secretariat shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State or States where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of individuals, the State of which the person is a national (to the extent this information is known), requests the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, and requests the Secretary-General to make all list entries and narrative summaries of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations in a timely and accurate manner, and notes the unique circumstances of this request, which is for the purpose of harmonizing the Committee's translation procedures for issuing lists and narrative summaries with those of other Security Council sanctions committees;

40. *Also reaffirms* the requirement that Member States take all possible measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform in a timely manner the listed individual or entity of the listing and to include with this notification the narrative summary of reasons for listing, a description of the effects of listing, as provided in the relevant resolutions, the procedures of the Committee for considering delisting requests, including the possibility of submitting such a request to the Ombudsperson in accordance with paragraph 43 of resolution 2083 (2012) and annex II to the present resolution, and the provisions of resolution 1452 (2002) regarding available exemptions, including the possibility of submitting such requests through the Focal Point mechanism in accordance with paragraphs 9 and 62 of the present resolution;

#### **Review of delisting requests – Ombudsperson/Member States**

41. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson, established by resolution 1904 (2009), as reflected in the procedures outlined in annex II to the present resolution, for a period of 30 months from the date of expiration of the current mandate of the Office in June 2015, affirms that the Ombudsperson shall continue to receive requests from individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking to be removed from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List in an independent and impartial manner and shall neither seek nor receive instructions from any Government, and affirms that the Ombudsperson shall continue to present to the Committee observations and a recommendation on the delisting of those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities that have requested removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List through the Office, either a recommendation to retain the listing or a recommendation that the Committee consider delisting;

42. *Recalls* its decision that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing in the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson on a delisting request pursuant to annex II to the present resolution;

43. *Also recalls* its decision that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity 60 days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with annex II to the present resolution, including paragraph 7 (h) thereof, where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider delisting, unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

44. *Decides* that the Committee may, by consensus, shorten the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 43 above on a case-by-case basis;

45. *Reiterates* that the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution are preventative in nature and are not reliant upon criminal standards set out under national law;

46. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to strengthen the capacity of the Office of the Ombudsperson by providing necessary resources, including for translation services, as appropriate, to ensure its continued ability to carry out its mandate in an independent, effective and timely manner;

47. *Strongly urges* Member States to provide all relevant information to the Ombudsperson, including any relevant confidential information, where appropriate, encourages Member States to provide relevant information in a timely manner, welcomes those national arrangements entered into by Member States with the Office of the Ombudsperson to facilitate the sharing of confidential information, encourages further cooperation by Member States in this regard, including by concluding arrangements with the Office for the sharing of such information, and confirms that the Ombudsperson must comply with any confidentiality restrictions that are placed on such information by Member States providing it;

48. *Requests* that Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies encourage individuals and entities that are considering challenging or are already in the process of challenging their listing through national and regional courts to seek removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List by submitting delisting petitions to the Office of the Ombudsperson;

49. *Notes* the Financial Action Task Force international standards and, inter alia, best practices relating to targeted financial sanctions, as referenced in paragraph 12 of the present resolution;

50. *Recalls* its decision that, when the designating State submits a delisting request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity after 60 days unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the measures shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

51. *Decides* that the Committee may, by consensus, shorten the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 50 above on a case-by-case basis;

52. *Recalls* its decision that, for purposes of submitting a delisting request in paragraph 50 above, consensus must exist between or among all designating States in cases where there are multiple designating States; and further recalls its decision that co-sponsors of listing requests shall not be considered designating States for purposes of paragraph 50;

53. *Strongly urges* designating States to allow the Ombudsperson to reveal their identities as designating States to those listed individuals and entities that have submitted delisting petitions to the Ombudsperson;

54. *Directs* the Committee to continue to work, in accordance with its guidelines, to consider delisting requests of Member States for the removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are alleged to no longer meet the criteria established in the relevant resolutions, and set out in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, and strongly urges Member States to provide reasons for submitting their delisting requests;

55. *Encourages* States to submit delisting requests for individuals that are officially confirmed to be dead, particularly where no assets are identified, and for entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, while at the same time taking all reasonable measures to ensure that the assets that had belonged to these individuals or entities have not been or will not be transferred or distributed to other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List or any other Security Council sanctions list;

56. *Encourages* Member States, when unfreezing the assets of a deceased individual or an entity that is reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist as a result of a delisting, to recall the obligations set forth in resolution 1373 (2001) and, in particular, to prevent unfrozen assets from being used for terrorist purposes;

57. *Reaffirms* that, prior to the unfreezing of any assets that have been frozen as a result of the listing of Osama bin Laden, Member States shall submit to the Committee a request to unfreeze such assets and shall provide assurances to the Committee that the assets will not be transferred, directly or indirectly, to a listed individual, group, undertaking or entity, or otherwise used for terrorist purposes, in line with resolution 1373 (2001), and decides further that such assets may only be unfrozen in the absence of an objection by a Committee member within 30 days of receiving the request, and stresses the exceptional nature of this provision, which shall not be considered as establishing a precedent;

58. *Calls upon* the Committee, when considering delisting requests, to give due consideration to the opinions of designating State(s), State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, and other relevant States as determined by the Committee, directs Committee members to provide their reasons for objecting to delisting requests at the time the request is objected to, and calls upon the Committee to provide reasons to relevant Member States and national and regional courts and bodies, upon request and where appropriate;

59. *Encourages* all Member States, including designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to provide all information to the Committee relevant to the review by the Committee of delisting petitions and to meet with the Committee, if requested, to convey their views on delisting requests, and further encourages the Committee, where appropriate, to meet with representatives of national or regional organizations and bodies that have relevant information on delisting petitions;

60. *Confirms* that the Secretariat shall, within three days after a name is removed from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation (to the extent this information is known), and decides that States receiving such notification shall take measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual, group, undertaking or entity of the delisting in a timely manner;

61. *Reaffirms* that, in cases in which the Ombudsperson is unable to interview a petitioner in his or her State of residence, the Ombudsperson may request, with the agreement of the petitioner, that the Committee consider granting exemptions to the restrictions on assets and travel in paragraphs 1 (a) and (b) of the present resolution for the sole purpose of allowing the petitioner to meet travel expenses and travel to another State to be interviewed by the Ombudsperson for a period no longer than necessary to participate in this interview, provided that all States of transit and destination do not object to such travel, and further directs the Committee to notify the Ombudsperson of the decision of the Committee;

#### **Exemptions/Focal Point**

62. *Decides* that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may:

(a) Receive requests from listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 (a) of the present resolution, as defined in resolution 1452 (2002), provided that the request has first been submitted for the consideration of the State of residence, and decides further that the Focal Point shall transmit such requests to the Committee for a decision, directs the Committee to consider such requests, including in consultation with the State of residence and any other relevant States, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals, groups, undertakings or entities of the decision of the Committee;

(b) Receive requests from listed individuals for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 (b) of the present resolution and transmit these to the Committee to determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether entry or transit is justified, directs the Committee to consider such requests in consultation with States of transit and destination and any other relevant States, and decides further that the Committee shall only agree to exemptions to the measures in paragraph 1 (b) of the present resolution with the agreement of the States of transit and destination, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals of the decision of the Committee;

63. *Also decides* that the Focal Point may receive, and transmit to the Committee for its consideration, communications from:

(a) Individuals who have been removed from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(b) Individuals claiming to have been subjected to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 above as a result of false or mistaken identification or confusion with individuals included on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

64. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in consultation with relevant States, to respond, through the Focal Point, to communications referred to in paragraph 63 (b) above, as may be appropriate, within 60 days;

#### **Review and maintenance of the Al-Qaida Sanctions List**

65. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to submit to the Committee additional identifying and other information, including, where possible and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals along with supporting documentation, on listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including updates on the operating status of listed entities, groups and undertakings, the movement, incarceration or death of listed individuals and other significant events, as such information becomes available;

66. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every 12 months a list compiled in consultation with the respective designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, where known, of:

(a) Individuals and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them;

(b) Individuals on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List who are reportedly deceased, along with an assessment of relevant information such as the certification of death, and, to the extent possible, the status and location of frozen assets and the names of any individuals or entities who would be in a position to receive any unfrozen assets;

(c) Entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List that are reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, along with an assessment of any relevant information;

(d) Any other names on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List that have not been reviewed in three or more years (the triennial review);

67. *Directs* the Committee to review whether these listings remain appropriate, and further directs the Committee to remove listings if it decides that they are no longer appropriate;

### **Coordination and outreach**

68. *Directs* the Committee to continue to cooperate with other relevant Security Council sanctions committees, in particular that established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011);

69. *Reiterates* the need to enhance ongoing cooperation between the Committee, the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through, as appropriate, enhanced information-sharing, and coordination on visits to countries within their respective mandates, on facilitating and monitoring technical assistance, on relations with international and regional organizations and agencies and on other issues of relevance to all three Committees, expresses its intention to provide guidance to the Committees on areas of common interest in order better to coordinate their efforts and facilitate such cooperation, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements for the groups to be co-located as soon as possible;

70. *Encourages* the Monitoring Team and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue their joint activities, in cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), to assist Member States in their efforts to comply with their obligations under the relevant resolutions, including through organizing regional and subregional workshops;

71. *Requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or members of the Committee to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution and resolutions 1267 (1999), 1333 (2000), 1390 (2002), 1455 (2003), 1526 (2004), 1617 (2005), 1735 (2006), 1822 (2008), 1904 (2009) 1989 (2011), 2082 (2012), 2083 (2012) and 2133 (2014);

72. *Also requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year, to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Monitoring Team, and, as appropriate, in conjunction with the reports by the Chairs of the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), expresses its intention to hold informal consultations at least once a year on the work of the Committee, on the basis of reports by the Chair to the Council, and further requests the Chair to hold periodic briefings for all interested Member States;

### **Monitoring Team**

73. *Decides*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, as well as to support the Ombudsperson, to extend the mandate of the current New York-based Monitoring Team and its members, established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1526 (2004), for a further period of 30 months from the date of expiration of its current mandate in June 2015, under the direction of the Committee, with the responsibilities outlined in annex I to the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect, and highlights the importance of ensuring that the Monitoring Team receives the necessary administrative support to effectively, safely and in a timely manner fulfil its mandate, including with regard to duty of care in high-risk environments, under the direction of the Committee, a subsidiary organ of the Council;

74. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to identify, gather information on, and keep the Committee informed of instances and common patterns of non-compliance with the measures imposed in the present resolution, as well as to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance on capacity-building, requests the Monitoring Team to work

closely with State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, designating States, other relevant States and relevant United Nations missions, and further directs the Monitoring Team to provide recommendations to the Committee on actions taken to respond to non-compliance;

75. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of its Monitoring Team, to hold special meetings on important thematic or regional topics and Member States' capacity challenges, in consultation, as appropriate, with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and its Executive Directorate, and the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, and with the Financial Action Task Force, to identify and prioritize areas for the provision of technical assistance to enable more effective implementation by Member States;

## Reviews

76. *Decides* to review the measures described in paragraph 1 above with a view to their possible further strengthening in 18 months or sooner if necessary;

77. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7198th meeting.*

## Annex I

In accordance with paragraph 73 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following mandates and responsibilities:

(a) To submit, in writing, two comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, the first by 30 September 2014 and the second by 31 March 2015, on implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including specific recommendations for improved implementation of the measures and possible new measures;

(b) To assist the Ombudsperson in carrying out his or her mandate as specified in annex II to this resolution, including by providing updated information on those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking their removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(c) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including by undertaking travel on behalf of the Committee, as a subsidiary organ of the Security Council, and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

(d) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;

(e) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel, based on close coordination with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) to avoid duplication and reinforce synergies;

(f) To work closely and share information with the Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) to identify areas of convergence and overlap and to help to facilitate concrete coordination, including in the area of reporting, among the three Committees;

(g) To participate actively in and support all relevant activities under the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>273</sup> including within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, established to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, in particular through its relevant working groups;

(h) To gather information, on behalf of the Committee, on instances of reported non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including by collating information from all relevant sources, including Member States, and engaging with related parties, and pursuing case studies, both on its own initiative and

---

<sup>273</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/288.



upon the Committee's request, and to provide cases of non-compliance and recommendations to the Committee on actions to respond to such cases of non-compliance for its review;

(i) To present to the Committee recommendations, which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(j) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing and preparing a draft narrative summary referred to in paragraph 36 of this resolution;

(k) To consult with the Committee or any relevant Member States, as appropriate, when identifying that certain individuals or entities should be added to, or removed from, the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(l) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a delisting, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;

(m) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;

(n) To coordinate and cooperate with the national counter-terrorism focal point or similar coordinating body in the State of visit, where appropriate;

(o) To cooperate closely with relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies in providing information on the measures taken by Member States on kidnapping and hostage-taking for ransom by Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, and on relevant trends and developments in this area;

(p) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as instructed by the Committee;

(q) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the Al-Qaida Sanctions List as updated and accurate as possible;

(r) To encourage Member States to provide information to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the fulfilment of its mandate, as appropriate;

(s) To study and report to the Committee on the changing nature of the threat of Al-Qaida and the best measures to confront it, including by developing, within existing resources, a dialogue with relevant scholars, academic bodies and experts through an annual workshop and/or other appropriate means, in consultation with the Committee;

(t) To collate, assess, monitor and report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, including implementation of the measure in paragraph 1 (a) of this resolution as it pertains to preventing the criminal misuse of the Internet by Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it; to pursue case studies, as appropriate; and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;

(u) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations, including through regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be reflected in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (a) of this annex, such as gaps and challenges in implementation by States of the measures in this resolution;

(v) To consult, in confidence, with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen implementation of the measures;

(w) To consult with relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions and relevant non-financial businesses and professions, to learn about the practical implementation of the assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of that measure;

(x) To consult with the relevant representatives of the private sector, in coordination with national authorities, as appropriate, to promote awareness of, and enhance compliance with, the travel ban and the arms embargo;

(y) To consult with relevant representatives of international organizations, including the International Air Transport Association, the International Civil Aviation Organization and the World Customs Organization, to promote awareness of, and enhance compliance with, the travel ban and the arms embargo;

(z) To work with relevant international and regional organizations in order to promote awareness of, and compliance with, the measures;

(aa) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(bb) To work with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs and, in accordance with their national legislation, biometric information of listed individuals for possible inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices, and to work with INTERPOL to ensure that Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

(cc) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Council, and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution 1699 (2006), and to work with the Secretariat to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists so as to facilitate implementation by national authorities;

(dd) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(ee) To report periodically, as appropriate, to the Committee on linkages between Al-Qaida and those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities eligible for listing under paragraph 1 of resolution 2082 (2012) or any other relevant sanctions resolutions; and

(ff) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

## Annex II

In accordance with paragraph 41 of this resolution, the Office of the Ombudsperson shall be authorized to carry out the following tasks upon receipt of a delisting request submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity (the petitioner).

The Security Council recalls that Member States are not permitted to submit delisting petitions on behalf of an individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Office of the Ombudsperson.

### *Information gathering (four months)*

1. Upon receipt of a delisting request, the Ombudsperson shall:

(a) Acknowledge to the petitioner the receipt of the delisting request;

(b) Inform the petitioner of the general procedure for processing delisting requests;

(c) Answer specific questions from the petitioner about Committee procedures;

(d) Inform the petitioner in case the petition fails to properly address the original listing criteria, as set forth in paragraph 2 of this resolution, and return it to the petitioner for his or her consideration; and

(e) Verify if the request is a new request or a repeated request and, if it is a repeated request to the Ombudsperson and it does not contain relevant additional information, return it to the petitioner, with an appropriate explanation, for his or her consideration.

2. For delisting petitions not returned to the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall immediately forward the delisting request to the members of the Committee, designating State(s), State(s) of residence and nationality or incorporation, relevant United Nations bodies and any other States deemed relevant by the Ombudsperson. The Ombudsperson shall ask these States or relevant United Nations bodies to provide, within four months, any appropriate additional information relevant to the delisting request. The Ombudsperson may engage in dialogue with these States to determine:

(a) The opinions of these States on whether the delisting request should be granted; and

(b) Information, questions or requests for clarifications that these States would like to be communicated to the petitioner regarding the delisting request, including any information or steps that might be taken by a petitioner to clarify the delisting request.

3. Where all designating States consulted by the Ombudsperson do not object to the petitioner's delisting, the Ombudsperson may shorten the information-gathering period, as appropriate.

4. The Ombudsperson shall also immediately forward the delisting request to the Monitoring Team, which shall provide to the Ombudsperson, within four months:

(a) All information available to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the delisting request, including court decisions and proceedings, news reports and information that States or relevant international organizations have previously shared with the Committee or the Monitoring Team;

(b) Fact-based assessments of the information provided by the petitioner that is relevant to the delisting request; and

(c) Questions or requests for clarifications that the Monitoring Team would like asked of the petitioner regarding the delisting request.

5. At the end of this four-month period of information-gathering, the Ombudsperson shall present a written update to the Committee on progress to date, including details regarding which States have supplied information, and any significant challenges encountered therein. The Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for information-gathering, giving due consideration to requests by Member States for additional time to provide information.

*Dialogue (two months)*

6. Upon completion of the information-gathering period, the Ombudsperson shall facilitate a two-month period of engagement, which may include dialogue with the petitioner. Giving due consideration to requests for additional time, the Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for engagement and the drafting of the comprehensive report described in paragraph 8 below. The Ombudsperson may shorten this time period if he or she assesses that less time is required.

7. During this period of engagement, the Ombudsperson:

(a) May submit questions, either orally or in writing, to the petitioner, or request additional information or clarifications that may help the Committee's consideration of the request, including any questions or information requests received from relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team;

(b) Should request from the petitioner a signed statement in which the petitioner declares that they have no ongoing association with Al-Qaida, or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof, and undertakes not to associate with Al-Qaida in the future;

(c) Should meet with the petitioner, to the extent possible;

(d) Shall forward replies from the petitioner back to relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team and follow up with the petitioner in connection with incomplete responses by the petitioner;

(e) Shall coordinate with States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team regarding any further inquiries of, or response to, the petitioner;

(f) During the information-gathering or dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson may share with relevant States information provided by a State, including that State's position on the delisting request, if the State which provided the information consents;

(g) In the course of the information-gathering and dialogue phases and in the preparation of the report, the Ombudsperson shall not disclose any information shared by a State on a confidential basis, without the express written consent of that State; and

(h) During the dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson shall give serious consideration to the opinions of designating States, as well as other Member States that come forward with relevant information, in particular those Member States most affected by acts or associations that led to the original listing.

8. Upon completion of the period of engagement described above, the Ombudsperson, with the help of the Monitoring Team, as appropriate, shall draft and circulate to the Committee a comprehensive report that will exclusively:

(a) Summarize and, as appropriate, specify the sources of, all information available to the Ombudsperson that is relevant to the delisting request. The report shall respect confidential elements of Member States' communications with the Ombudsperson;

(b) Describe the activities of the Ombudsperson with respect to this delisting request, including dialogue with the petitioner; and

(c) Based on an analysis of all the information available to the Ombudsperson and the recommendation of the Ombudsperson, lay out for the Committee the principal arguments concerning the delisting request. The recommendation should state the views of the Ombudsperson with respect to the listing as of the time of the examination of the delisting request.

*Committee discussion*

9. After the Committee has had 15 days to review the comprehensive report in all official languages of the United Nations, the Chair of the Committee shall place the delisting request on the agenda of the Committee for consideration.

10. When the Committee considers the delisting request, the Ombudsperson shall present the comprehensive report in person and answer Committee members' questions regarding the request.

11. Committee consideration of the comprehensive report shall be completed no later than 30 days from the date the comprehensive report is submitted to the Committee for its review.

12. After the Committee has completed its consideration of the comprehensive report, the Ombudsperson may notify all relevant States of the recommendation.

13. Upon the request of a designating State or State of nationality, residence or incorporation, and with the approval of the Committee, the Ombudsperson may provide a copy of the comprehensive report, with any redactions deemed necessary by the Committee, to such States, along with a notification to such States confirming that:

(a) All decisions to release information from the comprehensive reports of the Ombudsperson, including the scope of information, are made by the Committee at its discretion and on a case-by-case basis;

(b) The comprehensive report reflects the basis for the recommendation of the Ombudsperson and is not attributable to any individual Committee member; and

(c) The comprehensive report, and any information contained therein, should be treated as strictly confidential and not shared with the petitioner or any other Member State without the approval of the Committee.

14. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing, the requirement for States to take the measures in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity, unless a Committee member submits a delisting request, which the Committee shall consider under its normal consensus procedures.

15. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider delisting, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity 60 days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with this annex, including paragraph 7 (*h*), unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council.

16. Following the conclusion of the process described in paragraphs 42 and 43 of this resolution, the Committee shall convey to the Ombudsperson, within 60 days, whether the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution are to be retained or terminated, setting out reasons and including any further relevant information, and an updated narrative summary of reasons for listing, where appropriate, for the Ombudsperson to transmit to the petitioner. The 60-day deadline applies to outstanding matters before the Ombudsperson or the Committee and will take effect from the adoption of this resolution.

17. After the Ombudsperson receives the communication from the Committee under paragraph 16 above, if the measures in paragraph 1 of this resolution are to be retained, the Ombudsperson shall send to the petitioner, with an advance copy sent to the Committee, a letter that:

- (a) Communicates the outcome of the petition;
- (b) Describes, to the extent possible and drawing upon the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, the process and the publicly releasable factual information gathered by the Ombudsperson; and
- (c) Forwards from the Committee all information about the decision provided to the Ombudsperson pursuant to paragraph 16 above.

18. In all communications with the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall respect the confidentiality of Committee deliberations and confidential communications between the Ombudsperson and Member States.

19. The Ombudsperson may notify the petitioner, as well as those States relevant to a case but which are not members of the Committee, of the stage the process has reached.

*Other tasks of the Office of the Ombudsperson*

20. In addition to the tasks specified above, the Ombudsperson shall:

- (a) Distribute publicly releasable information about Committee procedures, including Committee guidelines, fact sheets and other documents prepared by the Committee;
- (b) Where address is known, notify individuals or entities about the status of their listing, after the Secretariat has officially notified the permanent mission of the State or States, pursuant to paragraph 39 of this resolution; and
- (c) Submit biannual reports summarizing the activities of the Ombudsperson to the Council.

**Decisions**

At its 7226th meeting, on 28 July 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>274</sup>

The Security Council recalls its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1373 (2001), 1989 (2011), 2129 (2013), 2133 (2014) and 2161 (2014), stresses the obligation of Member States to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts, and expresses grave concern over the reports of access to and seizure of oilfields and pipelines in the Syrian Arab Republic and Iraq by terrorist groups listed by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), namely “Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant” and “Jabhat al-Nusra”, and underscores in this regard that any trade in oil with these entities would be inconsistent with the resolutions of the Council and that all States are required to ensure that their nationals and any persons within their territory do not trade in oil with these entities.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and Iraq, and in this regard strongly condemns any engagement in direct or indirect trade in oil from the Syrian Arab Republic and Iraq involving terrorist groups. The Council also emphasizes that such engagement constitutes financial support for terrorists and may lead to further sanctions listings if those groups are listed by the Committee as associated with Al-Qaida.

The Council notes with concern that any oilfields and related infrastructure controlled by terrorist organizations could generate material income for terrorists, which would support their recruitment efforts, including of foreign terrorist fighters, and strengthen their operational capability to organize and carry out terrorist attacks.

---

<sup>274</sup> S/PRST/2014/14.

The Council reminds all States that they are required to ensure that their nationals and any persons within their territory do not engage in any commercial or financial transactions with or for the benefit, directly or indirectly, of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant and Jabhat al-Nusra, notably with respect to oil in the Syrian Arab Republic and Iraq.

The Council also emphasizes the importance of all Member States upholding their obligation to ensure that their nationals and persons within their territory do not make donations to individuals and entities designated by the Committee.

The Council calls upon all Member States, should any information on such activities be available to them, to bring it to the notice of the Committee and cooperate closely with the Council in this regard.

---

### **BRIEFINGS BY CHAIRMEN OF SUBSIDIARY BODIES OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL<sup>275</sup>**

#### **Decisions**

At its 7071st meeting, on 27 November 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Austria, Croatia, Israel, Japan and the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Gilles Marhic, Head of the Legal Section of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7076th meeting, on 9 December 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”.

At its 7184th meeting, on 28 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Belgium, Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Pakistan and the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

### **THE SITUATION IN CÔTE D’IVOIRE<sup>275</sup>**

#### **Decisions**

At its 7102nd meeting, on 27 January 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d’Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d’Ivoire

“Thirty-third progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire (S/2013/761)”.

---

<sup>275</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2002.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Aïchatou Mindaoudou Souleymane, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7163rd meeting, on 29 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Letter dated 14 April 2014 from the Vice-Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/266)”.

**Resolution 2153 (2014)  
of 29 April 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular resolutions 1880 (2009) of 30 July 2009, 1893 (2009) of 29 October 2009, 1911 (2010) of 28 January 2010, 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010, 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011, 1980 (2011) of 28 April 2011, 2000 (2011) of 27 July 2011, 2045 (2012) of 26 April 2012, 2062 (2012) of 26 July 2012, 2101 (2013) of 25 April 2013 and 2112 (2013) of 30 July 2013,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

*Welcoming* the special report of the Secretary-General of 24 December 2013,<sup>276</sup> and noting the midterm report of 11 October 2013,<sup>277</sup> and the final report of 14 April 2014<sup>278</sup> of the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire,

*Welcoming also* the overall progress towards restoring security, peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire, commending the continued efforts of the President and Government of Côte d'Ivoire to stabilize the security situation and accelerate economic recovery in Côte d'Ivoire and strengthen international and regional cooperation, and notably enhanced cooperation with the Governments of Ghana and Liberia, and calling upon all the national stakeholders to work together to consolidate the progress made so far and to address the underlying causes of tension and conflict,

*Recognizing* the continued contribution to the stability of Côte d'Ivoire of the measures imposed by resolutions 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004, 1643 (2005) of 15 December 2005, 1975 (2011) and 1980 (2011), as modified by later resolutions, including by countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons in Côte d'Ivoire, as well as in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, and stressing that these measures aim at supporting the peace process in Côte d'Ivoire with a view to possibly further modifying or lifting all or part of the remaining measures, in accordance with progress achieved in relation to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, national reconciliation and the fight against impunity,

*Welcoming* the completion of the electoral cycle that originated in the Ouagadougou Accords, and the announcement of the presidential election in October 2015, and encouraging the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the opposition to move positively and collaboratively towards political reconciliation and electoral reform to ensure that the political space remains open and transparent,

---

<sup>276</sup> S/2013/761.

<sup>277</sup> See S/2013/605.

<sup>278</sup> See S/2014/266.

*Welcoming also* the efforts made towards the security reform agenda and especially the increasing cooperation between the National Security Council and the local authorities, while expressing concern about the delays in the implementation of the national strategy for security sector reform, in particular beyond Abidjan, and urging an acceleration of efforts to reform the security sector, including by putting in place an effective chain of command, a system of military justice and appropriate budgetary allocations,

*Welcoming further* the progress made in the overall security situation and efforts to address security challenges, while expressing concern at delays in implementation of security sector reform and the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants, welcoming efforts towards better monitoring and management of weapons through the National Commission to Fight against the Proliferation and Illicit Traffic of Small Arms and Light Weapons, with the support of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and emphasizing the importance of continued efforts in this area, re-emphasizing the necessity for the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to provide sufficient financial resources and to develop viable reintegration opportunities for former combatants in order to ensure the achievement of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process by June 2015 at the latest,

*Reiterating* the urgent need for the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to train and equip its security forces, especially the police and gendarmerie, with standard policing weapons and ammunition,

*Re-emphasizing* the importance of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire being able to respond proportionately to threats to the security of all citizens in Côte d'Ivoire, and calling upon the Government to ensure that its security forces remain committed to upholding human rights and applicable international law,

*Encouraging* closer cooperation between the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the Group of Experts, originally established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1584 (2005) of 1 February 2005,

*Welcoming* the ongoing efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided in the note by the President of the Security Council of 22 December 2006,<sup>279</sup>

*Welcoming also* the progress made by the Ivorian authorities in combating illegal taxation systems, and acknowledging the decrease in the number of illegal checkpoints and incidents of racketeering, but noting the insufficient capacity and resources to control borders, in particular in the western part of the country,

*Noting* that the Kimberley Process, in its final communiqué of 22 November 2013,<sup>280</sup> recognized that Côte d'Ivoire had fulfilled the minimum requirements of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme,<sup>281</sup> encouraging full implementation by Côte d'Ivoire of its action plan to develop its diamond sector in line with Kimberley Process standards, including participation in the Mano River Basin initiative, and welcoming Côte d'Ivoire's invitation to host a Kimberley Process review visit six months after legal exports of rough diamonds have resumed,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

*Reiterating its firm condemnation* of all violations of human rights and international humanitarian law in Côte d'Ivoire, condemning all violence committed against civilians, including women, children, internally displaced persons and foreign nationals, and other violations and abuses of human rights, stressing that the perpetrators on all sides must be brought to justice, whether in domestic or international courts, and encouraging the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to further continue its close cooperation with the International Criminal Court,

---

<sup>279</sup> S/2006/997.

<sup>280</sup> A/68/649, enclosure.

<sup>281</sup> See A/57/489.



*Welcoming*, in this regard, the transfer of Mr. Charles Blé Goudé, former leader of the Young Patriots, to the International Criminal Court, and further welcoming national and international efforts to bring to justice alleged perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and of violations of international humanitarian law,

*Stressing* the importance for the Group of Experts to be provided with sufficient resources for the implementation of its mandate,

*Determining* that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that, for a period ending on 30 April 2015, all States shall take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to Côte d'Ivoire, from their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and any related lethal materiel, whether or not originating in their territories;

2. *Also decides* that supplies of non-lethal equipment and the provision of any technical assistance, training or financial assistance, intended to enable the Ivorian security forces to use only appropriate and proportionate force while maintaining public order, shall no longer require notification to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004);

3. *Notes* that the measures on arms and related lethal materiel in paragraph 1 above do not apply to the provision of training, advice, technical or financial assistance and expertise related to security and military activities or to non-lethal materiel, including supplies of civilian vehicles to the Ivorian security forces;

4. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 1 above shall not apply to:

(a) Supplies intended solely for the support of or use by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it and supplies transiting through Côte d'Ivoire intended for the support of or to be used by United Nations peacekeeping operations;

(b) Supplies temporarily exported to Côte d'Ivoire to the forces of a State which is taking action, in accordance with international law, solely and directly to facilitate the evacuation of its nationals and those for whom it has consular responsibility in Côte d'Ivoire, as notified in advance to the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 14 of resolution 1572 (2004);

(c) Supplies of arms and related lethal materiel to the Ivorian security forces intended solely for the support of or use in the Ivorian process of security sector reform, as notified in advance to the Committee, except for those arms and related lethal materiel which are set out in the annex to the present resolution, which require the advance approval of the Committee;

5. *Also decides* that the Committee shall add, remove or clarify items on the list of arms and related lethal materiel specified in the annex to the present resolution, as appropriate;

6. *Further decides*, for the period referred to in paragraph 1 above, that the Ivorian authorities shall notify or request approval in advance, as appropriate, from the Committee for any shipment of items referred to in paragraph 3(c) above, and further decides that the Member State delivering assistance may, in the alternative, make this notification or approval request pursuant to paragraph 3(c) after informing the Government of Côte d'Ivoire that it intends to do so;

7. *Requests* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure that notifications and approval requests sent to the Committee contain all relevant information, including the purpose of the use and the end user, including the intended destination unit in the Ivorian security forces or the intended place of storage, the technical specifications, quantity of the equipment to be shipped, details of the manufacturer and supplier of the equipment, proposed date of delivery, mode of transportation and itinerary of shipments, further stresses the importance of a specific focus on detailed explanations for how the requested equipment will support security sector reform, and emphasizes that such notifications and approval requests should include information about any intended modification of non-lethal equipment into lethal equipment;

8. *Decides* that the Ivorian authorities shall submit biannual reports to the Committee by 30 September 2014 and by 30 March 2015 on progress achieved in relation to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform;

9. *Encourages* the Ivorian authorities to consult with the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within its existing mandate and resources, to ensure that notifications and authorization requests contain the required information;

10. *Urges* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to allow the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire access to the exempted arms and lethal materiel at the time of import and before the transfer to the end user takes place, stresses that the Government shall mark the arms and related lethal materiel when received in the territory of Côte d'Ivoire, and urges the Government to maintain a registry of all arms and materiel owned by national security forces, with specific attention to small arms and light weapons, with a view to improving tracking and monitoring of their circulation;

11. *Decides* to review the measures decided in the paragraphs above in the light of the progress achieved in stabilization throughout the country, by the end of the period mentioned in paragraph 1 above, in accordance with progress achieved in relation to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, national reconciliation and the fight against impunity;

12. *Also decides* to renew until 30 April 2015 the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 9 to 12 of resolution 1572 (2004) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011), and stresses its intention to review the continued listing of individuals subject to such measures provided that they engage in actions that further the objective of national reconciliation;

13. *Further decides* to terminate as of the date of adoption of the present resolution the measures preventing the importation by any State of all rough diamonds from Côte d'Ivoire imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005), in the light of progress made towards implementation of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme<sup>281</sup> and better governance of the sector;

14. *Requests* Côte d'Ivoire to update the Security Council, through the Committee, on its progress in implementing its action plan for diamonds, including on any enforcement activities involving illegal smuggling, development of its customs regime and reporting of financial flows from diamonds, encourages Côte d'Ivoire to host a Kimberly Process review visit within nine months following the date of adoption of the present resolution that includes a representative from the Group of Experts, and further encourages the continued participation of Côte d'Ivoire in regional cooperation and law enforcement activities, such as the Kimberley Process Mano River Basin initiative;

15. *Invites* the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme, in particular, its Working Groups on Monitoring and Statistics, to communicate information, as appropriate, regarding compliance by Côte d'Ivoire with the Certification Scheme to the Council, through the Committee, and when possible, for review by the Group of Experts, and encourages donors to support the efforts of Côte d'Ivoire by sharing related information and providing technical assistance;

16. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to take the steps necessary to enforce the measures imposed by paragraph 1 above, including by incorporating relevant provisions in its national legal framework;

17. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular those in the subregion, to fully implement the measures mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 6 above;

18. *Expresses its continued concern* about the instability in western Côte d'Ivoire, and welcomes and further encourages the coordinated action by authorities from neighbouring countries to address this issue, particularly with respect to the border area, including through continuing monitoring, information-sharing and conducting coordinated actions, and in developing and implementing a shared border strategy to, inter alia, support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements on both sides of the border;

19. *Encourages* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to continue to coordinate closely in assisting respectively the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia in monitoring their border, and welcomes continued cooperation between the Group of Experts and the Panel of Experts on Liberia appointed pursuant to paragraph 5 of resolution 2128 (2013) of 10 December 2013;

20. *Urges* all illegal Ivorian armed combatants, including in neighbouring countries, to lay down their arms immediately, encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within its mandate and the limits of its

capabilities and its areas of deployment, to continue to assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in collecting and storing the arms and registering all relevant information related to those arms, and further calls upon the Government, including the National Commission to Fight against the Proliferation and Illicit Traffic of Small Arms and Light Weapons, to ensure that those arms are neutralized or are not illegally disseminated, in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials;

21. *Recalls* that the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire is mandated, within the monitoring of the arms embargo, to collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into Côte d'Ivoire in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

22. *Reiterates* the necessity for the Ivorian authorities to provide unhindered access to the Group of Experts, as well as the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it, to equipment, sites and installations referred to in paragraph 2 (a) of resolution 1584 (2005), and to all weapons, ammunition and related materiel of all armed security forces, regardless of location, including the arms issued from the collection referred to in paragraph 10 or 11 above, when appropriate and without notice, as set out in its resolutions 1739 (2007) of 10 January 2007, 1880 (2009), 1933 (2010), 1962 (2010), 1980 (2011), 2062 (2012) and 2112 (2013);

23. *Requests* all States concerned, in particular those in the subregion, to cooperate fully with the Committee, and authorizes the Committee to request whatever further information it may consider necessary;

24. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Group of Experts as set out in paragraph 7 of resolution 1727 (2006) of 15 December 2006 for a period of 13 months, until 30 May 2015, and requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to support its action;

25. *Reiterates* that paragraph 7 (b) of resolution 1727 (2006) includes a mandate for the Group of Experts to gather and analyse all relevant information on sources of financing, including from the exploitation of natural resources in Côte d'Ivoire, for the purchase of arms and related materiel and activities, and notes that, pursuant to paragraph 12 (a) of resolution 1727 (2006), those who are determined to be a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in Côte d'Ivoire through illicit trafficking in natural resources, including diamonds and gold, may be designated by the Committee;

26. *Decides* that the Group of Experts shall also report on the activities of and any continued threat to peace and security in Côte d'Ivoire posed by sanctioned individuals, and additionally requests the Group of Experts to assess and report on the effects of the modifications decided in the present resolution;

27. *Requests* the Group of Experts to submit a midterm report to the Committee by 15 October 2014 and to submit a final report by 15 April 2015, after discussion with the Committee, on the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 above, paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011) and paragraph 10 of resolution 1980 (2011);

28. *Decides* that the report of the Group of Experts, as referred to in paragraph 7 (e) of resolution 1727 (2006), may include, as appropriate, any information and recommendations relevant to the possible additional designation by the Committee of the individuals and entities described in paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004) and paragraph 10 of resolution 1980 (2011) and recalls the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,<sup>279</sup> including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms;

29. *Requests* the Secretary-General to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information gathered by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and, where possible, reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the supply of arms and related materiel to Côte d'Ivoire;

30. *Requests* the Government of France to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information gathered by the French forces and, where possible, reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the supply of arms and related materiel to Côte d'Ivoire;

31. *Encourages* the Ivorian authorities to participate in the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development-hosted implementation programme with regard to Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains of Minerals from Conflict-Affected and High-Risk Areas, with special attention to gold, and to reach out to

international organizations with a view to taking advantage of lessons learned from other initiatives and countries that have and are confronting similar issues on artisanal mining;

32. *Calls upon* the Ivorian authorities to continue to take the measures necessary to dismantle the illegal taxation networks, including by undertaking relevant and thorough investigations, reduce the number of checkpoints and prevent incidents of racketeering throughout the country, and further calls upon the authorities to continue to take the steps necessary to continue to re-establish and reinforce relevant institutions and to accelerate the deployment of customs and border control officials in the north, west and east of the country;

33. *Asks* the Group of Experts to assess the effectiveness of these border measures and control in the region, encourages all neighbouring States to be aware of Ivorian efforts in that regard, and encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within its mandate, to continue its assistance to Ivorian authorities in the re-establishment of normal customs and border control operation;

34. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other organizations and interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee, the Group of Experts, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on possible violations of the measures imposed by paragraphs 1 to 3 above, paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011), and further requests the Group of Experts to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with all political actors and to implement its mandate in accordance with the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions;

35. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to continue to share relevant information with the Committee, in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution 1960 (2010) and paragraph 9 of resolution 1998 (2011);

36. *Urges*, in this context, that all Ivorian parties and all States, particularly those in the region, ensure:

- The safety of the members of the Group of Experts;
- Unhindered access by the Group of Experts, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Group of Experts to execute its mandate;

37. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7163rd meeting.*

#### **Annex**

1. Weapons, direct and indirect fire artillery, and guns with a calibre bigger than 12.7 mm, their ammunition and components;
2. Rocket-propelled grenades, rockets, light anti-tank weapons, rifle grenades and grenade launchers;
3. Surface-to-air missiles, including man-portable air-defence systems (MANPADS); surface-to-surface missiles; and air-to-surface missiles;
4. Mortars with a calibre bigger than 82 mm;
5. Guided anti-tank weapons, especially guided anti-tank missiles, their ammunition and components;
6. Armed aircraft, including rotary wing or fixed wing;
7. Military armed vehicles or military vehicles equipped with weapon mounts;
8. Explosive charges and devices containing explosive materials, designed for military purpose, mines and related material;
9. Night observation and night shooting devices.

### Decisions

On 16 May 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>282</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 May 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Hafiz Masroor Ahmed, of Pakistan, as the new Force Commander of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire<sup>283</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7197th meeting, on 16 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Thirty-fourth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2014/342)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Aïchatou Mindaoudou Souleymane, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 7207th meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Thirty-fourth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2014/342)”.

### Resolution 2162 (2014) of 25 June 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 2112 (2013) of 30 July 2013 and 2153 (2014) of 29 April 2014, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, resolutions 2116 (2013) of 18 September 2013 and 2128 (2013) of 10 December 2013 on the situation in Liberia and resolution 2100 (2013) of 25 April 2013 on the situation in Mali,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

*Recalling* that the Government of Côte d'Ivoire bears primary responsibility for ensuring peace, stability and the protection of civilians in Côte d'Ivoire,

*Welcoming* the ratification by Côte d'Ivoire of the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons<sup>284</sup> and the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness<sup>285</sup> and the steps being taken to revise its nationality laws, and recalling the decision of the Secretary-General on durable solutions, and expressing support for the implementation of the national durable solution strategy for internally displaced persons,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 15 May 2014,<sup>286</sup>

---

<sup>282</sup> S/2014/355.

<sup>283</sup> S/2014/354.

<sup>284</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 360, No. 5158.

<sup>285</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 989, No. 14458.

<sup>286</sup> S/2014/342.

*Welcoming* the progress being made in Côte d'Ivoire on the path of reconciliation, stability and economic recovery, and commending the leadership of the President of Côte d'Ivoire in this regard,

*Welcoming also* the significant improvement in the security situation in Côte d'Ivoire, including in the western part of the country and along the border with Liberia, while condemning the attacks of 23 February and 15 May 2014, acknowledging the need to address remaining challenges, and noting the continued and increased cooperation between the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, as well as the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia and countries in the subregion, in coordinating activities, including on security, in the border areas in the subregion,

*Calling upon* all national stakeholders, including political parties, civil society and the media, to work together to consolidate the progress made so far and to address the underlying causes of tension and conflict, including with respect to land and nationality, encouraging the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to strengthen the rule of law, as well as reforms on the legal framework for elections, with a view to the presidential election scheduled for October 2015, taking note in this regard of the adoption of the law reforming the Independent Electoral Commission, and welcoming the initial steps taken by the Government to facilitate an environment conducive to fair, credible and transparent elections, while underlining the necessity for further efforts in this field,

*Taking note* of the letter dated 18 June 2014 from the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to the Secretary-General requesting the possible provision of electoral assistance,

*Welcoming* the continued improvement of the humanitarian situation, in particular the continued voluntary, safe and durable return of refugees and the majority of persons displaced by the post-election crisis to their places of origin in Côte d'Ivoire,

*Taking note* of the final framework on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration adopted by the Authority on Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration and the successful disarmament and demobilization of more than 30,000 former combatants, while expressing concern at the low ratio of former combatants associated with the previous Government processed through the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme and the 43,000 former combatants that remain armed and unemployed,

*Welcoming* the progress made in implementing the security sector reform strategy, and underlining the importance of national ownership of this priority issue, as well as measures to rebuild confidence within and between security forces and with the population ahead of the presidential election,

*Emphasizing* the importance of pursuing a national reconciliation and social cohesion strategy, welcoming in this regard the extension of the mandate of the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission, and underlining the importance of including all Ivorians in the reconciliation process at the national and local levels,

*Reiterating* the vital role of women in conflict resolution and peacebuilding, the importance of their equal participation and full involvement in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security and their key role in re-establishing the fabric of societies recovering from conflict, and further reaffirming the importance of implementing the Côte d'Ivoire national action plan, adopted in 2008, for the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000,,

*Expressing its concern* about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General in his report, of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, and stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting such alleged violations and abuses, including those that occurred throughout the post-election crisis, committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation,

*Welcoming* the transfer of Mr. Charles Blé Goudé, former leader of the Young Patriots, to the International Criminal Court, further welcoming national and international efforts to bring to justice alleged perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and of violations of international humanitarian law, urging the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity and ensure equitable and independent justice without discrimination, and encouraging in this regard the Government to continue its close cooperation with the Court,

*Welcoming also* the initiative taken by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to enhance political dialogue with the opposition, including extra-parliamentary parties, commending the good offices efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire, especially in support of the dialogue between the Government and

opposition political parties, and expressing its appreciation for the work of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and its overall contribution to the maintenance of peace and security in Côte d'Ivoire,

*Expressing concern* at reports of human rights violations and abuses in detention, calling upon the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure that the conditions of detention of detainees are in line with international obligations and to take all steps necessary to prevent and investigate violations and abuse of human rights in the context of detention, and welcoming the support provided by the European Union and France in this regard,

*Commending* the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and donors to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and underlining the importance of providing military troops and police officers qualified with appropriate specialized and linguistic skills,

*Recalling its intention*, as expressed in its resolution 2112 (2013), to consider a further reduction of two battalions, based on the evolution of security conditions on the ground and an improved capacity of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to gradually take over the security role of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire,

*Recognizing* the continued contribution of the arms embargo, as defined by resolution 2153 (2014), to the stability of Côte d'Ivoire, including by countering the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Commending* the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States for their efforts to consolidate peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire, and encouraging them to continue to support the Ivorian authorities in addressing key challenges, especially the underlying causes of conflict and insecurity in the border area, including the movement of armed elements and weapons, and promoting justice and national reconciliation,

*Determining* that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

#### **National reconciliation and social cohesion**

1. *Welcomes* the resumption of the dialogue between the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the political opposition on 22 May 2014, and calls upon all political parties to play a constructive role and contribute towards reconciliation;

2. *Commends* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire for her good offices efforts and political support, and requests that such important efforts and support continue, in particular with a view to the presidential election to be held in October 2015, in line with paragraph 19 (b) of the present resolution;

3. *Emphasizes* the importance of pursuing a national reconciliation and social cohesion strategy, particularly ahead of the October 2015 presidential election, through concrete measures to promote justice and reconciliation at all levels and involving all stakeholders, and calls for a direct, open and constructive dialogue between the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and all political parties, including the opposition, to expedite further progress on crucial reforms on nationality and land, as well as on the framework for elections;

4. *Urges* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to take swiftly all steps necessary to establish, in accordance with the existing time frame, the legal framework for the October 2015 presidential election, including the setting up of the Independent Electoral Commission, the updating of the voters list, the electoral framework and the allocation of adequate budgetary resources, and calls upon all national stakeholders to facilitate the creation of an environment conducive to the holding of free, fair, transparent and inclusive presidential elections and to refrain from acts that could incite violence, including hate speech;

5. *Affirms its intention* to review the listing of individuals subject to the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 9 to 12 of resolution 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004 and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011, provided that they engage in actions that further the objective of national reconciliation;

#### **Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration**

6. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to complete the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process before the presidential election of 2015 in accordance with the objective announced by the

President of Côte d'Ivoire of processing 74,000 former combatants, requests the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to facilitate the implementation of this process, including by enhancing its technical support to the Authority on Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration and swiftly disbursing support to the Ivorian disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, and further calls upon Member States and regional and international organizations to provide financial contributions to meet the needs of the programme;

7. *Encourages* the United Nations country team to facilitate the planning and implementation of programmes which support this process, in consultation with the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and international partners;

8. *Urges* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to provide for a transparent and inclusive disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process that includes former combatants associated with the previous Government, encourages further efforts by the Authority on Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration to enhance the collection and disposal of weapons and ammunitions as part of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, and reiterates the need for the Government to develop solutions for the sustained social and economic integration of former combatants, including female former combatants;

### **Security sector reform**

9. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to accelerate the implementation of the national security sector reform strategy adopted in September 2012 and updated in 2014 with a view to setting up inclusive and accountable security forces that include an effective chain of command, a system of military justice and adequate and sustainable budgetary allocations;

10. *Underscores*, in this regard, the importance of accelerating the deployment of the police and gendarmerie to take over public order tasks currently performed by the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire and other groups, including by equipping the police and gendarmerie with standard policing weapons and ammunition following the partial lifting of the arms embargo pursuant to its resolution 2153 (2014);

11. *Reiterates its call* to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and all international partners, including private companies, involved in assisting the Government in the security sector reform process to comply with the provisions of resolution 2153 (2014) and to coordinate their efforts with a view to promoting transparency and a clear division of labour between all international partners;

### **Human rights**

12. *Strongly urges* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure in the shortest possible time frame that, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, all those responsible for serious abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those committed during and after the post-election crisis in Côte d'Ivoire, are brought to justice in accordance with its international obligations and that all detainees receive clarity about their status in a transparent manner, and urges the Government to continue its cooperation with the International Criminal Court;

13. *Emphasizes*, in this regard, the importance of the work of the National Commission of Inquiry and the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission to lasting reconciliation in Côte d'Ivoire, calls for the implementation and conclusion of related investigations, further calls upon the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to create the enabling environment to ensure that the work of the Ivorian judicial system is impartial, credible, transparent and consistent with internationally agreed standards, and in this regard welcomes the renewal of the Special Investigation and Examination Cell and encourages the Government to enhance its support for the effective operation of the Cell;

14. *Urges* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to take concrete and discernible steps to prevent and mitigate intercommunal violence by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively identity and land tenure issues;

15. *Welcomes* the establishment of a national human rights commission, underscores the importance of its independence and its compliance with the principles relating to the status of national institutions for the promotion



and protection of human rights (the Paris Principles),<sup>287</sup> and calls upon the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to continue to support the Ivorian authorities and institutions in ensuring the human rights of all persons;

16. *Calls upon* those responsible to cease committing acts of sexual and gender-based violence immediately, and further calls upon the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, where consistent with its authorities and responsibilities, to continue to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Côte d'Ivoire, irrespective of their status or political affiliation;

17. *Welcomes* the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire and calls for strict adherence by the Republican Forces to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and in this context recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;

#### **Mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire**

18. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire until 30 June 2015;

19. *Also decides* that the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall be the following:

*(a) Protection of civilians*

- To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Ivorian authorities, the civilian population from threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, and encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to move to a more preventive and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate, building on positive steps taken so far, without prejudice to the agreed basic principles of peacekeeping;
- To implement the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians in coordination with the United Nations country team;
- To work closely with humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tension and with respect to the return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population and bring them to the attention of the Ivorian authorities, as appropriate;

*(b) Political support*

- To provide good offices and political support for the efforts of the Ivorian authorities to address the root causes of the conflict and establish lasting peace and security in Côte d'Ivoire, including in the priority areas of the security sector reform, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and reconciliation processes at both the national and local levels;
- To provide good offices support to the Ivorian authorities in the preparation for the presidential election to be held in 2015, including by facilitating dialogue between all political stakeholders, inclusive of representatives of civil society and political parties;

*(c) Addressing remaining security threats and border-related challenges*

- To support, within its existing authorities, capabilities and areas of deployment, the national authorities in stabilizing the security situation in the country, with special attention to providing support for the provision of security through the October 2015 presidential election;
- To monitor and deter the activities of militias, mercenaries and other illegal armed groups and to support the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in addressing border security challenges consistent with its existing mandate to protect civilians, including cross-border security and other challenges in the border areas, notably with Liberia, and, to this end, to coordinate closely with the United Nations Mission in Liberia

---

<sup>287</sup> General Assembly resolution 48/134, annex.

in order to further inter-mission cooperation, such as through undertaking coordinated patrols and contingency planning, where appropriate and within their existing mandates and capabilities;

- To liaise with the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire in order to promote mutual trust among all elements composing the Republican Forces;

(d) *Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme and collection of weapons*

- To assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, in close coordination with other bilateral and international partners, in implementing without further delay the national programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants and the dismantling of militias and self-defence groups, taking into account the rights and needs of the distinct categories of persons to be disarmed, demobilized and reintegrated, including children and women;
- To support the registration and screening of former combatants and assist in assessing and verifying the reliability of the listings of former combatants;
- To support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements, where relevant in cooperation with the United Nations Mission in Liberia and United Nations country teams in the region;
- To assist the national authorities, including the National Commission to Fight against the Proliferation and Illicit Traffic of Small Arms and Light Weapons, in collecting, registering, securing and disposing of weapons and in clearing explosive remnants of war, as appropriate, in accordance with resolution 2153 (2014);
- To coordinate with the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in ensuring that the collected weapons are not disseminated or reutilized outside a comprehensive national security strategy, as referred to in point (e) below;

(e) *Reconstitution and reform of security institutions*

- To assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in implementing, without delay and in close coordination with other international partners, its comprehensive national security strategy;
- To support the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in providing effective, transparent and harmonized coordination of assistance, including the promotion of a clear division of tasks and responsibilities, by international partners to the security sector reform process;
- To advise the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, as appropriate, on security sector reform and the organization of the future national army, to facilitate the provision, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, as well as capacity-building support by providing technical assistance, co-location and mentoring programmes for the police and gendarmerie and to contribute to restoring their presence throughout Côte d'Ivoire and to promote trust and confidence within and between the security and law enforcement agencies and to offer support to the development of a sustainable vetting mechanism for personnel that will be absorbed into security sector institutions;

(f) *Monitoring of the arms embargo*

- To monitor the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004), in cooperation with the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire established pursuant to resolution 1584 (2005) of 1 February 2005, including by inspecting, as they deem it necessary and, when appropriate, without notice, all weapons, ammunition and related materiel regardless of location, consistent with resolution 2153 (2014);
- To collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into Côte d'Ivoire in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004) and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;
- To assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, upon its request and within its existing resources, to ensure that the Government's notification and approval requests contain the required information identified in paragraph 7 of resolution 2153 (2014), consistent with paragraph 9 of resolution 2153 (2014);

(g) *Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law*

- To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in Côte d'Ivoire, with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual- and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the Independent Expert established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 17/21 of 17 June 2011;<sup>288</sup>
- To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those against children, in line with resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014, in order to prevent such abuses and violations and to end impunity;
- To bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) informed of any significant developments in this regard when appropriate;
- To support the efforts of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in combating sexual and gender-based violence, including through contributing to the development of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with United Nations Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities;
- To provide specific protection for women affected by armed conflict and to ensure gender expertise and training, as appropriate and within existing resources, in accordance with resolutions 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013;

(h) *Support for humanitarian assistance*

- To facilitate, as necessary, unhindered humanitarian access and to help to strengthen the delivery of humanitarian assistance to conflict-affected and vulnerable populations, notably by contributing to enhancing security for its delivery;
- To support the Ivorian authorities in preparing for the voluntary, safe and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons, in cooperation with relevant humanitarian organizations, and in creating security conditions conducive to it;

(i) *Public information*

- To continue to use the broadcasting capacity of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, through ONUCI FM, to contribute to the overall effort to create a peaceful environment, until the October 2015 presidential election;
- To monitor any public incidents of incitement to hatred, intolerance and violence and bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as instigators of political violence, and to keep the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) informed of any significant developments in this regard, when appropriate;

(j) *Protection of United Nations personnel*

- To protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations personnel;

20. *Authorizes* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to use all necessary means to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

---

<sup>288</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 53 (A/66/53)*, chap. I.

21. *Decides* that the protection of civilians shall remain the priority of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, in accordance with paragraph 19 (a) above, and further decides that the Operation shall put a renewed focus on supporting the Government of Côte d'Ivoire on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, the collection of weapons and security sector reform, in accordance with paragraphs 19 (d) and (e) of the present resolution, with the objective of transitioning security responsibilities from the Operation to the Government;

22. *Requests* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;<sup>289</sup>

#### **Force structure**

23. *Recalls its intention*, as affirmed in its resolution 2112 (2013), to consider a further reduction of two battalions, and decides that the uniformed personnel of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall consist of up to 5,437 military personnel, comprising 5,245 troops and staff officers and 192 military observers, by 30 June 2015;

24. *Decides* that the authorized strength of the police component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall consist of up to 1,500 personnel, and further decides to maintain the 8 customs officers previously authorized;

25. *Affirms its intention* to consider further downsizing the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, reviewing its mandate and its possible termination after the October 2015 presidential election based on security conditions on the ground and the capacity of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to take over the security role of the Operation;

26. *Acknowledges* the reconfiguration of the military presence of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to concentrate resources in high-risk areas, as decided in its resolution 2112 (2013), expresses support for the new mobile concept of operations of the military component of the Operation, and requests the Operation to further update its configuration in this regard after the additional downsizing of its military personnel, with a view to consolidating its locations and bases, focusing on the west and other high-risk areas as appropriate, while shifting to a mobile posture and enhancing its situational awareness and early warning capabilities;

27. *Requests* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to focus and continue to streamline its activities across its military, police and civilian components in order to achieve progress on the tasks outlined in paragraph 19 above and to fully reflect the downsizing of the military component and narrowing of the mandate decided in resolution 2112 (2013) and the present resolution on the structure of the mission, and expresses its intention to keep the requirements and composition of components of the Operation under active review;

#### **French forces**

28. *Decides* to extend until 30 June 2015 the authorization that the Council provided to the French forces in order to support the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities;

29. *Urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and of the French forces supporting it, in particular by ensuring their safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d'Ivoire to enable them to fully carry out their mandates;

#### **Regional and inter-mission cooperation**

30. *Calls upon* the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia to continue reinforcing their cooperation, particularly with respect to the border area, including through increased monitoring, information-sharing and

---

<sup>289</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

coordinated actions, and to implement the shared border strategy to, inter alia, support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements on both sides of the border and the voluntary and safe repatriation of refugees as well as to address the root causes of conflict and tension;

31. *Affirms* the importance of inter-mission cooperation arrangements as the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire downsize, reaffirms the inter-mission cooperation framework set out in its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005, and further recalls its endorsement in its resolution 2062 (2012) of 26 July 2012 of the recommendation of the Secretary-General to transfer three armed helicopters from the Mission to the Operation to be used in both Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia along and across their border, and decides that all military utility helicopters of the Operation and the Mission shall be utilized in both Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia in order to facilitate rapid response and mobility, while not affecting the area of responsibility of either mission;

32. *Welcomes* the proposal by the Secretary-General, as set out in his report of 15 May 2014,<sup>286</sup> to establish, in the context of inter-mission cooperation arrangements between the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, for an initial period of one year and within the authorized military strength of the Operation, a quick reaction force to implement the mandate of the Operation as defined in paragraph 19 of the present resolution and to support the Mission as defined in paragraph 33 of the present resolution, while recognizing that this unit will remain primarily an asset of the Operation;

33. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to deploy this unit to Liberia, subject to the consent of the troop-contributing countries concerned and the Government of Liberia, in the event of a serious deterioration of the security situation on the ground, in order to temporarily reinforce the United Nations Mission in Liberia with the sole purpose of implementing its mandate, and stresses that this unit should prioritize implementation of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire mandate in Côte d'Ivoire;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take steps to ensure that this unit reaches full operational capability as soon as possible, and no later than May 2015;

35. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to inform the Council immediately of any deployment of this unit to Liberia and to obtain Council authorization for any such deployment for a period that exceeds 90 days;

36. *Calls upon* all United Nations entities in Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, including all relevant components of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to enhance their support for the stabilization of the border area, including through increased inter-mission cooperation and the development of a shared, strategic vision and plan in support of the Ivorian and Liberian authorities and support for implementing regional security strategies, including those of the Mano River Union and the Economic Community of West African States;

37. *Commends* inter-mission cooperation between the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, and encourages both United Nations missions to continue in this direction, as authorized by paragraph 14 of its resolution 2100 (2013);

## **Reporting**

38. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and to provide to the Council a midterm report no later than 15 December 2014 and a final report no later than 15 May 2015 on the situation on the ground and the implementation of the present resolution;

39. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7207th meeting.*

## SECURITY COUNCIL MISSION<sup>290</sup>

### Decisions

On 27 September 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.<sup>291</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Rwanda, Uganda and Ethiopia from 3 to 9 October 2013. The mission will be led by Counsellor Alexis Lamék of France and Ambassador Mohammed Loulichki of Morocco (Democratic Republic of the Congo); Ambassador Samantha Power of the United States of America (Rwanda); Ambassador Mark Lyall Grant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Uganda); and Ambassador Agshin Mehdiyev of Azerbaijan and Ambassador Eugène-Richard Gasana of Rwanda (Ethiopia). The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference of the mission, which are annexed hereto.

The composition of the mission is as follows:

Argentina (Ambassador María Cristina Perceval)

Australia (Ambassador Gary Francis Quinlan)

Azerbaijan (Ambassador Agshin Mehdiyev, co-head of mission)

China (Counsellor Zhao Yong)

France (Counsellor Alexis Lamék, co-head of mission)

Guatemala (Ambassador Gert Rosenthal)

Luxembourg (Ambassador Sylvie Lucas)

Morocco (Ambassador Mohammed Loulichki, co-head of mission)

Pakistan (Minister Asim Iftikhar Ahmad)

Republic of Korea (Ambassador Sul Kyung-hoon)

Russian Federation (Minister Petr Iliichev)

Rwanda (Ambassador Eugène-Richard Gasana, co-head of mission)

Togo (Ambassador Kodjo Menan)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Mark Lyall Grant, co-head of mission)

United States of America (Ambassador Samantha Power, co-head of mission)

I should be grateful if you would have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

### Annex

#### Terms of reference for the Security Council mission to Africa

##### I. Great Lakes regional elements

1. To recall the commitment of the Security Council to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in the region and to emphasize the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation.

---

<sup>290</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

<sup>291</sup> S/2013/579.

2. To call upon all countries of the region to respect the sovereignty and territorial integrity of neighbouring countries, to not interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, to not harbour persons accused of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law or persons listed by United Nations sanctions regimes and to promote accountability, and to call upon all countries of the region to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups.
3. To express the strong support of the Council for the improvement of relations among the countries of the region and to encourage them to continue to reinforce cooperation in all fields, especially on political, economic and security issues, in order to guarantee the long-term stabilization of the Great Lakes region.
4. To reiterate its support for the implementation of the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region,<sup>292</sup> which is essential for the achievement of lasting peace and security in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, and to call upon all signatories to implement promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments.
5. To reiterate that all parties should contribute to stabilizing the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to encourage all countries of the region to work together, and to recall the importance of the full implementation of relevant Council resolutions, including resolution 2098 (2013), as a means of stabilizing the situation.
6. To reiterate support for the strengthening of the regional dynamic, including through the development, where appropriate, of economic projects of common interest and the implementation of appropriate steps to facilitate legal trade and put an end to the illegal trafficking in natural resources, as means of consolidating peace and security.
7. To emphasize the continuing concerns of the Council about the protection of civilians, to address the situation of internally displaced persons and to advocate for respect for human rights and international humanitarian law, to address the issue of sexual violence and to strengthen child protection, and to encourage the parties and Governments concerned to ensure that those responsible for serious violations of human rights and humanitarian law are brought to justice.
8. To affirm that sexual violence, when used or commissioned as a method or tactic of war or as a part of a widespread or systematic attack against civilian populations, can significantly exacerbate and prolong situations of armed conflict and may impede the restoration of international peace and security, to emphasize in this regard that effective steps to prevent and respond to such acts contribute significantly to the maintenance of international peace and security, and to stress the participation of women as essential to any prevention and protection response.

**Additional elements for the Democratic Republic of the Congo** *(co-led by Morocco and France)*

9. To acknowledge the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to consolidate peace and stability, to promote recovery and development in the country and to protect civilians, and to express the continued support of the Council in this regard.
10. To reiterate its deep concern regarding the fragile security and humanitarian crisis in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo due to the ongoing destabilizing activities of the 23 March Movement, the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other Congolese and foreign armed groups, and to demand that they immediately cease all forms of violence and destabilizing activities and that their members immediately and permanently disband and lay down their arms.
11. To call upon all Congolese authorities to implement fully and in good faith their commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and especially to intensify their efforts to reform the security sector, to consolidate State authority, to make progress on decentralization and to further the agenda of reconciliation, tolerance and democratization.

---

<sup>292</sup> S/2013/131, annex.

12. To express its support for the establishment of a national oversight mechanism by the President of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as requested in the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and in resolution 2098 (2013), and to call upon the Congolese authorities to ensure transparency and effectiveness in this mechanism.
13. To reaffirm the support of the Council for the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and to receive a briefing on the implementation of resolution 2098 (2013), in particular on the reconfiguration of the Mission and the deployment of the Intervention Brigade, and on the delivery of a road map outlining the transfer of tasks to the fullest extent possible to the United Nations country team, and to receive a briefing on the threat posed to regional stability by armed groups, including the 23 March Movement, the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and the Allied Democratic Forces-National Army for the Liberation of Uganda.
14. To get updates on the joint military operations between the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission against the 23 March Movement and other armed groups, to request further updates on how the Mission intends to implement its mandate of neutralizing all armed groups according to resolution 2098 (2013) and on how the Mission intends to conduct future disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement efforts, to reaffirm that all military operations should be carried out in accordance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and to take appropriate measures to protect civilians, and to draw insights from the experience of the Mission that can inform Council members on current and future peacekeeping operations.
15. To reiterate the continuing concerns of the Council about the protection of civilians, to discuss the implementation of resolution 2098 (2013), to address the situation of internally displaced persons and to promote and protect human rights and international humanitarian law, and to address sexual violence and child protection issues, including through the implementation of the action plan on children in armed conflict signed by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in 2012.
16. To ensure the full participation of women in conflict resolution and peace processes, and to reiterate its recognition of the interrelated nature of the effective protection of civilians, the reduction and removal of the threat of armed groups and comprehensive security sector reform, in particular with regard to the screening and vetting of troops integrated in the Congolese armed forces.
17. To recall the utmost importance of the fight against impunity, notably in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, by bringing to justice those who have committed crimes and atrocities.

**Additional elements for Rwanda** (*led by the United States of America*)

18. To discuss Rwandan concerns in the region, including the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, and how they can be addressed while respecting the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States in the Great Lakes region.
19. To reiterate support for the implementation of the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and to call upon all signatories to fulfil their commitments in good faith.
20. To examine the plight of refugees from the Democratic Republic of the Congo forced to flee by armed groups.
21. To reiterate that all parties should contribute to stabilizing the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to encourage Rwandan and Congolese authorities to work together, in collaboration with the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to ensure the full neutralization, disarmament, demobilization and cessation of sources of support to armed groups in the region, in the framework of a multidimensional approach aligned with the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and to recall the importance of the full implementation of relevant Council resolutions as a means of stabilizing the situation.
22. To explore the strengthening of the regional dynamic, including through the creation of peace dividends and the development, where appropriate, of economic projects of common interest.



23. To discuss with the Government of Rwanda the modalities for how the Government, the United Nations and other international organizations can work together to urgently address the situation of the former 23 March Movement combatants interned in eastern Rwanda since March 2013, including individuals designated by the Council, and to ensure that they are permanently demobilized and dealt with in accordance with relevant international law, with special attention given to children and women among them.

**Additional elements for Uganda** (*led by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*)

24. To reiterate the support of the Council for the improvement of relations among the countries of the region, to encourage them to strengthen cooperation in all fields, and to discuss regional efforts in that regard.

25. To discuss Ugandan concerns in the region, including the Allied Democratic Forces, and how they can be addressed while respecting the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States in the Great Lakes region.

26. To emphasize the support of the Council for action against armed groups in the region, including the Lord's Resistance Army.

**II. African Union** (*co-led by Azerbaijan and Rwanda*)

27. To strengthen partnership and enhance cooperation between the African Union and the United Nations through an exchange of views on issues of interest to both the United Nations Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council, in accordance with resolution 2033 (2012).

28. To exchange views and explore ways of reinforcing and supporting the conflict prevention tools of the African Union.

29. To exchange views on situations of interest to both the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council, namely:

- (a) The situation in the Great Lakes region;
- (b) The situation in the Sudan and South Sudan;
- (c) The situation in Somalia;
- (d) The situation in the Central African Republic;
- (e) The situation in the Sahel region.

At its 7045th meeting, on 21 October 2013, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by the Security Council mission to Africa (3 to 9 October 2013)”.

On 30 January 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>293</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to Mali from 31 January to 3 February 2014. The mission will be led by Ambassador Gérard Araud of France and Minister Counsellor Bante Mangaral of Chad. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference of the mission, which are annexed hereto.

The composition of the mission is as follows:

Argentina (Second Secretary Marcos Stancanelli)

Australia (Ambassador Gary Francis Quinlan)

Chad (Minister Counsellor Bante Mangaral)

Chile (Counsellor Hugo Ignacio Llanos Mardones)

---

<sup>293</sup> S/2014/72.

China (Counsellor Shen Bo)

France (Ambassador Gérard Araud)

Jordan (Minister Mahmoud Hmoud)

Lithuania (Ambassador Raimonda Murmokaite)

Luxembourg (Ambassador Sylvie Lucas)

Nigeria (Ambassador Usman Sarki)

Republic of Korea (Ambassador Oh Joon)

Russian Federation (Minister Petr Iliichev)

Rwanda (Ambassador Eugène-Richard Gasana)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Peter Wilson)

United States of America (Ambassador Samantha Power)

I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

#### **Annex**

##### **Security Council mission to Mali: terms of reference**

1. To welcome the full restoration of democratic governance and constitutional order in Mali, following the successful conduct, with the support of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, of peaceful and transparent presidential and legislative elections in 2013; to consult with the newly-appointed and elected authorities.
2. To welcome the initial efforts of the Government of Mali to launch a series of national consultative events on the situation in the north of Mali and to encourage further steps towards consolidating stability, advancing national reconciliation, fostering social cohesion and addressing the underlying causes of recurrent crises which have affected Mali; to assess progress on conflict mitigation and prevention activities at the national and local levels, including through local partners, and the national dialogue and reconciliation process, including through the participation of civil society.
3. To reiterate the urgent call of the Security Council for an inclusive and credible negotiation process open to all communities of the north of Mali, with the goal of securing a durable political resolution to the crisis and long-term peace and stability throughout the country, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State, as called for in the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement of 18 June 2013.
4. To underscore the call of the Council for all the signatories to the preliminary agreement and those armed groups in the north of Mali that have cut off all ties with terrorist organizations and committed unconditionally to the agreement to swiftly and fully implement its provisions, including the cantonment of armed groups, the progressive re-establishment of State administration throughout the country and the launching of inclusive and credible peace talks.
5. To reiterate the full support of the Council for the facilitation of an inclusive process through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali, in close coordination with the international community, including the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the European Union in accordance with paragraph 4 of Council resolution 2100 (2013), towards the restoration of peace and security throughout the national territory of Mali, in the context of a comprehensive agreement ending the crisis.
6. To reiterate the call of the Council for all relevant Malian parties to agree without any delay on active measures to further the cantonment of armed groups as an essential step leading to an effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in the context of a comprehensive peace settlement; to assess how the Mission can further support the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process.

7. To reaffirm the support of the Council to the Mission and to receive a briefing on the implementation of resolution 2100 (2013), in particular the operational deployment of the Mission to stabilize key population centres, especially in the north of Mali, and to support the re-establishment of State authority throughout the country and the promotion of the rule of law and protection of human rights.
8. To reiterate the concern of the Council about the volatile security situation and to receive a briefing on the security situation, particularly in the north of Mali, and the threat posed to regional stability by terrorist groups; to get updates on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, in support of the Government of Mali, of protecting civilians and stabilizing the key population centres, especially in the north of Mali, and in this context deterring threats and taking active steps to prevent the return of armed elements to those areas, and of contributing to the creation of a secure environment for the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance; to receive updates on the cooperation of all parties with the Mission, with a view to ensuring the Mission's safety and security; to receive a briefing on the implementation of the mandate of the French forces to support the Mission when under imminent and serious threat.
9. To reiterate the call of the Council for maintaining Malian civilian control and oversight of the Malian defence and security forces as a key element of the overall reform of the security sector and in this regard to encourage the Government of Mali to continue to make progress and to assess the contribution of the Mission and other international donors, including the European Union through the Common European Security and Defence Policy and the European Union training mission in Mali.
10. To emphasize the continuing concerns of the Council about the protection of civilians, the importance of the fight against impunity and the need to address the issue of sexual violence and strengthen child protection; to advocate respect for human rights and international humanitarian law, to encourage the Government of Mali to ensure that those responsible for serious violations and abuses of human rights are swiftly brought to justice and to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court.
11. To emphasize that the perpetrators of sexual violence must be held accountable and to stress the need to ensure the full, equal and effective participation of women at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including in the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, bearing in mind Council resolution 1325 (2000); to further emphasize that perpetrators of violations and abuses against children must be held accountable and to ensure that specific attention is given to the protection of children in security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes.
12. To underscore the need for the Government of Mali to continue to address the humanitarian challenges, including the food crisis, and to achieve lasting solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including by creating conditions conducive to their voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return.
13. To reiterate the call of the Council for all relevant United Nations agencies and the international community to strengthen their support for the efforts of the Government of Mali to provide assistance to the affected populations, particularly women and children, and to support the provision of basic services to the population, in particular in the north of Mali; to encourage the international community to coordinate actions for addressing the immediate and long-term needs of the population of Mali, including in the context of the high-level international donors conference held in Brussels on 5 February 2014 to support the development of Mali, in consultation with the Government; to reiterate the call of the Council for the international community to address the gap in funding of the consolidated humanitarian appeal.
14. To commend the Government of Mali for its chairmanship, for the coming two years, of the coordination platform, as an outcome of the ministerial meeting on the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, held in Bamako on 5 November 2013; to reiterate the call of the Council upon States of the Sahel, West Africa and the Maghreb to enhance interregional cooperation in order to develop inclusive and effective strategies to address the transnational challenges in the Sahel region, including to combat terrorist activities and transnational organized crime in the region; to reaffirm the commitment of the Council to addressing the complex security and political situation in the Sahel region, which is interrelated with humanitarian and development issues.

At its 7120th meeting, on 26 February 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing of the Security Council mission to Mali (31 January to 3 February 2014)”.

---

## THE PROMOTION AND STRENGTHENING OF THE RULE OF LAW IN THE MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>294</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7113th meeting, on 19 February 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cuba (First Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ecuador, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mexico, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Qatar, the Republic of Moldova, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Uruguay and Zimbabwe to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The promotion and strengthening of the rule of law in the maintenance of international peace and security

“Report of the Secretary-General on measuring the effectiveness of the support provided by the United Nations system for the promotion of the rule of law in conflict and post-conflict situations (S/2013/341)

“Letter dated 3 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Lithuania to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/75)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7115th meeting, on 21 February 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The promotion and strengthening of the rule of law in the maintenance of international peace and security

“Report of the Secretary-General on measuring the effectiveness of the support provided by the United Nations system for the promotion of the rule of law in conflict and post-conflict situations (S/2013/341)

“Letter dated 3 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Lithuania to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/75)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>295</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms the statement by its President of 19 January 2012<sup>296</sup> and its continued recognition of the need for universal adherence to and implementation of the rule of law, as well as emphasis on the vital importance it attaches to promoting justice and the rule of law as an indispensable element for peaceful coexistence and the prevention of armed conflict.

---

<sup>294</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

<sup>295</sup> S/PRST/2014/5.

<sup>296</sup> S/PRST/2012/1.

The Council further reaffirms its commitment to international law and the Charter of the United Nations and to an international order based on the rule of law and international law, which are essential for cooperation among States in addressing common challenges, thus contributing to the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council recalls the declaration of the high-level meeting of the General Assembly on the rule of law at the national and international levels, held on 24 September 2012.<sup>297</sup>

The Council underscores that sustainable peace requires an integrated approach based on coherence between political, security, development, human rights, including gender equality, and rule of law and justice activities. In this regard the Council emphasizes the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding.

The Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of national authorities in identifying their priorities and strategies for post-conflict peacebuilding, and in this regard reiterates that national ownership, responsibility and political will as well as concerted efforts of national Governments and the international community are critical in building sustainable peace.

The Council underlines the importance of the support to the strengthening of rule of law institutions of the host country that is provided, where mandated, by a number of peacekeeping operations and special political missions within the scope of their mandates, working in coordination with relevant United Nations entities. In this regard, the Council recalls its resolution 2086 (2013), in which it noted that multidimensional peacekeeping missions may be mandated to provide such support in helping national authorities to develop critical rule of law priorities and strategies to address the needs of the police, judicial institutions and the corrections system and critical interlinkages thereof, with a view to supporting the ability of States to provide critical functions in these fields, and as a vital contribution to building peace and ending impunity.

The Council, with respect to activities in the rule of law field that may be a part of mandates of peacekeeping operations and special political missions:

- Reiterates its resolve to give clear, credible and achievable mandates;
- Underscores that the support to the strengthening of rule of law institutions of the host country should be considered in a country-specific context;
- Emphasizes the importance of a sector-wide approach for security sector reform, which enhances the rule of law, including through the establishment of independent justice and correction systems, and reaffirms that effective security sector reform requires developing a professional, effective and accountable security sector that is under the civilian oversight of a democratic Government;
- Notes the important role that the police components of peacekeeping operations can play in strengthening the rule of law in conflict and post-conflict situations, by, inter alia, providing operational support to national police and other law enforcement agencies and supporting the reform, restructuring and rebuilding of such agencies, including through technical assistance, co-location, training and mentoring programmes;
- Stresses the importance of avoiding duplication and overlaps in the United Nations rule of law structures and activities and improving the manner in which coordination is conducted;
- Highlights the responsibility of United Nations mission leadership in guiding and overseeing United Nations rule of law activities and coordinating United Nations country support in the field;
- Emphasizes that mission planning processes for mandated rule of law activities undertaken by peacekeeping operations and special political missions should give full consideration to supporting national efforts to build rule of law institutions, taking into account the specific needs of the host country;

---

<sup>297</sup> General Assembly resolution 67/1.

- Underlines the importance of partnerships and cooperation with Member States and subregional, regional and international partners in delivering rule of law activities, and calls upon them to promote coherence and coordination of their peacebuilding plans and programmes with those of the peacekeeping operations and special political missions, as well as the wider United Nations presence on the ground;
- Further underlines that managing a transition from a peacekeeping operation or special political mission in relation to its rule of law activities should be based upon a timely analysis, in consultation with the host country, of any assistance beyond the duration of the mandate to enable peacebuilding and development actors to undertake the necessary strategic planning and fundraising, working in close partnership with the national authorities, and to transfer skills and expertise to host country officials and experts as quickly as possible in order to ensure a successful and durable transition.

The Council notes the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, as well as the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces<sup>298</sup> in the context of the relevant United Nations rule of law activities.

The Council reiterates its concern about the situation of vulnerable groups affected by armed conflict, in particular women, children and displaced persons. The Council expresses particular concern about sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict. The Council recognizes the importance of ending impunity for such acts through strengthened police, justice and corrections capacity and the incorporation of gender and child protection perspectives in all rule of law programmes, including through justice sector reform and training on sexual violence, child protection and gender-based violence. The Council recalls in this regard its resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005), 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 1998 (2011), 2068 (2012), 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013). The Council reiterates its intention, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, to include provisions for the protection of children and on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in conflict and post-conflict situations, including through the appointment of child protection and gender advisers and provisions to protect children's rights and to facilitate women's full participation and access to justice through legal, judicial and security sector reforms and wider post-conflict reconstruction processes.

The Council notes with concern the particular challenges that transnational organized crime, including trafficking in illicit weapons, drugs and persons, as well as piracy, armed robbery at sea and terrorism, may pose to the security of countries on its agenda, including post-conflict States. The Council encourages the coordination of United Nations actions, including through peacekeeping operations and special political missions, where mandated, as well as actions by Member States in fighting these threats through implementation of applicable national and international norms, relevant international long-term capacity-building efforts and regional initiatives.

The Council reaffirms its strong opposition to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law. The Council emphasizes the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity in order to prevent these crimes, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation. The Council welcomes concerted efforts at the national and international levels to this end.

The Council recognizes the contribution of national justice systems to the fight against impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and underlines the importance of strengthening national accountability mechanisms with full respect for due process and the rights of the defence, including building investigative, prosecutorial and witness protection capacities, in post-conflict countries. The Council also highlights that regional and subregional organizations and arrangements can contribute to accountability through support for enhancing the capacity of national justice systems.

---

<sup>298</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

The Council stresses that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals. The Council recognizes in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>299</sup> towards holding accountable those responsible for such crimes. In this regard, the Council reiterates its call on the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the States' respective obligations. The Council further reiterates its intention to continue forcefully to fight impunity and uphold accountability with appropriate means. The Council notes the issuance by the Secretary-General of the latest guidance on contacts with persons who are the subject of arrest warrants or summonses issued by the International Criminal Court.<sup>300</sup>

The Council notes the designation of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat and the United Nations Development Programme as the joint global focal point for the police, justice and corrections areas.

The Council notes the report of the Secretary-General on measuring the effectiveness of the support provided by the United Nations system for the promotion of the rule of law in conflict and post-conflict situations<sup>301</sup> and the recommendations contained therein.

---

## CENTRAL AFRICAN REGION<sup>302</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7065th meeting, on 20 November 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Central African region

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and on the Lord's Resistance Army-affected areas (S/2013/671)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abou Moussa, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Francisco Madeira, Special Envoy of the African Union on the Lord's Resistance Army Issue.

At its 7066th meeting, on 25 November 2013, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Central African region

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and on the Lord's Resistance Army-affected areas (S/2013/671)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>303</sup>

The Security Council reiterates its strong condemnation of the appalling attacks and war crimes and crimes against humanity carried out by the Lord's Resistance Army and its violations of international

---

<sup>299</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

<sup>300</sup> S/2013/210, annex.

<sup>301</sup> S/2013/341.

<sup>302</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

<sup>303</sup> S/PRST/2013/18.

humanitarian law and abuses of human rights. The Council condemns further the Lord's Resistance Army's recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, killing and maiming, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual violence and abductions. The Council demands an immediate end to all attacks by the Lord's Resistance Army and urges the Lord's Resistance Army to release all those abducted, disarm and demobilize. The Council welcomes the recent progress made with regard to ending Lord's Resistance Army war crimes and crimes against humanity in Central Africa and reiterates its resolve to maintain the current momentum until a permanent end to the threat posed by the Lord's Resistance Army has been achieved.

The Council welcomes the diplomatic efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa, Mr. Abou Moussa, and the Special Envoy of the African Union on the Lord's Resistance Army Issue, Mr. Francisco Madeira, to strengthen regional cooperation and facilitate renewed operations of the African Union Regional Task Force in the region. The Council urges the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, in its coordination role, as well as the United Nations political and peacekeeping missions in the region and other relevant United Nations presences to enhance their efforts in support of the implementation of the United Nations regional strategy to address the threat and impact of the activities of the Lord's Resistance Army (the United Nations strategy),<sup>304</sup> as appropriate and within the limits of their mandates and capacities. The Council encourages the Secretary-General to optimize the efforts of the Regional Office in this regard, including through the use of staff and provision of support to anti-Lord's Resistance Army efforts. The Council also calls upon the international community to support the implementation of the United Nations strategy where possible. The Council notes in this regard the meeting of the International Working Group on the Lord's Resistance Army co-chaired by the European Union and the United States of America, held in Brussels on 4 October 2013.

The Council reiterates its strong support for the African Union Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army and commends the significant progress made by the African Union Regional Task Force. The Council welcomes in particular the enhanced operations of the Task Force against Lord's Resistance Army camps in recent months, which have increased pressure on the Lord's Resistance Army command structure and degraded the Lord's Resistance Army's capabilities. The Council urges all regional Governments to fulfil all their commitments under the Initiative and to provide the necessary basic provisions for their security forces. The Council encourages neighbouring States to cooperate with the Task Force, in order to end the Lord's Resistance Army threat. The Council further encourages all States in the region to take measures to ensure that the Lord's Resistance Army is not able to operate with impunity in their territory. The Council notes the importance of continued international support for the operations, logistics and headquarters of the Task Force. The Council underlines the need for all military action against the Lord's Resistance Army to be conducted in compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable, and to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in those areas.

The Council welcomes the steps taken to deliver an enhanced, comprehensive and more regional approach to the humanitarian situation, including assistance to victims of sexual violence and other attacks and urges further progress in this regard.

The Council underlines the primary responsibility of States in the Lord's Resistance Army-affected region to protect civilians. The Council welcomes the efforts undertaken by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, South Sudan, Uganda and the Central African Republic, in coordination with the African Union, to end the threat posed by the Lord's Resistance Army, and urges further efforts from these countries, as well as from other countries in the region.

The Council expresses its serious concern that the continued instability and increased security vacuum in the Central African Republic continue to negatively affect counter-Lord's Resistance Army operations and to contribute to the reinforcement of the Lord's Resistance Army in the country. The Council further notes with concern that attacks by the Lord's Resistance Army in the Central African Republic have reportedly taken place in areas outside of the principal area of operations of the African Union Regional Task Force. In this regard, the Council emphasizes the need for strong coordination and information-sharing between the United

---

<sup>304</sup> S/2012/481, annex.



Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, the Task Force and the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic in the context of their protection of civilians activities and counter-Lord's Resistance Army operations.

The Council welcomes the efforts by the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in tackling the Lord's Resistance Army. In this context, the Council encourages further and reinforced efforts by the Mission to address the Lord's Resistance Army, including through improved responsiveness to imminent threats to civilians, training and capacity-building of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, support to the Joint Information Operations Centre and implementation of the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement robust programme to encourage and facilitate further Lord's Resistance Army defections.

The Council notes the mandates of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Mission in South Sudan to help to protect civilians in Lord's Resistance Army-affected areas and support the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of Lord's Resistance Army combatants in their respective countries. The Council urges both missions to enhance cooperation with the African Union Regional Task Force in order to coordinate operations, patrols and protection of civilians strategies. The Council encourages the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Mission in South Sudan to provide appropriate logistical support to the Task Force, within their existing mandates and resources, and to cooperate closely with the Task Force in response to anticipated protection of civilians threats. The Council also notes the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic to cooperate and share swiftly information related to the regional threat of the Lord's Resistance Army. In line with the United Nations strategy, the Council stresses the need for enhanced cross-border coordination, including through the use of common standard operating procedures and swift information-sharing between these missions, as well as among all other relevant actors in the region, to better anticipate Lord's Resistance Army movements and imminent threats of attack.

The Council takes note of reports suggesting the existence of a Lord's Resistance Army base in the disputed enclave of Kafia Kingi, on the border of the Central African Republic and between South Sudan and the Sudan. The Council further notes reports of suspected attacks and abductions by the Lord's Resistance Army in Western Equatoria, South Sudan, and reports of the resumption of Lord's Resistance Army activity in the Bas-Uélé and Haut-Uélé regions in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The Council encourages the United Nations, the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States, to continue to work together, including through joint field assessments, to further develop and maintain a common operating picture of the Lord's Resistance Army's current capabilities and areas of operation, as well as to investigate the Lord's Resistance Army's logistical networks and possible sources of military support and illicit financing, including alleged involvement in elephant poaching and related illicit smuggling. The Council notes the conclusion of the Secretary-General in his most recent report on the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the Lord's Resistance Army<sup>305</sup> that increased poaching activities have contributed to concerns over security in the Central African Republic and the wider region and are used to finance transnational criminal networks and armed rebel groups, including the Lord's Resistance Army.

The Council urges the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and other United Nations actors in the Lord's Resistance Army-affected region to continue to work with regional forces, international actors and non-governmental organizations, as appropriate, to promote a common approach to the promotion of defections and support for disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement efforts across the Lord's Resistance Army-affected area. The Council highlights the importance of programmes in support of the release, return and successful reintegration of children abducted by the Lord's Resistance Army, in particular those that target community acceptance of such children.

---

<sup>305</sup> S/2013/671.

The Council encourages the African Union Regional Task Force to maintain its operations against all Lord's Resistance Army groups, while working with the United Nations and non-governmental organizations to establish safe reporting sites and provide information to assist Lord's Resistance Army members who demonstrate a genuine commitment to demobilization and disarmament. The Council notes reports that small groups of Lord's Resistance Army fighters in the Central African Republic are seeking to disarm and surrender. In this regard, the Council urges the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic to work with the transitional authorities in the Central African Republic to ensure that all efforts to encourage Lord's Resistance Army defections adhere to United Nations standard operating procedures on the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement of the Lord's Resistance Army.

The Council commends efforts by international donors to provide humanitarian assistance to Lord's Resistance Army-affected populations in the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and South Sudan. The Council reaffirms its call for all parties to allow safe and unhindered access for humanitarian organizations to the civilian population, consistent with the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance. The Council encourages donors to increase funding for humanitarian and early recovery projects outlined in the United Nations strategy. The Council also expresses concern about the departure of many humanitarian actors from Lord's Resistance Army-affected areas in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the lack of regular humanitarian access to many Lord's Resistance Army-affected communities in the Central African Republic and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including because of poor infrastructure, and encourages increased United Nations efforts and international donor support for creating conditions conducive to improved and timely passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel.

The Council reiterates its call for the swift and full implementation of the conclusions of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict concerning the situation of children and armed conflict affected by the Lord's Resistance Army.<sup>306</sup> In this regard, the Council encourages those countries affected by the Lord's Resistance Army which have not yet done so to establish standard operating procedures for the reception and handover of Lord's Resistance Army children to civilian child protection actors.

The Council recalls that the arrest warrants issued by the International Criminal Court for Mr. Joseph Kony, Mr. Okot Odhiambo and Mr. Dominic Ongwen on charges of, *inter alia*, war crimes and crimes against humanity, including murder, rape and the forced enlistment of children, have yet to be enforced, and calls upon all States to cooperate with relevant national authorities and the Court, in accordance with their respective obligations, in order to implement those warrants and to bring to justice those responsible.

The Council requests that the Secretary-General keep the Council informed on the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, the progress of implementation of the United Nations regional strategy and the efforts being undertaken respectively by missions in the region and other relevant United Nations agencies to that end, including through a single report on the Regional Office and the Lord's Resistance Army, to be submitted before 15 May 2014.

On 13 February 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>307</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 February 2014 concerning your proposal to extend the mandate of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa for an additional 18 months, until 31 August 2015,<sup>308</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the proposal contained in your letter.

---

<sup>306</sup> S/AC.51/2013/1.

<sup>307</sup> S/2014/104.

<sup>308</sup> S/2014/103.

On 29 April 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>309</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 25 April 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Abdoulaye Bathily, of Senegal, as your Special Representative for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa<sup>310</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7171st meeting, on 12 May 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Central African region

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and on the Lord’s Resistance Army-affected areas (S/2014/319)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abou Moussa, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>311</sup>

The Security Council expresses its concern at the deterioration in the security situation in parts of Central Africa within the remit of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, in particular the crisis in the Central African Republic and its growing regional impact, and the threat of terrorism, including the expansion of Boko Haram terrorist activities into countries in the subregion. The Council also expresses its continuing concern regarding maritime insecurity in the Gulf of Guinea, the illegal wildlife trade and transnational organized crime.

The Council pays tribute to the outgoing Special Representative of the Secretary General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, Mr. Abou Moussa, of Chad, for his leadership in support of consolidating peace and preventing conflict in the Central African region and important accomplishments of the Regional Office during his tenure, and welcomes the appointment of Mr. Abdoulaye Bathily, of Senegal, as the new Special Representative and Head of the Regional Office.

The Council reiterates its strong condemnation of the appalling attacks, war crimes and crimes against humanity carried out by the Lord’s Resistance Army and its violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights, including the Lord’s Resistance Army’s recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, killing and maiming, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual violence, and abductions. The Council demands an immediate end to all attacks by the Lord’s Resistance Army and urges the Lord’s Resistance Army to release all those abducted and to disarm and demobilize. The Council welcomes the progress made with regard to ending Lord’s Resistance Army war crimes and crimes against humanity in Central Africa and reiterates its resolve to maintain the current momentum until a permanent end to the threat posed by the Lord’s Resistance Army has been achieved.

The Council welcomes the diplomatic efforts of the outgoing Special Representative, Mr. Abou Moussa, and the African Union Special Envoy on the Lord’s Resistance Army Issue, Mr. Francisco Madeira, to strengthen regional cooperation and facilitate continued operations of the African Union Regional Task Force in the region. The Council urges the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, in its coordination role, as well as the United Nations political and peacekeeping missions in the region and other relevant United Nations presences to enhance their efforts in support of the implementation of the United Nations regional strategy to address the threat and impact of the activities of the Lord’s Resistance Army (the United Nations strategy),<sup>304</sup> as appropriate and within the limits of their mandates and capacities. The Council encourages the Secretary-General to optimize the efforts of the Regional Office in this regard, including through the use of staff and provision of support to anti-Lord’s Resistance Army efforts.

---

<sup>309</sup> S/2014/307.

<sup>310</sup> S/2014/306.

<sup>311</sup> S/PRST/2014/8.

The Council reiterates its strong support for the African Union Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army, and commends the significant progress made by the African Union Regional Task Force. The Council notes in particular the reported death in late 2013 of the Lord's Resistance Army's second-in-command, Mr. Okot Odhiambo, who was indicted by the International Criminal Court, and the capture of a Lord's Resistance Army mid-level commander, Mr. Charles Okello, in April 2014. The Council welcomes the enhanced operations of the Task Force against the Lord's Resistance Army in recent months, which have increased pressure on the Lord's Resistance Army command structure and resulted in several significant defections of Lord's Resistance Army fighters and the rescue of women and children from the ranks of the Lord's Resistance Army. The Council expresses its concern at the creation of potential security vulnerabilities resulting from the increased instability in South Sudan that could be exploited by the Lord's Resistance Army. The Council urges all regional Governments to fulfil all their commitments under the Initiative and to provide the necessary basic provisions for their security forces. In this regard, the Council welcomes the decisions taken at the recent meeting of the Initiative to hold quarterly meetings as well as a summit of Initiative member States. The Council notes the importance of continued international support for the operations, logistics and headquarters of the Task Force. In this regard, the Council welcomes the continued advisory and logistical support provided by the United States of America as well as funding provided by the European Union. The Council underlines the need for all military action against the Lord's Resistance Army to be conducted in compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable, and to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in all areas of operation and to take into account the association of children with the Lord's Resistance Army. The Council also reiterates its encouragement to deploy child protection advisers within the Task Force.

The Council strongly encourages neighbouring States to cooperate with the African Union Regional Task Force, in order to end the Lord's Resistance Army threat. The Council further encourages all States in the region to take measures to ensure that the Lord's Resistance Army is not able to operate with impunity in their territory. The Council takes note of the statements made in the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the Lord's Resistance Army<sup>312</sup> that senior Lord's Resistance Army leaders are believed to be based in the north-eastern part of the Central African Republic and that credible sources suggest that the Lord's Resistance Army leader, Mr. Joseph Kony, and senior Lord's Resistance Army commanders have recently returned to seek safe haven in Sudanese-controlled areas of the Kafia Kingi enclave. The Council expresses its continued concern that the instability and security vacuum in the Central African Republic continue to negatively affect counter-Lord's Resistance Army operations. The Council further notes with concern reports of Lord's Resistance Army attacks, as well as interactions between the Lord's Resistance Army and other armed groups, in areas of the Central African Republic outside the principal area of operations of the Task Force. In this regard, the Council emphasizes the need for strong coordination and information-sharing between the Task Force and the African-led International Support Mission for the Central African Republic, as well as with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, in the context of their protection of civilians activities, human rights monitoring and counter-Lord's Resistance Army operations, as appropriate.

The Council welcomes the steps taken to deliver an enhanced, comprehensive and more regional approach to the humanitarian situation, including assistance to victims of sexual violence and other attacks, and urges further progress in this regard.

The Council underlines the primary responsibility of States in the Lord's Resistance Army-affected region to protect civilians. The Council welcomes the efforts undertaken by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, South Sudan, Uganda and the Central African Republic, in coordination with the African Union, to end the threat posed by the Lord's Resistance Army, and urges further efforts from these countries, as well as from other countries in the region.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in tackling the Lord's Resistance Army. The Council notes continued reports of Lord's Resistance Army attacks in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, despite an overall decline in Lord's Resistance Army violence there. In this context, the Council encourages further and reinforced

---

<sup>312</sup> S/2014/319.

efforts by the Mission, working closely with the African Union Regional Task Force, to address the Lord's Resistance Army, including through improved responsiveness to imminent threats to civilians, increased and coordinated patrols, training and capacity-building of the Congolese army, support to the Joint Information Operations Centre, and implementation of the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement programme to encourage and facilitate further Lord's Resistance Army defections.

The Council urges relevant United Nations and African Union missions in the region, notably the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, to continue their efforts to combat the Lord's Resistance Army. The Council also notes the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to cooperate and share swiftly information related to the regional threat of the Lord's Resistance Army and the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic to coordinate its operations with those of the African Union Regional Task Force on the Lord's Resistance Army, and share relevant information with the Task Force and with non-governmental organizations involved in tackling the threat of the Lord's Resistance Army. In this regard, the Council urges these missions to collect and share information on Lord's Resistance Army movements with relevant partners, to enhance cross-border cooperation and to adopt standard operating procedures, in order to better anticipate Lord's Resistance Army movements and imminent threats of attack.

The Council strongly reiterates its calls for the United Nations, the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States to continue to work together, including through joint field assessments, to further develop and maintain a common operating picture of the Lord's Resistance Army's current capabilities and areas of operation, as well as to investigate the Lord's Resistance Army's logistical networks and possible sources of military support and illicit financing, including alleged involvement in elephant poaching and related illicit smuggling. The Council expresses its concern at the link between illicit trafficking in wildlife and armed groups in the subregion, including the Lord's Resistance Army, and in this regard welcomes the efforts of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa to support the subregion in identifying collaborative approaches to address this issue.

The Council urges the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and other United Nations actors in the Lord's Resistance Army-affected region to continue to work with regional forces, national Governments, international actors and non-governmental organizations, as appropriate, to develop a common approach to the promotion of defections and support for disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement efforts across the Lord's Resistance Army-affected area. The Council highlights the importance of programmes in support of the release, return and successful reintegration of children abducted by the Lord's Resistance Army, in particular those that target community acceptance of such children. The Council welcomes the defection in December 2013 of 19 Lord's Resistance Army members, including 9 Lord's Resistance Army fighters, which is the largest single defection in over five years.

The Council encourages the African Union Regional Task Force to maintain its operations against all Lord's Resistance Army groups, while working with the United Nations and non-governmental organizations to expand the coverage of safe reporting sites and delivery of information to assist Lord's Resistance Army members who demonstrate a genuine commitment to demobilization and disarmament by radio, leaflets and other means.

The Council commends efforts by international donors to provide humanitarian assistance to Lord's Resistance Army-affected populations in the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and South Sudan. The Council reaffirms its call for all parties to allow safe and unhindered humanitarian access, consistent with the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance.

The Council notes the overall marked decline in the number, intensity and violence of the Lord's Resistance Army attacks, killings and abductions and the significant decrease in the estimate by the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat of the number of people displaced by the Lord's Resistance Army threat, from 420,000 in March 2013 to 160,000 in March 2014. The Council encourages

donors to increase funding for early recovery projects to help affected communities to restore stability and rebuild their livelihoods as the Lord's Resistance Army threat begins to recede. The Council requests that the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa work with the African Union, the World Bank, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Children's Fund and other international experts to develop a development framework for international efforts to promote the long-term stabilization of areas in South Sudan, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Central African Republic formerly affected by the Lord's Resistance Army, including through early recovery projects and programmes to strengthen community cohesion.

The Council reiterates its call for the swift and full implementation of the conclusions of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict concerning the situation of children and armed conflict affected by the Lord's Resistance Army.<sup>306</sup> In this regard, the Council encourages those countries affected by the Lord's Resistance Army which have not yet done so to establish standard operating procedures for the reception and handover of Lord's Resistance Army children to civilian child protection actors.

The Council recalls that the arrest warrants issued by the International Criminal Court for Lord's Resistance Army leaders, including Mr. Kony, on charges of war crimes and crimes against humanity, including murder, rape, cruel treatment, intentionally directing attacks against a civilian population and forced enlistment of children, have yet to be executed, and calls upon all States to cooperate with relevant national Governments and the Court, in accordance with their respective obligations, in order to execute those warrants, and to bring to justice those responsible.

The Council requests that the Secretary-General keep the Council informed on the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, progress made in conducting assessments of the Lord's Resistance Army's evolving area of operations and logistical and support networks, and the efforts being undertaken respectively by missions in the region and other relevant United Nations agencies to implement the United Nations strategy, including through a single report on the Regional Office and the Lord's Resistance Army, to be submitted before 15 November 2014.

---

## NON-PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION<sup>313</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7169th meeting, on 7 May 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Canada, Colombia, Cuba, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Malaysia, Mexico, Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey and Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

“Commemorating the tenth anniversary of resolution 1540 (2004) and looking ahead

“Letter dated 2 May 2014 from the Permanent Representative of the Republic of Korea to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/313)”.  
”

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jacek Bylica, Principal Adviser and Special Envoy for Non-Proliferation and Disarmament of the European External Action Service of the European Union.

---

<sup>313</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>314</sup>

The Security Council, meeting on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the adoption of resolution 1540 (2004), reaffirms that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and their means of delivery constitutes a threat to international peace and security.

The Council remains gravely concerned by the threat of terrorism and the risk that non-State actors may acquire, develop, traffic in or use nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and their means of delivery.

The Council, recognizing the urgent need for all States to take additional effective measures to prevent the proliferation of nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery, reaffirms that States shall take effective measures to prevent non-State actors from acquiring weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery and to establish domestic controls to prevent their proliferation. The Council calls upon all States to step up their efforts to implement resolution 1540 (2004), focusing on areas in which measures taken may be strengthened, with a view to achieving full implementation of the resolution by 2021.

The Council commends the contributions of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and, recalling resolution 1977 (2011), by which it extended the mandate of the Committee for 10 years, reaffirms its continued support for the Committee.

The Council directs the Committee to monitor implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) and urges all States to inform the Committee regularly on measures they have taken or intend to take to implement the resolution. In particular, the Council calls upon all States that have not yet presented their first reports on the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) to do so without delay, in line with the Committee's objective of achieving universal reporting.

The Council recommends that the Committee consider developing a strategy towards full implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) and incorporating such strategy in the comprehensive review by the Committee on the status of implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), which is to be submitted to the Council before December 2016.

The Council recalls its decision that Member States shall inform the Council immediately of any violation of resolution 1540 (2004), including acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons, their means of delivery and related materials, in order to take necessary measures.

The Council recognizes that many States continue to require assistance in implementing resolution 1540 (2004) and stresses the need for enhanced assistance in this area. The Council encourages and supports national, regional and subregional capacity-building events as a means to support the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004).

The Council reiterates the need to continue to enhance ongoing cooperation between the Committee and relevant committees as necessary.

The Council recognizes the importance of countering nuclear, chemical and biological threats in the context of resolution 1540 (2004). In this regard, the Council reaffirms the necessity to prevent non-State actors having access to, or assistance and financing for nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, related materials and their means of delivery. The Council emphasizes the need for the Committee to coordinate its non-proliferation work with other international, regional and subregional organizations.

The Council notes the Hague Nuclear Security Summit communiqué of 25 March 2014, in which the significant contribution made by the United Nations to strengthening nuclear security was recognized, including the work undertaken by the Committee.

The Council encourages the Committee, at its discretion, to draw on relevant expertise, including in civil society, industry and the private sector, with, as appropriate, the consent of their States.

---

<sup>314</sup> S/PRST/2014/7.

**REPORTS OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL  
ON THE SUDAN AND SOUTH SUDAN<sup>315</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7022nd meeting, on 23 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of South Sudan and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>316</sup>

The Security Council expresses its continued support for the efforts of the African Union to facilitate the Sudan’s and South Sudan’s implementation of their bilateral agreements and compliance with the requirements of the African Union road map<sup>317</sup> and of Security Council resolution 2046 (2012). The Council recalls in this regard the communiqué adopted by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union at its ministerial meeting held on 29 July 2013, the communiqué adopted by the African Union and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development on 22 July 2013 and the mechanisms outlined by the Chairperson of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, President Thabo Mbeki, in his letter dated 9 June 2013 to President Omar al-Bashir and President Salva Kiir. It also welcomes the extension of the mandate of the Implementation Panel.

The Security Council expresses grave concern about continued challenges to implementation of the cooperation agreements of 27 September 2012,<sup>318</sup> and calls upon all parties to urgently (1) implement fully and immediately the cooperation agreements and all other relevant agreements; (2) make effective use of the joint and other mechanisms that have been established to do so; (3) cooperate with the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the African Union and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development; and (4) refrain from pursuing any actions that run counter to these objectives.

The Council recalls that in resolution 2046 (2012) it, *inter alia*, prohibits both States from supporting any rebel groups operating against the other State and further recalls relevant agreements between the Sudan and South Sudan to that end. The Council welcomes the establishment and the commencement of work of the Ad Hoc Investigative Mechanism to look into allegations of such support and the commitment by both Governments to accept the findings of the Mechanism.

The Council welcomes the creation of the African Union Border Programme Technical Team to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the border. The Council welcomes the commitments by both Governments to accept the findings of the Technical Team.

The Council urges the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to maintain dialogue to ensure continued transportation of oil from South Sudan, and urges the Government of the Sudan to suspend any actions to halt the transportation of oil from South Sudan to allow these mechanisms to complete their work.

The Security Council supports the calls by the Peace and Security Council for full cooperation with the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a peacekeeper of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei and the Ngok Dinka paramount chief.

---

<sup>315</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004. Pursuant to the note by the President of the Security Council dated 11 November 2013 (S/2013/657), as from that date, the wording of the item “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan” was revised to read “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

<sup>316</sup> S/PRST/2013/14.

<sup>317</sup> See S/2012/298, enclosure 3.

<sup>318</sup> See S/2012/733, annex, and S/2012/753, annex.



The Security Council reiterates its grave concern about the highly volatile situation in the Abyei Area, and stresses that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>319</sup> in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service. The Security Council recalls its decision in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel. In this regard, the Council calls for swift action to disarm communities in Abyei in accordance with the decision of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee to turn Abyei into a weapons-free zone, which it welcomed in resolution 2104 (2013).

The Council calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement-North to cease hostilities and engage in direct talks to end the conflict in Southern Kordofan and Blue Nile. The Council also calls upon all parties to refrain from any acts of violence against civilians, to expedite safe and unhindered humanitarian access for the timely and full delivery of humanitarian aid to all civilians in urgent need of assistance, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law, including international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, and to fully respect international human rights law and international humanitarian law. In this regard, it emphasizes that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of international human rights law must be held accountable.

At its 7048th meeting, on 23 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2013/607)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Joint African Union-United Nations Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7062nd meeting, on 18 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2013/651)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Hilde Johnson, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.

At its 7067th meeting, on 25 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representatives of South Sudan and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2013/577)”.

---

<sup>319</sup> See S/2011/384, annex.

**Resolution 2126 (2013)  
of 25 November 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) of 27 June 2011, 2044 (2011) of 14 December 2011, 2032 (2011) of 22 December 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2047 (2012) of 17 May 2012, 2075 (2012) of 16 November 2012 and 2104 (2013) of 29 May 2013, as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012<sup>320</sup> and 23 August 2013<sup>316</sup> and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 and 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013 and 14 June 2013,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

*Reiterating* that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means,

*Affirming* the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,<sup>321</sup>

*Reaffirming* its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 on children and armed conflict, its resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security,

*Recalling* the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>319</sup> the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,<sup>322</sup> as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,<sup>318</sup> the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,<sup>323</sup> reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the full participation of women in the implementation of agreements and in the prevention and resolution of conflict and peacebuilding more broadly,

*Expressing its full support* for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, recalling in this regard the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqués of 24 April<sup>317</sup> and 24 October 2012 and 25 January, 7 May, 29 July, 23 September and 26 October 2013 and press statement of 6 November 2013, and the statement made by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission on 28 October 2013,

*Welcoming* the Peace and Security Council's visit to Abyei on 5 and 6 November 2013 and its continued engagement in seeking a lasting solution so that the communities in Abyei can coexist peacefully, commending the

---

<sup>320</sup> S/PRST/2012/19.

<sup>321</sup> S/2005/78, annex.

<sup>322</sup> S/2011/510, annex.

<sup>323</sup> S/2013/168, annex.

Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei for facilitating the visit, strongly regretting the 5 November violent demonstration and attempted forced entry by some Ngok Dinka at the headquarters of the Force, and welcoming the peaceful resolution to the protest through a meeting with the Peace and Security Council delegation,

*Welcoming also* the efforts of the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to demilitarize the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the “14-mile area”, and to implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2046 (2012) and the Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,<sup>317</sup>

*Underlining* the importance of establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the 14-mile area,

*Stressing* that both countries will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

*Welcoming* the importance of recent meetings of President Bashir and President Kiir in continuing dialogue, recalling the decision in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

*Commending* the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, including its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, and former Presidents Abdulsalami Abubakar and Pierre Buyoya, the Chairperson of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Prime Minister Hailemariam Desalegn of Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, Mr. Haile Menkerios, and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei under the leadership of Lieutenant General Yohannes Gebremeskel Tesfamariam,

*Commending also* the efforts of the Force in carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, and expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries,

*Encouraged* by the improvements in security and stability in the Abyei Area since the deployment of the Force, and determined to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

*Expressing its determination* that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,

*Deeply concerned* by the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration, Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei,

*Noting with concern* the continued threat of intercommunal violence in the Abyei Area, including the ongoing tensions that prevent Sudanese staff of the Force and of other agencies from returning to Abyei,

*Noting* that the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei contributes to tension in the region, emphasizing the importance of all parties refraining from any unilateral action to aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, and expressing concern over what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as “the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum”, in contravention of the agreements signed between the two sides and despite the calls for restraint from the international community, including the Security Council, the Peace and Security Council and the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan,

*Bearing in mind* the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region,

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all of its peacekeeping operations,

*Stressing* the need for effective human rights monitoring, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end,

*Stressing also* the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected communities in the Abyei Area,

*Affirming* the importance of voluntary, safe, orderly return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,

*Recognizing* the deleterious impact of the proliferation of arms on the security of civilians,

*Concerned* about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes and safe migration,

*Recognizing* that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

*Welcoming* the steps taken by the Force towards the effective implementation of its mandate, including through conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence,

1. *Decides* to extend until 31 May 2014 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011) and modified by resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 31 May 2014 the mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011), and determines that, for the purposes of paragraph 1 of resolution 2024 (2011), support to the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism shall include support to the Ad Hoc Committees, as appropriate when so requested by consensual decisions of these mechanisms, within the operational area and existing capabilities of the Force;

2. *Takes note* of the deployment in October 2013 of the initial group of 117 troops authorized by resolution 2104 (2013) and urges deployment of the remaining authorized forces as soon as possible to enable the Force to provide required force protection to the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and to enable the Force to fully support the Mechanism to conduct extended operations into the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone as soon as possible, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council fully updated on the status of deployment as part of his regular reporting cycle;

3. *Welcomes* the continued and effective efforts to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the 14-mile area;

4. *Also welcomes* the creation of the African Union Border Programme Technical Team to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the borders, welcoming further the commitments by both Governments to accept the findings of the Technical Team;

5. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;

6. *Welcomes* the redeployment of Sudanese military and South Sudanese military and police personnel from the Abyei Area in compliance with resolution 2046 (2012), and reiterates its demand that the Government of

the Sudan redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area immediately and without preconditions, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) and 2046 (2012), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

7. *Reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area, including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011;<sup>319</sup>

8. *Urges* the Sudan and South Sudan to immediately resume the work of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee to ensure steady progress on the implementation of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, including the implementation of the decisions of the Oversight Committee;

9. *Supports* the decision of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and likewise urges the two Governments to take all necessary steps to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

10. *Requests* that the Force, consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;

11. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes, or any further unilateral activities;

12. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

13. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a peacekeeper of the Force and the Ngok Dinka paramount chief;

14. *Expresses its intention* to review, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the mission in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution 2046 (2012) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 and 29 June 2011, 30 July 2011<sup>322</sup> and 27 September 2012,<sup>318</sup> including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

15. *Takes note* of the Secretary-General's review of the configuration of the Force in accordance with resolution 2104 (2013), and the assessment of the relevant risks and threats and the force posture and troop ceiling required for implementation of its mandate;<sup>324</sup>

16. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

---

<sup>324</sup> S/2013/577, annex III.

17. *Renews its call upon* the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, facilitating basing arrangements and flight clearances and providing logistical support, and calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

18. *Recognizes* the absence of critical infrastructure projects affecting peacekeeping personnel of the Force, notes the action being taken to address this situation, and urges the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures available to him to remediate this situation and better enable the Force to implement its mandate;

19. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the United Nations Mine Action Service to ensure freedom of movement for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

20. *Also demands* that all parties involved provide humanitarian personnel with full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

22. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed if cases of such conduct occur;

23. *Stresses* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and future relations between them;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force at 90-day intervals and continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced agreements;

25. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests him to continue this practice;

26. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7067th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7080th meeting, on 11 December 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7091st meeting, on 24 December 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

"Letter dated 23 December 2013 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2013/758)".

**Resolution 2132 (2013)  
of 24 December 2013**

*The Security Council,*

*Expressing grave alarm and concern* regarding the rapidly deteriorating security and humanitarian crisis in South Sudan resulting from the political dispute and subsequent violence caused by the country's political leaders,

*Recalling* its statements to the press of 17 and 20 December 2013, and its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012 and 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, and acknowledging the letter dated 23 December 2013 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,<sup>325</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of South Sudan,

*Condemning* the fighting and targeted violence against civilians and specific ethnic and other communities occurring across the country that have resulted in hundreds of deaths and casualties and tens of thousands of internally displaced persons,

*Further condemning* reported human rights violations and abuses by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law must be held accountable,

*Welcoming* the strengthening of the human rights investigation capacity of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights,

*Commending* the initiative of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development Ministerial Group, as supported by the United Nations and African Union, in seeking to open the dialogue and mediate between key leaders, and urging all parties to cooperate with this initiative,

*Commending also* the active steps taken by the Mission to implement its mandate and give refuge in its premises and other forms of assistance to the civilians caught in the fighting,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* attacks on and threats made to Mission personnel and United Nations facilities, demanding that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, and in this regard reiterating its condemnation of the attack on the Mission camp in Akobo, on 19 December 2013, which resulted in the death of two Indian peacekeepers and the wounding of another, as well as at least 20 other casualties of individuals seeking the protection of the Mission,

*Determining* that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Calls for* an immediate cessation of hostilities and the immediate opening of a dialogue;
2. *Demands* that all parties cooperate fully with the United Nations Mission in South Sudan as it implements its mandate, in particular the protection of civilians, and stresses that efforts to undermine the ability of the Mission to implement its mandate and attacks on United Nations personnel will not be tolerated;
3. *Endorses* the recommendation made by the Secretary-General to temporarily increase the overall force levels of the Mission to support its protection of civilians and provision of humanitarian assistance;
4. *Decides*, therefore, that, given the urgent circumstances of the situation, the Mission shall consist of a military component of up to 12,500 troops of all ranks and of a police component, including appropriate formed

---

<sup>325</sup> S/2013/758.

police units, of up to 1,323 personnel, requests that the Secretary-General keep the new levels of troops and police in the Mission under continuous review, and also requests that the Secretary-General report to the Security Council within 15 days on the steps taken to implement the present resolution, and at least every 30 days thereafter;

5. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to facilitate inter-mission cooperation and, if needed and subject to further Council consideration, complementary force and asset generation, and authorizes, in order to reach the new levels of troops and police within the overall troop ceiling set out in paragraph 4 above, on a temporary basis, appropriate transfer of troops, force enablers and multipliers from other missions, in particular the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, subject to the agreement of the troop-contributing countries and without prejudice to the performance of the mandates of these United Nations missions;

6. *Urges* the concerned Member States to facilitate the deployment and redeployment to and from the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and encourages all Member States to respond to United Nations efforts to mobilize troops and resources;

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7091st meeting.*

### Decisions

On 30 December 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>326</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 December 2013 concerning the facilitation of complementary force and asset generation in order to temporarily increase the overall force levels of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, in accordance with the overall force levels authorized by the Security Council in its resolution 2132 (2013),<sup>327</sup> has been brought to the attention of the Council. The Council takes note of the information contained in your letter and the arrangements proposed therein, and underlines the importance of consultations by the Secretariat with the troop-contributing countries affected by these steps.

At its 7100th meeting, on 23 January 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2014/26)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7111th meeting, on 13 February 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Letter dated 7 February 2014 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/87)”.

---

<sup>326</sup> S/2013/784.

<sup>327</sup> S/2013/776.



**Resolution 2138 (2014)  
of 13 February 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Sudan,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the cause of peace throughout the Sudan, to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and to the full and timely implementation of resolution 1591 (2005) of 29 March 2005, and recalling the importance of the principles of good neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region,

*Reiterating* the need for an end to the violence and continued abuses in Darfur and recognizing that the Darfur conflict cannot be resolved militarily and that a durable solution can only be obtained through an inclusive political process, and in this regard noting the importance of implementing the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,<sup>328</sup>

*Acknowledging* efforts made by the Government of the Sudan and all parties to the conflict to reach a comprehensive and inclusive solution to the conflict, and in this context condemning the killing of Mr. Mohammed Bashar and other members of his movement by Justice and Equality Movement-Gibril Ibrahim forces, as well as any act of violence with the aim to act as a disincentive to peace efforts in Darfur,

*Urging* the Government of the Sudan, the Liberation and Justice Movement and the Justice and Equality Movement-Mohamed Bashar to deliver on the commitments made in the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, and urging all parties, in particular other armed movements that have not signed the Doha Document, to engage immediately and without preconditions and to make every effort to reach a comprehensive peace settlement on the basis of the Doha Document, and to agree upon a permanent ceasefire without further delay,

*Emphasizing* the imperative for all armed actors to refrain from all acts of violence against civilians, in particular vulnerable groups such as women and children, and from violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and the need to address the urgent humanitarian crisis faced by the people of Darfur, including the guarantee of safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access to all areas by humanitarian agencies and personnel, while respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law,

*Expressing concern* about the external links, in particular military, between non-signatory armed groups in Darfur and groups outside Darfur, and demanding that direct or indirect military support for such armed groups in Darfur cease, and condemning actions by any armed group aimed at the forced overthrow of the Government of the Sudan, noting there is no military solution to the conflict in the Sudan,

*Expressing deep concern* at the increased violence and insecurity in some parts of Darfur in recent months, including, notably, the escalation in inter-tribal fighting, expressing deep concern that such clashes continue to restrict humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside, and acknowledging the efforts of Sudanese authorities to mediate in inter-tribal fighting,

*Demanding* that the parties to the conflict exercise restraint and cease military action of all kinds, including aerial bombardments,

*Demanding also* an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence against civilians, in line with resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013; recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law and other grave violations and abuses against children, in line with resolutions 1261 (1999) of 25 August 1999, 1379 (2001) of 20 November 2001, 1539 (2004) of 22 April 2004, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012; and indiscriminate attacks on civilians, in line with resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009,

---

<sup>328</sup> S/2011/449, enclosure 2.

*Commending* the efforts of, and reiterating its full support for, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the joint African Union-United Nations mediation, the United Nations Secretary-General, the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, and the leaders of the region to promote peace and stability in Darfur, and expressing strong support for the political process under the African Union-United Nations-led mediation,

*Reiterating* its strong condemnation of attacks against the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and its call upon the Government of the Sudan to swiftly investigate these attacks and bring the perpetrators to justice, and further reiterating its call upon all parties in Darfur to cooperate fully with the mission, and reaffirming its deep condolences to the Governments and families of those killed,

*Reaffirming its concern* over the negative effect of ongoing violence in Darfur on the stability of the Sudan as a whole, as well as the region, welcoming the ongoing good relations between the Sudan and Chad, and encouraging the Sudan, Chad and the Central African Republic to continue to cooperate in order to achieve peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region,

*Expressing concern* at the risks to peace and security arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Deploring* the continued obstacles that have been imposed by the Government of the Sudan on the work of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan during the course of its mandate, including restrictions to the freedom of movement of the Panel and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and limitations on access by the Panel to areas of armed conflict and areas of reported violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, while noting improved interaction between the Government of the Sudan and the Panel,

*Further deploring* incidents of interference by the Government of the Sudan with the work of the Panel of Experts, including the denial of entry of the Panel's finance expert, as set out in paragraphs 2, 18 and 21 of the final report of the Panel of Experts of 22 January 2014,<sup>329</sup>

*Welcoming* the enhanced cooperation and information-sharing between the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the Panel of Experts, called for in the guidelines of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat and with the assistance of the Operation focal point,

*Welcoming also* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided by the note by the President of the Security Council of 22 December 2006,<sup>330</sup>

*Recalling* the report of 22 January 2014 of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 3 (b) of resolution 1591 (2005) whose mandate was extended by subsequent resolutions, and expressing its intention to further study, through the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 3 (a) of resolution 1591 (2005) (hereinafter "the Committee"), the recommendations of the Panel and to consider appropriate next steps,

*Emphasizing* the need to respect the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations concerning privileges and immunities, and the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations,<sup>331</sup> as applicable to United Nations operations and persons engaged in such operations,

*Reminding* all States, particularly States in the region, of the obligations contained in resolutions 1556 (2004) of 30 July 2004, 1591 (2005), and 1945 (2010) of 14 October 2010, in particular those obligations relating to arms and related materiel,

*Calling upon* the Government of the Sudan to fulfil all its commitments, including lifting the state of emergency in Darfur, allowing free expression and undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated,

---

<sup>329</sup> See S/2014/87.

<sup>330</sup> S/2006/997.

<sup>331</sup> General Assembly resolution 22 A (I).

*Noting* that acts of hostility, violence or intimidation against the civilian population, including internally displaced persons, in Darfur and other activities that could endanger or undermine the commitment by the parties to a complete and durable cessation of hostilities would be inconsistent with the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,

*Determining* that the situation in the Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan originally appointed pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005), previously extended by resolutions 1651 (2005) of 21 December 2005, 1665 (2006) of 29 March 2006, 1713 (2006) of 29 September 2006, 1779 (2007) of 28 September 2007, 1841 (2008) of 15 October 2008, 1891 (2009) of 13 October 2009, 1945 (2010), 1982 (2011) of 17 May 2011, 2035 (2012) of 17 February 2012 and 2091 (2013) of 14 February 2013, for a period of 13 months, expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 12 months from the adoption of the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures, including basing arrangements, as expeditiously as possible;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide, no later than 31 July 2014, a midterm briefing on its work to the Committee, and a final report to the Security Council no later than 17 January 2015, with its findings and recommendations;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide updates every three months to the Committee regarding its activities, including travel by the Panel, any obstacles encountered to the fulfilment of its mandate, as well as violations of the sanctions;

4. *Further requests* the Panel of Experts to report, in the time frame identified in paragraph 3 above, on the implementation and effectiveness of paragraph 10 of resolution 1945 (2010);

#### **Arms embargo**

5. *Expresses its concern* that the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Sudan of technical assistance and support, including training, financial or other assistance and the provision of spare parts, weapons systems and related materiel, could be used by the Government of the Sudan to support military aircraft being used in violation of resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), including those aircraft identified by the Panel of Experts, and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in the light of the measures contained in resolution 1591 (2005);

6. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in Darfur, and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition;

7. *Expresses its concern* that certain items continue to be converted for military purposes and transferred to Darfur, and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in the light of the measures contained in resolution 1591 (2005);

#### **Implementation**

8. *Condemns* the reported continuing violations of the measures contained in paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 1556 (2004) and paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005), as updated in paragraph 9 of resolution 1945 (2010) and paragraph 4 of resolution 2035 (2012), and directs the Committee, in line with its mandate, to respond effectively to such violations;

9. *Expresses its concern* that the travel ban and asset freeze on designated individuals is not being implemented by all Member States, and requests the Committee to respond effectively to any reports of non-compliance by Member States with paragraph 3 of resolution 1591 (2005) and resolution 1672 (2006) of 25 April 2006, including by engaging with all relevant parties;

10. *Reiterates* that all States shall take the measures necessary to prevent entry into or transit through their territories of all persons as designated by the Committee, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with other States in this regard;

11. *Urges* all States, in particular those in the region, to report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), including the imposition of targeted measures;

12. *Expresses its intention*, following the midterm report, to review the state of implementation, including obstacles to full and effective implementation of the measures imposed in resolution 1591 (2005) and 1945 (2010), with a view to ensuring full compliance;

13. *Regrets* that some individuals of the Government of the Sudan and armed groups in Darfur continue to commit violence against civilians, impede the peace process and disregard the demands of the Council, expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in paragraph 3 (c) of resolution 1591 (2005), and encourages the Panel of Experts, in coordination with the joint African Union-United Nations mediation, to provide to the Committee, when appropriate, the names of any individuals, groups or entities that may meet the listing criteria;

14. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to continue to investigate the financing and role of armed, military and political groups in attacks against personnel of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and notes that individuals and entities who plan, sponsor or participate in such attacks constitute a threat to stability in Darfur and may therefore meet the designation criteria provided for in paragraph 3 (c) of resolution 1591 (2005);

15. *Welcomes* the work of the Committee, which has drawn on the reports of the Panel of Experts and taken advantage of the work done in other forums, to draw attention to the responsibilities of private sector actors in conflict-affected areas;

### **Cooperation**

16. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan to remove all restrictions, limitations and bureaucratic impediments imposed on the work of the Panel of Experts, including by issuing timely multiple-entry visas to all members of the Panel for the duration of its mandate, and by waiving the requirement of Darfur travel permits for said Panel members, and urges the Government to enhance its cooperation and information-sharing with the Panel and allow the Panel free and unfettered access to all of Darfur;

17. *Urges* the Government of the Sudan to respond to the Committee's requests on measures put in place to protect civilians in various parts of Darfur, including those affected by new displacements; investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for killings of civilians and perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel; and the situation of civilian populations in areas such as eastern Jebel Marra, where the Panel of Experts, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and humanitarian agencies and personnel have been denied access, and measures taken to allow timely, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian relief to these areas, while respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law;

18. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies, the African Union and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), and to provide timely responses to information requests;

19. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to continue to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with the operations of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and with international efforts to promote a political process in Darfur, and to assess in its interim and final reports progress towards reducing violations by all parties of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 1556 (2004), paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005) and paragraph 10 of resolution 1945 (2010), progress towards removing impediments to the political process, threats to stability in Darfur and the region, violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights, including attacks on the civilian population, sexual and gender-based violence and grave violations and abuses against children, and other violations of the above-mentioned resolutions, and to provide the Committee with information on the individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in paragraph 3 (c) of resolution 1591 (2005);

20. *Reaffirms* the mandate of the Committee to encourage dialogue with interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures, and further encourages the Committee to continue its dialogue with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;

21. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7111th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7141st meeting, on 18 March 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2014/158)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

At its 7152nd meeting, on 3 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2014/138)”.

### **Resolution 2148 (2014) of 3 April 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in the Sudan, and underlining the importance of full compliance with these,

*Reaffirming also* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of the Sudan and its determination to work with the Government of the Sudan, in full respect of its sovereignty, to assist in tackling the various challenges in the Sudan,

*Recalling* the importance of the principles of the peaceful settlement of international disputes, good-neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region,

*Recalling also* its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

*Commending* the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur towards promoting peace and stability in Darfur, and reiterating its full support for the Operation,

*Expressing deep concern* at the considerable deterioration of the security situation in Darfur during 2013, with continued clashes between the Government of the Sudan and rebel armed groups and an intensification of intercommunal violence, including with the involvement of elements of paramilitary units and tribal militias, which has become the main source of violence against civilians and of population displacement,

*Expressing concern* at the prevalence of arms in Darfur and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,

*Expressing deep concern* at the impact of deteriorating security on the civilian population, including the significant increase in population displacements in 2013, and the consequent increase in humanitarian and protection needs, including related to sexual and gender-based violence and violence against children; noting that humanitarian actors were able to reach the majority of people in need of humanitarian assistance in Darfur in 2013, with the notable exception of those vulnerable populations in areas of active fighting, including the East Jebel Marra region; in this regard expressing particular concern at reports of an escalation of violence in Darfur since February 2014, resulting in the displacement of a large number of civilians, and at the denial of access for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and humanitarian actors to the affected areas by the Sudanese authorities; and further expressing concern over the insufficient availability of funding for humanitarian actors,

*Reiterating* its strong condemnation of attacks against the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and its call upon the Government of the Sudan swiftly to investigate these attacks and to bring the perpetrators to justice, and upon all parties in Darfur to cooperate fully with the Operation,

*Reiterating also* that there can be no military solution to the conflict in Darfur and that an inclusive political settlement is essential to re-establishing peace, and underscoring the importance of fully addressing the root causes of the conflict in the search for a sustainable peace, which should rapidly deliver real benefits for the Darfuri people, and in this regard reiterating its support for the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur<sup>328</sup> as a solid basis for the Darfur peace process, and for its accelerated implementation,

*Noting*, in this regard, that the ability of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to facilitate progress in implementation of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur is hampered by delays by the signatory parties and the absence of an inclusive political settlement between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory movements, expressing concern that the humanitarian and security situation, as well as the lack of capacity of the Darfur Regional Authority, hinders the transition from relief to stabilization and development activities, urging donors to honour their pledges and fulfil their obligations in a timely manner, including those commitments made at the conference held in Doha in April 2013, and affirming that development can support a lasting peace in Darfur,

*Commending* the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur, Mr. Mohamed ibn Chambas, to revitalize the peace process, including through renewed engagement of the non-signatory movements, and urging all parties to the conflict to cease all acts of violence immediately and to engage in the peace process without preconditions on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, in order to bring a durable and stable peace to the region,

*Encouraging* the Joint Special Representative to continue his efforts to increase the inclusiveness of the political process, guided by the framework for African Union and United Nations facilitation of the Darfur peace process,<sup>332</sup> and to coordinate with the African Union-High level Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan to synchronize their mediation efforts while taking into account ongoing transformation at the national level, welcoming in this regard the announcement by President Bashir on 27 January 2014 of a national dialogue, noting that the modalities of such a dialogue should provide an opportunity to address the legitimate grievances of the people of Darfur, looking forward to further developments towards the implementation of an inclusive dialogue process, and stressing the importance of the effective participation of women in this process and in efforts towards peace in Darfur,

*Noting* that local dispute resolution mechanisms play an important role in preventing and resolving intercommunal conflict, including conflict over natural resources, and urging an intensification of effective efforts to prevent local disputes leading to violence, with its corresponding impact on the local civilian populations, acknowledging the efforts of Sudanese authorities and local mediators to mediate in inter-tribal fighting, with support from the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the United Nations country team, and urging their continued work,

*Welcoming* that, over the last year, cooperation between the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the Government of the Sudan has resulted in improvements in mandate implementation, including through the more timely issuance of visas, but expressing deep concern that continued access restrictions and delays

---

<sup>332</sup> See S/2012/166.

in the issuance of customs clearances for contingent-owned equipment significantly undermine the effectiveness of the Operation, and further expressing deep concern that the delivery of humanitarian assistance is constrained and delayed by particular restrictions facing humanitarian actors, and that insufficient cooperation by the Government, particularly in terms of access, seriously constrains the Operation's ability to operate,

*Expressing deep concern* that shortfalls in the operational capabilities of some military and police components seriously constrain the force's mobility, effectiveness and ability to deter and respond robustly to attacks,

*Noting* the need for effective coordination and integration structures within the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and between the Operation and the United Nations country team, and encouraging swift development and implementation of a clearer strategic vision, priorities and a strategic and operational planning system within the Operation, as well as an improved early warning and response mechanism and coordination of protection of civilians activities with the country team,

*Recalling* the communiqué issued by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 24 March 2014,

1. *Welcomes and endorses* the special report of the Secretary-General of 25 February 2014 on the review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur<sup>333</sup> and its recommendations, submitted pursuant to Security Council resolution 2113 (2013) of 30 July 2013;

2. *Takes note* of the proposed adjustment of the benchmarks and indicators for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur outlined in the report of the Secretary-General, and requests the Secretary-General to further refine these benchmarks and indicators to reflect the revised strategic priorities of the Operation, and submit them in his next 90-day report;

3. *Stresses* the important role of the African Union in supporting implementation of the review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and welcomes the continued efforts of the Joint Support and Coordination Mechanism, including in performing important coordination, support and liaison functions;

4. *Endorses* the revised strategic priorities of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, namely, the protection of civilians, the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel; mediation between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,<sup>328</sup> while taking into account ongoing democratic transformation at the national level; and support to the mediation of community conflict, including through measures to address its root causes, in conjunction with the United Nations country team;

5. *Requests* the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to focus and streamline its activities across its military, police and civilian components in order to achieve progress on these three strategic priorities, recognizes that their effective implementation will require certain Operation tasks to be deprioritized, and requests the Secretary-General to include these tasks in his next regular report on the Operation;

6. *Takes note* of the intention of the Secretary-General to reduce the police component of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur swiftly, in order to increase the effectiveness of that component, requests the Secretary-General to provide detailed and updated information on the implementation of this reduction in his next report, and stresses in this regard the importance of effective deployment, training and operational capability of the police component of the Operation;

7. *Notes* that the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur faces three major challenges in the effective discharge of its mandate, in the light of the evolving political and security environment, namely, the cooperation and partnership of the Government of the Sudan in mandate implementation; major shortfalls in several troop- and police-contingent operational capabilities; and the need for improved coordination and integration structures within the Operation and between the Operation and the United Nations country team;

8. *Requests* that the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur identify, in the context of these challenges, steps by which it will achieve its revised strategic priorities more effectively, and further requests the Secretary-General to report on these steps in his regular reports to the Council on the Operation;

---

<sup>333</sup> S/2014/138.

9. *Welcomes* the planned efforts on the part of the United Nations and the relevant troop- and police-contributing countries to address shortfalls in the operational capabilities of some contingents, including enhanced engagement by the African Union and the United Nations Secretariat with these countries, and encourages the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to move to a more preventive and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate, building on positive steps taken so far, without prejudice to the agreed basic principles of peacekeeping;

10. *Stresses* the need to address gaps in the integrated strategic and operational architecture of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, calls upon the Operation and the United Nations country team to put in place the full requirements of the United Nations Policy on Integrated Assessment and Planning, including the establishment of integrated mechanisms for joint analysis, planning, coordination, monitoring and decision-making, especially for joint operational planning for the military and police on protection of civilians, further calls upon the Secretariat to assist the Operation in these tasks, and requests that the Secretary-General include steps taken in this regard in his next regular report to the Council on the Operation;

11. *Notes with concern* the strategic gap in mobility for the mission and the continuing critical need for aviation capacity and other mobility assets, including military utility helicopters for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, calls upon Member States to redouble their efforts to provide aviation units to the mission, and upon the Government of the Sudan to facilitate the deployment of those assets already pledged, and requests the Secretary-General to include information on related force generation efforts in his regular reports, and on what other strategies can offset this critical military gap;

12. *Urges* all relevant actors to implement the review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur swiftly and fully, requests the Secretary-General to include in his next regular report to the Council on the Operation specific information and operational recommendations as required on the cost efficiency and reduction of the military, police and civilian components of the Operation to maximize its effectiveness in the implementation of its revised strategic priorities, and expresses its intention to make necessary adjustments accordingly;

13. *Calls upon* all parties in Darfur to remove all obstacles to the full and proper discharge of the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan to comply with the status-of-forces agreement fully and without delay, and to enhance its cooperation with the Operation on the implementation of its mandate;

14. *Stresses* the importance of effective monitoring and evaluation of the impact of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur in order to improve its effectiveness, and looks forward to considering progress in implementation of the review on the basis of the regular reports of the Secretary-General to the Council;

15. *Looks forward* to assessing the initial impact of implementation of the review before renewing the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur in August 2014, and expresses its intention to ensure that the mandate of the Operation reflects the revised strategic priorities set out in the special report of the Secretary-General;

16. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7152nd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7159th meeting, on 24 April 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2014/279)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.



At its 7168th meeting, on 2 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Navanethem Pillay, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and Mr. Adama Dieng, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide.

At its 7172nd meeting, on 12 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

On 14 May 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.<sup>334</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 9 May 2014 concerning the preliminary assessment of the request by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development for the support of the United Nations for the deployment of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism<sup>335</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein.

At its 7182nd meeting, on 27 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

**Resolution 2155 (2014)  
of 27 May 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013 and 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of South Sudan, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Recalling* its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

*Expressing grave alarm and concern* regarding the rapidly deteriorating political, security and humanitarian crisis in South Sudan resulting from the internal Sudan People's Liberation Movement political dispute and subsequent violence caused by the country's political and military leaders,

*Strongly condemning* reported and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, sexual and gender-based violence, rape, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools and hospitals as well as United Nations peacekeeping personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable and that the Government of South Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect civilians within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction, including from potential crimes against humanity and war crimes,

---

<sup>334</sup> S/2014/338.

<sup>335</sup> S/2014/337.

*Expressing deep concern* over the large-scale displacement of persons and deepening humanitarian crisis, stressing the responsibility borne by all parties to the conflict for the suffering of the people of South Sudan, and the necessity of ensuring that the basic needs of the population are met, commending United Nations humanitarian agencies and partners for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population, calling upon all parties to the conflict to allow and facilitate, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies to all those in need and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, condemning all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities, and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival may amount to violations of international humanitarian law,

*Commending* the Intergovernmental Authority on Development initiative, as supported by the United Nations and African Union, in establishing a forum for political and security dialogue, and expecting all parties to participate in this process and respect the decisions reached by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Intergovernmental Authority on 13 March 2014,

*Welcoming* the cessation of hostilities and status of detainees agreements of 23 January 2014, mediated by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, consensus on the declaration of principles between the parties, the establishment of the ceasefire Monitoring and Verification Mechanism, and the Agreement to Resolve the Crisis in South Sudan, of 9 May 2014, while condemning repeated violations of the cessation of hostilities agreement by all parties, which undermine peace efforts,

*Expressing its deep appreciation* for the actions taken by United Nations Mission in South Sudan peacekeepers and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect civilians, including foreign nationals, under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation, and further expressing appreciation for those Member States that have responded immediately to expedite the deployment of troops and police immediately after the adoption of resolution 2132 (2013),

*Taking note with interest* of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan interim human rights report of 21 February 2014, and its report entitled “Conflict in South Sudan: A Human Rights Report”, of 8 May 2014,

*Expressing grave concern* that, according to the report of 8 May 2014, there are reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity, including extrajudicial killings, rape and other acts of sexual violence, enforced disappearances and arbitrary arrests and detention, have been committed by all parties to the conflict in South Sudan,

*Stressing* the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in South Sudan and to bring to justice perpetrators of such crimes,

*Welcoming* the inaugural meeting, held on 12 March 2014, and the initiation of the work of the African Union Commission of Inquiry for South Sudan as critical steps in independent and public human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting,

*Strongly condemning* the use of radio to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating sexual violence against a particular ethnic group, which has the potential to play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, calling upon the Government of South Sudan to take the appropriate measures in order to deter such activity, and further urging all parties to desist from these actions and instead to contribute to promoting peace and reconciliation among the communities,

*Emphasizing* that persisting barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women’s empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women’s engagement in all levels of decision-making,

*Expressing deep concern* at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of the Mission, strongly condemning the attacks by government and opposition forces and other groups on United Nations personnel and facilities, including the December 2012 downing of a United Nations helicopter by the Sudan People’s Liberation Army, the April 2013 attack on a United Nations convoy, the December 2013 attack on the

Mission camp in Akobo and the 2014 attacks on the Mission camp in Bor, and calling upon the Government of South Sudan to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,

*Expressing grave concern* regarding the threats made to oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and urging all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in South Sudan arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Noting with serious concern* reports of the indiscriminate use of cluster munitions, made by the United Nations Mine Action Service in Jonglei State in February 2014, and urging all parties to refrain from similar such use in the future,

*Welcoming* the initiative of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development for the deployment of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism, calling for the redeployment and/or progressive withdrawal of armed groups and allied forces invited by either side, consistent with the cessation of hostilities agreement of 23 January 2014, and warning of the serious consequences that could result from any regionalization of the conflict,

*Reaffirming* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict; resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security; resolution 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014 on the prevention of and fight against genocide; and resolution 2151 (2014) of 28 April 2014 on security sector reform,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 6 March 2014<sup>336</sup> and the recommendations contained therein,

*Determining* that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Endorses* the cessation of hostilities agreement accepted and signed by South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (in Opposition) on 23 January 2014, also endorses the Agreement to Resolve the Crisis in South Sudan signed on 9 May 2014 by South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (in Opposition); calls for immediate and full implementation of the agreements by both parties, and expresses its readiness to consider all appropriate measures against those who take action that undermines the peace, stability and security of South Sudan, including those who prevent the implementation of these agreements;

2. *Urges* all parties to engage in an open and fully inclusive national dialogue seeking to establish lasting peace, reconciliation and good governance, including through the full and effective participation of youth, women, diverse communities, faith groups, civil society and the formerly detained Sudan People's Liberation Movement leaders, encourages the efforts of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and the United Nations to reach a peace agreement between the parties, and further urges them to ensure that child protection provisions are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements;

3. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan until 30 November 2014, and also decides that the Mission shall, within the authorized troop ceiling of 12,500 set out in paragraph 8 below, include a component consisting, inter alia, of three battalions, with additional responsibility for protecting the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development as set out in paragraph 4 (d) below, as well as implementing the overall mandate of the Mission as set out in paragraphs 4 (a), (b) and (c) below, consistent with paragraph 5 below;

---

<sup>336</sup> S/2014/158.

4. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall be as follows, and authorizes the Mission to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks:

(a) *Protection of civilians:*

(i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission's child protection and women's protection advisers;

(ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to displaced civilians, including those in protection sites and refugee camps, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, and identification of threats and attacks against the civilian population, including through regular interaction with the civilian population and closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict, including, as appropriate, schools, places of worship, hospitals and the oil installations, in particular when the Government of South Sudan is unable or failing to provide such security;

(iii) To implement a Mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information-gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms, including response mechanisms to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities;

(iv) To maintain public safety and security within and of the Mission's protection of civilians sites;

(v) To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation in support of the Mission's protection strategy, especially in regard to women and children, including to facilitate intercommunal reconciliation in areas of high risk of conflict as an essential part of long-term State-building activity;

(vi) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, including, where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy,<sup>337</sup> through monitoring of, ensuring the maintenance of international human rights standards by, and specific operational coordination with the police services in relevant and protection-focused tasks, in order to strengthen the protection of civilians;

(b) *Monitoring and investigating human rights:*

(i) To monitor, investigate, verify and report publicly and regularly on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those that may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity;

(ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for grave violations against children;

(iii) To coordinate with, and offer technical support to, where appropriate, the African Union Commission of Inquiry for South Sudan;

(c) *Creating the conditions for the delivery of humanitarian assistance:*

(i) To contribute to the creation of the conditions for the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including by helping to establish the necessary security conditions and by exercising its good offices, confidence-building and facilitation, so as to allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel to all those in need in South Sudan and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees;

(ii) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel where appropriate, and to ensure the security of installations and equipment necessary for the implementation of mandated tasks;

---

<sup>337</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

(d) *Supporting the implementation of the cessation of hostilities agreement:*

(i) To ensure proper coordination with the Joint Technical Committee, Monitoring and Verification Mechanism and Monitoring and Verification Teams, as appropriate;

(ii) To provide mobile and dedicated fixed site security to the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, as established in line with the decisions of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Intergovernmental Authority at its meetings held on 31 January and 13 March 2014;

(iii) To provide support to the work of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism as described in the cessation of hostilities agreement;

5. *Emphasizes* that the protection of civilians, as described in paragraph 4 (a) above, must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources within the Mission;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative for South Sudan, to continue to direct the operations of an integrated Mission, coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in South Sudan, and support a coherent international approach to achieving peace in South Sudan;

7. *Endorses* the recommendation made by the Secretary-General in his report of 6 March 2014<sup>336</sup> to increase the overall force levels of the Mission to support its restructured mandate as defined in paragraph 4 of the present resolution;

8. *Decides* that the Mission shall consist of a military component of up to 12,500 troops of all ranks and of a police component, including appropriate formed police units, of up to 1,323 personnel; and that the civilian component shall be reduced accordingly to tasks outlined in paragraph 4 above; requests that the Secretary-General provide detailed information on force generation, restructuring of the Mission force, logistical support and enablers, including as part of his regular reports; and requests the Secretary-General to review needs on the ground and provide an updated assessment of the force's operations, deployment and future requirements 120 days after the present resolution;

9. *Requests* the Mission to focus and streamline its activities across its military, police and civilian components in order to achieve progress on the tasks outlined in paragraph 4 above, recognizes that certain Mission tasks will therefore be ceased, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to undertake a full personnel review in June 2014 and to include the details in his next regular report on the Mission;

10. *Expresses its intention* to keep the requirements and composition of Mission components under active review, and to review this mandate and make any necessary adjustments, at an appropriate stage in the implementation of a credible peace agreement between the parties;

11. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary, in accordance with paragraph 8 above, to expedite force and asset generation and, as necessary, discontinue the inter-mission cooperation already authorized under resolution 2132 (2013);

12. *Requests* the Mission to increase its presence and active patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict, high concentrations of internally displaced persons, including as guided by its early warning strategy, and key routes for population movement, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to protect civilians, and requests the Secretary-General to provide updates on these reviews as part of his regular reports;

13. *Further requests* that the Mission continue to ensure full compliance with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and keep the Security Council fully informed about the progress of the Mission in this regard, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

14. *Encourages* the Mission to fully implement the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;

15. *Condemns in the strongest terms* attacks on and threats made to Mission personnel and United Nations facilities, including violations of the status-of-forces agreements, stresses that such attacks may constitute war

crimes, demands that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and immediately desist and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, and stresses that efforts to undermine the ability of the Mission to implement its mandate and attacks on United Nations personnel will not be tolerated;

16. *Demands* that the Government of South Sudan and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of the Mission, in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel, throughout the territory of South Sudan, and further calls upon the Government to ensure freedom of movement for internally displaced persons, including those leaving and entering protection of civilians sites, and to continue to support the Mission by the allocation of land for protection of civilians sites;

17. *Also demands* that all parties allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies to all those in need and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, and stresses that any returns of internally displaced persons or refugees must be undertaken on a voluntary and informed basis in conditions of dignity and safety;

18. *Further demands* that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including gender-based violence, rape and other forms of sexual violence, and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law such as those involving their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abduction and attacks against schools and hospitals, strongly urges the Government of South Sudan to fully and immediately implement its action plan to end and prevent child recruitment signed on 12 March 2012, further strongly urges the opposition forces to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end grave violations against children, signed on 10 May 2014, and calls for specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013);

19. *Calls upon* the Government of South Sudan to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses consistent with international standards, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes;

20. *Emphasizes* the importance of the full and effective participation of women at all levels in the implementation of agreements and in the prevention and resolution of conflict and peacebuilding more broadly, calls upon all parties to take measures to ensure women's full and effective representation and leadership in all conflict resolution and peacebuilding efforts, including through support to women's civil society organizations and incorporating gender expertise in peace talks, encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to take measures to increase the deployment of women in the military, police and civilian components of the Mission, and reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the Council;

21. *Condemns* attacks on oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and the continued fighting around these facilities, and urges all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure;

22. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission every 60 days following the adoption of the present resolution;

23. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7182nd meeting.*

### Decision

At its 7186th meeting, on 29 May 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of South Sudan and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2014/336)”.

**Resolution 2156 (2014)  
of 29 May 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) of 27 June 2011, 2024 (2011) of 14 December 2011, 2032 (2011) of 22 December 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2047 (2012) of 17 May 2012, 2075 (2012) of 16 November 2012, 2104 (2013) of 29 May 2013 and 2126 (2013) of 25 November 2013, as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012<sup>320</sup> and 23 August 2013,<sup>316</sup> and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 and 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013, 14 June 2013, 14 February 2014 and 17 March 2014,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

*Reiterating* that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means,

*Affirming* the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,<sup>321</sup>

*Reaffirming* its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict, its resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel, and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security,

*Recalling* the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>319</sup> the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,<sup>322</sup> as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,<sup>318</sup> the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,<sup>323</sup> reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the full participation of women in the implementation of agreements and in the prevention and resolution of conflict and peacebuilding more broadly,

*Expressing its full support* for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, recalling in this regard the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqués of 24 April<sup>317</sup> and 24 October 2012 and 25 January, 7 May, 29 July, 23 September, 26 October and 12 November 2013, its press statement of 6 November 2013, and the statement made by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission on 28 October 2013,

*Noting with concern* the stalled efforts by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to demilitarize the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the "14-mile area", and to implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2046 (2012) and the Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,<sup>317</sup> as a result of South Sudan's continued disagreement with the location of the centreline of the Zone and its decision of 22 November 2013 to temporarily suspend its participation in the Mechanism,

*Underlining* the importance of establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the 14-mile area,

*Stressing* that both countries will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

*Welcoming* the importance of recent meetings of President Bashir and President Kiir in continuing dialogue, recalling the decision in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

*Commending* the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, including its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, and former Presidents Abdulsalami Abubakar and Pierre Buyoya, the Chairperson of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Prime Minister Hailemariam Desalegn of Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, Mr. Haile Menkerios, and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei under the leadership of Lieutenant General Yohannes Gebremeskel Tesfamariam,

*Commending also* the efforts of the Force in carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, and expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries,

*Noting with concern* the current fragility of the security situation in the Abyei Area, acknowledging the contribution of the Force to enhanced peace and stability since its deployment, and determined to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

*Expressing its determination* that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,

*Deeply concerned* by the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration, Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei,

*Noting with concern* the continued threat of intercommunal violence in the Abyei Area, including the ongoing tensions that prevent the Sudanese staff of the Force and other agencies from returning to Abyei,

*Noting* that the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei contributes to tension in the region, emphasizing the importance of all parties refraining from any unilateral action to aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, and expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as “the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum”,

*Bearing in mind* the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region,

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all of its peacekeeping operations,

*Stressing* the need for effective human rights monitoring, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end,

*Stressing also* the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected communities in the Abyei Area,

*Affirming* the importance of voluntary, safe, orderly return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,



*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Abyei arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

*Expressing concern* about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes and safe migration,

*Welcoming* the steps taken by the Force towards the effective implementation of its mandate, including through conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 13 May 2014,<sup>338</sup> including the assessment that the political and security situation on the ground has seriously deteriorated and could become untenable during the next dry season and 2014/15 migration cycle, and the recommendations contained therein,

*Recognizing* that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 October 2014 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011) and modified by resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 15 October 2014 the mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011), and determines that, for the purposes of paragraph 1 of resolution 2024 (2011), support to the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism shall include support to the Ad Hoc Committees, as appropriate when so requested by consensual decisions of these mechanisms, within the operational area and existing capabilities of the Force;

2. *Welcomes* the strategic review by the United Nations of the Force, and the recommendations in the report of the Secretary-General of 13 May 2014<sup>338</sup> of support to the resumption of community dialogue and administration by the communities under the supervision of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee; in this regard, calls upon the communities and the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to work with the United Nations towards that goal; and stresses the importance of support in these efforts from the African Union;

3. *Reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan immediately resume the work of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee to ensure steady progress on the implementation of the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>319</sup> including the implementation of the decisions of the Oversight Committee;

4. *Further reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area, including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement of 20 June 2011;

5. *Decides* to maintain the troops authorized by resolution 2104 (2013) already deployed, and that the remaining authorized forces will only be deployed in case of reactivation of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, and at the appropriate time as deemed by the Secretary-General, to enable the Force to provide required force protection to the Mechanism and to enable the Force to fully support the Mechanism to conduct extended operations into the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone as soon as possible, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council fully updated on the status of deployment as part of his regular reporting cycle;

6. *Expresses concern* regarding the stalled efforts to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, as a result of South Sudan's continued disagreement with the location of the centreline of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone and its decision of 22 November 2013 to temporarily suspend its participation in the Mechanism, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Zone, including the 14-mile area;

---

<sup>338</sup> S/2014/336.

7. *Urges* renewed efforts to determine conclusively the centreline of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the borders;

8. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;

9. *Condemns* the presence of Sudan People's Liberation Army/South Sudan National Police Service armed personnel and Diffra oil police units deployed in the Abyei Area, as well as the repeated entry of Misseriya militias into the territory, and reiterates its demands that immediately and without preconditions the Government of South Sudan fully redeploy its security service personnel from the Abyei Area and that the Government of the Sudan also redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) and 2046 (2012), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

10. *Supports* the decision of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and in this regard urges the two Governments to take all necessary steps to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

11. *Requests* that the Force, consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;

12. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level and supporting the Force in convening a peace conference between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya traditional chiefs, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes, or any further unilateral activities;

13. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

14. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a Force peacekeeper and the Ngok Dinka paramount chief;

15. *Expresses its intention* to review, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the mission in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution 2046 (2012) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 and 29 June and 30 July 2011<sup>322</sup> and 27 September 2012,<sup>318</sup> including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

16. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

17. *Renews its call upon* the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, facilitating basing arrangements and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, and calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

18. *Recognizes* the absence of critical infrastructure projects affecting the Force peacekeeping personnel, notes the action being taken to address this situation, and urges the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures available to him to remediate this situation and better enable the Force to implement its mandate;

19. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the United Nations Mine Action Service to ensure the freedom of movement of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

20. *Also demands* that all parties involved provide humanitarian personnel with full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out, and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

22. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed if cases of such conduct occur;

23. *Stresses* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and future relations between them;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force in two written reports, no later than 30 July and 30 September 2014, respectively, and to continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced agreements;

25. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests him to continue this practice;

26. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7186th meeting.*

### Decisions

On 16 June 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>339</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 June 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant General Yohannes Gebremeskel Tesfamariam, of Ethiopia, as the new Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan<sup>340</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7199th meeting, on 17 June 2014, the Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

---

<sup>339</sup> S/2014/414.

<sup>340</sup> S/2014/413.

On 22 July 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>341</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 18 July 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, of Denmark, as your Special Representative for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan<sup>342</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

## POST-CONFLICT PEACEBUILDING<sup>343</sup>

### Decisions

On 24 January 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>344</sup>

I have the honour to refer to Security Council resolution 1646 (2005), in which the Council, in keeping with its resolution 1645 (2005), decided that the permanent members listed in Article 23, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations should be members of the Organizational Committee of the Peacebuilding Commission and that, in addition, the Council should annually select two of its elected members to participate in the Organizational Committee.

I therefore have the honour to inform you that, following informal consultations, the members of the Council agreed on the selection of Argentina and Chad as the two elected members of the Council to participate in the Organizational Committee for a term of one year, until the end of 2014.

At its 7143rd meeting, on 19 March 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Post-conflict peacebuilding

“Report of the Secretary-General on peacebuilding in the aftermath of conflict (S/2012/746)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Helen Clark, Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7217th meeting, on 15 July 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Post-conflict peacebuilding

“Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its seventh session (S/2014/67)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Vladimir Drobnyak, Permanent Representative of Croatia to the United Nations, in his capacity as former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

<sup>341</sup> S/2014/517.

<sup>342</sup> S/2014/516.

<sup>343</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

<sup>344</sup> S/2014/50.

## THE SITUATION CONCERNING IRAQ<sup>345</sup>

### Decisions

On 1 August 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>346</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 30 July 2013 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, of Bulgaria, as your Special Representative for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq<sup>347</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7068th meeting, on 25 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“First report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2013/654)

“First report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 2110 (2013) (S/2013/661)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7093rd meeting, on 10 January 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation concerning Iraq”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>348</sup>

The Security Council deplores in the strongest terms the recent events in the cities of Ramadi and Fallujah in Anbar province in Iraq. The Council condemns the attacks that are being perpetrated by Al-Qaida affiliate, the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, against the people of Iraq in an attempt to destabilize the country and region. The Council recognizes that Iraqi security forces, local police and tribes in Anbar province are showing great courage as they fight to defeat the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant in their cities.

The Council urges the people of Iraq, including Iraqi tribes, local leaders and Iraqi security forces in Anbar province, to continue, expand and strengthen their cooperation against violence and terror and it stresses the critical importance of continued national dialogue and unity. The Council welcomes comments from Grand Ayatollah Sistani welcoming internally displaced residents of Anbar to Najaf and Karbala, as well as the commitment of a number of communities – Sunni, Shia and Kurd – to meet the needs of the displaced.

The Council expresses its strong support for the continued efforts of the Government of Iraq to help to meet the security needs of the entire population of Iraq. In this regard, the Council acknowledges the efforts of the Iraqi security forces and Iraqi local police, whose members are also being targeted and killed in ongoing attacks by terrorists. The Council welcomes the commitment of the Government in the protection of the civilian population in Fallujah and elsewhere and to the provision of humanitarian relief, and encourages the Government to continue to work with the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief. The Council expresses concern about the impact of the violence on civilians, and encourages the safe passage of civilians trapped in conflict areas, as well as the safe return of internally displaced persons as conditions allow.

---

<sup>345</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

<sup>346</sup> S/2013/462.

<sup>347</sup> S/2013/461.

<sup>348</sup> S/PRST/2014/1.

The Council stresses the critical importance of continued national dialogue and unity, an inclusive political process, the holding of free and fair elections in April 2014 and the right to peaceful protest as guaranteed under the Iraqi Constitution. The Council believes that this is vital to underpin a unified national stance against terrorism and to ensure the long-term security of Iraq.

The Council reaffirms the need to bring perpetrators, organizers, financiers and sponsors of these reprehensible acts of terrorism to justice, and urges all States, in accordance with their obligations under international law and relevant Council resolutions, to cooperate actively with Iraqi authorities in this regard.

The Council reaffirms that the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (QEJ.115.04) is subject to the arms embargo and assets freeze imposed by Council resolutions 1267 (1999) and 2083 (2012) and underlines the importance of prompt and effective implementation of these measures.

The Council reaffirms the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable, regardless of their motivation, wherever, whenever and by whomsoever committed. The Council reminds States that they must ensure that measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law.

The Council reaffirms its support for the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq. The Council reiterates that no terrorist act can reverse the path towards peace, democracy and reconstruction in Iraq, which is supported by the people and the Government of Iraq and the international community.

At its 7149th meeting, on 27 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Second report of the Secretary-General submitted pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 2110 (2013) (S/2014/190)

“Second report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2014/191)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7224th meeting, on 23 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2014/480)

“Third report of the Secretary-General submitted pursuant to paragraph 6 of Security Council resolution 2110 (2013) (S/2014/485)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7230th meeting, on 30 July 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2014/480)

“Third report of the Secretary-General submitted pursuant to paragraph 6 of Security Council resolution 2110 (2013) (S/2014/485)”.

**Resolution 2169 (2014)  
of 30 July 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* all its previous relevant resolutions on Iraq, in particular resolutions 1500 (2003) of 14 August 2003, 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, 1557 (2004) of 12 August 2004, 1619 (2005) of 11 August 2005, 1700 (2006) of 10 August 2006, 1770 (2007) of 10 August 2007, 1830 (2008) of 7 August 2008, 1883 (2009) of 7 August 2009, 1936 (2010) of 5 August 2010, 2001 (2011) of 28 July 2011, 2061 (2012) of 25 July 2012 and 2110 (2013) of 24 July 2013, and resolution 2107 (2013) of 27 June 2013 on the situation between Iraq and Kuwait,

*Reaffirming* the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for the people of Iraq, the region and the international community,

*Expressing grave concern* at the current security situation in Iraq as a result of a large-scale offensive carried out by terrorist groups, in particular the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, and associated armed groups, involving a steep escalation of attacks, heavy human casualties, including children, the displacement of more than one million Iraqi civilians, and the threats against all religious and ethnic groups, condemning the attacks perpetrated by these terrorist groups and associated armed groups, in particular the events in Anbar province in January 2014 and the city of Mosul and other parts of the country in June 2014 by the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant against the people of Iraq in an attempt to destabilize the country and region, and reiterating its commitment to the security and territorial integrity of Iraq,

*Noting* that the advance of the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant on the sovereign territory of Iraq is a major threat to the future of Iraq, underscoring that the only way to address this threat is for all Iraqis to work together by addressing needs in the security as well as the political realm, stressing that the long-term solution to the instability will require the political leadership of Iraq to make decisions that will unite the country, and emphasizing the importance of the international community supporting Iraq in this regard,

*Calling upon* all political entities to overcome divisions and work together in an inclusive and timely political process aimed at strengthening the national unity, sovereignty and independence of Iraq, and for Iraq's leaders to engage, as quickly as possible, to form a Government that represents the will and sovereignty of all segments of the Iraqi population and that would contribute to finding a viable and sustainable solution to the country's current challenges, and reaffirming its belief that through its democratic institutions, in cooperation with Iraqi society, Iraq can work to address the challenges facing the country for the benefit of all Iraqis,

*Underscoring* the need for all segments of the Iraqi population to participate in the political process, in an inclusive political dialogue and in the economic and social life of Iraq, to refrain from statements and actions which could aggravate tensions, to reach a comprehensive solution on the fair distribution of resources, and to ensure stability and develop a just and fair solution for the nation's disputed internal boundaries and work to strengthen national unity, and stressing the importance of a comprehensive and inclusive Iraqi-led political process to support dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, and respect the Constitution,

*Reiterating its praise* for the Independent High Electoral Commission of Iraq, the Iraqi security forces and the Iraqi people, candidates and coalitions for the successful holding of parliamentary elections despite the security challenges that Iraq faces,

*Encouraging* the Government of Iraq to continue strengthening democracy and the rule of law, improving security and public order, combating terrorism and sectarian violence and countering incitement motivated by extremism and intolerance across the country, and reiterating its support to the people and the Government of Iraq in their efforts to build a secure, stable, federal, united and democratic nation, based on the rule of law and respect for human rights,

*Emphasizing* the need to continue efforts to promote international and regional cooperation aimed at supporting Iraq and to prevent terrorist groups included on the sanctions list established by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), in particular the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, from using the territories of Iraq and neighbouring States to carry out violence or other illicit acts to

destabilize Iraq and the region, expressing its readiness to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are supporting the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, expressing grave concern over reports of access to and seizure of oilfields and pipelines in Iraq by terrorist groups listed by the Committee, strongly condemning any engagement in direct or indirect trade in oil from Iraq involving these terrorist groups, and emphasizing that such engagement constitutes financial support for such terrorists and may lead to further sanctions listings by the Committee,

*Reaffirming* the importance of the United Nations, in particular the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, in advising, supporting and assisting the Iraqi people, including civil society, and the Government of Iraq to strengthen democratic institutions, advance inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation according to the Constitution, facilitate regional dialogue, develop processes acceptable to the Government to resolve disputed internal boundaries, aid youth and vulnerable groups, including refugees and internally displaced persons, promote the protection of human rights, gender equality, children and youth and vulnerable groups, and promote judicial and legal reform, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, prioritizing advice, support and assistance to the Iraqi people, including civil society, and the Government to achieve these goals,

*Urging* the Government of Iraq to continue to promote and protect human rights and also to consider additional steps to support the Independent High Commission for Human Rights in carrying out its mandate,

*Recognizing* the efforts of the Government of Iraq in the promotion and protection of the rights of women, and reaffirming its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, and reiterating the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women; calling upon all parties to protect the civilian population, in particular women and children, especially in the light of recent violence; expressing grave concern at the recruitment and use of children by the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant and other armed groups in violation of international law; and reaffirming the key role that women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society, and stressing the need for their full political participation, including in peace and political decision-making processes and the development of national strategies in order to take into account their perspectives, and looking forward to the full implementation of Iraq's national action plan on Security Council resolution 1325 (2000),

*Expressing grave concern* for the more than one million individuals seeking refuge in other areas of Iraq, reiterating its gratitude to the host communities, emphasizing the importance of addressing humanitarian issues confronting the Iraqi people, stressing the need to continue to plan and implement a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these issues, encouraging Member States to support the United Nations humanitarian response in Iraq, working with the Government of Iraq, to assist all Iraqi individuals affected by the ongoing conflict, and commending the efforts of Member States that have contributed to the humanitarian effort,

*Underscoring* the sovereignty of the Government of Iraq, reaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and to develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government, in coordination with the Mission, on these issues, and encouraging the Government to continue to work with the Mission and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief to those in need,

*Urging* all those concerned to comply fully with international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions of 1949<sup>349</sup> and the Regulations annexed to the Hague Convention IV of 1907, as applicable, and to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance and to make available, as far as possible, all facilities necessary for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, associated personnel and their assets, and also to respect and protect health-care workers and medical transport and facilities,

---

<sup>349</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.



*Recognizing* that the situation that now exists in Iraq is significantly different from that which existed at the time of the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990, and further recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990),

*Expressing deep gratitude* to all the United Nations staff in Iraq for their courageous and tireless efforts, and commending the leadership and good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq, Mr. Nickolay Mladenov,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq until 31 July 2015;
2. *Also decides* that the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and the Mission, at the request of the Government of Iraq, and taking into account the letter dated 20 July 2014 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Iraq to the Secretary-General,<sup>350</sup> shall continue to pursue their mandate as stipulated in resolution 2110 (2013), and recalls the provisions of resolution 2107 (2013);
3. *Recognizes* that security of United Nations personnel is essential for the Mission to carry out its work for the benefit of the people of Iraq, and calls upon the Government of Iraq to continue to provide security and logistical support to the United Nations presence in Iraq;
4. *Welcomes* the contributions of Member States in providing the Mission with the financial, logistical and security resources and support that it needs to fulfil its mission, and calls upon Member States to continue to provide the Mission with sufficient resources and support;
5. *Expresses its intention* to review the mandate of the Mission in 12 months or sooner, if requested by the Government of Iraq;
6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every three months on the progress made towards the fulfilment of all the responsibilities of the Mission;
7. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7230th meeting.*

---

## THREATS TO INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>351</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7155th meeting, on 16 April 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Togo and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security

“Prevention of and fight against genocide

“Letter dated 11 April 2014 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/265)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Colin Keating.

---

<sup>350</sup> S/2014/523, annex.

<sup>351</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

**Resolution 2150 (2014)  
of 16 April 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights<sup>352</sup> and the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide,<sup>353</sup>

*Reaffirming also* the significance of the Convention as an effective international instrument for the prevention and punishment of the crime of genocide, emphasizing that the crime of genocide, as recognized in the Convention, is an odious scourge that has inflicted great losses on humanity and that further international cooperation is required to facilitate the timely prevention and punishment of the crime of genocide,

*Recognizing* that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of their citizens, as well as other individuals within their territory as provided for by relevant international law,

*Acknowledging* the important role played by regional and subregional arrangements in the prevention of and response to situations that may lead to genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, especially noting article 4 (h) of the Constitutive Act of the African Union,<sup>354</sup>

*Recalling* the important role of the Special Advisers to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide and on the Responsibility to Protect, whose functions include acting as an early warning mechanism to prevent potential situations that could result in genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and ethnic cleansing,

*Recalling also* the jurisdiction of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, established pursuant to Security Council resolution 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994 for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for genocide and other serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory of Rwanda and Rwandan citizens responsible for genocide and other such violations committed in the territory of neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994, and further recalling that genocide involves intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnical, racial or religious group, as such,

*Recalling further* the conclusions of the final report of the Commission of Experts established pursuant to Council resolution 935 (1994) of 1 July 1994,<sup>355</sup> among which was included that “there exists overwhelming evidence to prove that acts of genocide against the Tutsi group were perpetrated,” and noting that during the genocide, Hutu and others who opposed it were also killed,

*Recalling* that the Appeals Chamber of the Tribunal issued, on 16 June 2006, a judicial notice (ICTR-98-44-AR73(C)) concluding that it was a “fact of common knowledge” that “between 6 April 1994 and 17 July 1994, there was a genocide in Rwanda against the Tutsi ethnic group”, further recalling that more than a million people were killed during the genocide, including Hutu and others who opposed it, and noting with concern any form of denial of that genocide,

*Noting with concern* that many genocide suspects continue to elude justice, including the remaining nine fugitives indicted by the Tribunal,

*Reaffirming its strong opposition* to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and emphasizing in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and, to that end, to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law, in order to avoid their recurrence and to seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation,

*Stressing* that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes

---

<sup>352</sup> General Assembly resolution 217 A (III).

<sup>353</sup> General Assembly resolution 260 A (III), annex.

<sup>354</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2158, No. 37733.

<sup>355</sup> S/1994/1405, annex.

in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals; and recognizing in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute of the Court,<sup>356</sup> towards holding accountable those responsible for such crimes, and reiterating its call on the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the States' respective obligations,

*Recognizing* the contribution made by the Tribunal to the fight against impunity and the development of international criminal justice, especially in relation to the crime of genocide,

*Noting* that the prosecution of persons responsible for genocide and other serious international crimes, through the national justice system, including the gacaca courts of Rwanda, and the Tribunal, contributed to the process of national reconciliation and to the restoration and maintenance of peace in Rwanda,

*Recalling* that leaders and members of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda were among the perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, further recalling that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda is a group under United Nations sanctions operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and which has continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stressing the importance of neutralizing this group, in line with Council resolution 2098 (2013) of 28 March 2013,

*Recalling also* that the General Assembly, on 23 December 2003, designated the date of 7 April as the International Day of Reflection on the 1994 Genocide in Rwanda,<sup>357</sup>

*Emphasizing* the particular importance of all forms of education in order to prevent the commission of future genocides,

1. *Calls upon* States to recommit to preventing and fighting against genocide and other serious crimes under international law, reaffirms paragraphs 138 and 139 of the 2005 World Summit Outcome<sup>358</sup> on the responsibility to protect populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity, and underscores the importance of taking into account lessons learned from the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed;

2. *Condemns without reservation* any denial of this genocide, and urges Member States to develop educational programmes that will inculcate on future generations the lessons of the genocide in order to help to prevent future genocides;

3. *Welcomes* efforts by Member States to investigate and prosecute those accused of this genocide, calls upon all States to cooperate with the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals and the Government of Rwanda in the arrest and prosecution of the remaining nine fugitives indicted by the Tribunal, and further calls upon States to investigate, arrest, prosecute or extradite, in accordance with applicable international obligations, all other fugitives accused of genocide residing on their territories, including those who are leaders of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure greater collaboration between existing early warning mechanisms for genocide prevention and other serious international crimes, in order to help to detect, assess and respond to sources of tension and points of risk or identify vulnerable populations;

5. *Calls upon* States that have not yet ratified or acceded to the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide<sup>353</sup> to consider doing so as a matter of high priority and, where necessary, to enact national legislation in order to meet their obligations under the Convention.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7155th meeting.*

---

<sup>356</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

<sup>357</sup> See General Assembly resolution 58/234.

<sup>358</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/1.

## NON-PROLIFERATION<sup>359</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7028th meeting, on 5 September 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Briefing by the Chairman of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)”.

At its 7082nd meeting, on 12 December 2013, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7028th meeting.

At its 7146th meeting, on 20 March 2014, the Council also considered the item discussed at the 7028th meeting.

At its 7193rd meeting, on 9 June 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “Non-proliferation”.

### Resolution 2159 (2014) of 9 June 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 1696 (2006) of 31 July 2006, 1737 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1747 (2007) of 24 March 2007, 1803 (2008) of 3 March 2008, 1835 (2008) of 27 September 2008, 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009, 1929 (2010) of 9 June 2010, 1984 (2011) of 9 June 2011, 2049 (2012) of 7 June 2012 and 2105 (2013) of 5 June 2013, as well as the statement by its President of 29 March 2006,<sup>360</sup> and reaffirming their provisions,

*Recalling also* the creation, pursuant to paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010), of the Panel of Experts on the Islamic Republic of Iran, under the direction of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006), to carry out the tasks provided for in that paragraph,

*Recalling further* the interim report of 9 November 2013 of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010) and the final report of the Panel, of 5 June 2014,<sup>361</sup>

*Recalling* the methodological standards for reports of sanctions monitoring mechanisms contained in the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions,<sup>362</sup>

*Welcoming* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided in the note by the President of 22 December 2006,<sup>362</sup>

*Emphasizing*, in that regard, the importance of credible, fact-based, independent assessments, analysis and recommendations, in accordance with the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010),

*Determining* that the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend until 9 July 2015 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Islamic Republic of Iran, as specified in paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010), expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 9 June 2015, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to this effect;

---

<sup>359</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

<sup>360</sup> S/PRST/2006/15.

<sup>361</sup> See S/2014/394, annex.

<sup>362</sup> See S/2006/997.

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006), no later than 9 November 2014, a midterm report on its work, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its midterm report by 9 December 2014, and also requests a final report to the Committee by 9 May 2015 with its findings and recommendations, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its final report by 9 June 2015;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a planned programme of work no later than 30 days after the reappointment of the Panel, encourages the Committee to engage in regular discussions about this programme of work and to engage regularly with the Panel about its work, and further requests the Panel to provide to the Committee any updates to this programme of work;

4. *Expresses its intent* to continue to follow the work of the Panel of Experts;

5. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and with the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1737 (2006), 1747 (2007), 1803 (2008) and 1929 (2010);

6. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7193rd meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 7211th meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)”.

---

## **PEACE CONSOLIDATION IN WEST AFRICA<sup>363</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7016th meeting, on 14 August 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>364</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, and recognizes the primary responsibility of States in the eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea.

The Council, in this regard, reiterates the primary role of States in the region to counter the threat and address the underlying causes of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, in close cooperation with organizations in the region and their partners.

The Council reaffirms its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of States concerned.

The Council remains deeply concerned about the threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea pose to international navigation, the security and economic development of States in the region, the safety and welfare of seafarers and other persons, and the safety of commercial maritime routes.

The Council expresses its deep concern at the reported number of incidents and level of violence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea in the first half of 2013.

---

<sup>363</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

<sup>364</sup> S/PRST/2013/13.

The Council recalls that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>365</sup> sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean, including countering piracy and armed robbery at sea.

The Council stresses that the coordination of efforts at the regional level is key for the development of a comprehensive strategy to counter the threat of piracy and armed robbery at sea, in order to enable the prevention and disruption of such criminal activities, and also notes the need for international assistance as part of a comprehensive strategy to support national and regional efforts to assist the Member States undertaking steps to address piracy and armed robbery at sea and the illegal activities connected therewith.

The Council stresses the importance of adopting a comprehensive approach led by the countries of the region to counter the threat of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, as well as related criminal activities, and to address their underlying causes. The Council recognizes the efforts of the countries in the region in adopting relevant measures in accordance with international law to counter piracy and armed robbery at sea and to address transnational organized crime, such as drug trafficking, as well as other measures to enhance maritime safety and security.

The Council welcomes the initiatives already taken by States in the region and regional organizations, including the Economic Community of Central African States, the Economic Community of West African States, the Gulf of Guinea Commission and the Maritime Organization for West and Central Africa, in cooperation with the African Union, to enhance maritime safety and security in the Gulf of Guinea.

The Council welcomes the holding of the Summit of Heads of State and Government on Maritime Safety and Security in the Gulf of Guinea, which took place in Yaoundé on 24 and 25 June 2013.

The Council welcomes the adoption, during the Yaoundé Summit, of the Code of Conduct concerning the Prevention and Repression of Piracy, Armed Robbery against Ships, and Illegal Maritime Activity in West and Central Africa, which defines the regional maritime security strategy and paves the way for a legally binding instrument. The Council encourages, in this regard, all States of the region to sign and implement the Code of Conduct as soon as possible, and calls upon them to take further effective measures at the national level to combat piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea.

The Council also welcomes the adoption of a political declaration of the Gulf of Guinea Heads of State and Government on maritime safety and security and the adoption of a memorandum of understanding between the Economic Community of Central African States, the Economic Community of West African States and the Gulf of Guinea Commission on maritime safety and security in West and Central Africa. The Council stresses the need to coordinate efforts at the national and regional levels for the implementation of the regional strategy on maritime safety and security.

The Council further welcomes the decision to establish, in Cameroon, an interregional coordination centre responsible for coordinating the implementation of the regional strategy for maritime safety and security, which should contribute to the implementation of multinational and transregional mechanisms covering the whole region of the Gulf of Guinea. The Council welcomes, in this regard, the support provided by the International Maritime Organization to the States of the region, and encourages the Organization to continue to assist States of the Gulf of Guinea.

The Council reiterates its call upon States in the region to criminalize piracy and armed robbery at sea under their domestic law, and to prosecute perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery at sea, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law. The Council further reiterates the urgent need to investigate and prosecute, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, not only suspects captured at sea, but also anyone who incites or intentionally facilitates such crimes, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who illicitly plan, organize, facilitate or finance and profit from such attacks.

The Council urges States and international organizations, as well as the private sector, to share evidence, information and intelligence, as appropriate, for law enforcement purposes related to piracy and armed

---

<sup>365</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

robbery at sea, including for ensuring effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, perpetrators and facilitators, and encourages existing and future initiatives in this regard.

The Council welcomes the contributions by States Members of the United Nations and international organizations in support of ongoing national and regional efforts to secure Gulf of Guinea coastal areas and conduct maritime safety and security operations. The Council encourages bilateral and international partners to provide, upon request, support to States and regional organizations, taking into account the outcomes of the Yaoundé Summit, their implementation and follow-up measures, in enhancing their capabilities to counter piracy and armed robbery at sea in the region, including their maritime capability to conduct regional patrols and operations in accordance with international law.

The Council expresses its appreciation to the Secretary-General for the strong support provided, through the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa, for the organization of the Yaoundé Summit and of the preparatory ministerial meeting held in Benin on 19 March 2013. The Council encourages the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa to continue to assist States and subregional organizations in implementing the outcomes of the Summit, in accordance with their respective mandates.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to support efforts towards mobilizing the necessary resources for the implementation of the outcomes of the Yaoundé Summit and strengthening of national and regional capacities, in close consultation with Gulf of Guinea States and relevant regional organizations and other United Nations entities.

The Council further requests the Secretary-General, through the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa, to keep the Council regularly informed on the situation of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, including on progress made in implementing the outcomes of the Yaoundé Summit.

At its 7087th meeting, on 17 December 2013, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa (S/2013/732)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa.

On 23 December 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>366</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 19 December 2013 concerning the intended mandate and functions of the United Nations Office for West Africa<sup>367</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

The members of the Council concur with the recommendation contained in your twelfth report on the United Nations Office for West Africa<sup>368</sup> to extend its mandate for a further period of three years, from 1 January 2014 to 31 December 2016. The members of the Council request that you report to the Council every six months on the fulfilment by the Office of its mandate.

At its 7213th meeting, on 8 July 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa (S/2014/442)”.

---

<sup>366</sup> S/2013/759.

<sup>367</sup> S/2013/753.

<sup>368</sup> S/2013/732.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa.

---

**NON-PROLIFERATION/DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC  
OF KOREA<sup>369</sup>**

**Decision**

At its 7126th meeting, on 5 March 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea".

**Resolution 2141 (2014)  
of 5 March 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 825 (1993) of 11 May 1993, 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1695 (2006) of 15 July 2006, 1718 (2006) of 14 October 2006, 1874 (2009) of 12 June 2009, 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009, 1928 (2010) of 7 June 2010, 1985 (2011) of 10 June 2011, 2050 (2012) of 12 June 2012, 2087 (2013) of 22 January 2013 and 2094 (2013) of 7 March 2013, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>370</sup> 13 April 2009<sup>371</sup> and 16 April 2012,<sup>372</sup>

*Recalling also* the creation, pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009), of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, under the direction of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), to carry out the tasks provided for in that paragraph,

*Recalling further* the interim report of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and the final report of the Panel, of 3 March 2014,<sup>373</sup>

*Recalling* the methodological standards for reports of sanctions monitoring mechanisms contained in the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions,<sup>374</sup>

*Welcoming* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided in the note by the President of 22 December 2006,<sup>374</sup>

*Emphasizing*, in that regard, the importance of credible, fact-based, independent assessments, analysis and recommendations, in accordance with the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009),

*Determining* that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Decides* to extend until 5 April 2015 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and modified in paragraph 29 of

---

<sup>369</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

<sup>370</sup> S/PRST/2006/41.

<sup>371</sup> S/PRST/2009/7.

<sup>372</sup> S/PRST/2012/13.

<sup>373</sup> S/2014/147.

<sup>374</sup> See S/2006/997.



resolution 2094 (2013), expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 5 March 2015, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to this effect;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), no later than 5 August 2014, a midterm report on its work, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its midterm report by 5 September 2014, and also requests a final report to the Committee no later than 5 February 2015 with its findings and recommendations, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its final report no later than 5 March 2015;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a planned programme of work no later than 30 days after the reappointment of the Panel, encourages the Committee to engage in regular discussions about this programme of work and to engage regularly with the Panel about its work, and further requests the Panel to provide to the Committee any updates to this programme of work;

4. *Expresses its intent* to continue to follow the work of the Panel of Experts;

5. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013) and 2094 (2013);

6. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7126th meeting.*

---

## MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>375</sup>

### A. War, its lessons, and the search for a permanent peace

#### Decisions

At its 7105th meeting, on 29 January 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Canada, Cuba, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Montenegro, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Sao Tome and Principe, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, Turkey, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“War, its lessons, and the search for a permanent peace

“Letter dated 14 January 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Jordan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/30)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

<sup>375</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

## **B. Security sector reform: challenges and opportunities**

### **Decisions**

At its 7161st meeting, on 28 April 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Malta, Montenegro (Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs and European Integration), the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, Slovakia (State Secretary of the Ministry of Foreign and European Affairs), Slovenia, South Africa (Deputy Director General of the Department of International Relations and Cooperation), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and the United Republic of Tanzania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Security sector reform: challenges and opportunities

“Report of the Secretary-General on securing States and societies: strengthening the United Nations comprehensive support to security sector reform (S/2013/480)

“Letter dated 1 April 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Nigeria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/238)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

### **Resolution 2151 (2014) of 28 April 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Stressing* that reforming the security sector in post-conflict environments is critical to the consolidation of peace and stability, promoting poverty reduction, the rule of law and good governance, extending legitimate State authority and preventing countries from relapsing into conflict, and further stressing that in this regard a professional, effective and accountable security sector and accessible and impartial law enforcement and justice sectors are equally necessary to laying the foundations for peace and sustainable development,

*Recalling* the sovereign right and the primary responsibility of the country concerned to determine the national approach and priorities of security sector reform and recognizing that it should be a nationally owned process that is rooted in the particular needs and conditions of the country in question, and encouraging the development of expertise in the field of security sector reform at the national level,

*Recognizing* that the political leadership and political will of national authorities are critical for the progress of security sector reform, and reaffirming the lead role of national authorities in developing an inclusive national vision for security sector reform, coordinating the implementation of the vision, dedicating national resources towards national security institutions and monitoring the impact of the security sector reform process,

*Recalling* the statements by its President of 20 February 2007,<sup>376</sup> 12 May 2008<sup>377</sup> and 12 October 2011,<sup>378</sup> and noting with appreciation the report of the Secretary-General of 13 August 2013 entitled “Securing States and societies: strengthening the United Nations comprehensive support to security sector reform”,<sup>379</sup>

---

<sup>376</sup> S/PRST/2007/3.

<sup>377</sup> S/PRST/2008/14.

<sup>378</sup> S/PRST/2011/19.

<sup>379</sup> S/2013/480.

*Recalling* also reports of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly, which have provided guidance to the Secretariat on the subject of security sector reform and the development of a United Nations approach to security sector reform,

*Expressing concern* at the range of challenges that weak and dysfunctional security institutions pose, including impairing the ability of the State to extend public security and the rule of law within its boundaries, noting that good governance and oversight of the security sector is important in ensuring that security institutions are capable of protecting the population, further noting that failure to address operational and accountability deficits can undermine the positive gains of peacekeeping and necessitates the return of peacekeeping and special political missions in previous areas of operation, and recognizing that effective security sector reform processes have been an important element of the stabilization and reconstruction of some post-conflict countries,

*Reaffirming* that an effective, professional and accountable security sector without discrimination and with full respect for human rights and the rule of law is the cornerstone of peace and sustainable development and is important for conflict prevention,

*Recalling* that the bulk of Security Council-mandated United Nations assistance in the area of security sector reform takes place in, and is directed to, countries in Africa and that a number of African countries are becoming important providers of such assistance,

*Noting* the support provided by bilateral actors, as well as regional actors, including the European Union, to security sector reform efforts and other initiatives in the area of security sector reform, in particular in Africa, and stressing the importance of coordination as appropriate between the different actors involved in supporting security sector reforms through bilateral contributions and emphasizing the role that United Nations peacekeeping operations or special political missions can play in enhancing this coordination,

*Recognizing* the centrality of security sector reform as a key element of peacekeeping and special political mission mandates, noting the increasing number and complexity of mission mandates on security sector reform, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, including through its peacekeeping operations and special political missions, supporting national Governments, upon their request where appropriate, to develop security institutions that are accessible and responsive to the needs of their population, and the important role of the Peacebuilding Commission and the Peacebuilding Fund in supporting security sector reform,

*Recalling* the important role that the United Nations has played in supporting national efforts to build sustainable security institutions, and commending the efforts of the United Nations, in particular the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, including the Security Sector Reform Unit and the United Nations Inter-Agency Security Sector Reform Task Force, in further strengthening a comprehensive United Nations approach to security sector reform, through the development of guidance and civilian capacities, coordination mechanisms and collaboration with regional and subregional organizations, in particular the African Union,

*Underlining* the importance of the close coordination of the range of United Nations security sector reform activities, both at Headquarters and in the field, in particular between Council-mandated missions and the United Nations country team, as appropriate, and encouraging relevant United Nations entities mandated for security sector reform activities to work through the existing coordination mechanisms, as appropriate,

*Acknowledging* the necessity for the United Nations to balance its support for the reform of individual components of the security sector, which in some contexts include defence, police, corrections and border and immigration services, with sector-wide initiatives that address strategic governance, management and oversight aspects in order to ensure their long-term sustainability based on the particular needs and conditions of the country in question,

*Reiterating* the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding and reiterating the statement by its President of 21 February 2014,<sup>380</sup> recalling that security sector reform must take place within a broad framework of the rule of law, and noting in this regard the contribution that effective, professional and accountable police services, that provide security to the population, can make in building trust between State authorities and communities and restoring the rule of law in post-conflict countries,

---

<sup>380</sup> S/PRST/2014/5.

*Reaffirming its commitment* to address the impact of armed conflict on women and children, and recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, as well as its resolutions 1261 (1999) of 25 August 1999, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict,

*Recognizing* that security sector reform constitutes a key element of the political processes of States recovering from conflict and of the strengthening of the rule of law institutions,

*Recognizing also* the interlinkages between security sector reform and other important factors of stabilization and reconstruction, such as, but not limited to, transitional justice, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration as well as long-term rehabilitation of former combatants, including in particular women and children, national small arms and light weapons management, arms embargo implementation, reduction of armed violence, organized crime and anti-corruption measures, protection of civilians, including in particular women and children, as well as gender equality and human rights issues,

1. *Reaffirms* the importance of security sector reform in the stabilization and reconstruction of States in the aftermath of conflict, and resolves to continue to include and prioritize, as appropriate, security sector reform aspects as an integral part of the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions;

2. *Reiterates* the centrality of national ownership for security sector reform processes, and further reiterates the responsibility of the country concerned in the determination of security sector reform assistance, where appropriate, and recognizes the importance of considering the perspectives of the host countries in the formulation of relevant mandates of United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions;

3. *Encourages* Member States undertaking reform to take the lead in defining an inclusive national vision on security sector reform, informed by the needs and aspirations of the population, and acknowledges the important role of the United Nations, including its Peacebuilding Commission, and Member States and regional and subregional organizations in assisting States in this regard;

4. *Recognizes* that security sector reform needs to be in support of, and informed by, broader national political processes, inclusive of all segments of the society, including the participation of civil society, that lay the foundations for stability and peace through national dialogue and reconciliation efforts, and resolves to link security sector reform to such efforts;

5. *Stresses* that security sector reform is critical to addressing impunity for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, where applicable, and contributes to the rule of law;

6. *Encourages* Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate, and the establishment of child protection units in national security forces, of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment, of vetting mechanisms to ensure that those responsible for violations and abuses against children are not included in the ranks of national security forces and of measures to protect schools and hospitals from attack and to prevent the military use of schools in contravention of applicable international law;

7. *Stresses* the importance of security sector reform, which better integrates policing, defence, border management and security, maritime security, civil protection and other relevant functions, including through the development of professional, accessible and accountable policing capabilities that strengthen community resilience, as well as the institutions responsible for their oversight and management, and urges the effective integration as regards sector-wide and component levels of United Nations support both at Headquarters and in the field, as appropriate;

8. *Also stresses* the importance of the relevant bodies of the United Nations undertaking mission planning processes for security sector reform, where mandated, that gives full consideration to supporting national security sector reform efforts, taking into account the specific needs of the host country, and collaborating with other relevant international and regional actors providing security sector reform assistance to the national Government;

9. *Underlines* the importance of strengthening support for sector-wide initiatives that aim to enhance the governance and overall performance of the security sector and address the foundations upon which security institutions in each component area are built, such as through support to national security dialogues; national security sector reviews and mappings; national security policy and strategy; national security legislation; national security sector plans; security sector public expenditure reviews; and national security oversight, management and coordination;

10. *Also underlines* that the management of a transition from a peacekeeping operation or special political mission in relation to its security sector reform activities should be based upon a timely analysis, in consultation with the host country, of any assistance beyond the duration of the mandate to enable peacebuilding and development actors to undertake the necessary strategic planning and fundraising, working in close partnership with the national authorities, and to transfer skills and expertise to host country officials and experts as quickly as possible in order to ensure a successful and durable transition;

11. *Notes* that the United Nations is particularly well positioned to support and coordinate sector-wide reforms as necessary in specific situations and has broad experience as well as comparative advantages in this area working in close collaboration with relevant international and regional actors, and encourages Member States to continue to be engaged and to facilitate strategic discussions on strengthening the United Nations approach in this critical area, including through the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly and the Peacebuilding Commission;

12. *Also notes* the important role that United Nations police can play in supporting, and coordinating international support for, reform of national police institutions and building police capacity in a comprehensive way that emphasizes a community-oriented approach and, inter alia, builds strong governance, oversight and accountability mechanisms within the framework of a functional judicial and corrections system;

13. *Recognizes* the need for the United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions with relevant mandates and the United Nations Inter-Agency Security Sector Reform Task Force to further strengthen the monitoring and evaluation of United Nations security sector reform initiatives with the aim of ensuring the effectiveness, coordination and coherence of the support provided by the United Nations to national Governments;

14. *Encourages* Member States to provide voluntary support to security sector reform efforts, including at a sector-wide level, in accordance with the priorities set forth by national authorities;

15. *Resolves* to continue to promote the role of the Secretariat in supporting security sector reform, and requests the Secretary-General to consider undertaking the following in the context of relevant country-specific mandates:

(a) Strengthen the comprehensive approach of the United Nations in security sector reform;

(b) Develop additional guidance for relevant United Nations officials, including for Special Representatives and Envoys of the Secretary-General, and assist relevant senior United Nations management to understand how to deliver mandated security sector reform tasks;

(c) Encourage the Special Representatives and Envoys of the Secretary-General to fully take into account the strategic value of security sector reform in their work, including through their good offices, where mandated;

(d) Highlight in his regular reports to the Security Council on specific United Nations operations mandated by the Council updates on progress of security sector reform, where mandated, in order to improve Council oversight of security sector reform activities;

(e) Continue to develop integrated technical guidance notes and related training modules, as well as other tools as appropriate, to promote coherent and coordinated United Nations support to security sector reform, and develop modalities for joint delivery of assistance to national reform efforts;

(f) Ensure that assistance related to security sector reform takes into account the operation of Council-mandated arms embargoes, where applicable, including the availability of exemptions to such embargoes specifically intended to support security sector reform;

16. *Underlines* the importance of partnerships and cooperation with regional and subregional arrangements and organizations, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, and in supporting security sector reform, as well as fostering greater regional engagement;

17. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to continue to promote cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union, consistent with the framework agreement for the 10-year capacity-building programme for the African Union, towards its efforts to strengthen its continent-wide policy framework for security sector reform, informed by and in support of the African Peace and Security Architecture, and further encourages all partners to continue to assist the African Union in building its capacities in this regard;

18. *Reiterates* the importance of sharing experiences and expertise on security sector reform among Member States and regional and subregional organizations, and in this regard encourages a deepening of South-South exchange and cooperation;

19. *Underscores* the importance of the equal and effective participation and full involvement of women in all stages of the security sector reform process, given their vital role in the prevention and resolution of conflict and peacebuilding, and in strengthening civilian protection measures in security services, including the provision of adequate training for security personnel, the inclusion of more women in the security sector and effective vetting processes in order to exclude perpetrators of sexual violence from the security sector;

20. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7161st meeting.*

### C. General matters

#### Decision

At its 7170th meeting, on 8 May 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Senegal to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security".

#### Resolution 2154 (2014) of 8 May 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* Article 24 of the Charter of the United Nations, which confers upon the Security Council the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Recognizing* the medals presented by the United Nations to those men and women in uniform who serve in United Nations field operations, and recalling its resolution 1121 (1997) of 22 July 1997 establishing the Dag Hammarskjöld Medal as a tribute to the sacrifice of those who have lost their own lives as a result of service in peacekeeping operations under the operational control and authority of the United Nations,

*Recalling* the fundamental principles of United Nations peacekeeping, as well as other relevant principles of the United Nations activities on the ground,

*Noting with deep appreciation* how Captain Mbaye Diagne, of Senegal, of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda, saved, unarmed and in the face of extreme danger, hundreds of, perhaps even a thousand, Rwandans from death, during the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed,

*Recognizing with the deepest regret* how the family of Captain Diagne never received, after his death, any expressions of appreciation from the Headquarters of the United Nations for the sacrifices made by their distinguished family member,

*Remembering* the many other acts of bravery that military, police and civilian United Nations personnel and associated personnel have undertaken, while fulfilling the mandate of their missions or their functions, at great risk to their lives,

1. *Decides* to create the "Captain Mbaye Diagne Medal for Exceptional Courage", to be awarded to those military, police and civilian United Nations personnel and associated personnel who demonstrate exceptional courage in the face of extreme danger, while fulfilling the mandate of their missions or their functions, in the service of humanity and the United Nations;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish within six months after the adoption of the present resolution the design of the medal, and to submit in due course to the Security Council the modalities for determining how the recipients of the medal shall be nominated and chosen, based on the criteria set forth in the previous paragraph;

3. *Requests* that the medal be presented by the Secretary-General to the recipient, or next of kin, in a ceremony to which all States Members of the United Nations shall be invited;

4. *Decides* that the medal will be ready for investiture within six months of the establishment of its modalities and the administrative management of the award will be provided by the Secretariat.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7170th meeting.*

---

## PEACE AND SECURITY IN AFRICA<sup>381</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7060th meeting, on 15 November 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Burundi, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Kenya, Mauritania, Mauritius, Namibia, Senegal and Uganda to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Identical letters dated 21 October 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Kenya to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2013/624)”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2013/660. The result of the voting was as follows: 7 votes in favour (Azerbaijan, China, Morocco, Pakistan, Russian Federation, Rwanda and Togo), none against and 8 abstentions (Argentina, Australia, France, Guatemala, Luxembourg, Republic of Korea, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America). The draft resolution failed to receive the affirmative vote of nine members and was therefore not adopted.

On 26 November 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.<sup>382</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 19 November 2013<sup>383</sup> concerning the issuance of the report requested in the statement by the President of the Security Council of 13 May 2013<sup>384</sup> providing a comprehensive survey and assessment of the relevant work of the United Nations to help States and subregional and regional entities in Africa in fighting terrorism has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.

The members of the Council have taken note of the fact that there are delays in the issuance of the aforementioned report and look forward to receiving it as close to the due date as possible.

At its 7081st meeting, on 12 December 2013, the Council considered the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jim Yong Kim, President of the World Bank Group, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference, and Mr. Romano Prodi, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Michel Reveyrand-de Menthon, European Union Special Representative for the Sahel.

---

<sup>381</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

<sup>382</sup> S/2013/695.

<sup>383</sup> S/2013/694.

<sup>384</sup> S/PRST/2013/5.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>385</sup>

The Security Council reiterates its continued concern about the alarming situation in the Sahel region and reaffirms its continued commitment to address the complex security and political challenges in this region, which are interrelated with humanitarian and development issues as well as the adverse effects of climate and ecological changes. The Council reiterates its strong condemnation of the recent terrorist attacks perpetrated in the region. The Council also strongly condemns the abuses of human rights and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in the region by terrorist and other extremist groups.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of countries of the Sahel region.

The Council underscores the importance of a coherent, comprehensive and coordinated approach encompassing governance, security, humanitarian, human rights and development aspects to respond to the threats to peace and security across the Sahel region as well as to address the root causes of these challenges, and reaffirms its request in this regard to the Secretary-General to ensure early progress towards the effective implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel.<sup>386</sup> The Council stresses the importance of coordinating political, security, development and humanitarian efforts throughout the Sahel region.

The Council welcomes the convening by the Secretary-General on 26 September 2013 of the high-level meeting on the situation in the Sahel on the margins of the sixty-eighth session of the General Assembly. The Council expresses its appreciation to the Secretary-General and his Special Envoy for the Sahel for their efforts and personal engagement in raising awareness of the challenges facing the Sahel region and mobilizing international support for the region.

The Council commends in this regard the joint visit of the Secretary-General and the President of the World Bank Group, with the participation of the African Union, the European Union and the African Development Bank, to the Sahel region from 4 to 7 November 2013, in support of the countries of the region and of the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel. The Council welcomes the announcements in planned funding, aiming at supporting major national and regional development priorities and tackling the other specific and complex challenges of security, stability and resilience and calls upon regional, multilateral and bilateral partners to ensure strengthened and sustained engagement in favour of the Sahel region and to avoid duplication through effective coordination.

The Council underscores the importance of national and regional ownership of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and recognizes the need for the strategy to be implemented in close consultation with Member States of the Sahel, West Africa and the Maghreb as well as regional, multilateral and other bilateral donors and partners. In this regard, the Council welcomes the holding of the ministerial meeting on the strategy, in Bamako on 5 November 2013, as an important step in that regard, as well as the full support of the Member States of the region for the strategy.

The Council takes note of the outcome of the ministerial meeting, including the decision to establish a coordination platform that would meet biannually and under the chairmanship of Mali for the upcoming two years, as well as the announcement on establishment of a flexible technical secretariat to support coordination efforts of the region, co-chaired by the United Nations Secretariat and the African Union Commission and comprising the Arab Maghreb Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Economic Community of Central African States, the Community of Sahel-Saharan States, the World Bank Group, the African Development Bank, the Islamic Development Bank, the European Union and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation. The Council encourages all actors involved, including major bilateral donors, to make the coordination platform fully operational.

The Council reiterates its call upon Sahel, West African and Maghreb States to enhance interregional cooperation and coordination in order to develop inclusive and effective strategies to combat in a comprehensive and integrated manner the activities of terrorist groups, to prevent the proliferation of all arms

---

<sup>385</sup> S/PRST/2013/20.

<sup>386</sup> S/2013/354, annex.



and to fight against transnational organized crime, including illicit activities such as drug trafficking in the Sahel region, and its increasing links in some cases with terrorism. The Council welcomes in this regard the holding of the Second Regional Ministerial Conference on Border Security between Sahel and Maghreb States, in Rabat on 13 and 14 November 2013, and takes note of the outcome of the Conference.<sup>387</sup>

The Council commends the ongoing efforts undertaken by Sahel States and relevant regional organizations in addressing the humanitarian challenges in the region as well as in strengthening resilience. The Council also commends the support provided by countries in the region and by other donors and calls for their continued assistance to Sahel States to this end. The Council applauds the efforts of the Regional Humanitarian Coordinator for the Sahel, with the support of the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat, and other humanitarian actors and agencies, to continue to draw attention to the scale of the challenges facing the Sahel region, provide humanitarian assistance to the affected populations and build and strengthen resilience at the local, national and regional levels with the aim of reducing the impact of disasters.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel and the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General for West and Central Africa as well as the United Nations Office for West Africa and the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and other United Nations entities operating on the ground in support of States of the Sahel region.

The Council reiterates the importance of a coordinated approach by all concerned United Nations entities involved in the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel for enhanced cooperation with a view of maximizing synergies. In this regard, the Council welcomes the work undertaken by the United Nations Office for West Africa in coordination with the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel and relevant United Nations entities working in the Sahel region to establish an effective and detailed coordination mechanism to prioritize activities and to ensure coordinated implementation by the United Nations system of the strategy.

The Council considers sanctions an important tool in countering terrorism, and underlines the importance of prompt and effective implementation of its relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), as key instruments in the fight against terrorism. In this regard, the Council commends the initiative of the Al-Qaida sanctions committee and its Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team to engage with Member States of the Sahel, the Maghreb and adjoining regions to consider ways in which the sanctions regime can support and enhance the inputs of affected States, in order to be integrated into national and regional responses to the Al-Qaida threat in the region.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the Counter-Terrorism Committee and its Executive Directorate to ensure the full implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005) and to facilitate technical assistance to Member States, including of the region, and in this regard commends the initiative to organize a special meeting with Member States and subregional, regional and international organizations on enhancing cooperation and technical assistance to States in the Sahel region to strengthen their capacity in the global fight against terrorism, held at United Nations Headquarters on 20 September 2013.

The Council looks forward to the written report of the Secretary-General on the progress towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, to be presented no later than 30 June 2014.

At its 7090th meeting, on 18 December 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Combating drug trafficking in the Sahel and in West Africa

“Letter dated 5 December 2013 from the Permanent Representative of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/728)”.

---

<sup>387</sup> S/2013/707, annex.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>388</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.

The Council expresses growing concern about the serious threats posed by drug trafficking and related transnational organized crime to international peace and stability in West Africa and the Sahel region as pointed out in the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel.<sup>386</sup> It stresses that drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, particularly in the Sahel and West Africa, contribute to undermining the authority of States, their security and stability, governance, social and economic development and the rule of law.

The Council also expresses deep concern over the increasing links, in some cases, between drug trafficking and other forms of transnational organized crime, including arms and human trafficking, in the region, and terrorism, as well as at the growing violence resulting from activities of criminal organizations involved in drug trafficking in the region. It emphasizes the need to enhance interregional cooperation and coordination in order to develop inclusive and effective strategies to combat in a comprehensive and integrated manner transnational organized crime, including drug and arms trafficking, and activities of terrorist groups.

The Council takes note with appreciation of the report of the Secretary-General<sup>389</sup> and welcomes his recommendations to combat transnational organized crime and drug trafficking in West Africa and the Sahel, pursuant to the statement by its President of 21 February 2012,<sup>390</sup> and expresses concern that the region remains affected by trafficking in cocaine, cannabis and heroin, the growing local consumption of drugs and the emerging production of synthetic drugs.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of countries of the region.

The Council commends the initiatives and measures taken by the States of the region to tackle the threat of drug trafficking, in particular the extension of the African Union Plan of Action on Drug Control (2013–2017) and of the Economic Community of West African States Regional Action Plan to Address the Growing Problem of Illicit Drug Trafficking, Organized Crime and Drug Abuse in West Africa (2008–2015), as well as the implementation of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Regional Programme for West Africa, underlining that combating drug trafficking is the primary responsibility of States. It commends the enhanced cooperation between the Economic Community of West African States, the Economic Community of Central African States and the Gulf of Guinea Commission, as reflected in the declaration on maritime safety and security in the Gulf of Guinea adopted in Yaoundé on 25 June 2013, pursuant to Council resolution 2039 (2012). It also commends the initiatives to strengthen security and border control in the region of North Africa and the Sahel-Saharan region, with the adoption of the action plan on border security during the first Regional Ministerial Conference on Border Security, held in Tripoli on 11 and 12 March 2012, and the creation of a regional training centre to enhance border security during the Second Regional Ministerial Conference, held in Rabat on 13 and 14 November 2013, as well as other subregional initiatives supported by the United Nations.

---

<sup>388</sup> S/PRST/2013/22.

<sup>389</sup> S/2013/359.

<sup>390</sup> S/PRST/2012/2.

The Council calls upon States that have not yet ratified or implemented the relevant international conventions, such as the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs of 1954 as amended by the 1972 Protocol,<sup>391</sup> the Convention on Psychotropic Substances of 1971,<sup>392</sup> the United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances of 1988,<sup>393</sup> the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime of 2000 and the Protocols thereto<sup>394</sup> and the United Nations Convention against Corruption of 2003,<sup>395</sup> to do so.

The Council recalls the Political Declaration and Plan of Action on International Cooperation towards an Integrated and Balanced Strategy to Counter the World Drug Problem<sup>396</sup> and reaffirms that responses to drug trafficking need to be addressed in full conformity with the purposes and principles of the Charter, international law and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.<sup>397</sup>

The Council stresses the importance of strengthening transregional and international cooperation on the basis of a common and shared responsibility to counter the world drug problem and related criminal activities, and underlines that it must be addressed in a comprehensive, balanced and multidisciplinary manner.

The Council commends the decision of the States of the region to harmonize their national legal and institutional frameworks for maritime surveillance and to develop joint maritime operational procedures. It commends further the establishment of regional and interregional centres of information exchange and coordination on the Atlantic front, in order to facilitate maritime interdictions. The Council underlines the need to strengthen the transnational cooperation of law enforcement agencies, including through the inclusion of maritime security in security sector reforms and through the adoption of bilateral and regional agreements to facilitate measures, in accordance with international law, against drug trafficking by sea and for the prosecution of suspects engaged in such trafficking, following maritime interdictions on the high seas. It calls for the continued support of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant international and regional organizations. In this regard, it welcomes the contribution of the European Union and Member States, and calls for further international support to ongoing regional and national efforts towards strengthening maritime security and surveillance against drug trafficking in the region. The Council also encourages further support to the Container Control Programme of the Office and the World Customs Organization to enhance law enforcement responses at sea and dry ports.

While reaffirming that securing their borders is the sovereign prerogative of Member States, the Council calls upon Member States of West Africa and the Sahel region to strengthen border management to effectively constrain the spread of transnational threats, such as drug trafficking. To this aim, it encourages Member States and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to enhance cooperation and strategies to combat cross-border drug trafficking and to assist Member States of the region, as requested, to build the capacity to secure their borders against such illicit cross-border trafficking, including through the strengthening of national and regional systems to collect, analyse and disseminate criminal intelligence. It encourages further activities building on the conclusions of the United Nations conference on border-control cooperation in the Sahel and the Maghreb, organized in Rabat from 13 to 15 March 2013. It commends the initiatives of the States of the region to rehabilitate key border checkpoints and to undertake joint patrols. It commends further the capacity-building activities undertaken by the European Union in Niger and Libya and calls for its continued support.

The Council expresses concern about reports of the growing use of air transportation for drug trafficking and encourages support to the Airport Communication Programme led by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the World Customs Organization and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), and encourages further measures to build drug-interdiction capacities.

---

<sup>391</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 976, No. 14152.

<sup>392</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 1019, No. 14956.

<sup>393</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 1582, No. 27627.

<sup>394</sup> *Ibid.*, vols. 2225, 2237, 2241 and 2326, No. 39574.

<sup>395</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 2349, No. 42146.

<sup>396</sup> See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, 2009, Supplement No. 8 (E/2009/28)*, chap. I, sect. C.

<sup>397</sup> General Assembly resolution 217 A (III).

The Council calls upon States of the region to continue to assist each other, to the maximum extent possible, in the prevention, investigation, prosecution and punishment of acts of drug trafficking and related transnational organized crime, and to bring to justice those who finance, plan, support or commit such acts, in accordance with international law. It calls upon relevant entities of the United Nations, including the Peacebuilding Commission and other relevant international and regional organizations, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national and regional institutions, in particular of the law enforcement agencies, including towards the strengthening of the West Africa Coast Initiative, and the judicial systems of the countries of the region, to prevent, investigate, prosecute, judge and punish those responsible for drug trafficking-related crimes and transnational criminal activities, as well as to provide mutual legal assistance. It stresses further the importance of fighting corruption, promoting transparency and increasing accountability in order to effectively and efficiently combat drug trafficking and transnational organized crime in the region.

The Council stresses the importance of good governance and the need to fight against corruption, money-laundering and illicit financial flows, in particular through the implementation of the United Nations Convention against Corruption and the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Financial Action Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation, including by adopting legislative and regulatory measures, to enable the competent domestic authorities to freeze or seize, confiscate and manage criminal assets, in order to combat drug trafficking in the region. It also encourages the States of the region to further their engagement within the Inter-Governmental Action Group against Money Laundering in West Africa.

The Council calls upon States to assist in countering the drug problem in the region within the framework of national, regional and international strategies, to take effective measures to emphasize and facilitate healthy, productive and fulfilling alternatives to the illicit consumption of drugs and to promote, develop, review or strengthen effective, comprehensive, integrated drug demand reduction programmes, based on scientific evidence, aimed at promoting health and social well-being among individuals, families and communities and reducing the adverse consequences of drug abuse for individuals and society as a whole.

The Council recognizes the support provided by bilateral and multilateral actors, including the European Union, the African Union, the subregional organizations, including the Economic Community of West African States, as well as INTERPOL, the World Customs Organization, the International Maritime Organization and the Maritime Organization of West and Central Africa, as well as the relevant United Nations entities, to efforts aimed at combating drug trafficking in the region. The Council calls upon Member States to increase international and regional cooperation, on the basis of a common and shared responsibility, as well as their cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the International Narcotics Control Board, in order to counter the illicit production of, demand for and trafficking in drugs and to identify emerging trends in drug trafficking.

The Council encourages an enhanced collaboration between all relevant entities, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the United Nations Office for West Africa and the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, including the Police Division, and the United Nations Development Programme, in charge of establishing an effective and detailed coordination mechanism to prioritize activities and to ensure coordinated implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, including on its security aspects. It encourages the inclusion of combating drug trafficking and transnational organized crime in the work of all relevant United Nations entities across the region, in accordance with their respective mandates and actively maximizing synergies.

The Council invites the Secretary-General to consider these threats as a factor in conflict prevention strategies, conflict analysis, integrated missions assessments, planning and peacebuilding support and to consider including in his reports an analysis of the role played by these threats in situations on the agenda of the Council. It acknowledges the need for the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to keep the Council informed of the threats of drug trafficking and related transnational crime on situations on the agenda of the Council, notably when examining the mandates of peacekeeping operations and political missions, and calls upon the Office and the Department of Political Affairs of the Secretariat to include, in their regular briefings to the Council, information on the work of the United Nations system task force on transnational organized crime and drug trafficking as threats to security and stability.

On 30 April 2014, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>398</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 April 2014 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Hiroute Guebre Sellassie, of Ethiopia, as your Special Envoy for the Sahel and Head of the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel<sup>399</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7203rd meeting, on 19 June 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the progress towards the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel (S/2014/397)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Hiroute Guebre Sellassie, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel.

---

**COOPERATION BETWEEN THE UNITED NATIONS AND REGIONAL  
AND SUBREGIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN MAINTAINING  
INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>400</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7015th meeting, on 6 August 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Botswana, Brazil (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Chile (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Colombia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Costa Rica, Cuba (Minister for Foreign Affairs and President Pro Tempore of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States), Ecuador (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Human Mobility), Egypt, Ethiopia, Fiji, Georgia, Haiti (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Honduras, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Lithuania, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Peru (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Solomon Islands, South Africa, the Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, Uruguay (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Minister of the People's Power for Foreign Affairs and Pro-Tempore President of the Common Market of the South) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“Letter dated 1 August 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Argentina to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/446)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations, and Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. José Miguel Insulza, Secretary-General of the Organization of American States.

---

<sup>398</sup> S/2014/311.

<sup>399</sup> S/2014/310.

<sup>400</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>401</sup>

The Security Council recalls its previous relevant resolutions and statements by its President which underscore the importance of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the relevant statutes of the regional and subregional organizations.

The Council recalls the purposes and principles of the Charter, and reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council further recalls that cooperation between the United Nations and the regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, as are appropriate for regional action, is an integral part of collective security as provided for in the Charter, and can improve collective security.

The Council reiterates that the growing contribution made by regional and subregional organizations can usefully complement the work of the United Nations in maintaining international peace and security, and stresses in this regard that such contribution must be made in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, including the need for regional and subregional organizations at all times to keep the Council fully informed of activities undertaken or in contemplation for the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council expresses its intention to consider further steps to promote closer and more operational cooperation, as appropriate, between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in the fields of conflict early warning, prevention, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding, and to ensure the coherence, synergy and collective effectiveness of their efforts. In this regard, it welcomes the strong cooperation initiatives already existing between the United Nations and regional organizations.

The Council commends the ongoing efforts and contributions made by the Secretariat to consolidate partnerships with regional and subregional organizations, and expresses its intention to continue to expand consultation and cooperation, as appropriate, with relevant regional and subregional organizations, as agreed by the Council in the statement by its President of 13 January 2010<sup>402</sup> and the note by its President of 19 July 2006<sup>403</sup> and subsequent related documents and notes by its President.

The Council recognizes that regional and subregional organizations are well positioned to understand the causes of armed conflicts owing to their knowledge of the region, which can be a benefit for their efforts to influence the prevention or resolution of these conflicts.

The Council stresses the importance of a coordinated international response to causes of conflict and recognizes the need for the development of effective long-term strategies and emphasizes the need for all United Nations organs and agencies to pursue preventive strategies and to take action within their respective areas of competence to assist Member States and regional and subregional organizations to eradicate poverty, strengthen development cooperation and assistance and promote respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

The Council reaffirms the obligation of all Member States to settle disputes and resolve conflicts in accordance with the Charter, and calls upon the international community to assist, as appropriate, the efforts initiated by regional and subregional organizations aimed at the peaceful settlement of disputes and the prevention and resolution of conflicts in accordance with the Charter and relevant Council resolutions.

The Council encourages the continuing involvement of relevant regional and subregional organizations in the peaceful settlement of disputes, as appropriate, including through conflict prevention, confidence-building and mediation efforts, and underlines the importance of utilizing the existing and potential capabilities of regional and subregional organizations in this regard.

---

<sup>401</sup> S/PRST/2013/12.

<sup>402</sup> S/PRST/2010/1.

<sup>403</sup> S/2006/507.

The Council stresses the utility of continuing to develop effective partnerships between the United Nations and relevant regional and subregional organizations, in order to enable early responses to disputes and emerging crises and to strengthen the role of the United Nations in the prevention of conflict.

The Council recognizes the important role of the good offices of the Secretary-General, and encourages the Secretary-General to continue to use mediation as often as possible to help to resolve conflicts peacefully, working in coordination and closely with relevant regional and subregional organizations in that regard, as appropriate.

The Council welcomes the continuing important efforts and enhanced peacekeeping role of regional and subregional organizations, consistent with the Charter and Council resolutions and decisions, to prevent, mediate and settle conflicts.

The Council recognizes that, in deploying peacekeeping operations authorized by the Council, regional and subregional organizations are contributing towards the maintenance of international peace and security, in a manner consistent with the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter.

The Council invites the Secretariat and all regional and subregional organizations that have a capacity for peacekeeping to enhance their working relations and to further explore how their collaboration could better contribute to the fulfilment of United Nations mandates and goals, so as to ensure a coherent framework for peacekeeping.

The Council underlines the importance of partnership and cooperation with relevant regional and subregional organizations and arrangements, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, in supporting peacekeeping operations, including on issues relating to the protection of civilians, taking into account the respective mandates of peacekeeping operations, and peacebuilding activities as well as forging greater regional and national ownership.

The Council recognizes the role that regional and subregional organizations can play in post-conflict peacebuilding, recovery, reconstruction and development processes, and affirms the importance of interaction and cooperation between the Peacebuilding Commission and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements. The Council encourages the Commission to continue to work in close consultation with regional and subregional organizations and arrangements, with a view to ensuring more consistent and integrated strategies for post-conflict peacebuilding and recovery.

The Council recognizes the need for close cooperation, including through its subsidiary bodies, with regional and subregional organizations, as appropriate, in order to enhance the implementation of its resolutions in a coherent and effective manner, including those on thematic issues applicable to a wide range of conflict situations. In this regard, the Council further encourages regional and subregional organizations to provide full cooperation to United Nations sanctions committees and their groups of experts in the implementation of their mandated activities.

The Council reaffirms the vital role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, peace negotiations, peacebuilding, peacekeeping, humanitarian response and post-conflict reconstruction, further reaffirms the importance of the prevention of and protection from sexual violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, and stresses the need for the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations to work to ensure that women and gender perspectives are fully integrated into all peace and security efforts undertaken by the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, including by building the necessary capacity.

The Council recognizes the valuable contribution that pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements make for the protection of children affected by armed conflict. In this regard, the Council encourages the continued mainstreaming of child protection into the advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning of these organizations and arrangements as well as training of personnel and inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations and the establishment, within their secretariats, of child protection mechanisms, including through the appointment of child protection focal points.

The Council stresses that regional and subregional organizations have an important role in addressing the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons and the need to take into account in the mandates of peacekeeping operations, where appropriate, the regional instruments enabling States to identify and trace illegal small arms and light weapons. The Council encourages the establishment or strengthening, where

appropriate, of subregional or regional cooperation, coordination and information-sharing mechanisms, in particular transborder customs cooperation and networks for information-sharing, with a view to preventing, combating and eradicating the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons across borders.

The Council encourages international and regional cooperation in identifying the origin and transfer of small arms and light weapons in order to prevent their diversion, including to Al-Qaida and other terrorist groups. The Council underlines the significant steps that have been taken by Member States and international and regional organizations in this regard. The obligation of Member States to enforce Council arms embargoes should be coupled with enhanced international and regional cooperation concerning arms exports.

The Council recognizes the need to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels, as appropriate, in order to strengthen the global response to the serious challenge and threat to international peace and security posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery.

The Council is mindful of the need to continue to explore with international, regional and subregional organizations and arrangements experience-sharing and lessons learned in the areas covered by its resolution 1540 (2004), and the availability of programmes which might facilitate implementation of the resolution and areas in which they are able to provide assistance, including through the designation of a point of contact or coordinator for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004).

The Council welcomes the efforts undertaken by its subsidiary bodies with responsibilities in counter-terrorism to foster cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, and notes with appreciation the efforts made by an increasing number of regional and subregional organizations in countering terrorism. The Council urges all relevant regional and subregional organizations to enhance the effectiveness of their counter-terrorism efforts within their respective mandates and in accordance with international law, including with a view to developing their capacity to help Member States in their efforts to tackle the threats to international peace and security posed by acts of terrorism.

The Council also notes with appreciation in this regard the activities undertaken in the area of capacity-building, technical assistance and its facilitation by United Nations entities, including the Counter-Terrorism Executive Directorate and the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, in coordination with other relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to assist Member States, upon their request, in implementing the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy<sup>404</sup> and encourages the Executive Directorate and the Task Force to ensure focused delivery of capacity-building, technical assistance and its facilitation.

The Council recalls that justice and the rule of law are of key importance for promoting and maintaining peace, stability and development in the world. In this regard, the Council emphasizes that ending impunity is essential in a conflict and post-conflict society's efforts to come to terms with past serious crimes under international law, and in preventing future serious crimes under international law. In this regard, the Council highlights that regional and subregional organizations and arrangements can contribute to accountability through support for enhancing the capacity of national justice systems, as appropriate, and through cooperation with international mechanisms, courts and tribunals, including the International Criminal Court.

The Council recognizes the importance of strengthening the capacity of regional and subregional organizations, as appropriate, in conflict prevention and crisis management and in post-conflict stabilization. The Council underlines the importance of regional and subregional organizations enhancing their peacekeeping capabilities and the value of international support to their efforts. The Council invites all Member States to contribute, as appropriate, more actively in this regard.

The Council reiterates that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for their organizations, including through contributions by their members and support from their partners. The Council stresses the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing regional organizations when they undertake peacekeeping under a United Nations mandate, and welcomes the valuable financial support provided by partners in this regard.

---

<sup>404</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/288.



The Council encourages regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to strengthen and increase cooperation among them, including to enhance their respective capacity, in the maintenance of international peace and security. The Council underlines the importance of the United Nations political support and technical expertise in this regard.

The Council notes the ongoing efforts of the Secretariat to extend and enhance regular interaction, consultation and cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements, and underlines the importance of enhancing the efforts in this regard.

The Council encourages the Secretariat and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to further explore, as appropriate, information-sharing on their respective capabilities and lessons learned in maintaining international peace and security and to continue to compile best practices, in particular in the field of mediation, good offices and peacekeeping. The Council also encourages the strengthening of cooperation and dialogue among regional and subregional organizations in this regard.

The Council highlights the importance of the role of regional and subregional organizations and arrangements and of cooperation with them, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, with regard to conflict prevention, conflict resolution, peacekeeping, peacebuilding, including the maintenance of constitutional order, the promotion of human rights, democracy, the rule of law and the fight against impunity. The Council encourages cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to cooperate across a broad agenda of mutual concern.

The Council further encourages enhanced cooperation between the United Nations and the regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to foster a global dialogue for the promotion of tolerance and peace, to promote better understanding across countries, cultures and civilizations.

The Council commends the efforts of the Secretary-General to include in his regular reporting to the Council assessments of progress on the cooperation between the United Nations and relevant regional organizations, and requests that he continue such efforts. The Council further requests that the Secretary-General include, in his next biennial report to the Council and the General Assembly on cooperation between the United Nations and regional and other organizations, recommendations on ways to enhance cooperation between the United Nations and relevant regional and subregional organizations and arrangements.

At its 7050th meeting, on 28 October 2013, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“Strengthening the partnership synergy between the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation

“Letter dated 3 October 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/588)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ekmeleddin İhsanoğlu, Secretary General of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>405</sup>

The Security Council recalls the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council reiterates that cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, can improve collective security.

---

<sup>405</sup> S/PRST/2013/16.

The Council recalls its previous relevant resolutions and the statements by its President which underscore the importance of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, in accordance with the Charter and the relevant statutes of the regional and subregional organizations.

The Council expresses its appreciation for the briefings of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, Mr. Ban Ki-moon, and the Secretary General of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, Mr. Ekmeleddin İhsanoğlu.

The Council recognizes and further encourages the active contribution of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation in the work of the United Nations towards the realization of the purposes and principles embodied in the Charter.

The Council acknowledges the continuing dialogue between the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation in the fields of peacemaking, preventive diplomacy, peacekeeping and peacebuilding. The Council commends the States members of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation for their ongoing commitment to international peacekeeping and peacebuilding, including through the contribution of troops to United Nations peacekeeping operations.

The Council reiterates its commitment to a just, lasting and comprehensive peace in the Middle East and to seek a comprehensive resolution of the Arab-Israeli conflict, and recalls in this regard its previous relevant resolutions. The Council notes that the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation share common objectives in promoting and facilitating the resolution of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, and the political solution of the Syrian conflict in accordance with the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012,<sup>406</sup> as well as in fostering solutions to other conflicts in accordance with the Charter and the relevant resolutions of the Council.

The Council takes note of the general meeting on cooperation between the Secretariats of the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation and their specialized organizations, held in Geneva from 1 to 3 May 2012. The Council acknowledges the intention expressed by representatives of both organizations to reinforce cooperation in areas of common interest, such as conflict prevention and mediation, human rights, humanitarian assistance and refugees, intercultural dialogue and the fight against terrorism.

The Council notes the commitment of both the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation to foster a global dialogue for the promotion of tolerance and peace, and calls for enhanced cooperation to promote better understanding across countries, cultures and civilizations.

The Council recognizes the importance of strengthening cooperation with the Organization of Islamic Cooperation in the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to include, in his next biennial report to the Council and the General Assembly on cooperation between the United Nations and regional and other organizations, recommendations on ways to enhance cooperation between the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation.

At its 7112th meeting, on 14 February 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“European Union”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Baroness Ashton, High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the European Union.

---

<sup>406</sup> Resolution 2118 (2013), annex II.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>407</sup>

The Security Council recalls the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council reiterates that cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, can improve collective security.

The Council welcomes the briefing by the High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the European Union, Baroness Ashton, and commends the significant contribution that the European Union makes in support of the maintenance of international peace and security.

The Council commends the involvement of the European Union in international negotiations and mediation, in particular:

(a) The Council welcomes the joint plan of action of 24 November 2013 agreed by the European Union three plus three and the Islamic Republic of Iran that entered into force on 20 January 2014 and notes the coordinating role of the European Union in reaching an agreement on the joint plan of action. The Council emphasizes the importance of further diplomatic efforts to find a comprehensive negotiated solution that would ensure that the Islamic Republic of Iran's nuclear programme will be exclusively peaceful, in accordance with the resolutions of the Council;

(b) The Council welcomes the significant contribution of the European Union to the economic development and stabilization of the Western Balkans region in order to further promote democracy, economic prosperity, stability and regional cooperation, in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the Council, and calls upon all the parties for further constructive engagement.

The Council welcomes the comprehensive approach of the European Union to the maintenance of international peace and security, and commends the European Union and its member States for their ongoing commitment to international peacekeeping, peacebuilding, humanitarian assistance and financial as well as logistical support, in particular:

(a) The Council commends the role of the European Union in combating piracy off the coast of Somalia, notably through Operation Atalanta and through EUCAP Nestor development of seagoing maritime security capacities in the region, and in this regard the Council commends the European Union's current chairmanship of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia. The Council welcomes the effort of the European Union to contribute to the stabilization of Somalia, in particular by training Somali security forces through the European Union Training Mission in Somalia, and its significant contribution to the African Union Mission in Somalia;

(b) The Council welcomes the strong engagement of the European Union in the Central African Republic, notably its humanitarian assistance, its financial contribution to the deployment of the African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic, as well as the decision to establish a temporary operation to support the Mission. The Council notes the importance of coordination mechanisms between the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic and the Mission and the European Union operation in the Central African Republic;

(c) The Council welcomes the support of the European Union for the objectives and missions of the United Nations in Mali and the broader Sahel region, as set out in the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,<sup>408</sup> notably through the work of the European Union Training Mission in Mali in cooperation with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, as well as its broader efforts in the region, through the European Union Strategy for Security and Development in the Sahel and the EUCAP Sahel Niger mission.

---

<sup>407</sup> S/PRST/2014/4.

<sup>408</sup> S/2013/354, annex.

The Council notes the extensive cooperation between the European Union and the United Nations, in particular:

(a) The Council welcomes the significant humanitarian assistance by the European Union to the affected people in the Syrian Arab Republic and in neighbouring countries, and welcomes its timely in-kind support to the rapid establishment of the Joint Mission of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations for the Elimination of the Chemical Weapons Programme of the Syrian Arab Republic. The Council and the European Union reiterate their shared objectives in promoting and facilitating the political solution to the Syrian conflict based on the full implementation of the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012.<sup>406</sup>

(b) The Council notes the role of the European Union in the meeting of the Middle East Quartet Principals held in Munich, Germany, on 1 February 2014 and reiterates its commitment to a just, lasting and comprehensive peace in the Middle East;

(c) The Council welcomes the contribution of the European Union in promoting security, governance and development in Afghanistan, in particular the assistance for the development of the Afghan National Police and rule of law institutions accomplished through the European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan and the European Gendarmerie Force.

The Council commends the role of the European Union in supporting the United Nations operations in the areas of mutual concern, in particular:

(a) The Council welcomes the ongoing cooperation in strengthening the United Nations response in promoting development cooperation and the promotion and protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(b) The Council recognizes the valuable support of the European Union on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, in particular its work on protecting women and children affected by armed conflict, as well as its engagement in the prevention of and protection from sexual violence and its support for the critical role that women play in all peace and security efforts, including those to prevent and resolve conflict and mitigate its impact;

(c) The Council recalls that justice and the rule of law are of key importance for promoting and maintaining peace, stability and development. In this regard, the Council highlights that the European Union can contribute to accountability through support for enhancing the capacity of the national justice systems, as appropriate, and through cooperation with international mechanisms, courts and tribunals, including the International Criminal Court.

The Council welcomes the close cooperation between the United Nations and the European Union and encourages both organizations to further strengthen their institutional relations and strategic partnership, including through regular briefings by the High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the European Union to the Council.

---

## THE SITUATION IN LIBYA<sup>409</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7031st meeting, on 16 September 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2013/516)”.

---

<sup>409</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2011.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tarek Mitri, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7059th meeting, on 14 November 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

On 27 November 2013, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>410</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 November 2013 concerning the establishment of a guard unit to enable the implementation of the mandated tasks of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya<sup>411</sup> has been brought to the attention of the Security Council. The Council takes note of the information contained in your letter and the arrangements proposed therein.

At its 7075th meeting, on 9 December 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tarek Mitri, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7083rd meeting, on 16 December 2013, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>412</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya. The Council expresses its grave concern at the worsening security situation and political divisions, which threaten to undermine the transition to democracy that meets the aspirations of the Libyan people.

The Council reiterates its support to the people of Libya, and encourages their continued and firm commitment to the consolidation of democracy and the establishment of a stable and prosperous State based on national reconciliation, justice, respect for human rights and the rule of law.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, Mr. Tarek Mitri, to facilitate a meaningful Libyan-led national dialogue in Libya and strongly encourages further steps forward in this regard. The Council underlines the importance of a single, inclusive national dialogue that can forge consensus on the priorities for securing a transition to democracy and help to ensure that all views in Libya are properly taken into account.

The Council reiterates its support to the elected political institutions in Libya. The Council notes that the adoption of a constitution will be crucial in providing the framework for Libya’s secure and prosperous future and emphasizes the urgency and importance of further progress in the constitutional process.

The Council strongly condemns the killing of unarmed protestors in Tripoli on 15 November 2013 and emphasizes that all parties must reject violence against civilians and respect the right of all Libyans to peaceful

---

<sup>410</sup> S/2013/705.

<sup>411</sup> S/2013/704.

<sup>412</sup> S/PRST/2013/21.

assembly. The Council, while taking note of the withdrawal of some armed groups from Tripoli as a positive development, calls for urgent progress towards an inclusive national approach to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration into civilian life or integration into State military and security institutions. The Council encourages the Mission to continue to provide technical advice and assistance to Libya's efforts on demobilization and reintegration.

The Council stresses the urgent need to strengthen military and police institutions in Libya. In line with the needs and wishes of the Libyan people, the Council supports the efforts of Libyan State forces to restore public security across Libya and counter violence by extremist groups, in particular in Benghazi and Derna. The Council expresses its concern at the use of force by armed groups against State institutions, including the illegal seizure of energy facilities and smuggling of natural resources, urges the transfer of control of all facilities back to the proper authorities, and welcomes and encourages further efforts by the Government of Libya to resolve peacefully the disruptions of Libya's energy exports.

The Council expresses its concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in Libya and their proliferation, which poses a risk to stability, including through transfer to terrorist and extremist groups, and calls upon the Government of Libya to take concrete measures to control arms and ammunition stockpiles in Libya by ensuring proper management, safe storage and, where appropriate, effective disposal of arms and related materiel and through strengthening border security, and in this regard urges neighbouring States to cooperate with the efforts of the Libyan authorities to secure their borders. The Council supports greater international efforts and increased coordination from the United Nations to provide assistance to the Government in this regard.

The Council condemns cases of torture and mistreatment, and deaths by torture, in illegal detention centres in Libya. The Council emphasizes that practices of torture and extrajudicial killing should not be tolerated in Libya. The Council expresses its grave concern about the continued arbitrary detention, without access to due process, of thousands of persons held outside the authority of the State and reiterates its calls for their immediate release or transfer to detention centres under State authority. In this regard, the Council welcomes the recent transitional justice law promulgated by the General National Congress of Libya and encourages its full implementation. Expressing its concern about all human rights violations and abuses, the Council calls upon the Libyan authorities to investigate and bring to justice the perpetrators of all such acts, including those committed against children.

The Council calls upon all parties in Libya to support the democratic transition in Libya, including agreement on its immediate next steps, and to engage in political dialogue and refrain from violence and actions that challenge the stability of the State.

At its 7130th meeting, on 10 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Note by the President of the Security Council (S/2014/106)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2014/131)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tarek Mitri, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7136th meeting, on 14 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Note by the President of the Security Council (S/2014/106)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2014/131)”.

**Resolution 2144 (2014)  
of 14 March 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011, 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011) of 16 September 2011, 2016 (2011) of 27 October 2011, 2017 (2011) of 31 October 2011, 2022 (2011) of 2 December 2011, 2040 (2012) of 12 March 2012 and 2095 (2013) of 14 March 2013, as well as the statement by its President of 16 December 2013,<sup>412</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

*Reaffirming* its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security,

*Looking forward* to a future for Libya based on national reconciliation, justice, respect for human rights and the rule of law,

*Emphasizing* the importance of promoting the equal and full participation of all parts of Libyan society, including women, youth and minorities, in the political process,

*Underlining* the importance of agreement on immediate next steps for the democratic transition in Libya, and in this regard reaffirming the centrality of credible elections, an inclusive and transparent constitutional drafting process and the establishment of a single, inclusive and transparent national dialogue,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to facilitate a meaningful Libyan-led national dialogue and strongly encouraging further steps forward in this regard, and reaffirming that the United Nations should lead the coordination of the efforts of the international community in supporting, in accordance with the principles of national ownership and national responsibility, the Libyan-led transition and institution-building process aimed at establishing a peaceful, democratic, independent and united Libya,

*Welcoming also* the holding of the election of the Constitutional Drafting Assembly on 20 February 2014, and urging political leaders to complete the formation of the Assembly and to work with minority communities to ensure their proper representation in the constitutional drafting process,

*Expressing grave concern* at the worsening security situation and political divisions in Libya, including abductions, assassinations and violent clashes between armed groups, in particular in the east of Libya and along its southern borders, which threaten to undermine the transition to democracy that meets the aspirations of the Libyan people,

*Expressing support* for the efforts by the Government of Libya to resolve peacefully the disruptions of Libya's energy exports, and reiterating that control of all facilities should be transferred back to the proper authorities,

*Recalling* its decision in resolution 1970 (2011) to refer the situation in Libya to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, and the importance of cooperation for ensuring that those responsible for violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, including attacks targeting civilians, are held accountable,

*Expressing grave concern* at the lack of judicial process for conflict-related detainees, including children, many of whom continue to be held outside State authority, and at reports of human rights violations and abuses, including torture and sexual and gender-based violence, in detention centres, and in that regard underlining that all parties in Libya should extend full cooperation to the Mission on all issues pertaining to the promotion and protection of human rights,

*Welcoming* actions by the Government of Libya to address human rights issues, including the promulgation of a transitional justice law on 8 December 2013, the law against torture and discrimination on 9 April 2013 and the decree to redress the situation of victims of rape and violence adopted on 19 February 2014,

*Reiterating* that the voluntary, safe and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons will be an important factor for the consolidation of peace in Libya,

*Expressing concern* at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in Libya and their proliferation, which poses a risk to stability in Libya and the region, including through transfer to terrorist and violent extremist groups, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to Libya and the region to address these issues,

*Acknowledging*, in this respect, the important contribution the Security Council-mandated arms embargo can make in assisting Libya to counter the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform,

*Reminding* all Member States of the obligations contained in its resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011), as modified in its subsequent resolutions, in particular those obligations relating to arms and related materiel of all types,

*Supporting* the intention of the Government of Libya to strengthen regional security, welcoming in this regard ongoing engagement with regional countries and the conference held in Rabat on 13 and 14 November 2013 and its recommendations to address border security issues, including the implementation of the Tripoli action plan, and supporting further efforts of the European Union Border Assistance Mission in Libya to strengthen Libyan border management,

*Welcoming* the coordination of the international community in support of the Libyan transition at the Rome conference held on 6 March 2014, following up on the Paris conference held on 12 February 2013, endorsing the priorities and recommendations adopted at these meetings, and supporting their swift implementation,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General on the Mission,<sup>413</sup> including the recommendation for the 12-month extension of the mandate of the Mission,

*Taking note also* of the final report of the Panel of Experts on Libya submitted pursuant to paragraph 14 (d) of resolution 2095 (2013)<sup>414</sup> and the findings and recommendations contained therein,

*Welcoming* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided by the note by the President of the Security Council of 22 December 2006,<sup>415</sup>

*Mindful* of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Supports* the timely establishment of a single, inclusive and transparent national dialogue in Libya and an inclusive and transparent constitutional drafting process, and reiterates the need for the transitional period to be underpinned by a commitment to democratic processes and institutions, good governance, the rule of law, national reconciliation and respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all people in Libya;

2. *Calls upon* the Government of Libya to promote and protect human rights, including those of women, children and people belonging to vulnerable groups, and to comply with its obligations under international law, including human rights law, calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the Government in its efforts to end impunity for such violations;

3. *Also calls upon* the Government of Libya to continue to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and its Prosecutor as required by resolution 1970 (2011);

---

<sup>413</sup> S/2014/131.

<sup>414</sup> See S/2014/106, annex.

<sup>415</sup> S/2006/997.



4. *Condemns* cases of torture and mistreatment, and deaths by torture, in detention centres in Libya, calls upon the Government of Libya to take all steps necessary to accelerate the judicial process, transfer detainees to State authority and prevent and investigate violations and abuses of human rights, calls for all Libyan parties to cooperate with efforts of the Government in this regard, calls for the immediate release of all individuals arbitrarily arrested or detained in Libya, including foreign nationals, and underscores the primary responsibility of the Government for promoting and protecting the human rights of all persons in Libya, particularly those of African migrants and other foreign nationals;

5. *Encourages* Libya and neighbouring States to continue efforts to promote regional cooperation aimed at stabilization of the situation in Libya and to prevent former Libyan regime elements and violent extremist groups from using the territories of Libya or such States to plan, fund or carry out violent or other illicit acts to destabilize Libya or States in the region, and notes that such cooperation would benefit regional stability;

#### **United Nations mandate**

6. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya until 13 March 2015 under the leadership of a Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, and decides further that the mandate of the Mission as an integrated special political mission, in full accordance with the principles of national ownership, shall be to support efforts of the Government of Libya:

(a) As an immediate priority, to ensure the transition to democracy, including through promoting, facilitating and providing technical advice and assistance to a single, inclusive and transparent national dialogue, to Libyan electoral processes and to the process of preparing, drafting and adopting a new Libyan constitution, promoting the empowerment and political participation of all parts of Libyan society, in particular women, youth and minorities, and through the provision of good offices to support an inclusive Libyan political settlement and to promote a political environment for the integration of ex-combatants into Libyan national security forces or their demobilization and reintegration into civilian life;

(b) To promote the rule of law and monitor and protect human rights, in accordance with Libya's international legal obligations, particularly those of women, children and people belonging to vulnerable groups, such as minorities and migrants, including through assisting the Government of Libya to ensure the humane treatment of and due process for detainees, including children, and to implement fully its transitional justice law, and reform and build an independent judiciary and transparent and accountable law enforcement and correctional systems;

(c) To control unsecured arms and related materiel in Libya and counter their proliferation, by working to arrange access, ensure proper management, safe storage and, where appropriate, effective disposal of arms and related materiel, to support coherent partner efforts in this regard, including the coordination and facilitation of international assistance, and to strengthen border security, the development of capable Libyan institutions and effective national security coordination;

(d) To build governance capacity, as part of a coordinated international effort and drawing on the comparative advantage of the United Nations country team, by providing support to ministries, the national legislature and local government, with the aim of improving service delivery, transparency and coordination across government;

#### **Arms embargo**

7. *Stresses* that Member States notifying the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011), in accordance with paragraph 13 (a) of resolution 2009 (2011) as modified by paragraph 10 of resolution 2095 (2013), of the supply, sale or transfer to Libya of arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, should ensure that such notifications contain all relevant information,

8. *Also stresses* that arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, that are supplied, sold or transferred as security or disarmament assistance to the Government of Libya in accordance with paragraph 13 (a) of resolution 2009 (2011) as modified by paragraph 10 of resolution 2095 (2013) should not be resold to, transferred to or made available for use by parties other than the designated end user;

9. *Urges* the Government of Libya to improve further the monitoring of arms or related materiel that is supplied, sold or transferred to Libya in accordance with paragraph 9(c) of resolution 1970 (2011) or paragraph 13(a) of resolution 2009 (2011) as modified by paragraph 10 of resolution 2095 (2013), including through the use of end-user certificates, and urges Member States and regional organizations to provide assistance to the Government to strengthen the infrastructure and mechanisms currently in place to do so;

10. *Condemns* the reported continuing violations of the measures contained in resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011), as modified in its subsequent resolutions, and recalls the mandate of the Committee, as defined in paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011), to examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with those measures;

#### **Asset freeze**

11. *Directs* the Committee, in consultation with the Government of Libya, to review continuously the remaining measures imposed by resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011), as modified by resolution 2009 (2011), with respect to the Libyan Investment Authority and the Libyan Africa Investment Portfolio, and reaffirms its decisions that the Committee shall, in consultation with the Government, lift the designation of these entities as soon as practical to ensure that the assets are made available to and for the benefit of the people of Libya;

12. *Supports* the efforts of the Libyan authorities to recover funds misappropriated under the Qadhafi regime, and in this regard encourages the Libyan authorities and Member States that have frozen assets pursuant to resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011) as modified by resolution 2009 (2011) to consult with each other regarding claims of misappropriated funds and related issues of ownership;

#### **Panel of Experts**

13. *Decides* to extend until 13 April 2015 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Libya, established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolution 2040 (2012), expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 12 months from the adoption of the present resolution, and decides that the Panel shall carry out the following tasks:

(a) Assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011);

(b) Gather, examine and analyse information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011) and modified in resolutions 2009 (2011), 2040 (2012), 2095 (2013) and the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance;

(c) Make recommendations on actions that the Council, the Committee, the Government of Libya or other States may consider to improve implementation of the relevant measures;

(d) Provide to the Council an interim report on its work no later than 180 days after the appointment of the Panel, and a final report to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, no later than 10 March 2015, with its findings and recommendations;

14. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies, including the Mission, and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures decided in resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011) and modified in resolutions 2009 (2011), 2040 (2012), 2095 (2013) and the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance;

15. *Encourages* the Panel of Experts to continue and expedite its investigations regarding sanctions non-compliance, including illicit transfers of arms and related materiel to and from Libya and the assets of individuals subject to the asset freeze established in resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011) and modified in resolutions 2009 (2011), 2040 (2012), 2095 (2013) and the present resolution, and encourages the Mission and the Government of Libya to support the investigatory work of the Panel inside Libya, including by sharing information, facilitating transit and granting access to weapons storage facilities, as appropriate;

16. *Also encourages* the Panel of Experts to submit to the Committee regular updates, including identifying information, with supporting documentation, on individuals and entities subject to the measures imposed by

paragraph 15 of resolution 1970 (2011) and/or paragraph 17 of resolution 1970 (2011) or paragraph 19 of resolution 1973 (2011), including, as applicable, their activities, movements and location, and any information related to the possible incarceration or death of listed individual;

### Reporting and review

17. *Expresses its intent* to review the mandate of the Committee in the event that the measures imposed in resolutions 1970 (2011) and 1973 (2011) and modified in resolutions 2009 (2011), 2040 (2012), 2095 (2013) and the present resolution should be lifted by a future decision of the Council;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution, including all elements of the mandate of the Mission, every 90 days;

19. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7136th meeting.*

### Decision

At its 7142nd meeting, on 19 March 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

### Resolution 2146 (2014) of 19 March 2014

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011, 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011) of 16 September 2011, 2016 (2011) of 27 October 2011, 2017 (2011) of 31 October 2011, 2022 (2011) of 2 December 2011, 2040 (2012) of 12 March 2012, 2095 (2013) of 14 March 2013 and 2144 (2014) of 14 March 2014, as well as the statement by its President of 16 December 2013,<sup>412</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

*Recalling* that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>416</sup> sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean,

*Underlining* the primary responsibility of the Libyan authorities in taking appropriate action to prevent the illicit export of crude oil from Libya, and reaffirming the importance of international support for Libyan sovereignty over its territory and resources,

*Noting* the letter dated 10 March 2014 from the Government of Libya to the President of the Security Council, and expressing concern that the illicit export of crude oil from Libya undermines the Government and poses a threat to the peace, security and stability of Libya,

*Expressing support* for efforts by the Government of Libya to resolve peacefully the disruptions of Libya’s energy exports, and reiterating that control of all facilities should be transferred back to the proper authorities, supporting the intention of the Government to address border security issues, including the implementation of the Tripoli action plan, and noting the importance of the European Union Border Assistance Mission in Libya to strengthen Libyan border management,

*Determining* that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Condemns* attempts to illicitly export crude oil from Libya;

---

<sup>416</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

2. *Calls upon* the Government of Libya, on the basis of any information regarding such exports or attempted exports, to expeditiously contact the flag State of the concerned vessel, in the first instance, to resolve the issue;
3. *Requests* the Government of Libya to appoint and notify the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) of a focal point responsible for communication with the Committee with respect to the measures in the present resolution, and requests that the Government focal point inform the Committee of any vessels transporting crude oil illicitly exported from Libya, along with available and relevant information, and of any efforts made in accordance with paragraph 2 above;
4. *Directs* the Committee to immediately inform all relevant Member States about such notifications from the Government of Libya focal point;
5. *Authorizes* Member States to inspect on the high seas vessels designated by the Committee pursuant to paragraph 11 below, and authorizes Member States to use all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances, in full compliance with international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as may be applicable, to carry out such inspections and direct the vessel to take appropriate actions to return the crude oil to Libya, with the consent of and in coordination with the Government of Libya;
6. *Requests* that Member States, before taking the measures authorized in paragraph 5 above, first seek the consent of the vessel's flag State;
7. *Decides* that any Member State that undertakes an inspection pursuant to paragraph 5 above shall submit promptly a report to the Committee on the inspection containing relevant details, including efforts made to seek the consent of the flag State of the vessel;
8. *Affirms* that the authorization provided by paragraph 5 of the present resolution applies only with respect to inspections carried out by warships and ships owned or operated by a State and used only on government non-commercial service;
9. *Also affirms* that the authorization provided by paragraph 5 of the present resolution applies only with respect to vessels that are the subject of a designation made by the Committee pursuant to paragraph 11 below and shall not affect the rights or obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,<sup>416</sup> including the general principle of exclusive jurisdiction of a flag State over its vessels on the high seas, with respect to other vessels and in any other situation, and underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law;
10. *Decides* to impose the following measures on vessels designated in accordance with paragraph 11 below:
  - (a) The flag State of a vessel designated by the Committee pursuant to paragraph 11 shall take the measures necessary to direct the vessel not to load, transport or discharge such crude oil from Libya aboard the vessel, absent direction from the Government of Libya focal point;
  - (b) All Member States shall take the measures necessary to prohibit vessels designated by the Committee pursuant to paragraph 11 from entering their ports, unless such entry is necessary for the purpose of an inspection, in the case of emergency or in the case of return to Libya;
  - (c) All Member States shall take the measures necessary to prohibit the provision by their nationals or from their territory of bunkering services, such as provision of fuel or supplies, or other servicing of vessels, to vessels designated by the Committee pursuant to paragraph 11, unless provision of such services is necessary for humanitarian purposes, or in the case of return to Libya, in which case the Member State shall notify the Committee;
  - (d) All Member States shall take the measures necessary to require their nationals and entities and individuals in their territory not to engage in any financial transactions with respect to such crude oil from Libya aboard vessels designated by the Committee pursuant to paragraph 11;
11. *Also decides* that the Committee may designate vessels for some or all of the measures in paragraph 10 above, on a case-by-case basis, for a period of 90 days, which may be renewed by the Committee;

12. *Further decides* that the Committee may decide to terminate the designation of a vessel at any time and may make exceptions to some or all of the measures in paragraph 10 above as may be necessary and appropriate;

13. *Recalls* the creation, pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011), of the Panel of Experts on Libya, under the direction of the Committee, to carry out the tasks provided for by that paragraph, decides that this mandate shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution, and directs the Panel to monitor implementation of the measures imposed in the present resolution;

14. *Requests* the Secretary-General, having due regard for the increased mandate of the Panel of Experts, to increase the Panel to six members and make the financial and security arrangements necessary to support the work of the Panel;

15. *Decides* that the authorizations provided by and the measures imposed by the present resolution shall terminate one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, unless the Council decides to extend them;

16. *Also decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7142nd meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7173rd meeting, on 13 May 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7194th meeting, on 9 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tarek Mitri, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7218th meeting, on 17 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tarek Mitri, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

---

## THE SITUATION IN MALI<sup>417</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7043rd meeting, on 16 October 2013, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Mali (Minister for Reconciliation and Development of the Northern Regions) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2013/582)”.

---

<sup>417</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2012.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Albert Koenders, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

At its 7095th meeting, on 16 January 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Côte d'Ivoire and Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2014/1)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Albert Koenders, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

At its 7099th meeting, on 23 January 2014, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Mali”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>418</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Mali.

The Council welcomes the successful holding of peaceful and transparent legislative elections on 24 November and 15 December 2013 in Mali and commends the people and authorities of Mali for the manner in which they were conducted. The Council commends the efforts of domestic and international observers and bilateral and international partners to support the electoral process. The Council expresses its appreciation to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali for the security and logistical support it provided during the electoral process. The Council underlines that, in addition to the successful holding of the presidential elections in July and August 2013, the holding of the legislative elections marks a further step in the restoration of democratic governance and the full return of constitutional order in Mali.

The Council commends the initial efforts of the Government of Mali to launch a series of national consultative events on the situation in the north of Mali to promote good governance, institutional reform and economic and social development and to reinforce national unity and security. The Council encourages further steps towards consolidating stability, advancing inclusive national dialogue and reconciliation and fostering social cohesion. The Council underscores the need to address the underlying causes of recurrent crises which have affected Mali, including governance, security, development and humanitarian challenges, and drawing lessons from past peace agreements.

The Council reiterates its call for an inclusive and credible negotiation process open to all communities of the north of Mali, with the goal of securing a durable political resolution to the crisis and long-term peace and stability throughout the country, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State. The Council lends its full support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali to use good offices, in close coordination with the international community, towards the restoration of peace and security throughout the national territory of Mali, in the context of a comprehensive agreement ending the crisis.

The Council recalls its resolution 2100 (2013) and in this regard calls upon all the signatories to the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement of 18 June 2013, and those armed groups in the north of Mali that have cut off all ties with terrorist organizations and committed unconditionally to the agreement, to swiftly and fully implement its provisions, including the cantonment of armed groups, the re-establishment of State administration throughout the country and the urgent launching of inclusive and credible peace talks.

The Council reiterates its demand that armed groups in Mali put aside their arms and reject the recourse to violence. The Council calls upon all relevant Malian parties to agree on active measures to further the cantonment of armed groups, as an essential step leading to an effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in the context of a comprehensive peace settlement. The Council reiterates its support for the active role of the Mission in supporting the strengthening of the above processes.

---

<sup>418</sup> S/PRST/2014/2.

The Council stresses the need to ensure the full, equal and effective participation and representation of women at all levels and at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes.

The Council expresses concern about the fragile security situation in the north of Mali, including the recent incidents that revealed that terrorists and other armed groups have reorganized themselves and regained some ability to operate. The Council stresses the primary responsibility of the Government of Mali for the provision of stability and security throughout its territory. The Council stresses the importance of achieving without further delay the complete operational deployment of the Mission to stabilize key population centres and protect civilians, including women and children, especially in the north of Mali, and to continue to support the re-establishment of State authority throughout the country and the promotion of the rule of law and protection of human rights. The Council calls upon all Member States to support the swift completion of the deployment of the Mission. The Council urges all parties in Mali to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Mission, in particular by ensuring its safety and security.

The Council takes note of the investigation led by Malian judicial authorities of military personnel, including General Amadou Haya Sanogo, in connection with violence committed in 2012. The Council stresses the importance of maintaining Malian civilian control and oversight of the Malian Defence and Security Forces as a key element of the overall reform of the security sector and commends in this regard the contribution of international donors, including the European Union through its Common Security and Defence Policy mission, the European Union Training Mission in Mali.

The Council recalls that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable and in this regard encourages the Government of Mali to conduct investigations on such acts and swiftly bring the perpetrators to justice and to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court. The Council strongly condemns incidents of sexual violence in armed conflict, including against children, in Mali, acknowledges efforts of the Government to prioritize judicial investigations of incidents of sexual violence in armed conflict, and encourages efforts to speed up the return of judicial authorities to the north.

The Council, while noting that thousands of refugees and internally displaced persons have returned to their areas of origin, commends the Government of Mali for its efforts to address the humanitarian challenges and calls upon the Government to achieve lasting solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including by creating the conditions conducive to their voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return. The Council remains gravely concerned by the extent of the food crisis and calls upon the international community to continue to increase its assistance to affected populations, particularly women and children, and address the gap in the funding of the consolidated appeal for Mali.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the international community as well as of the Government of Mali within the framework of the mutual commitments of the conference on the theme “Together for a new Mali”, held in Brussels on 15 May 2013. The Council calls upon all relevant United Nations agencies and the international community to strengthen their support for the efforts of the Government to implement its socioeconomic development plans, including supporting the provision of basic services to the population, in particular in the north of Mali.

The Council calls upon the international community to continue to support the people and Government of Mali towards achieving lasting peace, stability and reconciliation in Mali and the development of the country.

The Council reiterates its continued concern about the alarming situation in the Sahel region and reaffirms its continued commitment to address the complex security and political challenges in this region, which are interrelated with humanitarian and development issues. The Council reaffirms its request in this regard to the Secretary-General to ensure early progress towards the effective implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel.<sup>419</sup>

---

<sup>419</sup> S/2013/354, annex.

At its 7158th meeting, on 23 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali (Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2014/229)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Albert Koenders, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

At its 7179th meeting, on 20 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali (Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration and International Cooperation) to participate, by video teleconference, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Mali”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Albert Koenders, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7202nd meeting, on 18 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali (Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2014/403)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7210th meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2014/403)”.

### **Resolution 2164 (2014) of 25 June 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 2085 (2012) of 20 December 2012 and 2100 (2013) of 25 April 2013, the statements by its President of 12 December 2013<sup>420</sup> and 23 January 2014,<sup>418</sup> and its statements to the press of 23 April, 20 May and 11 June 2014,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Mali,

*Reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

*Underscoring* the need to address the underlying causes of recurrent crises which have affected Mali, including governance, security, development and humanitarian challenges, drawing lessons from past peace agreements, and that any sustainable solution to the crisis in Mali should be Malian-owned, including all aspects of the political process, in particular national dialogue and reconciliation,

---

<sup>420</sup> S/PRST/2013/20.



*Welcoming* the successful holding of peaceful and transparent presidential elections on 28 July and 11 August 2013 as well as legislative elections on 24 November and 15 December 2013 in Mali, which constitute a major step in the restoration of democratic governance and the full return of constitutional order in Mali, and commending the people and authorities of Mali for the manner in which they were conducted,

*Welcoming also* the signing on 18 June 2013 of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, which, inter alia, reaffirms the sovereignty, territorial integrity, national unity and secular nature of the Malian State, provides for an immediate ceasefire and the launching of the cantonment process, and establishes a framework for inclusive peace talks with all communities of the north of Mali, but expressing its concern at the failure of the parties to the agreement to meet the agreed timeline for the launching of these talks,

*Commending* the efforts of all regional and international actors, including those who facilitated discussions with the signatory and adherent armed groups of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, to solve the crisis in Mali, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of Algeria to contribute to the launching of a credible and inclusive negotiation process, as well as Burkina Faso as the Economic Community of West African States mediator, and urging all these actors to maintain coordination to consolidate political and security progress in Mali, in close coordination with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali,

*Welcoming* the appointment by the President of Mali on 23 April 2014 of a High Representative for the Inter-Malian Inclusive Dialogue and his initial efforts to consult with national and international actors on the peace process,

*Strongly condemning* the violent clashes in Kidal on 17 and 18 May 2014 in the context of the visit by the Prime Minister of Mali, which resulted in the death of Malian Defence and Security Forces personnel, as well as eight civilians, including six government officials, the unacceptable seizure by the armed groups, notably the Mouvement national pour la libération de l'Azawad, of administrative buildings, including the Governorate of Kidal, the subsequent seizure of towns in the north of Mali and the reported illegal establishment of parallel administrative structures therein, and of arms and materiel belonging to the Malian Defence and Security Forces, which constitute a breach of the ceasefire arrangements provided for in the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, as well as attacks on personnel of the Mission by the armed groups, expressing serious concern about the events that occurred in Kidal and elsewhere in the north of Mali on 21 May 2014 which resulted in additional casualties and in an altered security landscape in the north of Mali, and reiterating its call upon all parties to act with restraint and refrain from any further violence that could threaten civilians,

*Welcoming* the signing of the ceasefire agreement of 23 May 2014, brokered under the auspices of the Chairperson of the African Union, Mr. Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, President of Mauritania, and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali, and welcoming the convening of the Economic Community of West African States summit in Accra on 30 May 2014, taking note of its support for the ceasefire agreement and its call for a political solution, through the launching of inclusive peace talks, as well as its call for the immediate withdrawal of the armed groups from the public buildings and occupied areas, and return to the pre-17 May positions, and further welcoming the signing on 13 June 2014 of the agreement on the modalities for the ceasefire implementation,

*Remaining concerned* over the fragile security situation in the north of Mali and the continuing activities in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Eddine, the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest and Al-Mourabitoune, which constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond, and reiterating its strong condemnation of the abuses of human rights and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in the north of Mali and in the region by terrorist groups,

*Stressing* that terrorism can be defeated only by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and regional and international organizations to impede, impair and isolate the terrorist threat, and reaffirming that terrorism could not and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Recalling* the listing of the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, the Organization of Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Eddine and its leader, Iyad ag Ghali, and Al-Mourabitoune on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List established by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011), and reiterating its readiness, under the above-mentioned regime, to sanction further individuals, groups,

undertakings and entities that do not cut off all ties to Al-Qaida and associated groups, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, Ansar Eddine and Al-Mourabitoun, in accordance with the established listing criteria,

*Welcoming* the continued action by the French forces, at the request of the Malian authorities, to deter the terrorist threat in the north of Mali,

*Noting with growing concern* the transnational dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, and underlining the need for a coherent regional response to combat this threat,

*Expressing its continued concern* over the serious threats posed by transnational organized crime in the Sahel region and its increasing links, in some cases, with terrorism, strongly condemning the incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, reiterating its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking in the Sahel region, in accordance with applicable international law, recalling its resolution 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, including the call upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefitting directly or indirectly from the payment of ransoms or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and in this regard noting the publication by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists,

*Remaining seriously concerned* over the significant ongoing food and humanitarian crisis in the Sahel region and over the insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, exacerbated by the presence of armed groups and terrorist and criminal networks, and their activities, the presence of landmines as well as the continued proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threatens the peace, security and stability of States in the region,

*Emphasizing* the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in Mali, and stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need,

*Strongly condemning* all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial executions, arbitrary arrests and detentions, and sexual and gender-based violence, as well as killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, and attacks against schools and hospitals, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,

*Reiterating*, in this regard, that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of such acts referred to in the paragraph above may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court<sup>421</sup> and noting that, acting upon the referral of the transitional authorities of Mali dated 13 July 2012, the Prosecutor of the Court opened, on 16 January 2013, an investigation into alleged crimes committed on the territory of Mali since January 2012, and recalling the importance of assistance and cooperation, by all parties concerned, with the Court,

*Emphasizing* that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility for the provision of stability and security throughout the territory of Mali, underscoring the importance of Malian civilian control and oversight of the Malian Defence and Security Forces, reiterating that the training, consolidation and redeployment of the Malian Defence and Security Forces are vital to ensure the long-term security and stability of Mali and to protect the people of Mali, and stressing the importance of the Malian Defence and Security Forces assuming full responsibility for providing security throughout the Malian territory,

*Recognizing* that the threat to the civilian population in the north of Mali extends beyond the key population centres to include rural areas,

*Reiterating its strong support* for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and for the Mission, and expressing its concern at the slow pace of deployment of the Mission,

*Commending* the role and contribution of the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States and of neighbouring countries to the stabilization of Mali, including to contribute to the efforts of the Mission towards a political settlement,

---

<sup>421</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

*Commending also* the role of the European Union Training Mission in Mali to provide training and advice for the Malian Defence and Security Forces towards contributing to strengthening civilian authority and respect for human rights, and welcoming the decision of the European Union to establish the European Union Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali to provide strategic advice and training for the police, gendarmerie and national guard in Mali,

*Encouraging* the international community to provide broad support to resolve the crisis in Mali through coordinated actions for immediate and long-term needs, encompassing security, governance reform, development and humanitarian issues, commending the contributions already made towards the 2014 consolidated appeal for Mali, and urging all Member States and other donors to contribute generously for humanitarian operations,

*Determining* that the situation in Mali constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

### **Framework for long-term peace and stability in Mali**

1. *Urges* the Malian authorities and the signatory and adherent armed groups to fulfil their commitments under the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, and in this regard further urges the parties in Mali to engage in good faith and without delay in a credible and inclusive negotiation process, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Mali, and underscores that this agreement constitutes a solid basis for long-term peace and stability in Mali;

2. *Urges* the signatories to the ceasefire agreement of 23 May 2014 to respect it fully, to immediately implement its provisions, including the liberation of prisoners and the establishment of an international commission of inquiry, and to take steps that support national reconciliation, and requests the Secretary-General to facilitate the swift establishment of the commission, in consultation with the parties;

3. *Urges*, in particular, the Malian authorities to launch without delay an inclusive and credible negotiation process with the signatory and adherent armed groups of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, and those armed groups in the north of Mali that have cut off all ties with terrorist organizations and committed unconditionally to the agreement;

4. *Reiterates its demand* that all armed groups in Mali put aside their arms, cease hostilities immediately, as well as reject the recourse to violence, and urges all such groups that have cut off all ties with terrorist organizations and that recognize, without conditions, the unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State, to engage in an inclusive dialogue open to all communities of the north of Mali;

5. *Urges* all armed groups in Mali to resume the cantonment process, supported and monitored by the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, as a crucial and practical step leading to an effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in the context of a comprehensive peace settlement;

6. *Expresses its strong support* for the key role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali in the peace talks, and requests the Special Representative to continue his good offices and active engagement, including in coordinating with and supporting the Malian authorities, towards the launching of an inclusive process open to all communities of the north of Mali, consistent with paragraphs 13 (b) (i) and (ii) below;

7. *Urges* the parties in this negotiation process to coordinate with the Special Representative, with the goal of securing a durable political resolution to the crisis and long-term peace and stability throughout the country, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State;

8. *Urges* the Malian authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law are held accountable, and to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the obligations of Mali under the Rome Statute of the Court;<sup>421</sup>

9. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission on 20 March 2014, and calls upon the Malian authorities to take the steps necessary to ensure the neutrality, impartiality, transparency and independence of the Commission and to enable it to commence its work to benefit all Malians as soon as possible;

10. *Stresses* the importance of continued coordination among the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the European Union, the neighbouring countries of Mali and other key actors in the promotion of lasting peace, security, stability and reconciliation in Mali, and calls upon these actors to coordinate their efforts in this regard with the Special Representative and the Mission;

#### **Mandate of the Mission**

11. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission within the authorized troop ceiling of 11,200 military personnel, including reserve battalions capable of deploying rapidly within the country, and 1,440 police personnel, until 30 June 2015;

12. *Authorizes* the Mission to take all means necessary to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

13. *Decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall focus on the following priority tasks:

*(a) Security, stabilization and protection of civilians*

(i) In support of the Malian authorities, to stabilize the key population centres, notably in the north of Mali, and in this context to deter threats and take active steps to prevent the return of armed elements to those areas;

(ii) To protect, without prejudice to the responsibility of the Malian authorities, civilians under imminent threat of physical violence;

(iii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of child protection advisers and women's protection advisers, and to address the needs of victims of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;

(iv) To expand its presence, including through long-range patrols and within its capacities, in the north of Mali beyond key population centres, notably in areas where civilians are at risk;

(v) To support the implementation of the ceasefire and confidence-building measures on the ground, consistent with the provisions of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement;

(vi) To enhance its operational coordination with the Malian Defence and Security Forces, within its resources and areas of deployment and within the framework of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, subject to an assessment of risk and in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;<sup>422</sup>

*(b) Support to national political dialogue and reconciliation*

(i) To coordinate with and support the Malian authorities to launch an inclusive and credible negotiation process open to all communities of the north of Mali, consistent with paragraphs 6 and 7 above;

(ii) To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation at the national and local levels, in order to anticipate, prevent, mitigate and resolve conflict, including by enhancing negotiation capacity and promoting the participation of civil society, including women's organizations;

(iii) To support the cantonment of armed groups, as an essential step leading to an effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in the context of a comprehensive peace settlement;

(iv) To assist the Malian authorities, and to coordinate international efforts, towards developing and implementing disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes for former combatants and the dismantling of militias and self-defence groups, consistent with the provisions of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement and taking into account the specific needs of demobilized children;

(v) To support, within its resources and areas of deployment, the conduct of inclusive, free, fair and transparent local elections, including through the provision of appropriate logistical and technical assistance and effective security arrangements, in the context of an inclusive decentralization process led and owned by the Malian authorities;

---

<sup>422</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

(vi) To support, as feasible and appropriate, the efforts of the Malian authorities, without prejudice to their responsibilities, to bring to justice those responsible for serious abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity in Mali, taking into account the referral by the transitional authorities of Mali of the situation in their country since January 2012 to the International Criminal Court;

(vii) To provide support to the activities of the international commission of inquiry as envisaged by the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement and the ceasefire agreement of 23 May 2014;

(c) *Support to the re-establishment of State authority throughout the country, the rebuilding of the Malian security sector, the promotion and protection of human rights and support for humanitarian assistance*

(i) To support the Malian authorities to extend and re-establish State administration throughout the country, especially in the north of Mali, in line with the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement and the ceasefire agreement of 23 May 2014;

(ii) To support national, and to coordinate international, efforts towards rebuilding the Malian security sector, especially the police and gendarmerie, through technical assistance, capacity-building, co-location and mentoring programmes, as well as the rule of law and justice sectors, within its capacities and in close collaboration with other bilateral partners, donors and international organizations, including the European Union, engaged in these fields, including through enhancing information-sharing and joint strategic planning among all actors;

(iii) To assist the Malian authorities, through training and other support, for the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices and weapons and ammunition management;

(iv) To assist the Malian authorities in their efforts to promote and protect human rights;

(v) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council and publicly, as appropriate, on any abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law committed throughout Mali and to contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses;

(vi) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Council specifically on violations and abuses committed against children as well as violations committed against women, including all forms of sexual violence in armed conflict;

(vii) In support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with humanitarian principles, and the voluntary, safe and dignified return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons and refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

(viii) In support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for projects aimed at stabilizing the north of Mali, including quick-impact projects;

14. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall include the following additional tasks:

(a) *Protection of United Nations personnel*

To protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

(b) *Support for cultural preservation*

To assist the Malian authorities, as necessary and feasible, in protecting from attack the cultural and historical sites in Mali, in collaboration with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization;

15. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Malian authorities in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels and at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in the national political dialogue, reconciliation and electoral processes;

16. *Also requests* the Mission to take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in paragraphs 13 and 14 above, where undertaken jointly with the Malian Defence and Security Forces, in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuses and to keep the Council fully informed if such cases of misconduct occur;

18. *Requests* the Mission, within its capabilities, its areas of deployment and without prejudice to its mandate, to assist the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established pursuant to resolution 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 of resolution 2161 (2014) of 17 June 2014;

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to consider the environmental impacts of the operations of the Mission when fulfilling its mandated tasks, and in this context encourages the Mission to manage them, as appropriate and in accordance with applicable and relevant General Assembly resolutions and United Nations rules and regulations, and to operate mindfully in the vicinity of cultural and historical sites;

20. *Encourages* the Mission to further enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities;

#### **Deployment of the Mission**

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to enable the Mission to reach its full operational capacity as soon as possible in the context of a new force laydown, and in this regard calls upon Member States to provide troops and police with adequate capabilities and equipment, including enablers, in order for the Mission to fulfil its mandate, and commends troop- and police-contributing countries for their engagement in this respect;

22. *Urges* all parties in Mali to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Mission, in particular by ensuring its safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Mali to enable the Mission to carry out fully its mandate, and stresses in this regard the importance of facilitating the Mission's new force laydown to extend its operations in the north of Mali, as mandated in paragraph 13 (a) (iv) above, in a complex security environment that includes asymmetric threats;

23. *Calls upon* Member States, especially those in the region, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Mali of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Mission;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to accelerate the disbursement of the United Nations trust fund established pursuant to its resolution 2085 (2012) in support of the African-led International Support Mission in Mali, including to enable the new force laydown of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, in consultation with the donors;

#### **Inter-mission cooperation in West Africa**

25. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to take the necessary steps in order to ensure inter-mission cooperation, notably between the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and appropriate transfers of troops and their assets from other United Nations missions to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, subject to the following conditions: (i) the Council's information and approval, including on the scope and duration of the transfer, (ii) the agreement of the troop-contributing countries, and (iii) the security situation where these United Nations missions are deployed and without prejudice to the performance of their mandates, and in this regard encourages further steps to enhance inter-mission cooperation in the West African region, as necessary and feasible, and to report thereon for consideration as appropriate;

### **French forces mandate**

26. *Authorizes* French forces, within the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, to use all necessary means until the end of the mandate of the Mission, as authorized in the present resolution, to intervene in support of elements of the Mission when under imminent and serious threat upon request of the Secretary-General, and requests France to report to the Council on the implementation of this mandate in Mali and to coordinate its reporting with the reporting by the Secretary-General referred to in paragraph 33 below;

### **European Union contribution**

27. *Calls upon* the European Union, notably its Special Representative for the Sahel and its Training Mission in Mali and Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali, to coordinate closely with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and other bilateral partners of Mali engaged to assist the Malian authorities in the security sector reform;

### **Obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law**

28. *Urges* all parties to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and take all required steps to allow and facilitate the full, safe, immediate and unimpeded access of humanitarian actors for the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all people in need, while respecting the United Nations humanitarian guiding principles and applicable international law;

29. *Reiterates* that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility to protect civilians in Mali, further recalls its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security, and calls upon the Mission and all military forces in Mali to take them into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

### **International cooperation on the Sahel**

30. *Urges* all Member States, notably Sahel and Maghreb States, to coordinate their efforts to prevent the serious threat posed to international and regional security by terrorist groups crossing borders and seeking safe havens in the Sahel region, to enhance cooperation and coordination in order to develop inclusive and effective strategies to combat in a comprehensive and integrated manner the activities of terrorist groups, notably Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, Ansar Eddine and Al-Mourabitoune, and to prevent the expansion of those groups as well as to limit the proliferation of all arms and transnational organized crime;

31. *Reiterates its request* to the Secretary-General to ensure early progress towards the effective implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,<sup>419</sup> encompassing political, security, development and humanitarian aspects, and welcomes in this regard the establishment of a ministerial coordination platform that would meet biannually and under the chairmanship of Mali for the period 2013–2015, and takes note of the conclusions of its first and second meetings, held in Bamako on 5 November 2013 and 16 May 2014;<sup>423</sup>

### **Small arms and light weapons**

32. *Calls upon* the Malian authorities, with the assistance of the Mission, consistent with paragraph 13 above, and international partners to address the issue of the proliferation of and illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and

---

<sup>423</sup> See S/2013/748 and S/2014/390.

Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials and the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects,<sup>424</sup> in order to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons, and further stresses the importance of the full implementation of its resolutions 2017 (2011) of 31 October 2011 and 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013;

### Reports by the Secretary-General

33. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within three months of the adoption of the present resolution, focusing on the implementation of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement, the expansion of the presence of the Mission in the north of Mali and benchmarks to assess progress on the implementation of the priority tasks of the mandate of the Mission, as defined in paragraph 13 above, and then, every three months, to report on the implementation of the present resolution, in particular on the progress achieved on the benchmarks;

34. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7210th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7227th meeting, on 28 July 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Mali”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>425</sup>

The Security Council welcomes the commencement of the inter-Malian negotiation process in Algiers on 16 July 2014, in line with its resolutions 2100 (2013) and 2164 (2014), the statement by its President of 23 January 2014<sup>418</sup> its previous statements to the press, as well as the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement of 18 June 2013, and which aims to achieve a comprehensive peace agreement ending the crisis.

The Council commends the facilitation role played by Algeria, at the request of the Malian authorities, in the launching of these formal peace talks and in convening the Government of Mali and the signatory and adherent armed groups of the Ouagadougou preliminary agreement. The Council also commends the close coordination between Algeria, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States mediation team, the European Union and other regional and international partners and encourages them to continue these important efforts.

The Council commends the parties for the constructive dialogue and discussions held in Algiers between 16 and 24 July 2014, leading to the consensual adoption of the road map (“Feuille de route des négociations dans le cadre du processus d’Alger”) by the parties. The Council calls upon the parties to fully comply with the commitments outlined in the road map, including by engaging in the comprehensive peace talks in Algiers scheduled to begin on 17 August 2014. The Council underscores the importance of an inclusive and credible negotiation process open to all communities of the north of Mali, with the goal of securing a durable political resolution to the crisis and long-term peace and stability throughout the country, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State.

The Council reiterates its concern about the fragile security situation in the north of Mali and calls upon all parties to immediately and fully respect the ceasefire agreement signed on 23 May 2014, as well as the declaration of the cessation of hostilities signed in Algiers on 24 July 2014. The Council reiterates its demand on all armed groups in Mali to cease hostilities immediately, as well as reject the recourse to violence.

The Council calls upon all the parties to implement all agreed confidence-building measures and reiterates its call to accelerate the cantonment of the armed groups, as a practical step leading to an effective

---

<sup>424</sup> *Report of the United Nations Conference on the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects*, New York, 9–20 July 2001 (A/CONF.192/15), chap. IV, para. 24.

<sup>425</sup> S/PRST/2014/15.



disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in the context of a comprehensive peace settlement. The Council welcomes the establishment of the joint commission under the auspices of the Mission to facilitate the implementation of the ceasefire agreement and the declaration of the cessation of hostilities. The Council encourages the Secretary-General to further enable the Mission to reach its full operational capacity as soon as possible, especially in the context of the new force laydown in the north of Mali.

The Council reiterates its full support for the key role and active engagement of the Special Representative, including his good offices and close coordination with the international community, towards the restoration of peace and security throughout the national territory of Mali.

---

## ITEMS RELATING TO UKRAINE

### **A. Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)**

#### **Decisions**

At its 7123rd meeting, held in private on 28 February 2014, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7123rd meeting, held in private on 28 February 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

The President invited the representative of Ukraine to participate in the meeting, in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President also invited Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, to participate in the meeting, in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council heard a briefing by Mr. Fernandez-Taranco.

The Council also heard a statement by the representative of Ukraine.

At its 7124th meeting, on 1 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At its 7125th meeting, on 3 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7131st meeting, held in private on 10 March 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7131st meeting, held in private on 10 March 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

The President invited the representative of Ukraine to participate in the meeting, in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President also invited Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, to participate in the meeting, in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council heard a briefing by Mr. Feltman.

The Council also heard a statement by the representative of Ukraine.

Statements were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, Lithuania, France, the Republic of Korea, Australia, Jordan, China, Chile, Argentina, Chad, the Russian Federation, Rwanda, Nigeria and Luxembourg.

At its 7134th meeting, on 13 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine (Prime Minister) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7138th meeting, on 15 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Malta, Montenegro, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2014/189. The result of the voting was as follows: 13 votes in favour (Argentina, Australia, Chad, Chile, France, Jordan, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Nigeria, Republic of Korea, Rwanda, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America), 1 abstention (China) and 1 against (Russian Federation). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At its 7144th meeting, on 19 March 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights.

At its 7157th meeting, on 16 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights.

At its 7165th meeting, on 29 April 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7185th meeting, on 28 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7205th meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights, who participated in the meeting by video teleconference.

At its 7219th meeting, on 18 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Belgium, Canada, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, the Philippines, Ukraine and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7221st meeting, on 21 July 2014, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Belgium, Canada, Germany, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Malaysia, the Netherlands (Minister for Foreign Affairs), New Zealand, the Philippines, Ukraine and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)”.

**Resolution 2166 (2014)  
of 21 July 2014**

*The Security Council,*

*Deploring* the downing of a civilian aircraft on an international flight, Malaysia Airlines flight MH17, on 17 July 2014 in Donetsk Oblast, Ukraine, with the loss of all 298 passengers and crew on board,

*Reaffirming* the rules of international law that prohibit acts of violence that pose a threat to the safety of international civil aviation, and emphasizing the importance of holding those responsible for violations of these rules to account,

*Recalling* its statement to the press of 18 July 2014,

*Stressing* the need for a full, thorough and independent international investigation into the incident in accordance with international civil aviation guidelines, noting in this regard the crucial role played by the International Civil Aviation Organization in aircraft accident and incident investigations, and welcoming the decision of the Organization to send a team to work in coordination with the Ukrainian National Bureau of Incidents and Accidents Investigation of Civil Aircraft in this investigation, following a request for assistance by Ukraine to the Organization and others,

*Expressing serious concern* that armed groups in Ukraine have impeded immediate, safe, secure and unrestricted access to the crash site and the surrounding area for the appropriate investigating authorities, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine and representatives of other relevant international organizations assisting the investigation in accordance with the International Civil Aviation Organization and other established procedures,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the downing of Malaysia Airlines flight MH17 on 17 July 2014 in Donetsk Oblast, Ukraine, resulting in the tragic loss of 298 lives;

2. *Reiterates its deepest sympathies and condolences* to the families of the victims of this incident and to the people and Governments of the victims' countries of origin;

3. *Supports* efforts to establish a full, thorough and independent international investigation into the incident in accordance with international civil aviation guidelines;
4. *Recognizes* the efforts under way by Ukraine, working in coordination with the International Civil Aviation Organization and other international experts and organizations, including representatives of the States of Occurrence, Registry, Operator, Design and Manufacture, as well as States that have lost nationals on MH17, to institute an international investigation of the incident, and calls upon all States to provide any requested assistance to civil and criminal investigations related to this incident;
5. *Expresses grave concern* at reports of insufficient and limited access to the crash site;
6. *Demands* that the armed groups in control of the crash site and the surrounding area refrain from any actions that may compromise the integrity of the crash site, including by refraining from destroying, moving or disturbing wreckage, equipment, debris, personal belongings or remains, and immediately provide safe, secure, full and unrestricted access to the site and the surrounding area for the appropriate investigating authorities, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine and representatives of other relevant international organizations according to International Civil Aviation Organization and other established procedures;
7. *Also demands* that all military activities, including by armed groups, be immediately ceased in the immediate area surrounding the crash site to allow for security and safety of the international investigation;
8. *Insists* on the dignified, respectful and professional treatment and recovery of the bodies of the victims, and calls upon all parties to ensure that this happens with immediate effect;
9. *Calls upon* all States and actors in the region to cooperate fully in relation to the international investigation of the incident, including with respect to immediate and unrestricted access to the crash site as referred to in paragraph 6 above;
10. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the statement made on 17 July 2014 by the Trilateral Contact Group of senior representatives of Ukraine, the Russian Federation and the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, and demands that the commitments outlined in that statement be implemented in full;
11. *Demands* that those responsible for this incident be held to account and that all States cooperate fully with efforts to establish accountability;
12. *Urges* all parties to the Convention on International Civil Aviation to observe to the fullest extent applicable the international rules, standards and practices concerning the safety of civil aviation, in order to prevent the recurrence of such incidents, and demands that all States and other actors refrain from acts of violence directed against civilian aircraft;
13. *Welcomes* the full cooperation of the United Nations offered by the Secretary-General in this investigation, and requests the Secretary-General to identify possible options for United Nations support to the investigation and to report to the Security Council on relevant developments;
14. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7221st meeting.*

**B. Letter dated 13 April 2014 from the Permanent Representative  
of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed  
to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/264)**

**Decisions**

At its 7154th meeting, on 13 April 2014, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Letter dated 13 April 2014 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/264)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7167th meeting, on 2 May 2014, the Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Letter dated 13 April 2014 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/264)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

---

## ***Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council***

### **SECURITY COUNCIL DOCUMENTATION AND WORKING METHODS AND PROCEDURE**

#### **A. Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)**

##### **Decisions**

On 28 August 2013, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>426</sup>

1. In 2010, the Security Council committed itself to implementing a number of measures to enhance its efficiency and transparency, in addition to its interaction and dialogue with non-Council members and bodies, through a note by the President of the Security Council of 26 July 2010.<sup>427</sup> The Council has considered valuable suggestions made by Member States on how to continue to improve dialogue with non-Council members and bodies. The present note builds on the provisions of the aforementioned note by the President, in addition to other such notes, and aims at complementing them.

2. The members of the Council are committed:

(a) To making more effective use, as appropriate, of public meetings, informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings;

(b) To bearing in mind the importance of informally consulting in an early manner, as provided for in the note by the President of 26 July 2010;<sup>428</sup>

(c) To remaining committed to maintaining regular communication with the Peacebuilding Commission. The Chair of the Commission and the Chairs of country-specific configurations of the Commission will be invited, as appropriate, to participate in formal Council meetings. The members of the Council encourage, in addition, informal exchanges with the Chair of the Commission and the Chairs of the country-specific configurations, as appropriate, through informal interactive dialogues;

(d) To encouraging the subsidiary bodies to enhance the transparency of their activities, including by providing non-members of the Council with substantive interactive briefings, as agreed by their members, recognizing that doing so can add value to the work of those bodies;

(e) To encouraging the subsidiary bodies to consider any other opportunities for non-Council members to provide input to their work;

(f) Building on already agreed measures, to continuing to improve consultations with troop-contributing countries and police-contributing countries, in recognition of the importance of such consultations;

(g) To continuing to expand consultation and cooperation, as appropriate, with relevant regional and subregional organizations, as agreed by the Council in the statements by the President of 13 January 2010<sup>429</sup> and 6 August 2013<sup>430</sup> and the note by the President of 26 July 2010, in addition to subsequent related documents and notes by the President;

(h) To continuing to provide opportunities to hear the views of the broader membership on the working methods of the Council, including in any open debate on the implementation of the note by the President of 26 July 2010, and to welcoming the continued participation of the broader membership in such debates;

---

<sup>426</sup> S/2013/515.

<sup>427</sup> S/2010/507.

<sup>428</sup> *Ibid.*, para. 43.

<sup>429</sup> S/PRST/2010/1.

<sup>430</sup> S/PRST/2013/12.

(i) To considering the methodology of wrap-up sessions and informal briefing sessions, recognizing that those sessions can be organized by the President of the Council, as referred to in the note by the President of 12 December 2012;<sup>431</sup>

(j) To continuing to keep the working methods of the Council under consideration with a view to ensuring their effective and consistent implementation.

At its 7027th meeting, held in private on 29 August 2013, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7027th meeting, held in private on 29 August 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”.

The President of the Security Council invited the representatives of Armenia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cuba, Cyprus, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malta, Mexico, Mongolia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, Romania, Sao Tome and Principe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, Uruguay, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President invited the representative of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, the representative of the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations and the representative of the Permanent Observer of the International Organization of La Francophonie to the United Nations to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President invited the representative of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations and the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

The members of the Council had an exchange of views.

On 28 October 2013, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>432</sup>

The members of the Security Council recall that consultations between the Council, the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries should enhance the ability of the Council to make appropriate, effective and timely decisions in fulfilling its responsibilities, and recall the functions of the Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations in accordance with the note by the President of the Security Council of 14 January 2002.<sup>433</sup>

In this regard, the members of the Council reaffirm their commitment to making full use of and improving existing consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries with a view to ensuring the full consideration of the views and concerns of troop- and police-contributing countries by the Council.

The members of the Council agree that the following measures, which are complementary to those contained in its resolutions 1353 (2001) and 2086 (2013) and in the note by the President of 26 July 2010,<sup>427</sup> contribute to the aim of enhancing interaction and consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries:

1. Prior to the constitution of a peacekeeping operation, the Secretariat is encouraged to make the broadest possible call for contributions to that operation. Once potential contributors have been identified,

---

<sup>431</sup> S/2012/922.

<sup>432</sup> S/2013/630.

<sup>433</sup> S/2002/56.

the Secretariat will provide them with all necessary information in order to facilitate their decision-making regarding participation in the operation.

2. The Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations will continue to hold regular meetings with troop-contributing countries and police-contributing countries on relevant issues.

3. The members of the Council underscore the importance of consultations with relevant troop- and police-contributing countries, including at their request, on urgent situations that affect their operations, particularly regarding the safety and security of their personnel on the ground.

4. The members of the Council also underscore the importance of consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries in cases of transition from a peacekeeping to a peacebuilding operation, and on major changes in an operation, such as withdrawal, scaling down of the size or termination.

5. As regards the renewal of mandates of peacekeeping operations, the Secretariat will provide the relevant troop- and police-contributing countries with a copy of the report of the Secretary-General with, as far as practicable, enough anticipation in order to allow the preparation for and the timely holding of meetings with troop- and police-contributing countries before discussion among Council members.

6. The President of the Security Council will report to the Council on consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries.

7. The Council may, as appropriate, hold informal meetings in order to encourage more interactive dialogue between Council members and troop- and police-contributing countries.

At its 7052nd meeting, on 29 October 2013, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Egypt, Estonia, Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, New Zealand, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Ukraine and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

“Security Council working methods

“Letter dated 16 October 2013 from the Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2013/613)”.

At its 7122nd meeting, held in private on 27 February 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7122nd meeting, held in private on 27 February 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”.

The President of the Security Council invited the representatives of Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Ghana, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, South Africa, South Sudan, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President invited the representative of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.



The President invited the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

The members of the Council had an exchange of views.

At its 7151st meeting, held in private on 31 March 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7151st meeting, held in private on 31 March 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”.

The President of the Security Council invited the representatives of Austria, Azerbaijan, Belize, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cuba, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Germany, Ghana, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Japan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Ukraine, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President invited the representative of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

In accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard, the President invited the representative of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

In accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard, the President invited the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

The members of the Council had an exchange of views.

On 14 April 2014, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>434</sup>

Further to the measures contained in the note by the President of the Security Council of 26 July 2010<sup>427</sup> and in a further effort to enhance the efficiency and transparency of the work of the Council, as well as the wider participation of Council members in the drafting of Council products and their wider responsibility for drafting, the members of the Council have agreed on the following:

(a) Without prejudice to the rights accorded by the Charter of the United Nations and the provisional rules of procedure of the Council, the members of the Council support, where appropriate, the informal arrangement whereby one or more Council members (as “penholder(s)”) initiate and chair the informal drafting process. This informal arrangement, where appropriate, aims to facilitate timely initiatives to ensure Council action while preserving an element of continuity, with a view to enhancing the efficiency of the work of the Council;

(b) Any member of the Council may be a penholder. Members of the Council are encouraged to act as the penholder(s) in the drafting of documents, including resolutions, presidential statements and statements to the press of the Council;

(c) The members of the Council affirm their commitment to enhancing the participation of all members of the Council in the drafting of documents, including resolutions, presidential statements and statements to the press of the Council. To that end, the members of the Council encourage penholders, as early as possible in the drafting exercise, to ensure the exchange of information among all Council members and to engage in timely consultations with all Council members;

---

<sup>434</sup> S/2014/268.

(d) In addition, the members of the Council intend to continue to informally consult with the broader United Nations membership, in particular interested Member States, including countries directly involved or specifically affected, neighbouring States and countries with particular contributions to make, as well as with regional organizations and Groups of Friends, when drafting, inter alia, resolutions, presidential statements and statements to the press, as appropriate.

At its 7166th meeting, held in private on 30 April 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7166th meeting, held in private on 30 April 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”.

The President of the Security Council invited the representatives of Albania, Azerbaijan, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Colombia, Croatia, Cuba, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Japan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritania, Morocco, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Ukraine and Zimbabwe to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President invited the representative of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

In accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard, the President invited the representative of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

In accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard, the President invited the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

The members of the Council had an exchange of views.

At its 7189th meeting, held in private on 29 May 2014, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 7189th meeting, held in private on 29 May 2014, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507).”

The President of the Security Council invited the representatives of Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Brunei Darussalam, Colombia, Cuba, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Morocco, Myanmar, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tajikistan, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Turkey, Turkmenistan and Ukraine to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The President invited the representative of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

In accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard, the President invited the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations to participate in the meeting.

The members of the Council had an exchange of views.

On 5 June 2014, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>435</sup>

The members of the Security Council have considered the following practical measures that, without prejudice to the report of the Council provided for in Article 24, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations and to the reports of subsidiary bodies to the Council, and in addition to the measures contained in the note by the President of the Security Council of 26 July 2010<sup>427</sup> and in the note by the President of 17 December 2012,<sup>436</sup> might contribute to further improving the effectiveness of the work of the Council and ensuring continuity in the work of its subsidiary bodies.

To that end, the members of the Council have agreed on the following practical measures:

Early appointment of Chairs of subsidiary bodies is encouraged. To that end, members of the Council will start the informal process of consultations referred to in the note by the President of 17 December 2012 as early as possible after each election of members of the Council.

Without prejudice to the annual report of each subsidiary organ, the Chairs of subsidiary bodies are encouraged to provide those members of the Council that will take over the chairmanship an informal written briefing of the work done during the outgoing chairmanship, and are also encouraged to maintain informal meetings with the incoming chairmanship, as necessary.

The briefing will be accompanied by documents adopted during the outgoing chairmanship and all informal documents or background information the outgoing Chair deems pertinent to enlighten the incoming Chair, including draft documents being discussed by the subsidiary body. Taking into account that such documents and information might not be public, they will be provided to the members that will take over the chairmanships as soon as possible when chairmanships are decided and during the period of six weeks immediately preceding the term of membership in the case of newly elected members provided for in section XIII of the annex to the note by the President of 26 July 2010.

The Secretariat could assist the outgoing Chair in the preparation of the background information, although responsibility would lie with the Chair.

The outgoing Chairs would be encouraged to maintain information meetings with the incoming Chairs, including with the assistance of the Secretariat.

At its 7231st meeting, on 30 July 2014, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

“Letter dated 22 July 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Rwanda to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2014/526)”.

## **B. General matters**

### **Decisions**

On 23 September 2013, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>437</sup>

Pursuant to paragraph 4 (b) of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 October 1998,<sup>438</sup> and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to elect the Chairs and Vice-Chairs of subsidiary bodies for the period ending 31 December 2013 as follows:

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea*

Chair: Oh Joon (Republic of Korea)  
Vice-Chairs: Pakistan and Togo

---

<sup>435</sup> S/2014/393.

<sup>436</sup> S/2012/937.

<sup>437</sup> S/2013/2/Rev.1.

<sup>438</sup> S/1998/1016.

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) concerning Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities*

Chair: Gary Francis Quinlan (Australia)  
Vice-Chairs: Guatemala and Russian Federation

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism*

Chair: Mohammed Loulichki (Morocco)  
Vice-Chairs: France, Russian Federation and Rwanda

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)*

Chair: Kodjo Menan (Togo)  
Vice-Chair: Republic of Korea

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia*

Chair: Masood Khan (Pakistan)  
Vice-Chairs: Luxembourg and Rwanda

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo*

Chair: Agshin Mehdiyev (Azerbaijan)  
Vice-Chairs: Morocco and Pakistan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)*

Chair: Oh Joon (Republic of Korea)  
Vice-Chairs: Azerbaijan, Luxembourg and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire*

Chair: Gert Rosenthal (Guatemala)  
Vice-Chairs: Australia and Rwanda

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan*

Chair: María Cristina Perceval (Argentina)  
Vice-Chairs: Australia and Azerbaijan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)*

Chair: Kodjo Menan (Togo)  
Vice-Chairs: Australia and Azerbaijan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)*

Chair: Sylvie Lucas (Luxembourg)  
Vice-Chairs: Azerbaijan and Togo

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)*

Chair: Gary Francis Quinlan (Australia)  
Vice-Chair: Togo

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya*

Chair: Eugène-Richard Gasana (Rwanda)  
Vice-Chair: Republic of Korea

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)*

Chair: Gary Francis Quinlan (Australia)  
Vice-Chairs: Guatemala and Russian Federation

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau*

Chair: Mohammed Loulichki (Morocco)  
Vice-Chair: Luxembourg

*Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations*

Chair: Masood Khan (Pakistan)  
Vice-Chair: United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

*Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa*

Chair: Eugène-Richard Gasana (Rwanda)  
Vice-Chair: Togo

*Working Group established pursuant to resolution 1566 (2004)*

Chair: Mohammed Loulichki (Morocco)  
Vice-Chairs: France, Russian Federation and Rwanda

*Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict*

Chair: Sylvie Lucas (Luxembourg)  
Vice-Chair: Argentina

*Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions*

Chair: María Cristina Perceval (Argentina)  
Vice-Chair: Pakistan

*Informal Working Group on International Tribunals*

Chair: Gert Rosenthal (Guatemala)  
Vice-Chair: Australia

On 24 April 2014, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>439</sup>

Pursuant to paragraph 4 (b) of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 October 1998,<sup>438</sup> and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to elect the Chairs and Vice-Chairs of subsidiary bodies for the period ending 31 December 2014 as follows:

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea*

Chair: Oh Joon (Republic of Korea)  
Vice-Chairs: Chad and Jordan

---

<sup>439</sup> S/2014/2/Rev.2. Previously issued on 2 January and 25 March 2014 as documents S/2014/2 and Add.1 and S/2014/2/Rev.1.

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) concerning Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities*

Chair: Gary Francis Quinlan (Australia)  
Vice-Chairs: Chile and Russian Federation

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism*

Chair: Raimonda Murmokaitė (Lithuania)  
Vice-Chairs: France, Russian Federation and Rwanda

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)*

Chair: Mahamat Zene Cherif (Chad)  
Vice-Chair: Republic of Korea

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia*

Chair: Zeid Ra'ad Zeid Al-Hussein (Jordan)  
Vice-Chairs: Luxembourg and Rwanda

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo*

Chair: Zeid Ra'ad Zeid Al-Hussein (Jordan)  
Vice-Chairs: Chile and Lithuania

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)*

Chair: Oh Joon (Republic of Korea)  
Vice-Chairs: Luxembourg, Nigeria and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire*

Chair: Cristián Barros (Chile)  
Vice-Chairs: Australia and Rwanda

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan*

Chair: María Cristina Perceval (Argentina)  
Vice-Chairs: Australia and Nigeria

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)*

Chair: Mahamat Zene Cherif (Chad)  
Vice-Chairs: Australia and Lithuania

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)*

Chair: Sylvie Lucas (Luxembourg)  
Vice-Chairs: Chad and Jordan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)*

Chair: Gary Francis Quinlan (Australia)  
Vice-Chair: Chad

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya*

Chair: Eugène-Richard Gasana (Rwanda)  
Vice-Chair: Republic of Korea

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)*

Chair: Gary Francis Quinlan (Australia)  
Vice-Chairs: Chile and Russian Federation

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau*

Chair: U. Joy Ogwu (Nigeria)  
Vice-Chair: Luxembourg

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic*

Chair: Raimonda Murmokaitė (Lithuania)  
Vice-Chair: Jordan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014)*

Chair: Raimonda Murmokaitė (Lithuania)  
Vice-Chair: Jordan

*Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations*

Chair: Eugène-Richard Gasana (Rwanda)  
Vice-Chair: United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

*Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa*

Chair: U. Joy Ogwu (Nigeria)  
Vice-Chair: Rwanda

*Working Group established pursuant to resolution 1566 (2004)*

Chair: Raimonda Murmokaitė (Lithuania)  
Vice-Chairs: France, Russian Federation and Rwanda

*Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict*

Chair: Sylvie Lucas (Luxembourg)  
Vice-Chair: Nigeria

*Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions*

Chair: María Cristina Perceval (Argentina)  
Vice-Chair: Lithuania

*Informal Working Group on International Tribunals*

Chair: Cristián Barros (Chile)  
Vice-Chair: Australia

---

**CONSIDERATION OF THE DRAFT REPORT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL  
TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

**Decision**

At its 7053rd meeting, on 30 October 2013, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly”.

The decision of the Council was reflected in the following note by the President:<sup>440</sup>

At its 7053rd meeting, held on 30 October 2013, the Security Council considered its draft report to the General Assembly covering the period from 1 August 2012 to 31 July 2013. The Council adopted the draft report without a vote.

---

---

<sup>440</sup> S/2013/635.



## Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014

NOTE: The practice of the Security Council is to adopt at each meeting, on the basis of the provisional agenda circulated in advance, the agenda for that particular meeting; the agenda as adopted for each meeting held during the period from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014 will be found in the records of the 7015th to 7232nd meetings (S/PV.7015–7232).

The following list of items shows also the meetings at which the Council decided, during that period, to include in the agenda items that had not been inscribed previously.

<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting</i>	<i>Date</i>
Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136) .....	7123rd	28 February 2014
Letter dated 13 April 2014 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/264) .....	7154th	13 April 2014
Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B		
United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.....	7201st	17 June 2014



## Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
2115 (2013)	29 August 2013	The situation in the Middle East .....	5
2116 (2013)	18 September 2013	The situation in Liberia .....	50
2117 (2013)	26 September 2013	Small arms .....	275
2118 (2013)	27 September 2013	The situation in the Middle East .....	7
2119 (2013)	10 October 2013	The question concerning Haiti .....	88
2120 (2013)	10 October 2013	The situation in Afghanistan.....	97
2121 (2013)	10 October 2013	The situation in the Central African Republic .....	142
2122 (2013)	18 October 2013	Women and peace and security.....	281
2123 (2013)	12 November 2013	The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina .....	77
2124 (2013)	12 November 2013	The situation in Somalia .....	58
2125 (2013)	18 November 2013	The situation in Somalia .....	63
2126 (2013)	25 November 2013	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan.....	360
2127 (2013)	5 December 2013	The situation in the Central African Republic .....	147
2128 (2013)	10 December 2013	The situation in Liberia.....	55
2129 (2013)	17 December 2013	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.....	290
2130 (2013)	18 December 2013	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 .....	84
2131 (2013)	18 December 2013	The situation in the Middle East .....	20
2132 (2013)	24 December 2013	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan.....	365
2133 (2014)	27 January 2014	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.....	296
2134 (2014)	28 January 2014	The situation in the Central African Republic .....	157
2135 (2014)	30 January 2014	The situation in Cyprus.....	37
2136 (2014)	30 January 2014	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	125
2137 (2014)	13 February 2014	The situation in Burundi .....	93
2138 (2014)	13 February 2014	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan.....	367
2139 (2014)	22 February 2014	The situation in the Middle East .....	21
2140 (2014)	26 February 2014	The situation in the Middle East .....	24
2141 (2014)	5 March 2014	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea .....	398
2142 (2014)	5 March 2014	The situation in Somalia .....	70
2143 (2014)	7 March 2014	Children and armed conflict .....	177
2144 (2014)	14 March 2014	The situation in Libya .....	421
2145 (2014)	17 March 2014	The situation in Afghanistan.....	104

**Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014**

---

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
2146 (2014)	19 March 2014	The situation in Libya .....	425
2147 (2014)	28 March 2014	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo .....	131
2148 (2014)	3 April 2014	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan .....	371
2149 (2014)	10 April 2014	The situation in the Central African Republic .....	165
2150 (2014)	16 April 2014	Threats to international peace and security .....	392
2151 (2014)	28 April 2014	Maintenance of international peace and security: security sector reform – challenges and opportunities .....	400
2152 (2014)	29 April 2014	The situation concerning Western Sahara .....	42
2153 (2014)	29 April 2014	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire .....	325
2154 (2014)	8 May 2014	Maintenance of international peace and security .....	404
2155 (2014)	27 May 2014	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan .....	375
2156 (2014)	29 May 2014	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan .....	381
2157 (2014)	29 May 2014	The situation in Guinea-Bissau .....	184
2158 (2014)	29 May 2014	The situation in Somalia .....	74
2159 (2014)	9 June 2014	Non-proliferation .....	394
2160 (2014)	17 June 2014	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.....	298
2161 (2014)	17 June 2014	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.....	307
2162 (2014)	25 June 2014	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire .....	331
2163 (2014)	25 June 2014	The situation in the Middle East .....	32
2164 (2014)	25 June 2014	The situation in Mali .....	430
2165 (2014)	14 July 2014	The situation in the Middle East .....	33
2166 (2014)	21 July 2014	Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136) .....	441
2167 (2014)	28 July 2014	United Nations peacekeeping operations.....	46
2168 (2014)	30 July 2014	The situation in Cyprus .....	39
2169 (2014)	30 July 2014	The situation concerning Iraq.....	389

## Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Meeting</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Page</i>
S/2013/660	Peace and security in Africa .....	7060th	15 November 2013	405
S/2014/189	Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136).....	7138th	15 March 2014	440
S/2014/348	The situation in the Middle East .....	7180th	22 May 2014	30



## **Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council from 1 August 2013 to 31 July 2014**

<i>Date of statement</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
6 August 2013	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security (S/PRST/2013/12) .....	412
14 August 2013	Peace consolidation in West Africa (S/PRST/2013/13) .....	395
23 August 2013	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/PRST/2013/14) .....	358
2 October 2013	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2013/15) .....	16
28 October 2013	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security (S/PRST/2013/16) .....	415
14 November 2013	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2013/17) .....	122
25 November 2013	Central African region (S/PRST/2013/18) .....	349
9 December 2013	The situation in Guinea-Bissau (S/PRST/2013/19) .....	182
12 December 2013	Peace and security in Africa (S/PRST/2013/20) .....	406
16 December 2013	The situation in Libya (S/PRST/2013/21) .....	419
18 December 2013	Peace and security in Africa (S/PRST/2013/22) .....	408
10 January 2014	The situation concerning Iraq (S/PRST/2014/1) .....	387
23 January 2014	The situation in Mali (S/PRST/2014/2) .....	428
12 February 2014	Protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/PRST/2014/3) .....	189
14 February 2014	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security (S/PRST/2014/4) .....	417
21 February 2014	The promotion and strengthening of the rule of law in the maintenance of international peace and security (S/PRST/2014/5) .....	346
26 March 2014	The situation in Sierra Leone (S/PRST/2014/6) .....	120
7 May 2014	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (S/PRST/2014/7) .....	357
12 May 2014	Central African region (S/PRST/2014/8) .....	353
22 May 2014	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2014/9) .....	73
29 May 2014	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2014/10) .....	31
25 June 2014	The situation in Afghanistan (S/PRST/2014/11) .....	116
25 June 2014	The situation in Afghanistan (S/PRST/2014/12) .....	117
28 July 2014	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question (S/PRST/2014/13) .....	3
28 July 2014	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2014/14) .....	323
28 July 2014	The situation in Mali (S/PRST/2014/15) .....	438